



A Hausa- English Dictionary

Paul Newman

A

Hausa-English

Dictionary

Paul Newman

Yale University Press New Haven & London

PL
8233
.N496
2007

Copyright © 2007 by Yale University.

All rights reserved.

This book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, including illustrations, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publishers.

Printed in the United States of America.

ISBN: 978-0-300-12246-6

Library of Congress Control Number: 2007920770

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

The paper in this book meets the guidelines for permanence and durability of the Committee on Production Guidelines for Book Longevity of the Council on Library Resources.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

#3329762

Contents

| | |
|---|------|
| Acknowledgments | vii |
| Abbreviations and Symbols | viii |
| User's Guide to the Dictionary | ix |
| Hausa-English Dictionary | 1 |
| Appendixes: | |
| A. Hausa Pronoun Paradigms | 237 |
| B. Selected Derivational Classes with Regular Gender and Plural Formations | 242 |
| C. Days of the Week and Months of the Year | 243 |

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Dictionary compilation invariably extends over a long period of time and necessarily involves the efforts of large numbers of individuals, too many to mention all by name. I do, however, want to single out a few key people and to recognize institutional and grant support, for which I am most grateful.

My introduction to Hausa lexicography began in the 1970s when I had the good fortune to be Director of the Centre for the Study of Nigerian Languages at Abdullahi Bayero College (now Bayero University) in Kano, Nigeria. The wonderful years in Kano were a professional watershed for me. I went to Kano as a Comparative Chadistic; I left as a confirmed Hausaist.

The preparation of this Hausa-English dictionary was carried out primarily at Indiana University, in the Linguistics Department and the West African Languages Institute. In the early stages, the lexical compilation was ancillary to the preparation of my *Hausa Reference Grammar* (Yale University Press, 2000), financial support for which was provided by grants from the U.S. Department of Education (P0-17A10037), the National Endowment for the Humanities (RT-21236), and the National Science Foundation (DBS-9107103). The final rechecking and editing of the book were done at the University of Michigan, where I received invaluable help in preparing the camera-ready copy from Sunny Beach, to whom I express my sincere thanks.

Michael Newman created the lexical database that made it possible to collect, sort, access, and analyze a large corpus, eventually consisting of more than 12,000 distinct lexical entries. Dr. Mustapha Ahmad Isa handled the initial data input and helped conceptualize the approach to morphosyntactic analysis and semantic categorization. Umaru Ahmed and Dr. Lawan Danladi Yalwa assisted with semantic clarification and with the evaluation of loanwords and dialect forms. Dr. Ibro Chekaraou served as my major research assistant throughout the project. Without his dedication, insight, and critical analysis, this work would not have been possible.

Phil Jaggar has made himself available for many a year to answer my innumerable questions about Hausa; and whenever the dictionary work seemed to bog down, he was invariably in the wings to provide moral support and encouragement. Finally, during the entire project, I have relied on the Hausa linguistic sophistication, lexicographic expertise, and editorial know-how of Roxana Newman, whose earlier *English-Hausa Dictionary* provided the stimulus and the model for the present work.

ABBREVIATIONS and SYMBOLS

| | | | |
|----------------|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>acc.</i> | according | <i>loc.</i> | locative |
| <i>adj</i> | adjective | <i>m, masc.</i> | masculine |
| <i>adj.pp</i> | adjectival past participle | <i>neg.</i> | negative |
| <i>adv</i> | adverb | <i>num</i> | numeral |
| <i>alt.</i> | alternative | <i>obj.</i> | object |
| <i>Br.</i> | British English | <i>obs.</i> | obsolete |
| <i>C</i> | consonant | <i>oft.</i> | often |
| <i>cf.</i> | compare | <i>opt.</i> | optional |
| <i>colloq.</i> | colloquial | <i>pejor.</i> | pejorative |
| <i>conj</i> | conjunction | <i>p, pl</i> | plural |
| <i>contr.</i> | contraction | <i>prep</i> | preposition |
| <i>det</i> | determiner | <i>pro</i> | pronoun |
| <i>d.o.</i> | direct object | <i>prt</i> | particle |
| <i>d.v.</i> | dialect variant | <i>psn</i> | person |
| <i>e.g.</i> | for example | <i>quant</i> | quantifier |
| <i>esp.</i> | especially | <i>ref.</i> | referring |
| <i>euphem.</i> | euphemism | <i>rel.</i> | relative |
| <i>excl</i> | exclamation | <i>s, sg</i> | singular |
| <i>F</i> | falling tone | <i>s.o.</i> | someone |
| <i>f, fem.</i> | feminine | <i>sth</i> | something |
| <i>fig.</i> | figurative | <i>usu.</i> | usually |
| <i>gen.</i> | genitive | <i>v</i> | verb |
| <i>gram.</i> | grammar | <i>v*</i> | irregular verb form |
| <i>H</i> | high tone | <i>v1, v2, etc</i> | verb grade 1, grade 2, etc. |
| <i>id</i> | ideophone | <i>v.i.</i> | intransitive verb |
| <i>id.adj</i> | ideophonic adjective | <i>v.l.</i> | vowel length |
| <i>i.e.</i> | that is | <i>v.n.</i> | verbal noun |
| <i>ind.</i> | independent | <i>v.t.</i> | transitive verb |
| <i>i.o.</i> | indirect object | <i>var.</i> | variant |
| <i>L</i> | low tone | <i>vulg.</i> | vulgar |
| <i>lit.</i> | literally | <i>wsp</i> | weak subject pronoun |

- <> Encloses plural codes and forms
 () Encloses feminine codes and forms; encloses commentary on grammar and usage;
 indicates optional material
 { } Encloses verbal nouns
 ~ Replaces headword in examples, phrases, and idioms
 = Indicates synonyms or equivalent phonological or dialectal variants
 ⇒ Cross references actual verb forms to verb stems
 | Separates verb stem headwords from actual verb forms
 X Stands for anything in subentries or examples

User's Guide to the Dictionary

1 Introduction

This dictionary constitutes the Hausa-English counterpart to Roxana Ma Newman's *An English-Hausa Dictionary* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1990). The current volume is the first large-scale, extensive Hausa-English dictionary to appear since the publication of the now classic scholarly works of G. P. Bargery, *A Hausa-English Dictionary and English-Hausa Vocabulary* (London: Oxford University Press, 1934), and of R. C. Abraham and Mai Kano, *Dictionary of the Hausa Language* (London: Crown Agents for the Colonies, 1949; 2nd edition, University of London Press, 1962). Useful smaller dictionaries that exist are Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, *Modern Hausa-English Dictionary (Sabon Kamus na Hausa zuwa Turanci)* (Ikeja: University Press Limited, 1979) and Nicholas Awde, *Hausa-English, English-Hausa Dictionary* (New York: Hippocrene Books, 1996). Good bilingual dictionaries in languages other than English include Abdou Mijinguini, *Karamin kamus na hausa zuwa faransanci [Dictionnaire élémentaire hausa-français]* (Niamey: Centre d'études linguistiques et historiques par traditions orales, 1987) and Irmtraud Herms, *Wörterbuch Hausa-Deutsch* (Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1987). The dictionary entries in the present work are intended to be clear-cut and self-contained as far as meaning and usage are concerned. On the other hand, it is assumed that the user already has a familiarity with the language and has a grasp of the fundamentals of Hausa grammar. The fullest and most reliable Hausa grammar available is Paul Newman, *The Hausa Language: An Encyclopedic Reference Grammar* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 2000). Also recommended are Philip J. Jaggar, *Hausa* (Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 2001), and H. Ekkehard Wolff, *Referenzgrammatik des Hausa* (Münster: LIT, 1993).

Hausa is widely spoken as a first or second language in northern Nigeria and in large cities elsewhere in Nigeria, in southern Niger, in parts of Ghana, and in the Blue Nile area of the Sudan. This dictionary primarily reflects the Standard Hausa dialect of Nigeria as found in Kano State and the environs. Nevertheless, a good number of non-standard dialect forms are included and cross-referenced to the main entry. These items are indicated [d.v.], dialect variant, with no attempt to specify the exact provenance of the individual words except in the case of special meanings and words characteristic of Hausa as spoken in Niger, which are indicated [Niger].

2 Hausa Letters and Alphabetization

The standard Hausa alphabet, which is based on the English alphabet with a few additions and modifications, consists of the following letters and letter pairs: **a, b, ß,¹ c** [= English *ch*], **d, ð, e, f, g** [hard as in English *ger*], **gw, gy, h, i, j,² k, kw, ky, ð, ðw, ðy, l, m, n, o, (p),³ r, s, sh, t, ts, u, w, y, 'y, z, and ' (= glottal stop = Arabic "hamza")**. Alphabetization follows the order given in accordance with the following conventions. First, the digraphs **sh** and **ts** are alphabetized as a sequence of letters even though linguistically they constitute unit phonemes. This rule also applies to consonants containing **w** and **y**, e.g., **kw** as in **kwàndō** "basket" or **gy** as in **gyārē** "cicada". By contrast, **'y** is treated as a unit symbol alphabetized after **y**. Second, **'**, which orthographically represents glottal stop, is ignored for alphabetization purposes; thus, **ɗab'i** "printing", for example, is alphabetized as if it were simply **ɗabì** and **jāmi'** "university" is alphabetized as if it were **jāmiā**. In standard orthography, as in this dictionary, word-initial glottal stop is not represented; thus **'amai** "vomit", for example, is spelled and alphabetized as **amai** with vowel-initial **a**.

2.1 TRANSCRIPTION SYSTEM

The transcription system used in the dictionary is that of the standard orthography,⁴ with the addition of diacritics for (i) the rolled **ɾ**, (ii) vowel length, and (iii) tone.

Hausa has two partially contrastive **R** sounds: a retroflex flap and a roll/tap. These are not distinguished in the standard orthography nor in Hausa written in Arabic script (termed *ajami*). In this dictionary (as well as the companion *English-Hausa Dictionary* and *The Hausa Language*), the difference between the two **R**'s is overtly marked as a pronunciation guide. (The distinction is, however, ignored for purposes of alphabetization.) The flap **R**, e.g., **rānā** "sun", is transcribed with the ordinary **r** symbol. The roll/tap **R**, e.g., **ṙahā** "pleasant chatting", is written as **ṙ** (i.e., **r** with a tilde).

All five Hausa vowels can be long or short, a distinction that is represented in *ajami* but not in the standard orthography. Here, long vowels are overtly indicated by means of a macron over the vowel, e.g., **ḍūkā** "beating" (with two long vowels), cf. **dukā** "all" (with both vowels short).

Hausa has three tones: high (**H**), low (**L**), and (less common) falling (**F**). Tone, like vowel length, is not represented in standard orthography. It is indicated in the dictionary in the following manner. High tone is left unmarked, e.g., **biyu** "two", **rānā** "sun". Low tone is indicated by a grave accent, e.g., **àbù** "thing", **wàtò** "that is to say". Falling tone is indicated by a circumflex accent, e.g., **yāmma** "west", **téf** "tape". A falling tone on a long vowel is

¹ The "hooked" letters **ß** and **ð** are laryngealized implosives, **ð** and **ts** are glottalized ejectives, and **'y** is a laryngealized semivowel (historically derived from **ɗy**).

² In Standard Hausa and other eastern dialects, the letter **j** is pronounced as in English "Jack". In some northwestern dialects, it is pronounced as in French "Jacques".

³ The letter **p** is only found in a few English loanwords, e.g., **Pàpāṙomā** "Pope". In some Hausa dialects, the **f** consonant is sometimes pronounced as **[p]**; even so, it is still transcribed and alphabetized as **f**.

⁴ The essential orthographic principles that have been adopted, including rules for word division, are to be found in a publication by the Institute of Education, Ahmadu Bello University, *Karatu da Rubutu a Harshen Hausa [A Guide to Hausa Orthography]* (Lagos & Zaria: Thomas Nelson, 1979). This work, which is now a quarter of a century old, is very much in need of up-dated modifications, adjustments, and refinements, as well as additions to account for modern-day constructions and practices.

indicated by the circumflex accent alone without the macron since all vowels with falling tone that occur in open syllables (i.e., without a consonant at the end of the syllable) are long, e.g., *sû* "fishing" represents *sû*, *yârâ* "children" represents *yârâ*. The treatment of vowel length and tone for alphabetization purposes is as follows: short before long, high before low, and low before falling.

Note that double letters ("geminate") in Hausa are always fully pronounced. Thus in *dannè* "press down", for example, both *n*'s are pronounced, as are the two *d*'s in *àddà* "machete". Hausa is thus unlike English, where, with few exceptions (such as *unnamed* and *red dog*) double letters (as in *runner* and *bedding*) represent a spelling convention.

3 Head Entries

Headwords, which are indicated in **boldface**, are of two types. There are stems, represented by capital letters without the marking of tone or the distinction between the two *R*'s, which are used for verb entries (see §5.2 for explanation and discussion), e.g., **BURG-**, and there are full words, either simple words or compounds, which are transcribed with lower case letters including tone, e.g., *tāgà* "window", *dàfà-dukà* "Jollof rice". If a word has common, essentially equivalent phonological or morphological variants, they are typically entered as alternative headwords separated by a comma, e.g., *wàtākīlā*, *wàtākīlā* "perhaps"; *àlbārūs*, *àlbārūshī* "gunpowder"; *gāndā*, *gāndā* "hard palate"; *sābūntā*, *sābūntakā* "newness". If the variants differ in gender, this is overtly marked, e.g., *kumāmancī m*, *kumāmantā f* "feebleness"; *zīnārī m*, *zīnārīyā f* "gold".

3.1 SUBHEADS

Sub-headwords (which are set off by a dash —) are of two types. In the case of verbs, the subheads are the specific verb forms (the "grades") of the headword stem, e.g., *buṛgā v1* [= grade 1] "whisk, churn" — *buṛgē v4* [= grade 4] "impress by speech or manner". With other word classes, subheads are used to introduce forms that are related to the headword but differ in tone or vowel length or in the use of reduplication, e.g., *idō* "eye" — *ido adv* "in the eye"; *jā* "red" — *jāja-jāja* "reddish". The subheads share the basic meaning of the headword but differ somewhat either morphologically, syntactically, e.g., in part of speech, or in semantic connotation.

3.2 COMPOUNDS

Compounds, which are extremely prevalent in Hausa, are typically entered as separate headwords with their own entries. Thus *jān-bāki* "lipstick" (*lit.* red mouth), for instance, is entered as such rather than as a subentry under *jā* "red" or *bāki* "mouth". These compounds are alphabetized like simple words ignoring the hyphen. The two most common compound types are *Noun of Noun*, e.g., *gidan-saurō* "mosquito net" (*lit.* house of mosquito) and *Verb Noun*, e.g., *hānā-sallā* "baseball cap" (*lit.* prevent prayer). The convention adopted here is to transcribe all compounds with a hyphen in order to show the close connection between the parts even though compounds of the first type are usually written in normal orthography as separate words without the hyphen, e.g., *gidan sauro*.

4 Definitions and Examples

4.1 DEFINITIONS

Words are defined in American English, although in some cases a British English equivalent (indicated Br.) is given as an alternative when this is what is more likely to be known in Nigeria, e.g., *bùt* "trunk of car" (Br. boot). The order of definitions generally goes from the most common current-day meanings to less common, more specialized, or older meanings. Figurative meanings, indicated (fig.), and idiomatic uses are also provided, as well as occasional sayings and proverbs. For convenience, a few core Hausa terms, indicated in italics, are used in defining other terms and in translating examples, e.g., *malmalā* "a mound of *tuwo*" [*tuwo* being the staple food of northern Nigeria made from guinea-corn, millet, or rice].

4.2 USAGE LABELS

Although it is not possible to spell out all the rules governing appropriateness of word choice, a few usage labels (indicated in parentheses before the definition) are employed to alert the reader that particular words or phrases may be restricted to certain social contexts or situations. The main usage labels employed are the following:

- (colloq.) indicates that the word is used in colloquial, informal speech;
- (erudite) indicates that the word (often an Arabism) is used primarily by scholars;
- (euphem.) indicates that the word is a euphemism, generally the polite way to refer to the concept or thing in question;
- (obs.) indicates that the word is now essentially obsolete as far as the spoken language is concerned;
- (pejor.) indicates that the word has pejorative connotations and should be used with care;
- (vulg.) indicates that the word is vulgar and should not be used in polite discourse.

4.3 EXAMPLES

Many definitions are accompanied by phrases or sentences, preceded by a colon, to illustrate the use of the word in context. In the examples, the headword is indicated by a swung dash ~. Note that the swung dash is used to represent the headword even though the form of the word in context may not be identical to the citation form. There are two main situations where this happens. The first is when a consonant is added to the end of a word, normally a noun or adjective, thereby automatically shortening the original long final vowel. For example, *ruwā* "water" has a long final vowel, but in the examples, one finds ~n *bātīf* "battery water", even though the occurring form is *ruwan bātīf*. The second is where the final tone or vowel length of a verb is different when occurring before an object than in the citation form. Thus one finds *kafā* v/I "stick something into" with the example *Yā ~ kūsā à bangō* "He stuck a nail in the wall", where the grade 1 verb in this context has the morphologically regular form *kafā* with

a short final vowel (see §5.2.1 below). With modifications other than tone and vowel length, e.g., changes in the vowels themselves, the actually occurring form is spelled out. Thus, the example accompanying *hàrbā* v2 "shoot" is *Yā hàrbī tsuntsū* "He shot a bird", where *hàrbī* is the morphologically required "C-form" of the grade 2 verb *hàrbā* before non-pronoun direct objects.

4.4 CROSS REFERENCES

(i) PRIMARY. Some headwords are not defined but rather are cross-referenced to another headword where the definition and grammatical information is provided. These cross-referenced entries include verb grade forms to be found under the verb stem, e.g., *sācē* v4 ⇒ *SAT-*; grammatically inflected forms, e.g., *tumākī* pl. of *tunkiyā*, *mākauniyā* fem. of *mākāhō*, *jidō* v.n. of *jidā*; phonological variants, e.g., *fatanyā* = *faftanyā*; morphological variants, e.g., *gilmayyā* = *gilmēmēniyā*, *suntumī* var. of *suntumēmē*; dialect variants, e.g., *gurmū* [d.v.] = *gurgū*; synonyms or near synonyms, e.g., *Rāzāzā* f = *Rūsumbī*; and other miscellaneous cross references introduced by *cf.* (compare) or *see*. If the cross-referenced headword is not overtly marked for part of speech or gender, it means that the term has the same properties as the equivalent term provided, e.g., *fatanyā* = *faftanyā* (both feminine nouns), *sāyākī* = *siyākī* (both masculine nouns), *kandamēmē* = *kundumēmē* (both augmentative adjectives).

(ii) SECONDARY. If a word being defined has synonyms or is linked to another word in a significant way, cross reference to the other terms is provided at the end of the definition, e.g., *tsuntsun-Makā* m "peacock" (= *dāwīsū*); *sidīk* id "emphasizes being completely black" (*cf.* *Ririn*, *wulik* [other terms emphasizing blackness]); *tōka-tōka* adj "gray" (*cf.* *tōkā* "ashes").

5 Grammatical Classes (Parts of Speech)

The headword is followed by the part of speech label, which is indicated by an abbreviation in italics. The part of speech indicated is that of the Hausa word. This usually, but not always, matches the grammatical category in English; however, in some instances the best English equivalent belongs to a different part of speech, e.g., *lēbūr* m "level, flat".

5.1 NOUNS

5.1.1 GRAMMATICAL GENDER

All singular nouns are grammatically either masculine (*m*) or feminine (*f*). There is no gender distinction in the plural (*pl*). Some words indicating animate beings can be either masculine or feminine depending on the intended real-world meaning. These are marked *m/f*, e.g., *kākā* *m/f* "grandfather" or "grandmother". A few words may be used either as singulars or as plurals, e.g., *Bāfārō* "Pastoral Fulani" (person or people). These are marked *m/pl* or *f/pl* depending on the gender of the singular. Words that have different genders in different dialects, e.g., *sandā* "stick", which is masculine in Kano but feminine in Katsina, are indicated *m or f*, the first gender noted being that of Standard Kano Hausa.

5.1.2 FEMININE INFLECTION AND DERIVATION

Most animate nouns (and a few inanimate nouns) have distinct masculine and feminine forms. The feminine is typically derived from the corresponding masculine, which serves as the headword. Most feminine nouns (as well as feminine adjectives) are formed by replacing the final vowel of the headword by one of three suffixes: *-ā*, *-iyā*, or *-uwā* (with variable tone). These are noted by listing the suffix, e.g., *dālibī m (f. -ā)* "student"; *shēgē m (f. -iyā)* "bastard"; *sābō adj (f. -uwā)* "new" (the feminine forms being *dālibā*, *shēgiyā*, and *sābuwā*, respectively). Feminines not formed by one of these three suffixes are spelled out in full, e.g., *ḡārāwō m (f. ḡārāunīyā)* "thief". In such cases, the feminine form is also entered as a headword and cross-referenced back to the masculine.

Feminine forms of morphologically regular derivational classes are not individually marked since the form is fully predictable from the regular grammatical construction. Examples include augmentative adjectives with final *-ēCē*, whose corresponding feminines employ the suffix *-iyā*, e.g., *santalēlē / santalēliyā* "tall and slender" (*m/f*), adjectival past participles ending in *-aCCē*, which form feminines with *-iyā*, e.g., *hādādē / hādādīyā* "united" (*m/f*), and agentives with the prefix *ma-* and the suffix *-ī*, which have corresponding feminines with final *-iyā* and a fixed H-H-L-H tone pattern, e.g., *maginī / maginiyā* "potter" (*m/f*). These regular morphological formations are described in Appendix B.

5.1.3 PLURALITY

Hausa plurals (of adjectives as well as nouns) are provided in angle brackets *< >* after the part of speech label and the feminine form, if any. With productive plurals utilizing regular suffixes or simple infixes, the plural form is indicated by a plural code (indicated below), e.g., *jākī m (f. -ā) <-una>* "donkey" (the full forms being *jākī* masculine singular, *jākā* feminine singular, and *jākunā* plural). More complex plural formations and irregular plurals are spelled out in full, also in angle brackets, e.g., *sūnā m <sūnānnakī>* "naming ceremony", *ḡaunā f <ḡakānē>* "buffalo". These plural forms are entered as headwords and cross-referenced to the singular, whereas regular plurals, e.g., *jākunā*, are found only under the singular and are not entered as separate headwords. Many nouns have alternative plural forms depending on dialect or speaker preference. In most cases, only the most widespread plural is given; but if a word has a number of commonly used plural forms, they are all indicated, e.g., *kwānō m <-uka, -oCi>* "metal bowl", which indicates that the plural can be either *kwānukā* or *kwānōnī*.

As with feminine formation, the plurals of words belonging to regular derivational classes having set plural patterns are not individually indicated. Examples include *ma-* agentive nouns, which have plurals with final *-ā* and H-L-H tone, e.g., *manōmī / manōmā* "farmer(s)", and adjectival past participles ending in *-aCCē*, which have plurals with final *-ī* (or *-i* in some northwestern dialects) and L-L-H tone, e.g., *būgaggē / būgāggū* "beaten or drunk" (*sg/pl*). Similarly, it is taken for granted that all singular compounds containing the masculine formative *ḡan* or the feminine counterpart *yaḡ* have corresponding plurals with *yan*, and thus these are not individually marked, e.g., *ḡan-sāndā / yan-sāndā* "policeman / policemen", where *yan-sāndā* is not entered.

Many Hausa words do not have distinct plural forms or have plurals that are rarely used. In these cases, the word normally takes singular (masculine or feminine) agreement, the singularity or plurality of the intended meaning being deduced from the context, e.g., *ālbāsā* "onion(s)". In some instances, a word that is singular in form may optionally take plural agreement. These

words are marked *m/pl* or *f/pl*, e.g., *jàma'ā f/pl* "community, the public". Words that are inherently plural, i.e., do not normally occur in the singular, are marked *pl*, e.g., *hawàyé pl* "tears"; *tsalā-tsàlā id.adj pl* "long and skinny (esp. legs)".

The plural codes (see table 1) serve as a shorthand way of referring to a suffix (or occasionally infix and suffix) plus its associated tone pattern, indicated here by capital H (high), L (low), F (falling) in square brackets. For example, the plurals of nouns entered with the code <-una> end in the suffix -unā and have an overall (H)-H-L tone pattern, e.g., *jākī <-una>* signifies that the plural is *jākunā* "donkeys". In forming noun plurals, five general rules and conventions apply.

(1) The final vowel of the singular is dropped when the plural suffix is added.

(2) The tone pattern of the plural replaces the tones of the singular and is distributed over the plural in a right to left manner with the leftmost tone continuing to spread over all available syllables, e.g., *mālāmī <-ai>* ([L-H]) has the plural *mālāmai* "teachers".

(3) When occurring before suffixal front vowels (ī and ē) the alveolar consonants t, s, z, and, less regularly, d palatalize to c, sh, j, and j respectively (both z and d becoming j), e.g., *bisā <-aCe>* "pack animal" has the reduplicated plural form *bisāshē* (where the final syllable shē derives from sē). In the same vein, w palatalizes to y, e.g., the plural of *ḥārāwō <-i>* "thief" is *ḥārāyī*.

(4) The palatal consonants c, sh, and j occurring in the singular before word-final ī and ē generally *depalatalize* to t, s, and z, respectively, when followed by a plural suffix beginning with a non-front vowel, e.g., *hancī <-una>* "nose", plural *hantunā*, *macījī <-ai>* "snake", plural *mācizai*. Plurals with depalatalized consonants are entered as headwords and cross-referenced back to the singular, e.g., *mācizai pl. of macījī*.

(5) C₃ stands for the third consonant of the stem. Otherwise, capital C represents a copy or doubling of the preceding consonant. If it occurs before a front vowel (ī or ē) it appears in palatalized form as indicated above in (3).

Table 1: Plural Codes and Formations

| | | |
|--------|---|---|
| <a-a> | = | -àC ₃ ā [H-L-H], e.g., <i>sīrdī</i> / <i>sīrādā</i> "saddle" |
| <a-e> | = | -àC ₃ ē [H-L-H], e.g., <i>gulbī</i> / <i>gulàbē</i> "stream" |
| <a-u> | = | -àC ₃ ū [H-L-H], e.g., <i>kurmi</i> / <i>kurāmū</i> "grove" |
| <aCe> | = | -àCē [H-L-H], e.g., <i>wurī</i> / <i>wurârē</i> "place", <i>kasā</i> / <i>kasāshē</i> "country" |
| <ai> | = | -ai [L-H], e.g., <i>mālām</i> / <i>mālāmai</i> "teacher". (In northwest dialects, the final consonant in the plural is often doubled, e.g., <i>mālāmmāi</i> .) |
| <anni> | = | -ānnī [L-H], e.g., <i>watā</i> / <i>wātānnī</i> "moon" |
| <awa> | = | -āwā [all H or L-L-H] (If the singular word contains the prefix <i>bā-</i> , it is dropped when the plural is added, e.g., <i>Bākanō</i> / <i>Kanāwā</i> "Kano person".) The tone pattern is usually all high, e.g., <i>talākā</i> / <i>talakāwā</i> "commoner"; however, trisyllabic plurals with a heavy first syllable typically are L-L-H, e.g., <i>kūrī</i> / <i>kūrāwā</i> "novice Koranic student", <i>Bāhaushē</i> / <i>Hāusāwā</i> "Hausa person". |
| <aye> | = | -āyē [H-L-H], e.g., <i>zōmō</i> / <i>zōmāyē</i> "hare" |
| <Ca> | = | -Ca [F-H], e.g., <i>tabō</i> / <i>tābbā</i> "scar" |
| <Cai> | = | -Cai [L-H], e.g., <i>tudū</i> / <i>tūddai</i> "high ground" |
| <ce2> | = | -(ā)ce with full reduplication [L-H - L-H], e.g., <i>cīwō</i> / <i>cīwāce-cīwāce</i> "illness". (If the stem contains three consonants, the <i>ā</i> vowel is omitted, e.g., <i>wāhalā</i> / <i>wāhalāce-wāhalāce</i> "difficulty".) |
| <Cuna> | = | -Cunā [H-L], e.g., <i>cikī</i> / <i>cikkunā</i> "belly" |
| <e2> | = | -e with full reduplication [L-H - L-H], e.g., <i>camfī</i> / <i>cāmfe-cāmfe</i> "superstition" |
| <i> | = | -ī [L-H], e.g., <i>tāurārō</i> / <i>tāurārī</i> "star" |
| <oCi> | = | -ōCī [all H], e.g., <i>tāgā</i> / <i>tāgōgī</i> "window", <i>mōtā</i> / <i>mōtōcī</i> "car" |
| <u> | = | -ū [L-H], e.g., <i>kujērā</i> / <i>kujērū</i> "chair" |
| <u-a> | = | -uC ₃ ā [H-L], e.g., <i>cōkālī</i> / <i>cōkulā</i> "spoon". (The final consonant of the plural is often doubled, especially when the initial syllable of the stem contains a short vowel, e.g., <i>daṛāsī</i> / <i>daṛussā</i> "lesson".) |
| <uka> | = | -ukā [H-L], e.g., <i>lāyī</i> / <i>lāyūkā</i> "lane" |
| <una> | = | -unā [H-L], e.g., <i>rīgā</i> / <i>rīgūnā</i> "gown" |
| <x2> | = | full reduplication, e.g., <i>ākāwu</i> / <i>ākāwu-ākāwu</i> "clerk" |

5.1.4 PROPER NOUNS

Place names whose Hausa form or spelling is different from that of English, e.g., *Jāmūs* "Germany", *Sāliyō* "Sierra Leone", *Sakkwato* "Sokoto", *Zāndār* "Zinder", are included in the dictionary. These geographical terms are found as headwords in their normal alphabetical order rather than being relegated to a separate gazetteer. Place names that orthographically are the same in Hausa as in English, e.g., Pakistan, Mali, Katsina, Wudil, are not included. Similarly, personal names, e.g., Abdullahi, Hadiza, are not included. The Hausa pronunciation of these terms, with tone and vowel length indicated, is provided in appendixes in the companion *English-Hausa Dictionary*.

5.1.5 VERBAL NOUNS

Hausa has two main classes of verbal nouns, both of which are nominal in form and have grammatical gender, but which differ in terms of their syntactic behavior. The differences correspond more or less to the difference in English between present participles on the one hand (e.g., "She is *winning* the election", "They are *building* a house") and gerunds (e.g., "*Winning* is better than losing") or concrete deverbal nominalizations (e.g., They demolished the *building*). Non-predictable verbal nouns (v.n.) that function as inflectional present participles are listed along with their verbs in curly brackets { }, e.g., *sàyā* v2 {*sàyē*} "buy", e.g., *Sunā sàyen nāmā* "They are buying meat." Note that the semantic direct objects of verbal nouns are expressed syntactically as genitives requiring the use of a genitive linker. Verbal nouns that function syntactically as nouns rather than as *-ing* forms are listed as headwords and defined there, sometimes with cross-reference to the corresponding verb form, e.g., *ginī* m 1. A building. 2. v.n. of *ginā*.

Morphosyntactically, there are five main groups of verbal nouns, with numerous subcategories. Verbal nouns belonging to the first three categories are formed from their verbs in a fully regular manner and thus are not shown in the dictionary unless they have special meanings that require that they be entered as headwords. Category 4 verbal nouns are also regular; but since they belong to a small set of high frequency words, they are included in the lexical entries as an aid to the user. Category 5 consists of a variety of verbal noun forms whose phonological and morphological relationship to individual lexical items is unpredictable. These are thus provided in the dictionary entries along with their related verbs.

(i) Category 1 (*ˀwā* "weak verbal nouns"). These verbal nouns, which are typically associated with verbs belonging to grades 1, 4, 5, 6, and 7—see the next section for an explanation of the grade system—end in *ˀwā* with L-H tone. If the verb ends in L tone, the initial L tone of the suffix is absorbed. If the verb ends in H tone, the H and L combine to produce a falling tone, e.g., *zubā* "pour", *zubāwā* "pouring"; *shigō* "enter", *shigōwā* "entering". (With grade 7 verbs, which end in H tone short -u, the vowel remains short and the falling tone does not appear, e.g., *tāru* "meet, assemble", *tāruwā* "meeting".) The *ˀwā* verbal nouns are all feminine. As is the case with regular present participles containing *-ing* in English, verbal nouns with *ˀwā* are not listed separately in the dictionary, neither as headwords (unless the word has a special nominal meaning) nor accompanying the verb entry. The user is expected to find the corresponding verb form by subtracting the *ˀwā*.

(ii) Category 2 (zero change). With many grade 2 verbs, the verbal noun is identical to the citation form, i.e., the "A-form" of the verb that is used when there is no object expressed, e.g., *tāmbayā* "ask", *tāmbayā* "asking". These verbal nouns are almost all feminine.

(iii) Category 3 (vowel lengthening). Verbs in grade 3 (including 3a and 3b) form verbal nouns by lengthening the final vowel, e.g., *nūka* "ripen", *nūkā* "ripening". These verbal nouns are mostly feminine.

(iv) Category 4 (tone change, sometimes with vowel lengthening). Grade 0 verbs, all of which have level high tone, have corresponding verbal nouns with H-L tone, which on monosyllabic verbs appears as falling, e.g., *biyā* "pay", *biyā* "paying"; *cī* "eat", *cī* "eating". These are all masculine.

(v) Category 5 (unpredictable, lexically specific verbal nouns). These are verbal nouns that differ unpredictably from the corresponding verb in final vowel and/or tone and/or internal vowel and/or overt suffix, e.g., *gōgē* "rub", *gūgā* "rubbing"; *shiryā* "prepare", *shirī*

"preparing". Those that end in vowels other than -ā are all masculine. Those that end in -ā can be either masculine or feminine and thus are individually marked, e.g., *gyārā* "repair" {*gyārā m*} "repairing", *sātā* "steal" {*sātā f*} "stealing".

5.2 VERBS

5.2.1 STEMS AND THE GRADE SYSTEM: HEADS AND SUBHEADS

Verbs occur in a number of different morphological categories known as "grades", e.g., *sàya* v2 "buy", *sayè* v4 "buy up", *sayō* v6 "buy and bring back", *sàyu* v7 "be bought, be buyable"; *fita* v3 "go out", *fiçè* v4 "pass by" (with automatic palatalization of the t to c), *fiṭaṭ* v5 "take out", *fiṭō* v6 "come out". In traditional Hausa dictionaries, the individual grade forms are entered as totally separate headwords. This had the consequence—and enormous disadvantage—of separating the forms from one another in accordance with their alphabetical placement even though they were all variants of the same basic verb. In this dictionary, grade forms of the same verb are all included in the same entry headed by an abstract stem given in upper case letters, e.g., SAY- or FIT-. These stems are set apart from the individual grade forms by the marker l, e.g., ZUB- | *zuba* v1 "pour into" — *zùba* v3 "leak out" — *zubè* v4 "pour out all" — *zubaṭ* v5 "pour out, throw away" — *zubō* v6 "pour down, drop down". Verb stems are easily found by simply removing the final vowel (or final -aṭ in the case of grade 5 verbs) from the verb as it actually occurs in context. For consistency, all verbs are entered with headword stems even if the verb normally appears in one grade only, e.g., KANG- | *kangè* v4 "pen up, screen off". If the grade form differs segmentally from the verb stem, as happens when there is palatalization of alveolar consonants before front vowels, this form is listed as a headword and cross-referenced to the stem, e.g., *fashè* v4 ⇒ FAS-, *ḡaci* v3b ⇒ BĀT-.

Individual grade forms are entered as subheads in the conventional citation form, which is the form that verbs have with no object expressed. The verbs are coded according to the following now well-established grade system, where the grades are defined morphologically in terms of final vowel and tone pattern. (Irregular grade forms or rare verb forms that do not fall within the grade system are indicated with an asterisk as v*.)

Table 2: Verb Grades

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| v0 (= grade 0): | -i/-ā/-ō [all H] <i>ci</i> "eat", <i>shā</i> "drink", <i>kirā</i> "call" |
| v1 (= grade 1): | -ā, [H-L-(H)] <i>kōmā</i> "return (there)", <i>tsōrātā</i> "frighten" |
| v2 (= grade 2): | -ā, [L-H-(L)] <i>kōyā</i> "learn", <i>tālmakā</i> "help" |
| v3 (= grade 3): | -a [L-H-(L)] <i>shīga</i> "enter", <i>zābuṭā</i> "jump up" ⁵ |
| v3a (= grade 3a): | -a [H-H] <i>tsūfa</i> "grow old" |
| v3b (= grade 3b): | -i/-u/-a [H-L] <i>tāshì</i> "get up", <i>mutù</i> "die", <i>ḡatā</i> "get lost" |
| v4 (= grade 4): | -è [H-L-(H)] <i>fashè</i> "shatter", <i>bindigè</i> "gun down" |
| v5 (= grade 5): | -aṭ [all H] <i>kōyaṭ</i> (dà) "teach", <i>tsōrataṭ</i> (dà) "frighten off" |
| v6 (= grade 6): | -ō [all H] <i>kōmō</i> "return here", <i>ḡubūtō</i> "write for" |
| v7 (= grade 7): | -u [(L)-L-H] <i>fāru</i> "happen", <i>wādātu</i> "become rich" |

⁵ Reduplicated "pluractional" grade 3 verbs, e.g., *shīsshīga* v3 "enter many times", typically have L-L-H tone instead of the L-H-L pattern of non-pluractional verbs.

The citation form, called the "A-form," is the form a verb takes if there is no immediately following direct object, either because the verb is inherently intransitive or because the verb, though transitive, has an object that is understood or has been displaced from its normal post-verbal position (as happens with focus and relativization). All verbs have an A-form. Transitive verbs also have a B-form, which is used before personal pronoun direct objects, and a C-form, which is used before all other direct objects. (Some verbs also have a special pre-indirect object D-form; these are indicated individually in the verb entries.) Generally speaking, the B-form is identical to the A-form, except that grade 0 verbs ending in short -i have a long final vowel before pronoun objects, e.g., *bī* "follow", but *bī sù* "follow them." In grade 1 and grade 4 (with variation in the latter case depending on dialect, idiolect, and semantic nuance), the final vowel in the C-form is short, and, if the verb is trisyllabic (or longer), the citation (H)-H-L-H tone becomes (H)-H-L-L, e.g., *sōyà* "fry" (A-form), but *sōyà kifi* "fry fish" (C-form); *kaḥàntà* "read" (A-form), but *kaḥàntà littāfi* "read a book" (C-form); *bincikē* "investigate" (A-form), but *bincikē māganāf* "investigate the matter" (C-form).⁶

With grade 2 verbs (the grade that in traditional grammars was referred to as "changing verbs"), the final vowel of the individual forms differs in quality as well as in quantity. As indicated in table 2, the A-form ends in -ā and has L-H-(L) tone, e.g., *tàimakā* "help". The B-form ends in -ē and has (L)-L-H tone, e.g., *tàimakē tā* "help her". The C-form ends in -i and also has (L)-L-H tone, e.g., *tàimaki d'ālibai* "help the students". Because of the phonological influence of the final -ē in the B-form and -i in the C-form, stem-final alveolar consonants of grade 2 verbs undergo palatalization of s, z, t, d to sh, j, c, j, respectively, the d to j change being less regular than the others. This palatalization is indicated in verb entries after the citation form, e.g., *SĀT- | sātā* (-cē/-ci) v2 "steal"; *CĪZ- | cīzā* (-jē/-ji) v2 "bite". These palatalized forms are also entered as headwords and cross-referenced back to the stem, e.g., *sācē/sāci* v2 ⇒ *SĀT-; cījē/ciji* v2 ⇒ *CĪZ-*.

As a general rule, semantic objects of grade 5 verbs appear as oblique objects introduced by the preposition-like particle *dā*, e.g., *Mun zubaḥ dā miyā* "We poured out the soup"; *Mun zubaḥ dā ita* "We poured it out". For mnemonic purposes, grade 5 verbs are entered in the dictionary along with the *dā* in parentheses as indicated in table 2. Grade 5 verbs are generally invariant in shape; however, there are two exceptions. Some grade 5 verbs have optional (but commonly used) short forms when occurring with *dā* plus an object, e.g., *zubaḥ dā* = *zubaḥ dā*. Second, some grade 5 verbs have an optional B form with a direct object pronoun in which the final -aḥ is replaced by the syllable *shē*, e.g., *Mun zubshē tā* "We poured it out" = *Mun zubaḥ dā ita* = *Mun zub dā ita*. Finally, it should be pointed out that the final /f/ of grade 5 verbs is often pronounced [d] when followed by the particle *dā*, e.g., *tsōrataḥ dā* "frighten off" = *tsōratad dā*. This assimilation is commonly reflected in written Hausa although the officially prescribed orthographic rule, which is followed here, is to preserve the *f* regardless of the pronunciation.

⁶ Some Hausa dialects have an alternative C-form of grade 4 with a long final vowel, e.g., *bincikē māganāf*. Where this occurs, it sometimes is equivalent to the standard form and sometimes differs in nuance.

5.2.2 TRANSITIVITY

Grade 3 (including 3a and 3b) and grade 7 are exclusively intransitive. Grade 2 is exclusively transitive. Transitivity in other grades is variable and lexically determined. In most cases, whether a verb functions transitively or intransitively is evident from the definition. In those instances where it seems helpful to mark it explicitly, transitive verbs are indicated *v.t.* and intransitive verbs *v.i.*

5.2.3 SYNTACTIC CO-OCCURRENCE REQUIREMENTS

Some verbs necessarily take an indirect object (in addition to or instead of the direct object), e.g., *Sun kauracē wā jūnā* "They avoided each other". Others connect with the semantic object with the help of the preposition *dā* "with", e.g., *Zā tā lūfā dā yārā* "She will look after the children"; *Yā mātā dā mū* "He forgot us". Others require that the clause following the verb contain a locative phrase to fill out the meaning, e.g., *Tā mafā tsūmmā à jikin rigā* "She put a patch on the gown". These are indicated (+ i.o.), (+ *dā*), or (with loc.) after the grade marking, e.g., *TUN- | tunā vI* 1. (usu. + *dā*) "remember". 2. (+ i.o.) "remind"; *SHIRBUN- | shirbūnā vI* (+ i.o. or with loc.) "apply a lot of oil to body": *An ~ masā mī = An ~ mī à jikinsā* "They put lotion on him".

5.3 ADJECTIVES

Adjectives (*adj*) agree with the modified noun in gender and number. Adjectives occur both before the noun, in which case they attach a genitive linker, or after, e.g., *sābon ḏākī = ḏākī sābō* "new room". All adjectives are entered as headwords in the masculine singular form, e.g. *dōgō adj* "tall". With simple adjectives, corresponding feminines and plurals are marked in exactly the same manner as done for nouns, e.g., *dōgō (f. -uwā) [= dōguwā] <aye> [= dōgwāyē]; baḱī adj (f. -ā) [= baḱā] <aCe> [= baḱārē]* "black". The feminine and plural forms are not individually marked in the case of derived, morphologically regular adjectives such as augmentative adjectives ending in final *-ēCē*, e.g., *kangamēmē* "very broad". (The feminine is *kangamēmīyā* and the plural is *kangamā-kangāmā*.) These regular formations are set out in Appendix B.

Most adjectives can be used in a nominal sense without a change in form, as in *dōgō* "tall, or a tall person", *baḱī* "black, or a black one". In the dictionary, adjectives are usually defined and illustrated adjectivally, with the understanding that the stand-alone nominal usage is almost always possible, unless the word has a special nominal meaning that requires explicit indication, e.g., *tsōhō adj* "old", *m* "(my) father".

As an aid to the user, two classes of adjectives are given their own part of speech labels, namely adjectival past participles (*adj.pp*) and ideophonic adjectives (*id.adj*). Adjectival past participles are verb-derived adjectives with set patterns for the masculine singular, the feminine singular, and the plural forms, e.g., *hāḏaḏḏē adj.pp* "united, joined" (from the verb *hāḏā* "combine"), feminine *hāḏaḏḏīyā*, plural *hāḏaḏḏū*. (In some dialects the feminine and plural forms are *hāḏaḏḏā* and *hāḏaḏḏī*, respectively.) Ideophonic adjectives are words that have an ideophonically distinctive HH-LL phonological pattern, but which function syntactically and semantically as adjectives, e.g., *hulū-hulū id.adj* "swollen, puffed up".

Many qualities that are indicated in English by an adjective are expressed in Hausa by

phrases made up of the particle *mài* <*màsu*> "having, being characterized by" or the negative *maràf* <*maràsa*> "lacking, not being characterized by" plus an abstract noun of quality, e.g., *mài nauyī* "heavy" (*lit.* having heaviness), *maràf zurfi* "shallow" (*lit.* lacking depth). Quality nouns, such as *nauyī* and *zurfi*, are listed and defined as nouns, the adjectival meaning being deducible from the nature of the phrasal constructions.

5.4 NUMERALS

Numerals, e.g., *ukù* "three", which in traditional English grammar are generally treated as a subclass of adjectives, are marked here with a distinctive part of speech label *num*, since in Hausa they behave differently from adjectives. Unlike adjectives, numerals do not inflect for gender or number and they invariably follow the nouns they modify. When used nominally, e.g., in sentences such as "Three is more than two", numerals are feminine singular. When used referentially, as in "Three (of them) left", they operate as plurals except in the case of *d'aya* "one", which functions as masculine or feminine depending on the gender of the noun referred to.

5.5 ADVERBS

Like comparable words in English, Hausa adverbs (*adv*) denote time, place, manner, and so forth, e.g., *jìyà* "yesterday", *nèsà* "far away", *maza* "quickly". A number of adverbs are derived from nouns by vowel modification (often shortening) and/or by change of tone, e.g., *idò* "eye", *ido* "in the eye". These are entered as subentries under the noun headword. Phrasal adverbs made up of a preposition plus a noun, e.g., *dà hankàlì* "carefully" (*lit.* with care), are not entered separately but rather are deducible from the meaning of the noun in question.

5.6 PRONOUNS

Hausa distinguishes eight (and in one paradigm, nine) personal pronoun categories, namely 1st sg. "I/me", 2nd sg. masc. "you (masc.)", 2nd sg. fem. "you (fem.)", 3rd sg. masc. "he/him/it", 3rd sg. fem. "she/her/it", 1st pl. "we/us", 2nd pl. "you (pl.)", 3rd pl. "they/them", plus an impersonal form "one/they" (grammatically treated as 4th pl.) which only occurs as a "weak subject pronoun" (*wsp*). This *wsp* is a pronominal form that is used with the tense-aspect marker in verbal sentences whether a noun subject is present or not, e.g., *Yàrà zā sù fīta* "The children they will go out." (The complete set of pronoun paradigms with full phonological specification is presented in Appendix A.)

Personal pronouns often have varying vowel length and tone depending on grammatical use, whether independent, direct object, possessive, etc. Their head entries are given without these features being marked, e.g., *ka* "you (masc.)", which can be *ka*, *kà*, *kā*, or *kā̄*. Non-personal pronouns such as *wā* "who?" or *kōmē* "everything", which in Hausa pattern with nouns, are entered in the dictionary as such.

5.7 IDEOPHONES

The label *id* identifies a class of phonologically distinctive phonosemantic words that characterize sounds, colors, shapes, movements, and the like. They are comparable to English adverbs but semantically tend to be stronger and/or more expressive. Ideophones typically serve to intensify adjectives, e.g., *farī fat* "snow white", or modify verbs, e.g., *ḍaurè tamau* "tie as tight as can be", but they sometimes function adjectivally or nominally. There is also a special class of ideophonic adjectives, e.g., *suḅū-suḅū* "large and round"; these are described above in §5.3.

5.8 PREPOSITIONS

There are three types of prepositions all noted with the part of speech label *prep*. The first type consists of the few "true" prepositions, e.g., *à* "at", *dà* "with". The second type consists of two-word sequences generally formed with an adverb plus a true preposition, usually *dà* (or *gà* in some dialects), e.g., *kusa dà* "close to". These two types take independent pronouns as objects, e.g., *dà ita* "with her". The third type has the form of a noun plus a gender-sensitive genitive linker, e.g., *bāyan* "behind, after" (*lit.* back of), *kāmaḥ* "like" (*lit.* similarity of), *kān* "on" (*lit.* head of). These take genitive pronouns as objects, e.g., *kāntà* "on her".

5.9 CONJUNCTIONS

Conjunctions are indicated by the label *conj*, e.g., *kō conj* "or". A number of words function both as conjunctions and as prepositions, e.g., *dà conj* "and"; *prep* "with" *kāfin prep & conj* "before".

5.10 DETERMINERS

This category, indicated *det*, is essentially equivalent to that covered by English articles and demonstratives, e.g., *wani* "some, a (*masc.*)", *kōwacè* "each (*fem.*)". A number of words function both as determiners and as pronouns, e.g., *wancan pro & det* "that one, that".

5.11 EXCLAMATIONS

This category, indicated *excl*, is comparable to that covering English exclamations and interjections, e.g., *kaico excl* "what bad luck!", *kash excl* "oh dear!", *wāyyō excl* "expression of deep regret, sorrow, pain".

5.12 PARTICLES

This category, indicated *prt*, includes miscellaneous grammatical markers, e.g., *zā* "future tense marker", *ba* "negative marker".

A Hausa-English Dictionary

A

a *pro* One, they (impersonal *wsp*). (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to tense-aspect; see Appendix A.)

à *prep* 1. At, in (place): ~ gidā takè. She is at home. Kā zubā bātūfā ~ tōcīlān? Did you put batteries in the flashlight? 2. Opt. precedes genitive prepositions: Nā sà shi (à) kàn tēbūr. I put it on the table. 3. At, in (time): ~ lōkacīn nan At that time. 4. Precedes adverbs of state or manner: Mun hangō sù à bōye bāyan bishiyā. We saw them hidden behind the tree. Tanā māganā ~ àsīfē. She was speaking secretly.

a'a *excl* Exclamation of surprise.

ā'ā *excl* No.

ā'ālā *f* Importance (= muhimmanē).

ābā *fem. of* àbù.

abābā *pl. of* àbù.

ābācādā *m* ABC's (*cf.* abjādī). The Hausa alphabet has the following letters: a, b, β, c, d, đ, e, f, fy, g, gw, gy, h, i, j, k, kw, ky, k, kw, ky, l, m, n, o, r, s, sh, t, ts, u, w, y, 'y, z, '. In speaking, the consonants are all pronounced with the vowel ā, e.g., fā, lā, mā, tsā, etc. The letter p is sometimes used in loanwords, but is not considered part of the Hausa alphabet. The consonant ' (glottal stop) is not written in word-initial position. The two different R's in the language (r and ʔ) are not distinguished in standard orthography.

ābādā *adv* (usu. ha' ~) 1. Always, forever. 2. (in neg.) Never: 'Yan sīyāsān nān ha' ~ bā zā sù yi hankālī ba. These politicians will never act responsibly.

ābadān ābadīn *adv* For ever and ever, for eternity.

ābaicī *m/f* Posthumous child.

ābalēshi *m* Hammer with wooden handle.

ābāfā *f* Pineapple.

ābāsāyā *m* <-oCi> Overseer.

ābātayā *m* Overtime.

abāwā *f* Loosely spun, coarse cotton thread used for weaving.

ābāyā *f* Lightweight woman's cloak.

abbā *m* 1. Dad. 2. Respectful term of address to an older man.

ābin *m* (*gen. of* àbù) 1. Thing off/for: ~ adō Ornament, jewelry; ~ dāriyā Sth funny; ~ shā A drink, sth to drink; ~ nān Thingamajig, what's-its-name. 2. Used in Tāfi ~kā Calm down and just leave! (said to s.o. in breaking up a dispute). Yā tāfi ~sā. He went on his way. 3. *Idiom*: ~kā dā X ... You know how it is with X ... : ~kā dā yārā; wāsā kawāi sukē. You know how it is with children; all they do is play. 4. ābin dā = ābīn dā That which, what: ~ dā ya cē bā zāi yīwu ba. What he said cannot be done.

ābinci *m* 1. Food, a meal. 2. Means of living: Yā tāfi nēman ~. He went looking for work.

ābin-gābā *m* Arms, military equipment.

ābin-hannu *m* 1. Wealth. 2. Bracelet.

ābin-wuyā *m* Necklace.

abjādī *m* Alphabet.

ābōkānai *pl. of* ābōkī.

ābōkātakā *f* Friendship (= ābōtā).

ābōkī *m* (*f.* ābōkīyā, ābuyā) <-ai, ābōkānai>

1. Friend, companion. 2. Counterpart, psn with whom one shares or participates in some activity (either positive or negative): ~n aikī Co-worker, colleague; ~n cinikī Customer; ~n gābā Foe, enemy; ~n haihūwā Twin; ~ wāsā (a) Playmate, (b) Cross-cousin (child of mother's brother or father's sister); ~ zamā Roommate. 3. Member of an ethnic group with which your group has a joking relationship.

ābōkīyā 1. *fem. of* ābōkī. 2. ~r zamā A woman's term of reference for a co-wife (*cf.* kīshiyā).

ābōtā, ābūtā *f* Friendship: kārā dan kōn ~ Cement a friendship.

ābū *m* (*f.* ābā) <abūbuwā, abābā, abubbā> (*gen.* ābin) 1. Thing: wani ~ Something.

2. Property. 3. Matter: bābban ~ Important matter.

abūbuwā *pl. of* ābū.

ābun [d.v.] = ābin.

ābūtā = ābōtā.

ābūtakā = ābūtā.

Abzināwā *pl. of* Bā'abzini.

à-cābà *see* dān à-cābà.

accà *f* Fonio.

à-ci-bà-don-dādī-ba = ci-ka-kà-mutù.

à-ci-bàl-bàl *f* Oil-burning lamp.

à-ci-dà-māi *m* Kind of rice *tuwo* eaten with oil, pepper, and spices instead of sauce.

à-ci-dūniyā-dà-tsinkē *f* Lollipop.

adābī *m* Literature.

adābō *m* 1. Goodbye. 2. yi ~ Say goodbye (to): Yā yi ~ dà aikūn sōjà. He left his job in the military.

adādà *m* <-ai> Rectangular mat house or shed with thatch roof.

adādī *m* <-ai> Numeral, number, sum: ~n yawān jāma'ār kāsā yā ninkā sàu biyu. The number of people in the country has doubled.

adāī *m* Compensation for a missed religious obligation.

adakā *f* <-u, -oCi> 1. Large box, crate (esp. of metal) (= sàndūkī). 2. (obs.) Dane gun.

adalci *m* Fairness, justice: Shūgāban kāsā yanā dà ~. The president is just.

adālī *m* <-ai> Honest, upright psn.

ADAN- | adānā *v* | {adānī} 1. Look after carefully. 2. Put away, store.

adānā *m* 1. Inferior or low quality (of goods). 2. Inferior or backward (of psn).

adānī *m* 1. Looking after or temporarily adopting an animal, esp. by s.o. who lacks one: Yā bā dà jākīnsā wurin ~. He lent his donkey to s.o. to use and look after. 2. Preservation, maintenance. 3. *v.n.* of adānā.

adāshī *m* 1. A pool where each psn contributes and takes the total amount in turn. 2. Bribe.

adāwā *f* Opposition, enmity, hatred: àbōkin ~ = dān ~ Member of the political opposition.

addā *f* <-una> Machete (Br. matchet).

ADDAB- | addabā *v* 2 Harass, annoy.

addabā *f* Harassment, annoyance.

addīnī *m* <-ai> Religion.

addu'ā *f* <-oCi> A prayer other than the five daily Islamic prayers (cf. sallā): Mū yi ~ Allāh yā bā mū sā'ā. Let us pray to God for good luck.

adibās *m* An advance, down-payment.

adikō *m* <-u> Woman's kerchief, head-tie.

adilā *f* <-u, -oCi> Bale, large load (e.g., of cloth or hides).

adīre *m* Tie-dyed cloth.

adīfēshī *m* Address.

adō *m* 1. Adornment, ornamentation, decoration: 'Yam mātā sun yi ~. The girls dressed up. 2. Smallpox marks.

adūdū *m* <-ai> Large lidded woven grass basket.

aduwā *f* <-oCi> Desert date tree.

adālāshī *m* Satin.

af *excl* Indicates sudden surprise.

AF- | afā *v* | {afī} Toss into the mouth. — afu *v* 7 Be eager to: Tā ~ tà sāmī kudī. She is eager to get some money.

afāfētā *m/f* Cinema projectionist.

afī *m* 1. Small handful of grain or peanuts thrown into the mouth. 2. dān ~ A pinch of sth. 3. *v.n.* of afā.

afil *m* Legal appeal.

Afīrkā *f* Africa.

afōlō *m* Used in cīwōn ~ Conjunctivitis.

Āfrilū *m* April.

afō *m/f* Actor.

afūl *m* <'yā'yan afūl> Apple.

afuwā *f* Pardon, amnesty, clemency, forgiveness, leniency: An yi wā wasu fūsunonī ~. Some of the prisoners were pardoned. Kungiyāf (Nēman) ~ ta Dūniyā Amnesty International.

afuwō = āhuwō.

agā *f* 1. Possessing a lot of sth.: Yanā ~r kārī. He is very strong. Kunā ~ dà ilīmī. You have a lot of know-how. 2. Becoming well known.

agādē *f* Plantain(s).

agājē/agāji *v* 2 ⇒ AGAZ-.

agāji *m* 1. Aid, assistance, rescue, relief: 'yan gudūn hijirā sunā būkātār ~. The refugees need assistance. asūsūn ~ Relief fund. Kungiyāf ~ ta Dūniyā Red Cross. 2. *v.n.* of agazā.

agalāmī *m* <-u-a> Sheepskin mat.

agalumā, agalummā *pl.* of agalāmī.

agānā *f* 1. Smallpox. 2. Fever with high temperature.

agārā *f* Achilles tendon.

AGAZ- | agazā (-jē/-ji) *v* 2 {agāji} Help, come to the rescue of s.o.

agazārī *m* Hot period at the end of the rainy season.

agōgo *m* <-una> Clock, watch. ~n-hannū Wristwatch; ~ mālī kārarrawā Alarm clock.

agòlà *m* (f. -iyā) <-ai> Step-child (usu. child

of man's wife by her former husband).
agōliyā *fem.* of agōlā.
agushī *m* Melon seeds used for making sauce or stew.
Agustā *m* August.
aguwā *f* [d.v.] Desert shrub with milk-like sap (= ayyāra).
agwadā *f* [d.v.] Hyrax, coney (= rēmā).
agwāgi *pl.* of agwāgwā.
agwāgwā *f* <agwāgi> Duck.
agwājā *f* Type of large gown with round neck and slit-like embroidery design.
ahālī *m* Pious psn.
ahafās *m* Bay horse.
ahāyyē *excl* Expression of pleasant joking between women, usu. followed by ayyufūfūi.
ahīf *excl* Never ever do that again!
ahō *see* citta.
ahōlākī *m* <-ai> Foal of donkey or camel: ~n jākī Donkey foal.
ahū *m* 1. Used in expressions such as bān dā kō ~. I don't have a cent on me. 2. One and a half pence in old Nigerian currency.
ahuwā = afuwā.
ahuwō *excl* Greeting used by women on entering s.o. else's house or coming upon a group of people.
ai *excl* Well yes, oh: ~ bān sāmū mukullinā ba. Oh, I wasn't able to find my keys.
āi *excl* Oh yes! Of course.
AIBAT- | aibātā *v* Blame.
aibū, **aibū** *m* <-oCi> Fault, blemish: Yā yi ~. He committed a harmful crime.
āidīn *m* Iodine.
AIK- | **āikā** *v*2 {āikē} Send s.o. (oft. on an errand). — **āikā** *v*1 (usu. + dā) 1. Send s.o. to a place. 2. Send or supply sth (usu. to a distant place).
āikā-āikā *f* A blunder.
āikācē *adv* (with ā) In practice, actually: Hausa ā ~ "Hausa in Action" (title of a Hausa language course).
āikācē-āikācē *pl* Activities, odd jobs (*pl.* of āikē).
AIKAT- | **āikātā** *v*1 Do, perform, act, accomplish: Yā ~ hidimařsā. He handled his chores. — **āikācē** *v*4 Work sth out completely.
āikātau *m* 1. Verb (= fi'ili). 2. Small wage-paying job.

āikātayyā *f* Exchange of work, esp. physical labor.
āikayyā *f* Mutual exchange, e.g., of presents or favors.
āikē *m* <-e2> 1. Errand. 2. Money or things sent home to parents or family from abroad: Yā yiwō ~. He sent some money (or things) to us from abroad.
āikēkēniyā *f* Sending one another to places for some mission.
āikī *m* <ayyukā, -ce2> 1. Work(ing), job. 2. Act, activity. 3. ~n hajjī Going on the hajj to Mecca. 4. Embroidery: rīgā mālī ~ An embroidered gown.
āikīn-yī *m* Employment: rashīn ~ Unemployment.
Ailān *f* Ireland.
ainihī *m* 1. Authenticity, reality: ~n māgānin āl'amārīn The real solution to the matter. 2. na ~ Original (as opposed to a copy).
ainūn *adv* Very much, extremely: Inā sōntā ~. I love her very much. Bābban mūtūm nē shī ~. He is an extremely big man (= matuKā).
AIWAT- | **aiwataf** (dā) *v*5 Put into effect, put into practice: Sun ~ dā shirīn. They have implemented the project.
ajālī *m* <-oCi> End of one's life, fate, cause of death: Tībī nē ~nsā. TB was the cause of his death. cīwōn ~ = cūtaf ~ Fatal illness.
ājāmī *m* 1. Hausa written in Arabic script. 2. Arabic script used for any language other than Arabic.
ājāmīmī *m* [d.v.] Antichrist (= dūjal).
ājandā *f* <-u, -oCi> 1. Agenda. 2. Hidden idea, hidden agenda: Kanā dā ~ dābam. You have a different idea (from what you've put on the table).
ājē *v*4 ⇒ AZ-.
ājī *m* <ajūjuwā, azūzuwā> 1. Class (in school). 2. Class or category.
ā-jī-garau *m* Stimulant, amphetamine.
AJIY- | **ājīyē** *v*4 {ājīyā} 1. Put down or away. 2. Store, save, put in safe-keeping.
ājīyā *m* A traditional title.
ājīyā *f* <-e2> Anything put away for safe-keeping: Wani yā sācē ~řsā kaf. Someone stole all of his savings.
ājīyāf-zūci *f* A sigh (of relief).
ājizancī *m* Imperfection, weakness, shortcoming.
ājizī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Human, mortal, fallible:

- Duk òn-adàm ~ nè. Everyone is human (i.e., no one is perfect).
- ajjè** [d.v.] = **ajjè**.
- ajjè m** Used in zaman ~ Time of entertainment and monetary gifts for a bridegroom during a wedding ceremony, usu. held on Friday afternoons.
- ajjè f** <-ai> Shameless woman who tells lies.
- ajjèzancì m** 1. Old age (of women). 2. Scandal-mongering. 3. Being malicious, using cleverness to trick s.o.
- akà pro** One, they (impersonal *wsp* in preterite).
- akacau m** Metal rattle (worn as anklet by dancers).
- à kái à kái adv** Often, regularly, repeatedly, time and time again.
- akaifā f** <-u> 1. Claw, talon. 2. [d.v.] Fingernail or toenail.
- akālā f** <-ai> 1. Lead-rope of camel. 2. jā ~ Lead or control, e.g., in politics or business.
- akān pro** One, they (impersonal *wsp* in habitual).
- akantā m/f** <-oCi> Accountant.
- akārā m** [d.v.] = **kōsai**.
- akasārin m** The majority of, most of: ~ mānyan kasāshen dūniyā Most of the major countries.
- akāsī m** Opposite or reverse of sth: Farī ~n baḥī nè. White is the opposite of black.
- akawāl, akawālī m** <-ai> 1. Shiny black horse. 2. Smooth black-skinned psn.
- akāwu m** <-una, x2> Clerk.
- akè pro** One, they (impersonal *wsp* in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A).
- akīrkā m or f** Second-hand clothes sold at market, usu. from Europe or America (= gwānjō).
- akōko m** Gray baft.
- à-kōri-būzū m** Modern security guard.
- à-kōri-kūrā f** Delivery truck.
- aktō = aftō**.
- aku m/f** Parrot.
- akul excl** 1. (usu. said to children) Stop doing that! Don't even try it! 2. (followed by preterite) Take heed: ~ kukā tabā, kwā kōnè. Don't touch it or you'll get burnt.
- akumārī m** <-ai> Pad for pack animal.

- akurkī m** <-ai> Pen for fowls, chicken coop.
- akusā pl. of akūshī**.
- akūshī m** <-u-a> Blackened wooden food bowl.
- ākuyā f** <awākī, āwākai> Goat (in the singular, specifically a she-goat, cf. būnsurū).
- akuyancī m** Naughtiness, being overly headstrong (esp. girls).
- ākwaī prt** There is, there are: ~ wurin saukā? Is there a place to stay? ~ jēmāgè dà yawā. There are a lot of bats.
- akwalā f** Jalopy, very old vehicle.
- akwasā f** <-oCi> Polished wooden bar used in weaving.
- ākwaī m** <-una> 1. Wooden box, crate, trunk. 2. ~ gidan wayā Post office box. 3. ~n tālbijī Television set.
- ākwiya = akuyā**.
- akālī m** Covenant.
- ākallā adv** At least: Nā ga mutānē ~ sun kai dubū. I saw at least a thousand people.
- ākīdā f** <-oCi> 1. Ideology. 2. marās ~ Unprincipled.
- alabē m** <-ai> Leather wallet (oft. carried hanging from the neck).
- alabō m** Yam or cassava flour.
- al'adā f** <-u> 1. Custom, habit, tradition: āl'ādun gārgājiyā Traditional customs, practices. 2. bisā ~ Normally. 3. Menstruation.
- aladē m** <-ai, -u> 1. Pig. 2. nāmān ~ Pork.
- alaikūm see salāmū**.
- al'ajābī m** <-u-a, -ai> Sth wonderful, surprising, unexplainable (such as done by God).
- al'ajubā pl. of al'ajābī**.
- alākā f** Relationship, link (between events): Hatsārin jirgīn yanā dà ~ dà haḥkōkin ta'addancī. The plane crash was connected with terrorism.
- alākāfāi m** Major annoyance: Yā zamē mīn ~. He's a thorn in my flesh.
- alālā m** Food made of beans mashed with palm oil and spices and wrapped in leaves or canned.
- alallakā f** Swallow (bird).
- alallāmī m** <-ai> Plant from which one gets a dye similar to henna.
- alāl misālī see misālī**.
- alāmā f** <-u, -oCi> 1. Sign, indication. 2. Sign, signal, label. 3. ~r mōtsin-rāi Exclamation mark; ~r tāmbayā Question mark. 4.

(medical) Symptom.

àl'amàrī *m* <u-a> Matter, affair.

alamcī *m* Symbolism.

ALAMT- | alamtā *v*! Mark or indicate. —

alamtā *v*3 Be marked or indicated.

àlāfammā *m* 1. Psn who has memorized the Koran (may serve as a teacher in a Koranic school). 2. Younger and less experienced *malam* who accompanies a more senior *malam* and reads Koranic verses aloud for him as a reference.

alārō *m* Work of a porter. dan ~ A porter.

àl'arshī *m* The Kingdom of God (= fādār Allāh).

àlātū *m* Luxury item.

àlātūrē *m* yi ~ Protest.

àl'auḡā *f* 1. Sexual organ (euphem. used in formal conversations, e.g., in Islamic teaching contexts). 2. Any part of a woman's body that might make a man view a woman as a sexual object, i.e., body parts that Muslim women are required to cover, such as breasts, shoulders, or head.

àlāwā *f* Halava or similar candy.

alawayyō *m* White shirting material.

àlāwūs *m* 1. Allowance (monetary). 2. Allowance in space or time.

àlāyyādī *m* Oil from palm kernel.

àlāyyāhō *m* Spinach.

àl'arḡā *f* 1. Blessing, prosperity, grace, gift from God: *kašā māi* ~ Fertile, productive soil. 2. ~r *gōnā* Agricultural products or production. 3. No (in bargaining, used by seller to reject an offer at that price).

àl'arḡācē/àl'arḡācī *v*2 ⇒ ALBARKAT-.

àl'arḡācī *m* <-u> 1. Good fortune or benefit enjoyed through s.o. else's grace or influence: *Yā sāmī ~na*. He benefited through my kindness and largesse. 2. Mineral wealth.

ALBARKAT- | al'arḡātā *v*! Ratify: ~ *yārjējēnyā* Ratify a treaty. — àl'arḡātā (-cē/-ci) *v*2 Appreciate, contribute to the success of, be useful to.

àl'arḡātū *pl.* of àl'arḡācī.

àl'arūs, àl'arūshī *m* <-ai> Gunpowder, ammunition.

àl'asā *f* 1. Onion(s). 2. *Saying*: An *tōyā māi an mātā dā* ~. The details have been attended to, the important things neglected.

àl'āshī *m* Salary, wages.

àlbishīr, àlbishīrī *m* 1. Good news. 2. Used in àlbishīrīnkā! I have good news to share with you! (to which the answer is *gōrō*).

àl'ewā = àl'awā.

àl'fadaḡī *m* <-ai> Mule.

àl'fahāḡī *m* Pride, boastfulness, big talk (esp. about anticipated achievements that have not materialized yet).

àl'fānū *m* Importance.

àl'fārmā *f* 1. High rank or birth, respect. 2. *māi* ~ His Excellency. 3. Favor, kindness: ~r *Ubangijī* The grace of God. 4. Leniency.

àl'fāshā *f* Obscene or abusive language.

àl'fijīr, àl'fijīrī *m* Very early dawn when morning star appears: ~ *yā kētō*. It's early dawn.

àl'fyan *num* (erudite) 2,000 (= *dubū biyu*).

àl'gaitā *f* <-u> Shawm, oboe-like double-reed musical instrument.

àl'gāḡāḡs *m* Type of small ring-shaped sweet bread.

àl'gāḡārā *f* Sackcloth, burlap.

àl'gāsai *pl.* of àl'gāshī.

àl'gāshī *adj* (*f.* -ā) <-ai> Light green.

àl'gungumancī *m* Mischief-making.

àl'gungūmī *m* <-ai> Mischief-maker.

àl'gussū *m* Dishonest adulteration or faking of goods (e.g., putting good produce on the top and hiding the rotten ones underneath).

àl'hajī *m* (*f.* *hajiyā*) <-ai> Psn who has made the hajj to Mecca, a pilgrim. — Àlhajī *m* Title for s.o. who has made the hajj to Mecca.

àl'hakī *m* 1. Guilt, offense: *dāuki ~n wani* Commit a sin against s.o. 2. Responsibility, onus: ~n *bā dā shaidā* The burden of proof. 3. Tip or small gift given to a child or to s.o. who was sent to bring you sth or who worked for you.

àl'hālī *adv* 1. Obviously, in fact, certainly. 2. ~ *kūwa* Whereas: *Anā tūhumār Audū dā sātā*, ~ *kūwa* *Garbā nē ya yi*. Audū is being blamed for the theft, whereas in fact it was Garba who did it.

àl'hamdū *illāhī excl* Praise be to God! God be praised!

Àlhāmīs *f* Thursday.

àl'hamzā *f* Glottal stop. (In Arabic script, it is represented by hamza; in the Latin alphabet, by an apostrophe, e.g., *sā'ā* "luck".)

àl'hānzīr *m* Wart-hog.

àlhārīnī *m* (oft. zàren ~) Silk thread.
 àlhawāmī *m* Tinder (usu. of kapok).
 àlhazai *pl.* of àlhajī.
 àlhērī *m* 1. Gift, good deed, act of generosity.
 2. Material wealth: Yā sāmī ~ dà kākā. He had a large harvest. 3. sai ~ Just fine (in answer to a greeting such as Inā lābārī? How are things?).
 àlhīnī *m* Sad thoughts, meditation.
 àlhōwā *f* Dyed leather straps.
 àlhudāhudā *m* Senegal hoopoe. (This bird is believed to be the wise man of the birds. The jackel plays this role for animals.)
 alif *num* Thousand (esp. in dates): ~ dà dārī tarā dà ārbā'in dà biyāf 1945 (*cf.* dubū).
 alif *m* First letter of the Arabic alphabet.
 alilībā *f* A shade tree.
 aljabarā *f* Algebra.
 aljan, aljanī *m* <-u> Jinn.
 aljancī *m* Daring to do sth that others cannot, recklessness.
 aljannā *f* Paradise, Heavenly Kingdom. ~f dūniyā Delightful, luxurious place.
 aljihū *m* <-una> 1. Pocket. 2. *Idiom*: mātākai na tsūkē bākin ~ Austerity measures.
 alkadāfi *m* Value, worth, quality: ~n dalā yā karyē. The value of the dollar has gone down.
 alkāhūfā *f* Game of diving or somersaulting in water.
 alkāki *m* Sweet fritter.
 alkalāmī = alkalāmī.
 alkamā *f* Wheat.
 alkāmufā *f* Muslin cloth (esp. for men's clothing).
 alkarfā *f* <-u> Town, urban area.
 alkawāfi *m* <-ai> 1. Promise, pledge: dāuki (or dāu) ~ Make a promise. 2. mālī ~ Reliable.
 alkūkī *m* <-ai> Niche in wall for sth such as a lamp.
 alkunyā *f* Modesty, shyness, avoidance of eye contact, name avoidance, euphemism.
 alkwān *m* 1. General purpose alcohol. 2. Minty alcohol used as a medicine for colds.
 alkyabbā *f* <-u> Burnous, men's thick cloak.
 Alkahifā *f* Cairo.
 alkalāmī *m* <-u-a, -ai> 1. Pen. 2. Arithmetic figure. 3. (pl.) Statistics. 4. Penis (euphem. used in formal religious speech).
 alkalancī *m* Judgeship, judgment.

alkālī *m* <-ai> 1. Judge: ~n alkalai Chief judge. 2. ~n wāsā Referee.
 alkalumā *pl.* of alkalāmī.
 alkawāfi = alkawāfi.
 alriblā *f* 1. Direction of Mecca for prayers. 2. Direction, goal.
 Alkur'ānī *m* The Koran.
 allā *m* <-oCi> A god.
 allā-allā *f* Eagerness: Inā ~ kà gamā mù tāfi. I'm eager for you to finish so that we can go.
 Allāh *m* 1. God. 2. *see* wadai. — *excl* 1. ~? Is that so? (to which the answer is ~ kùwa It is so.) 2. ~ Sarkī! That's incredible!
 allambāfām *excl* Expression of denial, negation, complete refusal: Nā yi nā yi dà shī yā hākūrā, sai ya cē shī ~ bà zāi hākūrā ba. I tried and tried to convince him to be patient but he refused completely.
 allāzi *m* Used in the saying Kōwānē ~ dà nāsā āmānū. Everyone/everything has its special niche in the world.
 allēfā = andīfā.
 allī *m* 1. Chalk (for writing). 2. Chalky powder used in spinning thread. 3. Calcium. 4. An illicit drug.
 allō *m* <-una> 1. Slate, wooden writing board, blackboard. 2. makāfāntāf ~ Koranic school for young children. 3. ~n tāllā Billboard.
 allōbā = ānnōbā.
 allon-kāfādā *m* Shoulder blade.
 allūrā *f* <-ai> 1. Needle, pin. 2. Syringe. 3. (medical) Injection: ~f rīgākāfi Vaccination.
 almājīfāncī *m* Being a disciple.
 almājīfī *m* <-ai> 1. Pupil, esp. in Koranic school. 2. Disciple. 3. Beggar, poor psn.
 almākāsai *pl.* of almākāshī.
 almākāshī *m* <-ai> Scissors.
 almāfā *f* <-oCi> 1. Fable, fantasy, fiction. 2. Nonsensical, unreliable talk. 3. Used in Bā shī dà ~. He has no illusions.
 Almāshihū *m* 1. The Messiah. 2. Jesus Christ.
 alminjīfī *m* Mouse-trap.
 almubazzāfāncī *m* Extravagance.
 almubazzāfī *m* <-ai> Spendthrift, extravagant psn.
 almundahanā *f* Cheating, dishonesty at work, corruption.
 almūrū *f* Dusk, time of sunset.
 alú = alif.

alùm *m* Alum.

àl'ummà *f* <-ai, -oCi> The public, community, society, nation.

àlwālā *f* Religious ablutions.

alwanka *f* Woman who bathes a bride. (Can also apply to the woman who makes the preparations for a groom's bath.)

àlwāshī *m* 1. A promise, undertaking (to do sth). 2. ci ~n X Promise oneself to do X.

àlwātikā *f* 1. Triangle. 2. Triangular panel on ceiling.

āmāḍā *f* Women's vocal music accompanied by calabash drums.

amai *m* (*gen.* aman) 1. Vomit(ing). 2. bindigā māi aman wutā Flame thrower (weapon).

āmājā *f* Sloughing off at work, an "I don't care" attitude.

āmālāi *m* = jagwāḍē.

āmālālā *f* 1. Bed-wetting. 2. A child who does bed-wetting.

āmālālō *m* Flood waters from a river.

āmālanke *m* Two-wheel push-cart.

āmālē *m* 1. Large and strong bull camel which is the stallion in the herd. 2. The longest (lowest) string on a lute.

aman *gen.* of amai.

āmānā *f* 1. Trust, mutual trust, friendliness, peace: Ākwai ~ ā tsākāninsū. There is mutual trust between them. bā dā ~ Entrust. cīn ~ Breaking one's trust. rīkōn ~ Keeping trust. 2. Treaty, alliance. 3. Honesty, reliability.

āmānū *m* see allāzī.

amarci *m* Being a bride or feeling like a bride.

amārē *pl.* of amaryā.

āmārtakā *f* = amarci.

amaryā *f* <amārē> 1. Bride. 2. The latest, most junior wife. 3. (colloq.) Sth new, e.g., a car or bicycle.

amasānī [d.v.] = amōsānī.

amāwālī *m* <u-a> End of turban cloth used as mouth veil.

AMĀY- | amāmyē v4 = amāyāf (dā) v5 Vomit up.

āmbācē/āmbāci v2 ⇒ AMBAT.

āmbāliyā *f* 1. Overflowing, flooding of water. 2. Congestion of people: ~r jāma'ā Population explosion.

AMBAT- | āmbatā (-cē/-ci) v2 {āmbatō} Mention.

āmbatō *m* 1. Mentioning, a mention of. 2. v.n.

of āmbatā.

āmbulān¹ *m* <āmbulōli> Envelope.

āmbulān² = āmbulās.

āmbulās *f* <āmbulōli> Ambulance.

āmbulōli *pl.* of āmbulān and āmbulās.

āmāgāi *adv* [d.v.] In large amounts.

AMFĀN- | amfānā v1 Used in Allāh yā ~! May God bring good luck! — āmfānā v2

1. Benefit from sth. 2. Be beneficial to s.o.

— āmfānā v3 Derive benefit.

āmāfānī *m* Usefulness, advantage.

āmāfānin-gōnā *m* Farm products, produce.

āmin *excl* Amen.

āmīncē v4 ⇒ AMINT-

āmīncēwā *f* Authorization, permission.

āmīncī *m* 1. Friendship, trustworthiness. 2. Durability, quality.

āmīnī *m* <-ai> Intimate friend.

AMINT- | amintā v1 Do or make sth well.

— āmintā v3 (+ dā) Trust. — amīncē v4 (+ i.o. or dā) 1. Trust. 2. Agree on. 3. Accept, ratify.

āmīntakā *f* Intimacy.

Amīrkā, Amūrkā *f* America.

amiyā = amyā.

āmā *conj* But, nevertheless.

amō *m* 1. Sound, noise (e.g., of a bell, drum, or gun). 2. ~n sautū A recording.

amōsānī *m* 1. (oft. ~n lāshī or ~n gāḥḥai) Rheumatism, arthritis. 2. Used in compounds to indicate various ailments, e.g., ~n kā Dandruff, scalp disease; ~n idō Eye disease (watery eyes).

AMS-¹ | amsā v1 1. Answer or reply to (call, greeting, question, etc.). 2. Agree, consent to sth.

AMS-² | āmsā (-shē/-shi) v2 [d.v.] Receive, accept (= kārḥā).

amsā *f* <-oCi> An answer, response.

āmsā-amo *m* Loudspeaker.

āmsā-kāma *m* Ideophone.

āmsā-kuwwā *f* Echo.

āmsā-muryā *f* Loudspeaker.

āmshē/āmshī v2 ⇒ AMS-².

āmshī *m* Refrain (in song): 'yan ~ Chorus in musical group.

amukū *m* Stretcher.

amyā *f* <-oCi> Honeycomb (= sārāf zumā).

an *pro* One, they (impersonal *wsp* in completive).

anā *pro* One, they (impersonal *wsp* in

continuous).

àná *excl* Is that really possible?

andīrā *f* <-ai> Weaving heddle.

angā *f* Anchor of ship.

angajējē *adj* Abundant (sth liquid or granular).

— angāji *excl* How abundant!

angāji *m* A push.

àngàlālā *f* Cotton fluff.

angàzā = ingizā.

angazā-àngazā *pl.* of angajējē.

angò *m* <angwāyē> Bridegroom.

àngùlu = ùngùlu.

angùfù = anwùfù.

àngùryā *f* 1. Cotton seed. 2. Hemorrhoids.

anguwā = ùnguawā.

angwancì *m* Being a bridegroom, wedding ceremony.

angwāyē *pl.* of angò.

ànīnī *m* <-ai> 1. (obs.) One tenth of a penny.

2. *Idiom*: kō ~ None, not at all. 3. Metal button. 4. Military officer's star of rank.

àniyā *f* 1. Determination, zeal, fervor. 2. Goal.

3. Evil intention (usu. in the curse ~fka tà kōmā kánkā. May your evil intention fall back upon you!).

ANKAR- | ankārā *v3* Take notice, realize, pay attention.

Ànkārā *f* Accra.

ankwā *f* Handcuffs.

annabē *m* = annabtā.

ànnabī *m* <-awa> Prophet. — Ànnabī The Prophet Muhammad.

annabtā *f* 1. Prophethood. 2. Divine message revealed to a prophet.

annamīmancì *m* Mischief-making.

ànnāmīmī *m* <-ai> Mischief-maker.

ànnāshùwā *f* Joyous feeling, pleasure, merriment.

annē = aṛnē.

ànnòbā *f* Epidemic, plague, pestilence: ~f kwalārā tā barkē. A cholera epidemic has broken out.

ànnūrī *m* Bright light; cheerfulness.

antā = hantā.

anwùfù *m* Snuff.

anyā *prt* Used to introduce questions of surprise or doubt: ~ hakā nē? Is that really so?

aṛ *excl* Damn it!

AR- | arā *v2* (arō) 1. Borrow (but not money, for which one uses rāntā): Nā àrī littāfi a

wurinsā. I borrowed a book from him. 2. àrī bākin X Quote s.o. — arā *v1* (+ i.o.) Lend.

Àrābiyyā *f* Arabic language.

ārādù *f* 1. Loud thunderclap. 2. gātarin ~ Lightning bolt. 3. dūtsēn ~ Hard black stone formed when lightning hits the ground. 4. Used in shā ~ Swear by thunder.

ārāfiyā *f* Fine manufactured thread.

ārāhā *f* Cheapness, easiness. mài ~ Cheap, inexpensive.

ārākke *f* [d.v.] = rākē.

arāngamā *f* 1. Meeting s.o. coincidentally. 2.

A clash (e.g., of armies): An yi ~ tsākānīn manōmā dā makiyāyā. There was a clash between the farmers and the pastoralists.

aṛas *adv* Used in kāyan ~ Fragile goods, e.g., chinaware and glasses.

āfāshī *m* Playful indirect reference to s.o. without directly identifying the psn (usu. in a group of teenagers). If the psn speaks up and identifies himself, one may say ~ yā kāmā ka. "You've been found out." The psn identified is called āfās.

āfautakī = āwāftakī.

āfbā¹ *num* (erudite) 4,000 (= dubū huḍu).

āfbā² *f* Used in yi ~ dā Meet s.o. unexpectedly.

āfbā'in *num* 1. Forty. 2. Forty-day period following a birth.

āfbāmīnyā, āfbāmīyyā *num* (erudite) Four hundred (= d'ārī huḍu).

aṛcē *v4* ⇒ ART-.

arēwa *f* North, northern: jihār ~ The northern region.

arēwacī *m* (usu. ~n) Northwards of, northern area of: ~n Gumēl Northern Gumel.

arēwacīn *prep* To the north of.

āfhā = āfāhā.

āfiyā *f* Arrears, back-payment.

aṛja [d.v.] = aṛas.

āṛkwancì *m* Selling by measure.

ARMAS- | aṛmāsā *v1* {aṛmashī} Do sth well.

aṛmashī *m* 1. Improvement, beautification. 2. Sth that is satisfying, rewarding. 3. *v.n.* of aṛmāsā.

aṛnā *pl.* of aṛnē.

aṛnē *m* <aṛnā> Pagan, non-believer.

arō *m* 1. A loan. 2. ~n bākī Saying sth on behalf of s.o. 3. *v.n.* of arā.

ART- | aṛcē *v4* Run off: Yā ~ dā gudū. He

escaped.

àrū-àrū *adv* Long long ago: shèkàrū ~ dà sukà wucè Many years ago.

arwanka = **alwanka**.

arzikā *m* <u-a> 1. Wealth, prosperity. 2. ~n kasā Natural resources. 3. *see* girmā.

arzukā *pl. of arzikā*.

ARZUT- | **arzutā** *v* | Enrich s.o. — **arzutā** *v* 3 Be(come) prosperous.

as *id* (oft. preceded by **kāi**) 1. Rude sound made to chase away goats or to get a donkey moving. 2. Sound made to show contempt towards s.o. or sth.

Asabār *f* Saturday.

asabārī *m* <-ai> Large mat screen made of reeds.

asākē *pl. of askā*.

āsālātū = **āsālātū**.

asālī *m* <-ai> 1. Origin, ethnic or national background: ~nsā Bābarbarē. His family background is Kanuri. 2. Pedigree: Wannān dōkin yanā dà ~. This horse is a good breed. 3. Underlying reason: ~n fādīnsā rashīn kwāzō nē. The reason for his failure was lack of effort. 4. Principles.

asambulē, **āsambulē** *m* Assembly at school.

asārā = **hāsārā**.

asawākī *m* 1. Chewing stick. 2. Cleaning one's teeth.

asfīrīn *m* Aspirin. **shā** ~ Take an aspirin.

ash *excl* Expression of regret.

asham *m* Special optional late evening prayers during Ramadan.

āshānā *f* Match(es).

āshār *m* <-e2> Obscene or abusive language; curse.

ashaarāfanci *m* Foul talk, foul living, immoral life.

āshārārū *m* (*f.* -iyā) <-ai> Foul-mouthed, immodest psn.

āshārīyā *f* = **āshār**.

āshāsha *f* Rag of sackcloth used to cover kolanuts.

āshē *excl* 1. Expresses surprise or doubt: ~ hakā nē? Really, is that so? 2. Expresses confirmation of sth: ~ Tsālāhā nē. So it was Tsālha after all.

āshīrīn *num* Twenty.

āshūrā *f* Devotions, e.g., fasting, done on the 10th of Muharram.

asibitī *f* <-oCi> 1. Hospital. 2. Clinic.

āsīfce *adv* (usu. with **à**) In secret: Sun gayā mīn à ~. They told me in confidence.

āsīrī *m* <-ai> 1. Secret, private: Allāh yā rufā manā ~. May God keep our secret (expression indicating confidence in a psn). 2. 'yan lēken ~ Spies. 3. Magic charm or spell, usu. bad.

ASIRT- | **asīrtā** *v* | 1. Keep sth secret: Yā ~ māganār dà na fadā masā. He kept secret what I told him. 2. (+ i.o.) Confide in s.o.: Tā ~ minī wata māganā. She confided in me.

ASK- | **askē** *v* | Shave (usu. the head).

askā *f* <-a-e> 1. Straight razor, pen-knife, scalpel. 2. Facial marks. 3. ~ biyu An embroidery design.

askakkē *adj/pp* 1. Shaved. 2. Retired (of a wrestler).

askarāwā *pl. of bā'askarē*.

askī *m* 1. Shaving. 2. Pruning (tree, bush).

askīrīn *m* Ice cream.

asmā *f* Asthma.

āsālātū *f* 1. Dawn, very early morning. 2. End of the period (dawn) at which people must stop eating or drinking during Ramadan.

āsshā *excl* 1. What a pity! How distressing! 2. aikīn ~ Misdeeds.

āsūbā *f*, **āsūbāhī** *m* 1. Time of day before the first light of dawn. 2. General term for early morning. 3. First prayer of the day. 4. ~ ta gārī Sleep well! (salutation on parting at night).

āsūbāncē/āsūbānci *v* 2 ⇒ **ASUBANT-**.

asubānci *m* Setting out on a trip at dawn.

ASUBANT- | **āsūbantā** (-cē/cī) *v* 2 Arrive somewhere in the early morning: Yā āsūbānci gārī. He arrived in the town very early in the morning.

asūsū *m* 1. Money box, piggy bank. 2. Treasury, funds, savings. 3. ~n taimakō Donation(s). 4. ~n Lāmūnī na Dūniyā International Monetary Fund.

atābau *adv* (usu. in neg) Absolutely not, never ever: Tā cē ~ bā zā tā āurē shī ba. She said that she would never marry him. ~ yā kī tūbā ~. He absolutely refused to repent. Zā kā biyā? ~. Will you pay? No, never.

atalās *m* Atlas.

ātāmā *f* <-oCi> Printed cotton cloth.

atasāyē *m* Exercise.

atishāwā *f* Sneezing.

atòm *m* Atom.

atòm-bâm *m* Atom bomb.

àtônè-janāf *m* Attorney-General.

attājīfancì, attājīfè *m* Being wealthy, being a merchant.

attājīfī *m* <-ai> Wealthy psn, merchant (= tājīfī).

attakā *f* [d.v.] = hus.

attāfugū *m* Small, very hot pepper.

Attaurā *f* Old Testament.

atūnī *m* Dysentery (= ðan-kanōma).

aturè *m* Throwing dust or ashes on s.o. to shame that psn (usu. by children or youths).

au ... au *conj* Either ... or: Au kà yi au kà barì, òho. Whether you do it or not, I don't care.

audūgā *f* 1. Cotton. 2. ~fī rīmī Kapok.

AUK- | aukā *v* 1. (+ i.o.) (a) Attack, fall upon s.o. (b) Befall: Māsīfā tā ~ musū. A calamity has befallen them. 2. Collapse, cave in. — aukū *v* 7 Happen, occur, arise. — aukāf/aukam (pre-i.o. form of aukū).

aukū *m* 1. Thing (usu. food) that turns out to be more than expected. 2. (in neg.) yi ~ Disappoint: Mùtumīn nān bāi yi mīn ~ ba. This man disappointed me.

AUN- | aunā *v* 1. {awò} 1. Weigh, measure. 2. Test, examine. 3. Aim a weapon at. 4. *Idioms*: (a) ~ afzīkī Luckily escape death or serious harm. (b) ~ zāgī Blatantly insult s.o. — aunā *v* 2 Buy sth by the measure.

āunē *m* Awareness, realization.

āune-āune *pl.* of awò.

AUR- | aurā *v* 2 {aurē} Marry s.o.: Yunūsā yanā sō yā auri Jummai. Yunusa wants to marry Jummai. — aurā *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Arrange for X to marry Y: Sun ~ wā Būbā Lādī. They arranged for Buba to marry Ladi. — aurāf (dā) *v* 5 Marry off: Nā aurāf dā 'yātā gārē shī. I married off my daughter to him.

aurākī *m* Light-colored donkey.

aurārrakī *pl.* of aurē.

aurātayyā *f* Marriage relationship.

aurē *m* <aurārrakī, -e2> Marriage: ~n zūmūntā Endogamy (marriage within the family-group); ~n dōlē Forced marriage; kisān ~ Divorce.

autā *m/f* Last-born child, youngest sibling.

awā *f* <-oCi> Hour.

āwā = iwā.

awākī, āwākai *pl.* of ākuyā.

awalajā *f* Paying in cash.

āwārtakī *m* Pliers, pincers, tongs.

awarwarō *m* Bracelet (usu. of gold or silver).

ā-wāwūri-kāryā *f* Type of sleeveless shirt (= 'ya' shārā).

āwazā *f* <-u> Rib cage: Rāshin ~ Rib.

awōm <āune-āune> 1. Measure, measurement, measuring. 2. Buying daily needs at market. 3. Aiming (of a weapon). 4. Meter of a poem. 5. *v.n.* of aunā.

awōn-gāba *m* 1. Headstart. 2. Used in yi ~ dā Whisk away.

awōn-igiyā *adj* 1. Extremely tall or long. 2. (of a plot of land) Being measured in a traditional manner by the owner using a rope rather than in a scientific manner by the government.

āwuskī *m* Short-tailed horse.

ayā *f* 1. Tigernut grass or fruit 2. *Idiom*: shērē ~ Have a good time, live it up.

āyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Verse of the Koran. 2. Indication, proof, divine message. 3. ~f dōkā An article of the law. 4. Punctuation mark, period (Br. full stop). 5. A stop, pause. 6. dasā ~ Stop (usu. talking), come to an end (e.g., radio program).

āyābā *f* Banana(s).

āyān *m* A pressing iron. yi ~ To iron.

āyāfī *m* <-oCi> 1. Caravan. 2. (usu. ~n mutānē) Group of people walking together in the same direction.

āyīs *f* Ice.

āyū *m* Manatee.

ayyā *excl* What a shame! How terrible! (used after hearing of sth bad but not too serious, like losing a coin or stubbing one's toe).

āyyā *excl* How terrible! I'm so sorry! (used for serious misfortune such as death or a bad accident).

AYYAN- | ayyānā *v* 1 Do-one's best.

ayyāra *f* Desert shrub with milk-like sap, used as a purgative.

ayyukā *pl.* of aikī.

ayyufufūi *id* The sound of shrilling (gūdā), esp. at a wedding.

AZ- | azā *v* 1 = ajē *v* 4 1. Put sth on top of sth. 2. (usu. with i.o.) Impose (e.g., burden, tax) on s.o. 3. Consider, have the thought: Nā ~ bā zā kà zō ba. I thought you wouldn't come.

āzābā *f* <-u, -oCi> Great pain, anguish,

torture.

AZABT-1 azabtaf (dà) v5 Harass, torture.

àzahàf *f* 1. Second prayer of the day. 2. Time of day around 2 p.m.

àzahàfiyyà *f* = àzahàf.

àzal *see fil* àzal.

àzàliyyà *f* Predestined misfortune.

àzàlzalà *f* Pestering.

azamà *f* 1. Zeal, determination, intention, purpose. 2. Used in tàre da cikakkiya ~ Decisively.

azanci *m* Common sense, intelligence, skill,

resourcefulness, eloquence.

azàfà *f* <-u> Split length of tree (usu. deleb palm) used for roofing.

azařbabi *m* Overeagerness.

aznà = ařnà.

azùmî *m* Fasting.

azùřfà *f* Silver.

azùzanci = ajùzanci.

azùzuwà *pl. of* ajù.

àzzakàřî *m* Penis (polite term).

àzzâlùmî *m* <-ai> 1. Oppressor, tyrant. 2. Selfish, greedy psn.

B

ba prt (tone and v.l. vary acc. to use) 1. Not (general neg. marker): *Bà tà zō ba*. She didn't come; *Bà àku ba nè*. It's not a parrot; *Bà kà sàuràrè*. You are not listening. 2. Question marker at end of sentence: *Àshè kin dāwō ~?* Well, have you come back?

bà- Prefix indicating ethnic or geographical origin or, less often, s.o.'s trade (see Appendix B). In the plural the prefix is dropped and a suffix *-āwā* is added (the plural having all high or low-low-high tone): *Bàhaushè* (fem. *Bàhaushiyā*) <Hāusāwā> Hausa man/woman/people; *Bàkanò* (fem. *Bàkanūwā*) <Kanāwā> Man/woman/people from Kano.

bā prt (alt. form of *bābù* with obj. expressed) 1. There isn't any, there aren't any: *~ ruwā*. There isn't any water. 2. Without: *Yā yi tāfiyā ~ gūzurī*. He left on his journey without provisions. 3. Less (in telling time): *kārè ukū ~ kwatā* A quarter to three. 4. Less (in alt. forms of the numbers 18 and 19): *āshīrīn ~ ɗaya* Nineteen (*lit.* twenty less one) (= *gōmā shā tāfā*).

BĀ- *l* *bā* *v** (becomes *bā* before non-pro object) 1. Give to: *Sun bā yāriyā lēmō*. They gave the girl a soft drink. *Sun bā tà lēmō*. They gave her a soft drink. 2. *~ kái* (gā) Give in (to). 3. Give, cause emotion in s.o.: *Kūrā tā ~ nī tsōrō*. The hyena made me afraid. — *bai (+ wā) = bāi* Alt. pre-noun form of *bā*: *Nā bai wā Mūsā kudīn = Nā bāi Mūsā kudīn = Nā bā Mūsā kudīn*. I gave Musa the money. — *bāyaf (dā) v5* (= *bā* *dā* before d.o. = *bāshē* before pro. d.o.) 1. Give: *Sun ~ dā taimakō*. They gave aid. 2. Give away: *Zā tā ~ dā tsōfāfin tufāfi*. She is going to give away some old clothes. 3. Betray s.o. 4. *Idioms*: (a) *~ dā bākī* Implore, coax, persuade. (b) *~ dā fuskā* Be receptive (by showing a smile).

ba'ā f Playful joking and teasing (esp. between

a young man and a young woman).

Bā'abzini, Bā'azbini m <-awa> Psn from Asben.

bā'adiyyā f Remedial prostration after a prayer for a mistake committed in the prayer.

bā'ancē/bā'anci v2 ⇒ **BA'ANT-**.

BA'ANT- *l* *bā'antā* (-cē/-ci) *v2* Deride, make fun of.

ba'āsī m Used in bi *~n* X = *nēmi ~n* X Investigate X.

bā'askarè m <-awa> Soldier.

bābā m Indigo plant.

bābā' f Mother, aunt.

bābā' m (usu. used in *māi askin ~*) Barber (modern).

bāba m 1. Father (sometimes also father's brother); dad. 2. Respectful address term for an older man.

bābā m <-anni> Eunuch.

bā-bā-bā-bā id The burning and crackling of fire.

bābā-bābā m Type of wild indigo.

bābākērè m 1. Monopolizing (e.g., a conversation). 2. Blockade. 3. Selfishness, egocentrism. 4. *hādamā dā ~* Greed, corruption, self-enrichment (esp. by s.o. in political office).

bābambadè m <-awa> A professional cadger, oft. accompanying a praise singer.

bābāncē v4 ⇒ **BĀBANT-**.

BĀBANT- *l* *bābāncē v4* Become castrated.

bābanyā fem. of bābē.

bābarbarā f Good-quality knife or sword made in Borno.

Bābarbarè m <Barèbari> Kanuri.

bābarè m Piebald, patchy black and white (esp. sheep and other animals).

bābba adj <mānyā> 1. Big: *~n ɗākī* Big room; *~f wufā* Big knife. 2. *~f mōtā* <mānyan mōtōci> Truck (Br. lorry). 3. *~n bākī* Capital (upper case) letters. 4. Important, great: *~n ɗan siyāsā* An important politician. 5. Elder, senior: *Nī nè ~nsū*. I am the oldest of them.

bābbā-dā-jākā m Maribou stork.

BABBAK- *l* *babbākā v1* (*bābbākā f*) Grill, toast.

BABBĀK- *l* *babbākē v4* Block a space with one's body.

bābbākā f 1. Item to be burnt. 2. *yi ~* Char. 3. *v.n. of bābbākā*.

babbakū pl Consonants (esp. consonants in

Arabic script without the vowels).

babban-kwabō *m* 1. Older but stupid child who does foolish things. 2. Adult who behaves and thinks childishly.

babbāf-rīgā *f* <mānyan-rīgūnā> Men's big flowing gown (the standard attire in Hausaland) (see *rīgā*).

babbāf sallā *f* Id-al-Kabir (see *sallā*).

babbauç *m* Language or ways of pagans.

babbāwā = **bāubāwā**.

bābē *m* (f. *bābanyā*) <-una> Large locust.

bābī *m* Chapter (of book).

bābū *prt* 1. There isn't any, there aren't any (neg. form corresponding to *ākwai*): ~ *nāmā*. There's no meat. Shin *ākwai* *māi*? *Ā'ā*, ~. Is there any gasoline? No, there isn't any. 2. Less (used in alt. expressions for the numbers 18 and 19): *āshīfin biyu* ~ Eighteen (*lit.* twenty less two) (= *gōmā shā takwās*).

bābūr *m* <-u-a> Motorcycle, motor scooter. ~ *din* Gwāri Three-wheel motor scooter.

bacci = **barci**.

bācūcanē *m* <-awa> 1. Psn born in slavery of slave parents. 2. Psn who attempts sth beyond his abilities or station in life.

bada-bada *id* (usu. *māganā* ~) 1. Incomprehensible (because of speech impediment). 2. Speaking with no respite, very fast non-stop speech, talkativeness to the extent that it is not easy to catch the whole thing.

bādāfāntakā *f* Friendship, intimacy.

bādāfī *m* A close friend with whom one has stayed for a long time.

bādālā *f* 1. Ledge inside town walls used by defenders. 2. *dan* ~ Bastard, illegitimate child.

bādām-badam *id* 1. Floundering about (e.g., in work) not knowing what to do.

bādānniyā *f* = **bādām-badam**.

BADDAL- | **baddālā** *v* | Change, alter.

badō *m* Water lily.

bā-duhū *f* A charm that makes one invisible.

bādūjalā *f* Martial drumming.

bādūkū *m* <-awa, -ai> Leather worker.

Bādūn *f* Ibadan.

BAD- | **badā** *v* | Sprinkle a powdery substance: *Tā ~ wā tuwō yāji* = *Tā ~ yāji ā tuwō*. She sprinkled spices on the *tuwo*. *Yā ~ minī kūrā*. He threw dust on me. — **badē** *v* | Sprinkle sth with a powdery substance,

cover with dust.

bādāfā, **bādāfā** *adv* Used in *bādīn* ~ The far-distant future, many years hence: *Shī dā kōmāwā gidā, ai sai bādīn* ~. It will be many years before he returns home.

bādī *m* Powdered condiments of spices and peanut cake.

bādī *adv* 1. Next year. 2. ~ *waccān* The year after next; ~ *n* **bādāfā** The far-distant future.

bādīnī *m* Sth that is hidden or covert (i.e., only God knows it): *Yā san zāhīrī dā* ~. He knows everything about it (both what is overt and what is hidden).

bādōdāfā *f* Slovenly woman with big buttocks.

bāfādā, **bāfādē** *m* (f. *-iyā*) <-awa> 1. Courtier, councillor at the emir's palace. 2. (fig.) Psn who blabs sth negative to s.o. of higher status about s.o. else as a means of defaming that person.

Bāfānshē *m* <-awa> Frenchman.

Bāfārishē *m* <-awa> Persian (Iranian): ~ *n* *bārgō* Persian blanket.

bāfatākē = **falkē**.

baffā *m* <-anni> (usu. pronounced [bappā]) Paternal uncle.

Bāfilātānī = **Bāfillācē**.

Bāfillācē *m* (f. *Bāfillātā*) <Filānī> Fulani.

bāgabāshī *m* <-awa> Easterner.

Bāgādāzā *f* Baghdad.

bagajā see *ruwan bagajā*.

bāgaruwā = **gābāruwā**.

bāgarwā *f* Mere show; matter of unimportance: *Shāwārwaḥin nān ~ nē*. These discussions are mere show.

bāgidājē *m* <gidādāwā> 1. Naive psn. 2. (pejor.) Simpleton.

bāgīrī *m* Half-caste, mulatto.

bāgīrō *m* Man who is big or nice-looking, but weak, cowardly, or ineffective.

bāgīrō = **māgīrō**.

bāgwārī *m* (f. *-iyā*) <-awa> 1. Gwari psn. 2. Psn who cannot speak Hausa well.

bāhagō *m* (f. *-ūwā*) <-ai> 1. Left-handed psn. 2. Difficult, contrary psn.

bāhāgwai *pl.* of **bāhagō**.

bahār *f* Sea (oft. used with low-low tone in fixed combinations such as *Bāhār Māliyā* Red Sea).

bahārī *m* (erudite) River of knowledge.

bahāsī *m* Investigation, inquiry.

Bàhaushè *m* <-awa> Hausa psn.

bā-hayà *m* 1. Public toilet. 2. (euphem.) Excrement.

bā-hayà *f* Caged police van, paddy wagon (= **shiga-bā-biyà**).

bahilancì *m* Miserliness.

bahilcì = **bahilancì**.

bāhili *m* <-ai> Miser.

bāhò *m* Bathtub, large basin.

bai He/it did not (*contr. of neg. marker bà + pro. yà*).

bai ⇒ **BĀ**.

bāibāi *adv* Inside-out: *Yā sà rigārsà ~*. He put on his gown inside-out.

BAIBAY - | **baibayè** *v4* 1. Thatch a roof. 2. Spread: *Ciyāwā tā ~*. The weeds spread all over.

bāibayà *f* 1. Thatched cover (big mat-like sheets made of long grass) put around the top part of a granary or hut: *An yi wà dāki ~*. The hut is covered with thatch. 2. *v.n. of baibayè*.

baicin *prep* In addition to, apart from: *~ 'yan sàndā àkwai sōjā dà dāma*. In addition to the police there were lots of soldiers.

bāi *ḍaya* *adv* 1. Level, smooth. 2. Similar, same: *Fentū yā tashī ~*. The paint came out the same color.

baikō *m* Betrothal, engagement (= **baiwā**).

bainā, **baini**, **bainu** *f* Firefinch (= **tsāda**).

bainā *f* Used in *~r jāma'ā* In public: *Yā fādī māganār ā ~r jāma'ā*. He said it in public.

bainā-bainā *adv* Betwixt and between; half and half; neither one nor the other: *Māganārsā ~ cē*. That's not the whole story.

Bāifūl, **Bāifūt** *f* Beirut.

baitakin *prep* 1. As well as, in addition to. 2. *~ hakā, sai ...* After that, they ...

baitū *m* <-oCi> Stanza (poetry).

baitūlmālī *m* Treasury.

baiwā *f* 1. Gift, esp. from God. 2. *ḍan ~* Gifted psn, genius. 3. Generosity. 4. Betrothal (= **baikō**).

bāiwā *f* <bāyī> 1. Female slave (*fem. of bāwā*). 2. Concubine.

bāiwaḥ-Allāh *f* [d.v.] Firefinch (= **tsāda**).

baja-baja *id* Scattered around, disorganized.

Bājamushè *m* <-awa> German.

bajau *m* Cloth which card players play on.

bajè *v4* ⇒ **BAZ**.

bājè = **bājò**.

bājimī = **bijimī**.

bājintā *f* Possessing outstanding, impressive qualities (e.g., bravery or strength).

bājintakā = **bājintā**.

bājò *m* Badge.

bakā *adv* 1. In the mouth. 2. *Idioms*: (a) *~ dà hanci* Might and main. (b) *Yanā cīn àbinci hannū ~*, *hannū kwayā*. He is gobbling down his food. (*cf. bākī*).

bakā *m* <bakunkunā> 1. A bow. 2. Hacksaw. 3. *~ biyu* Parentheses, brackets. 4. Catch of a lock.

bākacē *v4* ⇒ **BĀKAT**.

bākan *m* Asleep but partially awake and alert (= *kwānan zómō*).

bākānēzā = **mākānēzā**.

bākan-gizò *m* 1. Rainbow. 2. Ceiling arch of mud roof.

bākānikē = **mākānikē**.

Bākanò, **Bākanè** *m* (*f. -ūwā, -iyā*) <-awa> Psn from Kano.

BĀKAT-¹ | **bākacē** *v4* = **bākātā** *v1* {**bākacē**} Shake grains in circular tray or calabash to separate out the stones and such.

BĀKAT-² | **bākātā** *v1* Swerve, veer towards: *Hanyā tā ~ tā yi kudù*. The road veers to the south. — **bākataf** (*dā*) *v5* Mislead, evade, lead astray.

bākī *m* <-una> 1. Mouth, beak. 2. Mouth of vessel, opening, entrance: *~n tūlū* Mouth of a pot; *bindigā mairi ~ biyu* Double-barreled gun. 3. Speaking, speech: *sā ~* Interfere; *yi ~* Curse s.o.; *~ biyu* Double-talk. 4. *~ ḍaya* Unanimously, all at once, simultaneously: *Sun mīkē tsāye ~ ḍaya*. They got up all at once. 5. Edge: *~n kōgī* River bank; *~n kāsūwā* Nearby the market; *~n-dāgā* War front. 6. *~ dà ~* Face-to-face. 7. *~ dà hanci* Very near. 8. Limit: *Nā yi ~n kōfāfā*. I've done all that I can. 9. *~n kwayā* Used in *Anā ruwā kamaf dà ~n kwayā*. It's raining cats and dogs.

bākin *prep* 1. In exchange for, as equivalent to: *Nā bā dà sàbulū ā ~ madafā*. I gave some soap in exchange for some milk. 2. On the verge of: *Sunā ~ tashī sai àbōkansū sukā dāwō*. They were about to leave when their friends returned.

bākin-kazā *m/f* Unreliable psn, meddler.

bākin-wutā *m* A little piece of burning wood

or stalk used to get a fire started.

bakunkunà *pl. of* **bakā**.

bakwài *num* 1. Seven. 2. ~ biyu Two weeks (a fortnight).

bakwaini *m/f* Premature child born after seven months.

bakwanikè *m* <-awa> A joker.

BAKANT- | **bakantā** *v/* 1. Blacken, darken. 2. (fig.) ~ i.o. rāi Displease, make s.o. sad: Bùdurwāsa tā ~ masā rāi. His girlfriend made him unhappy.

bakāntakā *f* Blackness.

bakañ-āniyā *f* Ill-will.

bakañ-fātā *m/f* <bakāken-fātā> Black psn, Negro.

bakañ-māganā *f* <bakāken-māgāngānū> An insult.

bakañ-rōwā *f* Excessive stinginess.

bakañ-zūciyā *f* Wickedness; being hot-tempered.

bakauyē *m* <-awa> Villager.

bakē-bakē *id* Blocking the way with sth large: Sun ajiyē kwabā ~ ā bakin kōfā. They blocked the doorway with a large cabinet.

bakī *adj* (f. -ā) <-aCe> 1. Black, dark. 2. Sth bad, negative: ~n ājanī Evil spirit; bakañ āniyā Evil intentions. 3. *see* compounds with **bakin**. — **baki-bakī** Blackish, faded black.

bakī *m* 1. <-aCe> Letter of any alphabet. 2. <babbakū> Consonant in Arabic script. 3. san ~ Know the alphabet, be literate: Tā san ~ sōsai. She reads well (is literate).

bakī *pl. of* **bakō**.

bakīdāhūmī = **kīdāhūmī**.

bakin-cikī *m* Sadness.

bakin-karfē *m* Iron and similar colored metals (*cf.* **farin-karfē**).

bakin-māi *m* Engine oil, transmission oil.

bakin-ruwā *m* 1. Clear, clean water. 2. Plain water.

bakō *m* (f. -uwā) <bakī> 1. Guest, visitor. 2. Stranger, newcomer. 3. Expatriate. 4. Foreign, strange, unfamiliar: Wannān shīgā tākā bakuwā cē ā gārē mū. This outfit of yours is foreign to us.

bakon-haurē *m* <bakin-haurē> Illegal immigrant.

bakūncē/bakūnci *v2* ⇒ **BAKUNT-**.

bakūnci *m* Abstract state of being a stranger or a guest (now usu. limited to a greeting

to a visitor **Īnā** ~? How are you getting along?).

BAKUNT- | **bakuntā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* 1. Be a guest of, pay a visit to. 2. *Idiom* (slightly rude): Yā bakūnci Lāhirā. He died.

bakuntā *f* Situation of being a guest.

bakūntakā = **bakuntā**.

bāl *f* <bālābālai> Ball.

bālābālai *pl. of* **bāl**.

BALAG- | **bālagā** *v3* Reach puberty.

bālagā *f* Puberty.

bālāgā *f* 1. Eloquent use of language. 2.

Rhetoric, literary use of Arabic literature.

bālāguṛō = **būlāguṛō**.

bālāṛī *m* <-oCi> Catastrophy, calamity, disaster.

bālām-balam *f* Balloon (= **bālō-bālō**).

bālāmī *m* <-ai> 1. Type of large-eared, usu. hornless sheep. 2. (obs.) Former ten naira bill (so called because it was larger than the other paper money denominations).

balangū *m* Meat (usu. entrails) barbecued on a rack over an open fire.

Bālāṛabē *m* <-awa> Arab.

balās *m* 1. Balance (financial). 2. Payment due for work done. 3. (fig.) yi ~ Settle the score with s.o.

bālāsānā, bālāsā *f* A fodder weed.

bāl-bāl *id* 1. Brightly burning, boiling briskly: Ruwān yanā tā tāfasā ~. The water is at a full boil. 2. Palpitating of the heart.

BALBAL- | **balbālā** *v/* 1. Fuel a bright fire. 2. ~ bālāṛī Have a serious argument.

bālbālniyā *f* Burning brightly: Wutā tanā ~. The fire is burning brightly. (= **bāl-bāl**).

bālbēlā *f* <-u> 1. Cattle egret. 2. yi ~ Dress all in white.

bālīgī *m* <-ai> Adult.

balkā *m* (oft. **tākālmin** ~) Tuareg-type heavy, flat leather sandals.

bāllagazā *f* 1. Common (= **gāmā-gāri**). 2. <-oCi> Brazen woman 3. Low quality printed cloth.

BALLAK- | **ballākē** *v4* Stick out, get out of alignment. — **ballākō** *v6* Protrude.

bāllāntānā = **bāllē**.

bāllē *prt* 1. (after neg. sentence) How much the less: Bān iyā hawān kēkē ba ~ bābūf. I can't even ride a bicycle, let alone a motorcycle. 2. (after affirmative sentence) How much the more: Nī mā nā iyā ~ kai. If

I can do it, you certainly can.

balmà *f* (oft. *gishirin* ~) Native salt imported from Bilma (usu. given to livestock).

bàlò-bàlò *f* Balloon (= *bàlām-balam*).

bām *m* <*bāmābāmai*> Bomb.

bāmābāmai *pl.* of **bām**.

Bāmāgujè *m* <-*awa*> Psn belonging to a traditional non-Islamic Hausa group.

bāmanci *m* Being a novice.

bambadānci *m* Cadging done by a *babambadānci*.

bambadāwā *pl.* of **bābambadānci**.

bambam, bamban *m* 1. Different, distinct: Sun yi ~ dà jūnā. They are different from one another. 2. *shā* ~ (a) Be different: Rīgātā dà ta Sulè sun *shā* ~. My robe and Sule's are different. (b) Miss one another on the road.

bambanci *m* <-*e2*> Difference, discrimination: Wannan *kungiyā* nà nūnā ~ gā mātā. This organization discriminates against women.

bāmbāni *m* Raising the voice in anger.

BAMBANT- | **bāmbāntā** *v1* Differentiate, separate, distinguish. — **bāmbāntā** *v3* Differ, be different.

bambarā-bāmbārā *pl.* of **bāmbarmēmè**.

bāmbārākwāi *id* Indicates sth strange or abnormal. — *excl* How strange!: ~ *namiji* dà sūnā Hajarā! What a peculiar thing for a man to have the name Hajarā!

bāmbarmēmè *adj* Spacious (room, container).

bāmbarō *m* Jew's harp made of cornstalks.

bāmbu *excl* Invitation or command to a baby for it to be carried on the mother's back: Tāhō ~! Come let me carry you on my back!

bāmbūs, bāmbūshi *m* Type of perfume.

bāmī *m* <-*aye*> Novice (with connotation of not yet competent).

bāmī *m* <-*aye*> Embroidered leather apron used by hunters.

bāmmī *m* Palm wine.

ban Form of verb *bā* "give" used in compound expressions, e.g., ~ *girmā* Showing respect; ~ *haushi* Annoyance; ~ *kwana* Saying goodbye; ~ *maganā* Calming s.o. down; ~ *tsorō* Frightening.

bān I did not (*contr.* of neg. marker *bā* + *pro. nī*).

bana *adv* 1. This year: ~ ~*n* nān This very

year. 2. *fan* ~ Fresh, cheeky young person.

3. Age (esp. of cattle): *sāniyā mai* ~ *bakwāi* A seven-year-old cow.

bana-bā-hafkà *f* Toyota station wagon, panel van.

ban-ā'ajābī *m* Mystery, wonder.

bānasārè *m* <*nāsārū, nāsāra*> 1. White person, Christian. 2. (pejor.) An African who has adopted Western airs.

banatī *f* <-*oCi*> Bayonet.

ban-bākī *m* 1. Calming down s.o. 2. Lobbying.

ban dà *prep* 1. Apart from, excluding, besides: ~ *kai wā ya zō?* Besides you, who else came? ~ *nī bā wāndā ya zō*. Apart from me, no one came. 2. Without: *Ki bā nī furā ~ nōnō*. Give me some *fura* without milk. 3. Expression of prohibition: ~ *yawān maganā!* Don't talk so much! ~ *karyā!* Lying is not allowed!

bāndā *f* Meat or fish dried over a fire.

ban-dāriyā *m* Amusing, entertaining.

bandēji *m* Bandage.

bandīr *m* <-*oCi*> Bundle of stacked things, e.g., cloth, paper money, plastic tiles.

bāndīrī = **māndīrī**.

bān-dākī *m* Latrine, toilet.

ban-fuskā *f* Positive, welcoming expression on one's face.

bangā *f* Used in 'yan ~ 1. Political thugs. 2. Bodyguards for politicians.

bangā *f* <-*una*> Small bowl-shaped drum, played with the fingers.

bangā-bangā *f* 1. Crowding around s.o. (esp. to give protection). 2. Blocking the way.

bangājè *v4* ⇒ **BANGAZ-**.

ban-gaskiyā *f* Belief, acceptance, submission (religious).

BANGAZ- | **bangājè** *v4* Rudely shove or push aside.

ban-gidā = **ban-dākī**.

ban-girmā *m* Respect.

bangō *m* <-*aye*> 1. Wall (of a room). 2. Book cover.

bangon-dūtsè *m* Cliff.

ban-hannū *m* 1. Handshake. 2. Missing s.o. you are intending to see (= *sābānī*). 3. Passing another driver on the road going in the opposite direction.

ban-haushī *m* Anger, outrage, making s.o. angry or unhappy.

bānī *pl* Prefix indicating a people, used in ~

Isrā'īlā Israelis; ~ ádamà Human beings, mankind.

bàni ádamà *pl. of* bíl ádamà.

ban-iskā *m* Interval, break, days of no rain in rainy season.

banjō *m* Banjo.

BANK- | bankā *v2* 1. Collide with, knock down. 2. Drink much of. 3. Patch clothing. 4. banki kudī Steal a lot of money. — bankā *v1* ~ i.o. wutā Set ablaze: 'yan bōrē sun ~ wā kánti wutā. The rioters set the store on fire. — bankē *v4* Knock over, run over, hit and push aside. — bankō *v6* Bang shut.

BANKAD- | bankādā *v1* 1. Lift up edge of mat or cloth. 2. Reveal a secret. — bankādē *v4* 1. Lift up edge of mat or cloth. 2. Push and knock over. — bankādō *v6* Suddenly invade a space in great quantity (e.g., sea water invading a beach and withdrawing): Munā zaune à bākin tēku sai ruwā ya ~. We were sitting on the beach when water came over us.

bankādē *m* Lifting the edge of one's wrapper (if done by women when they walk, this is viewed as very disrespectful).

bankamēmē *adj* Broad-shouldered (man).

bankamī *var. of* bankamēmē.

bankānā *id* Emphasizes the size and breadth of a person or object, esp. its blocking power.

ban-kāshī *m* Punishment by spanking or whipping, esp. parent-child, Koranic teacher-pupil.

bankī *m* <-una> Bank (financial).

bankī *m* <-e2> Patch on clothing or mat fence.

ban-kwānā *m* Saying goodbye.

BANKAR- | bankārā *v1* Twist outwards, bend. — bankārā *v2* 1. Tie s.o.'s hands behind the back and push the chest out. 2. Grill a chicken with the interior cut open. — bankārē *v4* 1. Become warped. 2. Truss a chicken. 3. Tie up s.o. with hands behind the back.

ban-māganā *m* Coaxing, soothing, calming s.o. down.

ban-māmākī *m* Amazement, mystery.

ban-ruwā *m* Irrigation, giving water to animals or plants.

ban-sanyī *m* Cooling a hot iron in the sand.

ban-shā'awā *m* Attractive, interesting,

desirable.

ban-tākāicī *m* 1. Indignation. 2. mǎi ~ Horrible, horrendous.

ban-tāusāyī *m* Pitiful.

bāntē *m* <-una> 1. Loincloth. 2. Diaper. 3. (euphem.) yī wā X ~ Circumcise. 4. mǎi shān ~ Three-cornered.

ban-tsōrō *m* Frightening: cūā mǎi ~ A very frightening disease.

banzā *f* 1. Uselessness: aikīn ~ Fruitless task; yārōn ~ Foolish boy; zaman ~ Idleness. 2. (with à) (a) In vain. (b) Cheaply, easily, free: Nā sāmē shī à ~. I got it for next to nothing.

bappā = baffā.

BAR- | barī *v** (becomes bāř before obj.)

1. Leave s.o. or sth: Kadā kī bāř jākā cikin mōtā. Don't leave your purse in the car. Tā ~ Rōfā à būde. She left the door open. Yā bāř iyālī à Sakkwato. He left (or abandoned) his family in Sokoto. 2. Stop doing, leave off, cease: Yā ~ aikinsā na dā. He left his former job. Kū barī! Please stop (what you are doing)! 3. Let, allow: An bāř shī yā shigō. They let him come in. Bāri mū fārā! Let's start! — barō *v6* Leave in good hands: Mun ~ yārā à gidā. We left the children at home.

barā *m* (f. baranyā) <-oCi> 1. Servant. 2. Young psn who out of respect volunteers to work for s.o. from time to time.

barā *f* <-ce2> Begging for alms.

bāra *adv* 1. Last year. 2. ~ wāccan Year before last.

bāřā *f* One's focus (e.g., in aiming at or attempting to catch sth): àbin ~ Target.

bāřāce-bāřāce *pl. of* bāřā.

bāřādē *pl. of* bāřādē.

bārā-gurbī *m* Unhatched egg(s) ignored by hen.

baram-bārām *id* Parting with animosity and disagreement: Sun yī ~. They've become estranged.

bārāmū *pl* Mines.

bārāncē *m* Casual work done by a young psn for which he may get money or food, but without fixed wages or a fixed agreement regarding the amount of pay.

bāřandā *m* 1. Buying goods and products on speculation. 2. dān ~ (a) Puppet, political stooge. (b) Speculator, profiteer.

bāřandā *f* Balcony, veranda (= fāřandā).

bàrandamī *m* <-ai> Hatchet.

bàrantā *f* 1. Being a servant. 2. Relationship of mutual respect between an older psn and a younger psn.

bàrantakā *f* Similar in meaning to **bàrantā** but with focus on the relationship of the servant and the psn served.

baranyā *fem. of barā*.

Bārāfō *m/pl* Pastoral Fulani.

bararrājē *v4* ⇒ **BARARRAZ-**.

BARARRAZ- | **bararrājē** *v4* Sprawl out, stretch out at ease.

bārāsā *f* Gin or other liquor.

bārāzanā *f* Threat, bluff.

BARBAD- | **barbādā** *v/* Sprinkle, scatter: Yā ~ làbārī. He spread the news.

bārbādī = **būrbūdī**.

bārbajē *m* A biting fly that follows donkeys and horses.

barbarā *f* Mating by animals.

barbaraŋ-yānyāwā *m/f* (pejor.) Racially mixed psn.

Barbarci *m* Kanuri language.

barci *m* 1. Sleep: *cīwōn* ~ Sleeping sickness; *wāwan* ~ Deep sleep. 2. (euphem.) *dōgon* ~ Death. 3. ~n *zōmō* Sleeping but partially awake and alert (= *kwānan zōmō*). 4. Solidification of liquids: *Nōnō yā yi* ~. The milk is curdled.

barci² = **bauri**.

barde *m* <a-e> 1. Mounted warrior. 2. Brave man. 3. hawan ~ Riding bareback.

bardeŋ-gōyō *m* A baby boy of about eighteen months about to be weaned.

barfō *m* 1. Cape dove. 2. (fig.) A clever psn.

bārē = **bāllē**.

bārē *m/f* Outsider, s.o. not a blood relative.

Barēbarī *pl. of Bābarbarē*.

barēkatā *f* [d.v.] = **sōbāfōdō**.

bārēmā *f* Doing farmwork for wages. *dān* ~ Farm hand.

bārēwā *f* <-i> Gazelle.

bārēyī *pl. of bārēwā*.

bārgā *f* A stable.

bārgō *m* <-una> Blanket.

bārḥō *m* One-edged, bow-shaped knife.

bārikanci *m* 1. Western ways. 2. Indecency (esp. by elderly persons).

bārikī *f* 1. Barracks, camp, rest house. 2. Township, urban area, city. 3. *see dān-bārikī*.

bāfīmā *f* <-u> Thread of screw cap: *murfīn kwāndō mār* ~ A screw-on cap.

bāfkā *excl* 1. Blessing, used in general greetings, e.g., ~ *dā āsūbā* Good morning! (to which the answer is ~ *kādaī* Same to you). 2. *Zā ni* ~ I'm off to go congratulate s.o.

bāfkātāi *id* 1. In a disorderly mess, random, diverse: *Gā tākārdu ā tēbūrīnsā* ~. Look at the mess of papers on his desk. 2. (politics) *tsārīn mulkī mār jāmbūyū* ~ Multiparty system of government.

bāfkōnō *m* 1. Chili pepper(s). 2. ~n *tsōhuwā* (a) Tear gas. (b) Pollen that is painful when it gets into the eye.

bāfkwanci *m* Joking relationship (e.g., between ethnic groups).

bāf-ni-dā-mūgū *m* Pimples in adolescents, acne.

bārōdō *m* Male ostrich.

bārōrō *m* Bird's crop.

bāfū *f* Hyena (term sometimes used in folktales, cf. *kūrā*).

bā-ruwanmū *m* Used in 'yan ~ Non-aligned countries.

bās *f* <x2> Bus.

bāsā *m/f* Bursar.

Bāsakkwacē *m* <-awa> Psn from Sokoto.

bāsarakē *m* <sārakai> Office holder under the emir.

bāsāsā *f* (usu. used in *yākin* ~) Any destructive war, esp. a civil war.

bāshē *v5* ⇒ **BĀ-**.

bāshī *m* Foul odor, e.g., meat or fish beginning to spoil or of bad breath.

bāshī *m* <bāsussukā> 1. Debt, loan: *ci* ~ Take out a loan, be in debt. 2. Credit: *mār bīn* ~ Creditor.

bāsīdā *f* Back stitch.

bāsīlīn *m* Vaseline.

bāsillā *f* <-u, -ai, -oCi> Large iron needle for sewing thick materials.

bāsīrā *f* Insight, quick understanding, intelligence. *dā idōn* ~ Carefully and intelligently.

bāsukūr *m* <-oCi> Bicycle (= *kèkè*).

bāsūr *m* Piles, hemorrhoids.

bāsussukā *pl. of bāshī*.

bātā *m* Bundle of grass prepared for thatching.

bā-ta-kāshi *f* 1. A turmoil, fight, severe

- combat. 2. Cross-fire.
bàtāliyà *f* <-oCi> Battalion.
bātīf *m* <-u-a, -oCi> Battery (e.g., of car or flashlight).
BĀTS- | **bātsè** *v4* 1. Fill, be filled to the brim. 2. (colloq.) Be full of oneself: Yanà cìkà yanà -wā. He is proud and pompous.
bātsa *f* Obscenity, indecent talk: littāfin ~ Pornographic book.
batsiyà *f* <-oCi> Gambian oribi.
batsō-bātsō *id.adj pl* Poorly made, ugly looking, esp. regarding grinding or pounding peppers: Tā nīkà tātātai ~. She ground the pepper into coarse pieces.
battā *f* <-oCi> 1. Leather pouch, e.g., for tobacco. 2. Small metal container, e.g., of tiger balm.
bātū *m* <bātūwā> 1. Speech, conversation. 2. Motion, proposal (legislative). 3. Matter, topic.
bātūrā *pl. of bātūr*.
Bātūrē *m* <-awa> 1. European. 2. (lower case) (a) (usu. ~n X) Government official: ~n gōnā Agricultural officer; ~n shānū Veterinary officer. (b) (slightly pejor.) Psn with European ways and manners.
bātūwā *pl. of bātū*.
bāubauniyā *fem. of bāubāwā*.
bāubāwā *adj (f. bāubauniyā)* <-i> 1. Pagan. 2. Used in ~n watā European month; bāubauniyā shēkarā European year.
bāubāyī *pl. of bāubāwā*.
bauca = **bōcā**.
Bā'udē *m* 1. Ethnic group related to Fulani. 2 (lower case) (oft. ~n rāgō) Type of very large ram.
BAUD- | **baudē** *v4* 1. Swerve, dodge. 2. Shy away (horse). 3. Go astray in ethical behavior. 4. Twist an arm or leg: Nā ~ à káfāf. I twisted my leg.
baudiyā *f* 1. Dodging, being evasive. 2. *v.n. of baudē*.
baurārā *pl. of bābbaurā*.
baurī *m* Astringent taste/sensation, e.g., of unripe fruit, potash, sour milk, etc. (usu. associated with green, non-dry tree bark).
baurū *m* Foot and mouth disease, rinderpest.
baushē *m* Tree of *terminalia* family, whose wood is used for carving.
BAUT- | **bautā** *v1* (+ i.o.) 1. Worship: Tanā ~ wā iskōkī. She believes in spirit-worship. 2. Serve faithfully, work hard for: Yanā ~ wā kasařsā tsākānī dā Allāh. He serves his country well. Matāsā Māsu ~ wā Kasā National Youth Service Corps. — **bautāf** (dā) *v5* Enslave.
bautā *f* 1. Slavery. 2. Worship.
bautancī *m* Slaving for someone; working hard without appropriate compensation.
bāwā *m (f. bāiwā)* <bāyī> 1. Slave. 2. ~n X S.o. who is excessively involved with sth (i.e., is a "slave to"): ~n cīkī Glutton, psn who wants to eat all the time; ~n kibā Obese psn. 3. *see bāwān-Allāh*.
bawālī *m* (euphem.) Urine.
bāwān-Allāh *m (f. bāiwař-Allāh)* <bāyīn-Allāh> 1. Ordinary, decent psn. 2. Respectful term of address.
bāwūl *m* <-u-a> Valve.
bāyā *m* 1. Back. 2. Outside surface, e.g., of gourd. 3. magōyin-- Supporter, backer. — **bāya** *adv* 1. Behind, backwards: Sun kōmā dā ~. They went back, retreated. 2. dāgā ~ Afterwards, the other day. 3. ~ ~n nān Just before this.
bayā-bāyā *id.adj* Voluminous, wide and filling the place (e.g., hair, flowing gown): Yanā dā gēmū dā sājē ~. He has long and thick whiskers.
Bāyahūdē *m* <-awa> Jew.
bāyāmmā *f* Anemia and related diseases.
bāyan *prep & conj* 1. After: ~ haka After that, then; ~ kun gamā kwā iyā tāfīyā. After you have finished you may go. 2. Behind: Yanā ~ sābon ginī. It's behind the building. 3. Used in ~ gidā = ~ gārī = ~ dākī Latrine.
bāyan-fage *m* 1. na/ta ~ Private, personal. 2. kāsūwař ~ Black market (= kāsūwař shunkū).
bāyan-gārī *m* (euphem.) Excrement.
bāyan-gidā *m* 1. Toilet. 2. (euphem.) Excrement.
bāyānī *m* <-ai> Explanation.
bāyāf *v5* ⇒ **BĀ-**.
Bāyāfābē *m* <-awa> Yoruba.
bāyayyā *f* 1. Giving to one another. 2. Bickering.
bāyayyēniyā = **bāyayyā**.
bāyē *m* Copulation by horses.
bāyī *pl. of bāwā*.
BAYYAN- | **bayyānā** *v1* 1. Explain, describe. 2. Reveal, display, expose. — **bāyyanā** *v3*

Appear (of sth stolen), be revealed: Mahdī yā ~ à gabās. The Mahdi appeared in the east.

BAZ- | **bazà** *v* Spread out sth (e.g., to dry); distribute. — **bajè** *v* 1. Flatten, make level. 2. Spread out.

bàzà *f* 1. Fringed leather apron or loincloth worn by dancers. 2. *Idiom*: Dà -fàs sukkè rawā. They are living off his riches.

BAZAM- | **bàzamà** *v* Bolt off, run away.

bazarà *f* The period of the hot season right before the rains when clouds start amassing.

bà-zàta *f* Unexpected occurrence (esp. a visit by s.o.).

bàzawàrà *f* <-awa> Widow or divorcee still of marriageable age. (The masculine counterpart **bàzawàrì** is rarely used; instead one uses **gwaurò**.)

bàzawàrì *m* (Somewhat pejor.) Suitor of a previously married woman (cf. **bàzawàrà**).

Bàzazzàgì *m* <Zagèzagì> Psn from Zaria.

bazò-bazò *id.adj* Healthy, large, and of good appearance (e.g., plants, leaves, eyebrows).

bèbàncè *v* 4 ⇒ **BÈBANT-**.

bèbanci *m* Speech or language of a deaf psn.

bèbanci *m* 1. Muteness. 2. Behaving as if one were a deaf mute (cf. **bèbàntakà**).

BÈBANT- | **bèbàncè** *v* 4 Become or pretend to be deaf and dumb.

bèbàntakà *f* Muteness.

bèbè *m* <-aye> Deaf mute.

bèbì *f* (colloq.) A good-looking young woman.

bèdì *m* <bèduddukà> Flower bed.

bèduddukà *pl.* of **bèdì**.

bègè *m* Yearning, longing, nostalgia: Tanà ~n gidā. She has homesickness.

bègilà *m* <-oCi> Bugle.

bèguwā *f* <-oCi> Porcupine.

bèjì *m* [d.v.] = **bèzà**.

bél *m* 1. Belt. 2. Seatbelt.

bèlbèlā = **bàlbèlā**.

bèlì *m* Bail.

bèlì *m* Uvula.

benci *m* <-una> Bench.

bèné *m* <-aye> 1. Upstairs, upper storey. 2. Building of more than one storey.

bèni, **bènu** *see* **bainā**.

bèfā *f* <-oCi> Prepubescent girl.

bèzā *f* (oft. gishirin ~) A coarse salt.

bī [d.v.] = **biyu** Two, e.g., **fan bī** = **fan biyu** Twin brother.

bī *m* [d.v.] Used in **à wani** ~ On some occasion.

BÌ- | **bī** *v* 0 {**bī**} 1. Follow. 2. Come next in age or position: **Shī bābba nè**, **nī nakè** ~ **nsā**. He is the oldest, I come next. 3. Obey. 4. Travel by way of: **Yā** ~ **hanyāf Funtuwā**. He took the Funtuwa road. 5. Be owed sth: **Yanā bīnā bāshì**. I owe him some money. 6. ~ **darè** (a) Travel late at night. (b) Secretly do sth improper. — **biyā** *v* 1. Go via, pass by: **Nā** ~ **ta wurinsā**. I stopped by his house. 2. Teach or study by reading. — **biyè** *v* 4 (+ i.o.) 1. Follow in manner or custom. 2. Agree to: **Bāi kāmātā iyāyee sū** ~ **wā yārā kṽaṽai ba**. Parents should not agree to whatever their children do. 3. Go over again. — **biyāf** (**dā**) *v* 5 (= **bī dā** before d.o.) 1. Subdue, control: **Māi sukūwā yā** ~ **dā dōkī**. The jockey tamed the horse. 2. Lead (literally or morally). — **biyō** *v* 6 Follow in this direction, travel here. — **biyu** *v* 7 1. Be disciplined. 2. (in continuous) Be traversable (of road): **Hanyāf nān bā tā** ~ **wā**. This road isn't passable.

bī-bango *m* 1. Leakage from the roof along the wall. 2. Ivy growing on a wall.

bībīsanci *m* In the style of BBC news broadcasts.

bībiyu, **bībībiyu** *num* 1. Two each (cf. **biyu**).

2. Used in **kārī X dā hannū** ~ Welcome s.o. with open arms.

bicè *v* 4 ⇒ **BIT-**.

bidā *m* <-oCi> Big, sharp thatching needle.

bidā *m* Dark viper (short black poisonous snake).

bī-dā-bī *adv* 1. One after the other, in order, in sequence: **Mun gaisā** ~. We greeted one another in turn. 2. In detail: **Gā lābārūn** ~. Here is the news in detail.

bīdī'ā *f* <-u, -oCi> 1. Religious innovation, heresy. 2. Merrymaking, drumming.

bīdīyō *f* <-oCi> VCR, video.

BID- | **bidā** *v* 2 [d.v.] Look for, seek (= **nēmā**).

bīdālā *f* Lasciviousness.

bīdīyā *alt. v.n.* of **bīdā**.

bīf *id* Sound of a thud.

bī-hanci *m* (gram.) Nasal.

biji-biji *id* 1. Messy, random, in a state of

havoc: Gùguwà tā yī ~ à kàsuwà. The tornado wreaked havoc at the market. 2. Scatterbrained.

bìjimi *m* <-ai> 1. Large bull. 2. Strong, impressive man.

BLJR- | bijirè v4 (+ i.o.) Revolt, desert, betray: Sòjà sun ~ masà. The army refused to obey him.

bijiréwā *f* Desertion.

biki *m* <bukùkuwà> Celebration, feast, party, ceremony.

bikili *m* Bay horse.

bì-kwākwāfō *m* (gram.) Fricative consonant (= zòzau).

bikì *m* 1. Confinement after childbirth. 2. jinin ~ Maternity bleeding. 3. Saying: Inā ruwan mazà dà ~? Don't be a busybody (lit. what does a man have to do with childbirth?).

bil *m* Bill, invoice.

bilā *prep* Used in ~ haddin Without limit, innumerable, infinite (= bilā adadin).

bì-lābba *m* (gram.) Labial consonant.

bil-ādamā *m* <bānī ādamā> Human being.

bilbilō *m* Swallow (bird).

bil hakkì *adv* (oft. ~ dà gāskiyā) Just as it should be, as it is supposed to be: āddinin ~ Religion properly practiced.

bilhū *m* A lie, sth unbelievable, unreliable.

bilimbītūwā *f* Long, aimless, and fruitless search.

billē *m* Slanting facial mark on the cheek.

billi *m* Swelling, bubbles (as on a weak spot on an innertube).

bimblī *m* Thinking constantly and anxiously about sth.

BINCIK- | bincikā v/ Investigate: Kù ~ kù ganī. Investigate and see. — bincikā v2 {bincikē} = bincikē v4 Investigate sth, do research into.

bincikē *m* <-e2> Investigation, research.

bindī *m* 1. Tail. 2. (euphem.) Penis.

BINDIG- | bindigē v4 1. Gun down. 2. Execute (by firing squad).

bindigā *f* <-oCi> 1. Gun: ~ mài ruwā = ~ mài lūgūden wutā Machine gun. 2. yī ~ Explode.

bindigā-dādī *m* Trigger-happy. ɗan ~ Gunman.

Bini *f* Benin (the city in Nigeria or the country of that name).

bini-bini, binì-binì *adv* Repeatedly, often.

bì-ni-kà-lālācē *m* Fragile part of a branch.

bì-ni-zàizai *m* A charm or love potion used to make s.o. love you so much that he or she follows you wherever you go.

binjima *f* = 'yar shàrà.

BINN- | binnē v4 {bisò} 1. Bury. 2. Fill in a hole.

binnē *m* Sowing of seeds in anticipation of the rains.

bintā-Sūdān 1. *f* Fashion model. 2. *m* Brand of perfume with a woman's picture on the bottle.

bintā-sugā *m* Type of sweet mango.

Binuwai *f* 1. Benue (state or river). (The phrase Kōgin ~ "River Benue" has masc. gender.)

bin-watā *m* Menstruation.

birā = barī.

birābirai *pl.* of birbirī.

birai *pl.* of birī.

birānē *pl.* of birnī.

birbidō *m* Toy made of cornstalks played by sucking air in with lips to make a noise.

birbirī *m* <birābirai> Type of bat.

birbishi *m* Top part or edge.

birbizō *m* [d.v.] Rubbish heap (= jūjī).

bifēdi = bufōdi.

birgēd *f* 1. Brigade. 2. The name of a quarter in Kano.

birgēdiyā *m* <-oCi> Brigadier.

birgimā *f* Rolling on the ground (e.g., by an animal or a child).

birī *m* (f. birinyā) <birai, birai> Monkey.

birinyā *fem.* of birī.

birfī *m* 1. Ignoring s.o. or sth; hiding sth under the carpet: Mun yī ~ dà shī. We ignored him.

2. Idiom: Kō ~ kō òhò! I couldn't care less!

birjik *id* In large numbers (scattered), plentifully, abundantly: Gà sana' ò'ī ~ à kasaā Hausa. There are oodles of occupations among the Hausa.

birki *m* 1. Brakes: ~n hannū Handbrake. 2. jā ~ (a) Apply the brakes. (b) (fig.) Bring to a halt, e.g., a news program.

birkiē v4 ⇒ BIRKIT-.

birkiē *adv* (with ā) Upside down; inside out: Yārò yā sà rīgā ā ~. The boy has his shirt on inside out.

BIRKID- | birkidā v/ Roll sth around in liquid or powder to coat it: Tanā ~ nāmā ā gishirī. She is coating the meat with salt.

— **birkidā** *v3* Roll about on the ground (animal).

birkidēfē *adj* Huge (e.g., cloth). — **birkidī** *excl* How huge!

birkidēfēniyā *f* Rolling over and over on the ground.

birkilā *m* <-oCi> Bricklayer, mason.

BIRKIT- | **birkicē** *v4* 1. Overturn, turn inside out. 2. Become confused, upset, disorganized.

bifnanci *m* 1. Sophistication, city ways. 2. Arrogance of a city psn as seen by country dwellers.

bifnī *m* <a-e> 1. City, large town. *fan* ~ A city dweller. 2. *bābban* ~ Capital.

Bifnin Kudūs *f* Jerusalem.

bifō *m* <-una> Ballpoint pen.

Birtāniyā *f* Britain.

bisā *prep* 1. (oft. with *kān*) On top, above, on. 2. Concerning, with reference to: ~ *zancen nan* Concerning this matter. 3. In accordance with: *ā ~ wannān dōkār* According to this law; ~ *Ikōn Allāh* In accordance with God's will. 4. Used in forming fractions, e.g., *biyu ~ biyār* Two-fifths. — *adv* Up above: ~ *dā Rasā* Above and below.

bisā *f* <-aCe> Pack animal.

bisā *prt* According to (topic introducer): ~ *āl'ādārmū* According to our customs.

bisānī *adv* *dagā* ~ Afterwards, later.

bī-sartsē = *fīd-dā-sartsē*.

bishārā *f* 1. Good tidings. 2. (Christian) The Gospel.

bishiyā *f* <-oCi> Tree.

biskit *m* Cookie, cracker.

bismillā *excl* Formulaic invitation to begin a meal, come into a room, sit down, and so forth.

bismillāhī *excl* Formulaic expression said by s.o. about to begin a meal, start work, and so forth.

bisō *m* Burying (*v.n.* of *binnē*).

BIT- | **bicē** *v4* Go out, be extinguished (of fire, lamp).

bītā *f* 1. Rereading and reviewing a text or sth that one has written. 2. Refresher course: *tāron* ~ A follow-up conference.

bī-ta-dā-kallo *m* Type of decoration on the back of a woman's wrapper.

bī-ta-dā-lūlli *m* Additional conspiracy (on top of a prior one) to bring s.o. to his knees.

bitāmīn *m* Vitamin(s).

bī-ta-zāizāi *m* 1. Type of ant always seen in pairs. 2. (fig.) A loverboy who is always chasing after women or some particular woman.

bītināriyā, **bītinārē** *f* Veterinary clinic.

BIY- | **biyā** *v0* {*biyā* *m*} 1. Pay (psn and/or thing). 2. Fulfill or be fulfilled: *Mūrādīnā yā ~*. My wish has been fulfilled.

biyā¹ *v1* ⇒ **BI-**.

biyā² *v.n.* of **biyā**.

biyā-mūrādī *m* Term of address to any male member of the royal family or to a high-ranking government official (= *yallābāi*).

biyār *v5* ⇒ **BI-**.

biyār *num* Five.

biyayyā *f* Obedience, loyalty, allegiance.

biyē *v4* ⇒ **BI-**.

biye-biye *m* Wasting time going here and there visiting people instead of going directly home or some other planned place.

biyō *v6* ⇒ **BI-**.

biyu *num* 1. Two. 2. Double: *nauyin wannān ya yi ~n wancān*. This is twice as heavy as that. 3. *fuskā* ~ Two-faced. 4. *māganā* ~ Double talk: *Yā yi minī māganā ~*. He went back on his word. 5. *'yan* ~ Twins.

biyu *v7* ⇒ **BI-**.

biyu-bābū *f* 1. Losing both opportunities or things. 2. Catch 22. 3. *Idiom*: ~ *kāmūn gafiyyār* *baidū* Falling between two stools.

bīzā *f* Visa.

bōbuwā *f* A biting fly.

bōcā *f* <-oCi> 1. A financial voucher. 2. ~ *iskā* A fake claim.

bōdarī *m* <-ai> Skunk, zorilla.

bōdī *m* Body of a truck: *mōtā māl ~n kātākō* A truck with a wooden body.

bōdōdō *id* Exposing oneself in an indecent manner: *Tā zaunā ~*. She sat exposing herself.

bōgī *m* (usu. *na/ta ~*) Sth that is bogus, fake: *Cēk dīn nān na ~ nē*. This check is fake.

bōkā *m* (*f.* *bōkānyā*) <-aye> 1. Native doctor, herbalist. 2. Wizard. 3. (fig.) Liar.

bōkancī *m* 1. Being a native doctor. 2. (fig.) Lying.

bōkānyā *fem.* of **bōkā**.

bōkitī *m* <-ai> Bucket.

bōkō *m* 1. Western education. 2. Latin alphabet (esp. as contrasted with the Arabic alphabet).

for writing Hausa). 3. na ~ Secular. 4. Fraud, trick: yāfīn ~ Mock army exercises.

bòkò-bòkò *m* Fraud.

bòkùl *m* <-oCi> Buckle.

bòlā *m* <-oCi> Refuse heap, refuse pit, incinerator.

bòm = bām.

bonè *m* Serious difficulty.

bônèt *m* Hood of a car (Br. bonnet).

bòrà *f* A wife who is out of favor with her husband as compared with a co-wife.

bòràcè *v4* ⇒ BÓRAT-.

bòràncè *m* Being an unfavored co-wife.

BÓRAT- | bóràcè *v4* Fly into a rage.

bòrè *m* Rebelliousness, disobedience, sedition. ðan ~ Dissident.

bòrì *m* 1. The cult of spirit possession. ðan/ 'yāf ~ A follower of the cult. 2. hau ~ Be possessed.

bòrintinkè *m* Marabou stork.

bòrīs *m* 1. Used in ('yā)'yan ~ Ball bearings. 2. Intentionally spinning a car or motorcycle around in soft sand; intentionally making a sudden stop so as to raise a lot of dust.

bòròrò *m* Blister.

bòrù = baufù.

BÓTSAR- | bōtsarè *v4* 1. Buck (e.g., of donkey). 2. Spare no effort to do sth: Tā ~ tanà ta aikì. She made real efforts at work.

bōtsō *m* Psn's posture with the back curved backwards (either intentionally, as in some women's dances, or because of a back problem).

bōyi *m* <x2> Houseboy, cook-steward.

bābbūrnīyā = fābārnīyā.

bābū *m* Mouth disease with rotting of teeth, usu. in children.

būdā *f* Dry, windy, harmattan haze.

būdūddūgī *m* <-ai> Large, edible toad.

būdūnnīyā *f* = būdūm-budum.

būdūrē *m* The status of being a young woman before marriage; virginity.

būdūrwā *f* <-oCi> 1. Teenage girl, young woman who has never been married. 2. A man's girlfriend.

BŪD- | būdā *v1* 1. Open slightly. 2. Disclose (e.g., a secret). — būdē *v4* 1. Open. 2. Turn on (e.g., radio).

būfā *f* 1. A children's game in which one psn places a thread ring in a mound of sand and the other players try to poke a twig through

the middle of the ring. 2. Intentionally deceptive speech or argument.

būdī *m* 1. New opportunity (in trade), progress (in education). 2. Opening a water inlet in an irrigated plot.

būdū-būdū *id* 1. Be covered all over with smoke or powdery substance (= būdūdu). 2. Have poor eyesight: Idōn Yunūsā yā yī ðan ~ hakā. Yunusa's eyesight is poor.

BUDUDDUK- | būdūddūkē *v4* Be covered up with dust.

būdūdu *id* Pouring out suddenly (e.g., smoke, ants): Kō dà sukā būdā ðākī sai hayāfī ya yī ~. As soon as they opened the door, smoke poured out and covered them. (= būdū-būdū).

būdus *id* Used in gārin ~ Type of ground corn.

BUG- | bugā *v1* 1. Hit, beat, strike sth: ~ kūsā Hammer a nail. 2. ~ bindigā Fire a gun. 3. ~ tãfīrētā Type. 4. (usu. ~ littāfī) Print, publish. 5. ~ wayā Make a telephone call: Wayā nā ~wā. The phone is ringing. — būgā *v2* {bugū} 1. Hit, beat (psn or animal). 2. Idioms: (a) būgī kīrīl Propose to do a seemingly difficult task. (b) būgī lāyā Swear, take an oath, maintain firmly. — būgu *v7* 1. Be drunk. 2. Be well beaten.

būgaggē *adj.pp* 1. Beaten. 2. Drunk.

būgājē *pl. of* būzū'.

būgēgēniyā *f* Hitting one another.

bugū *m* <-e2> 1. Beating. 2. Edition in publishing: ~ na farkō First edition.

bugū dà kārī *adv* Moreover, in addition.

būgūzūn-būgūzūn *id* Walking in a hurried and distracted manner, esp. wearing a large gown.

būgūzūnzūmī *adj* Big, fat, untidy (e.g., very hairy), ungainly (esp. women or animals).

Būhāfīyā *f* The era or difficulties experienced during the regime of General Muhammad Buhari, the Nigerian military head of state from 1984 to 1985.

būhū *m* <buhunhunā> Sack, bag.

buhunhunā *pl. of* būhū.

būjē *m* 1. Loose fitting, voluminous trousers (with a draw-string). 2. [d.v.] Skirt (= fātārī).

būkātā = būkātā.

būkī = bīkī.

bukkā *f* <-oCi> Grass hut.

bukuwà *pl. of biki.*

bukurū *m* [d.v.] Blackened wooden food bowl (= akūshī).

bùkàcē/bùkàci *v2* ⇒ **BUKĀT-**.

BUKĀT- 1 **bùkātā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* 1. Need, require. 2. Request of: Tā **bùkàci** yārā sù dainā sùrūtū. She asked the children to quit making so much noise.

bùkātā *f* <-u> 1. Need, requirement: Munā ~f ganinsā. We need to see him. 2. **bùkātun** siyā sā Political demands. 3. biyān ~ Fulfilling one's needs or desires.

bùkū *m* 1. Being quiet and in hiding. 2. Convexity.

bukū-bukū *id. adj* Large and round (e.g., buttocks, fruits, onions), with focus on appearance: Duwāwuntā sun yi ~ sai kà cē masakī. Her buttocks are big and round like calabashes.

bùkwī *id* In a bare, exposed state (e.g., from lack of clothes).

bulā *f* Washing blue.

bulāguṛō *m* Short trip.

bulālā *f* A whip.

bulālā *f* Fungus that affects guinea-corn.

bulālīyā *f* 1. (medical) Shingles. 2. A whip (= bulālā).

bulbūlī = **tūmbuḏī**.

bullām *f* <-oCi> Man's large gown of native-woven thin white strips.

bullukēkē *adj* Overly fat and unattractive (psn).

bullukī *var. of bullukēkē*.

bùlō *m* <bùlullukā> Cement block.

bùlōtā *f* <-oCi> Blotter.

bùlullukā *pl. of bùlō*.

būm *id* Sound of sth heavy falling.

bumbūṛūtū *m* 1. Selling gasoline (petrol) retail in jerry cans. 2. An insult to s.o. who is big, fat, round, and stupid: ~n banzā A useless guy.

BUNDUM- 1 **bundumā** *v1* Pour out much of. — **bundumā** *v3* Jump into deep water making a heavy splashing sound.

bundum-bundum *id* 1. Floundering about noisily in water. 2. Floundering about attempting to do sth: Yanā ta ~ wajen kōkarin sāmūn kwangilār nan. He is stumbling about trying to get the contract.

bundumēmē *adj* Fat-bellied, plump (psn), big and round (pot).

bundumī *var. of bundumēmē*.

bùndùndùn *id* Emphasizes being big, plump, and round.

bùngā *f* <-una> Mound of sand made in the middle of two rows of young millet or sorghum when hoeing.

bungai *m* [d.v.] Carcass (*cf. gāwā*).

bunjūmā = **funjūmā**.

BUNKUD- 1 **bunkudō** *v6* Appear/pour out in profusion or great quantity (e.g., ants, pimples, liquids) beyond the expectation of the speaker.

BUNKĀS- 1 **bunkāsā** *v1* Develop sth: Manufāṛ gwamnatinmū ita cē ~ tattālin aṛzāki. The aim of our government is to improve the economy. — **bunkāsā** *v3* Develop into fullness, become important or prominent: Kasāfmū tā ~. Our country has developed greatly.

bunkumēmē *adj* Huge with round shape.

bunkumī *var. of bunkumēmē*.

BUNKUS- 1 **bunkūsā** *v1* Push up through or crack the ground (by sprouting plant).

būnsurū *m* <-ai> He-goat.

BUNTSUR- 1 **buntsūrā** *v1* 1. Used in ~ bākī = ~ lēdē Purse one's lips. 2. ~ duwāiwai = ~ gindī. Protrude one's buttocks while walking, walk with hips swaying in a sexy manner. 3. Do sth hastily in order to finish it earlier than usual resulting in a bad job. — **buntsūrē** *v4* Behave rebelliously.

būnū *m* <bunūnuwā> Woman's blue-black cloth.

būnū *m* 1. Old thatch. 2. (fig.) baḳin ~ Psn who is a black sheep.

bunūnī *m* Pollen of millet or guinea-corn.

bunūndwā *f* [d.v.] Stye (= hazbiyā).

BUR- 1 **būra** *v3* Ripen.

būrā *f* Penis.

būfābuskō *m* Type of couscous made from millet, rice, or corn.

būfāgē *pl. of būfū*.

būfūdī *m* Crumb, small particle.

būfūdingau *m* Sausage-fly.

būfūduddūgī = **būduddūgī**.

būfūmēmē *adj* Huge (animal).

būfūmī *var. of būfūmēmē*.

būfūdūndūn *id* Emphasizes fatness and roundness as if swollen from insect bites or whip marks.

BURG- 1 **būrgā** *v1* Whisk or stir liquid with

swizzle stick; churn (e.g., milk for making butter). — **bũrgā** v2 Intimidate by threats, bluster at s.o. — **bũrgè** v4 Impress by speech or manner.

bũrgā f Intimidation, bluster, boasting.

burgāmì m <-ai> Goatskin bag.

bũgũ m <-a-e> Giant male rat.

bũgumā f A she-goat that has not yet conceived.

bũrì m Wish, ambition, goal, aim: *dōgon* ~ Aiming very high (e.g., in bargaining); *Yā cim mā ~ nsā*. He achieved his ambition.

burjì m Gravel (typically used to harden the floor in mud buildings before sand is spread on the floor).

burkì = **birkì**.

bũrkātù f Type of locally brewed beer made from millet or sorghum.

BURM- | **burmā** v1 {**burmì**} 1. Invert small calabash over mouth of larger one to prevent spilling. 2. Cave in (of roof of building). — **burmā** (dā) v5 Lead astray.

burmēmē adj Ragged, dishevelled.

burmì m 1. *dān* ~ Small calabash used to cover a large one. 2. *ābōkin* ~ An associate. 3. v.n. of **burmā**.

buřōdì m 1. Bread. 2. (with quantifier) Loaf of bread: *~ biyu* Two loaves of bread. 3. *girman* ~ Being big and fat but not strong.

bũřōkā m Pidgin English.

bũřōshì m Brush.

BURSUN- | **buřsūnā** v1 (+ i.o. or with loc.) Apply or smear on too much of (e.g., condiment): *Tā ~ wā nāmā gishirì* = *Tā ~ gishirì ā nāmā*. She put too much salt on the meat.

buřsūnā = **fuřsūnā**.

buřtālì m Hedged road between farms used as a cattle track.

BURTS- | **burtsē** v4 Come out in one place when pressed down on another. — **burtsō** v6 1. Come out inadvertently from a narrow path or container; erupt (e.g., a volcano). 2. (+ dā) Squeeze out: *Yanā ~ dā kullūn*. He is squeezing out the wet flour mixture.

burtsā f Eruption.

burtsātsē m 1. Erupting, spewing forth. 2. *rījīyā* ~ A deep bore-hole well.

burtsiyā f Being indecently clothed.

buřtū m <-aye> 1. Ground hornbill. 2. (fig.) Deceitful psn. 3. *shīga* ~ Disguise oneself;

use a clever stratagem.

bũřtuntūnā f Fungus that affects guinea-corn.

buřūjì m [d.v.] Fried peanut balls (= **kulikuli**).

BŪS- | **būsā** v1 1. Blow sth (with mouth). 2. Blow (of wind). — **būsā** (-shē/-shī) v2 1. Winnow. 2. *Idiom*: *būshī iskā* Live like a lord, live it up. — **būshē** v4 1. v.t. (a) Blow sth out or away. (b) Winnow. 2. v.i. (a) i. Dry up, become depleted. ii. *Idiom*: *āljihūnā yā ~*. I am stone broke. (b) Stand at attention. (c) Used in *~ dā dāriyā* Burst out laughing.

būsā f <-e2> 1. Blowing with mouth. 2. Music made with any wind instrument. 3. Idle chatter.

būsā adj Used in *dōyā ~* = *~ř dōyā* Chunk(s) of boiled yam.

būsasshē adj.pp 1. Dry. 2. (pejor. when referring to women) Skinny.

būsassū pl. of **būsasshē**.

būshāřā = **bīshāřā**.

būshāshā f Luxurious living, spending money extravagantly.

būshē v4 ⇒ **BŪS-**.

būshē/būshī v2 ⇒ **BŪS-**.

būshēshē adj Fat and chubby as if blown up. **būshiyā** f <-oCi> 1. Hedgehog. 2. *~ř karā* Bundle of cornstalks left upright on the farm. 3. VW Beetle.

būšīkēkē adj Big and fat (psn).

būsā = **būsā**.

būt m Trunk of a car (Br. boot).

būtā f <-oCi> 1. Water jug, ewer. 2. Kettle, teapot (usu. of plastic or metal). 3. Gourd rattle.

būtālì m [d.v.] Bottle (= **kwalabā**).

būtancì m Used in *kisān ~* Brutal, vicious murder.

butsā-butsā id.adj 1. Sth that appears as disorganized or unkempt (esp. hair or grass). 2. Sth done in haste just for the sake of finishing it.

būtsārē = **bōtsārē**.

butsū-butsū id.adj 1. Dishevelled, untidy (hair, clothes, arrangement of teeth). 2. Open and fixed (esp. eyes) showing no fear, embarrassment, or shame.

butu-butu, butuk-butuk = **buřu-buřu**.

butulcì, butulancì m 1. Ingratitude. 2. Being a traitor. 3. Favoring people outside the family

at the expense of the closest relatives.

bùtùlu *m/f* <-ai> 1. An ingrate: Gà tsōhuwā ~. She's an ungrateful woman. 2. S.o. who is generous to people outside the family rather than to the closest relatives.

BUTUTTUK- | **bututtükē** *v4* (usu. ~ fuskà) Frown, be out of temper.

bütütü *m* 1. Funnel, watering can. 2. Metal pipe, (oil) pipeline. 3. Chimney.

BUWĀY- | **bùwāyā** *v2* Be beyond one's reach, power. — **bùwāyā** *v3* 1. Be(come) impossible. 2. *Idiom* (praising s.o.'s power): Yā ~ sai lallashī. This psn is impossible to defeat so you have to treat him with kid gloves.

buwāyē *m* Invincible psn (e.g., champion wrestler).

būyāgī *m* Kindling (esp. dried leaves).

buzārē *pl. of buzurwā*.

būzāyē *m* Bull's-eye.

būzū¹ *m* (f. -uwā) <-aye, bugājē> A Tuareg.

būzū² *m* <-aye> Undressed goatskin or sheepskin used as a prayer mat.

būzū³ *m* Spades (in playing cards), esp. the ace.

buzū-būzū *id.adj* Being long and unkempt (e.g., hair, grass, or young corn plants).

buzurwā *f* <-oCi, buzārē> 1. Long-haired goat or sheep: Būnsurun nān ~ nè. This he-goat is long-haired. 2. Tanned goatskin with the hair left on, worn as a loincloth, usu. by wrestlers.

būzūzū *m* <-ai> 1. Dung beetle, stag beetle. 2. ~n tābā Large quid of chewing tobacco.

B

BĀB- | **ḡāḡē** *v4* Break off relations.

ḡāḡāḡē *m* Jumping, frolicking by young animals.

ḡāḡāḡniyā *f* Trembling.

ḡāḡātū *m* Noisy, quarrelsome talking about small matters; prattling.

BABBĀK- | **ḡāḡḡākā** *v1* Lift something heavy by oneself (esp. by a large and hefty psn). — **ḡāḡḡākē** *v4* 1. Uproot. 2. Become uprooted or torn loose. — **ḡāḡḡākō** *v6* Break through the soil to grow (by sprouting plant).

ḡāḡḡāḡniyā *f* Fine sediment used in roofing. **ḡāḡē** *v4* ⇒ **BĀT-**.

ḡāḡē *m* Deforming normal language, as in a language game or in a folktale character's speech.

ḡāḡē *v4* ⇒ **BĀT-**.

ḡāḡi *v3b* ⇒ **BĀT-**.

ḡāḡi *m* (*v.n. of ḡāḡi*) Being spoiled, troublesome (oft. used in compounds and tight-knit phrases).

ḡāḡin-rāi *m* Frustration, disappointment.

ḡāḡin-zūḡiḡā *m* Disappointment, sadness.

ḡād dā *v5* ⇒ **BĀT-**.

ḡād-dā-bāmi *m* A trick (by disguise or speech).

ḡād-dā-kāma *f* Disguise, camouflage.

ḡād-dā-shiḡā *m* 1. Tricking pursuers by making them believe that you are following a path that you are not. 2. Pretending that you agree with a viewpoint, but with the goal of pushing people in a different direction.

ḡāḡā-ḡāḡā *id.adj* 1. Chunky; in large chunks (usu. of solid foods or fruits). 2. Huge (= **ḡāḡwāl-ḡāḡwāl**).

ḡāḡas *id* (usu. with **ā** or **ā kân**) Easily, cheaply, for next to nothing: **Nā sāmī kāyān nan ā ~**. I got these goods cheaply.

ḡāḡūrē = **ḡāḡālē**.

ḡākānē *pl. of ḡaunā*.

ḡākātān *id* Idly, doing nothing.

ḡākō-ḡākō *id.adj* Cracked in a spotted way (such as clay at the bottom of a dried lake or pond).

ḡākutu *m* 1. Clay pot without a neck. 2. Nickname for boy or girl with big buttocks.

ḡākuwā *f* A dark gray clay.

ḡākwatō *m* 1. Sth that is easy or easily opened. 2. (vulg.) Vagina.

ḡākyālcē *v4* ⇒ **BAKYALT-**.

BAKYALT- | **ḡākyālcē** *v4* 1. Be distracted from one's work or activity. 2. Roam about idly, esp. for immoral purposes.

ḡālākūcē *v4* ⇒ **BALĀKUT-**.

BALĀKUT- | **ḡālākūcē** *v4* Thin down, waste away, diminish: **Jāḡinsā yā ~**. His capital has dwindled.

ḡālāmḡāntānā *f* 1. A woman roving idly. 2. Idle roving. — **ḡālāmḡāntānī** *m* A man roving idly.

ḡālāḡāḡāḡi *m* Idle roving.

ḡālāḡātūwā *f* = **ḡālāḡāḡāḡi**.

ḡālāshā *m/f* Psn who is prone to laughter.

ḡāl-ḡāl *id* 1. Sound of sth thick boiling. 2. Sound of palpitating heart.

ḡālālcē *v4* ⇒ **BALBALT-**.

ḡālālcēwā *f* Idleness, laziness.

ḡālāḡāḡniyā *f* 1. Boiling rapidly (esp. of sth thick). 2. Sloshing of liquid in overfilled container (e.g., when being transported on bumpy road).

BALBALT- | **ḡālālcē** *v4* 1. Waste away. 2. Become idle or lazy: **Dānsā yā ~**. His promising son has come to nothing.

ḡālēḡi *m* <-u> Very dark-skinned man.

ḡālgācē *m* A chip.

ḡālgācē *v4* ⇒ **BALGAT-**.

ḡālgācē/ḡālgāci *v2* ⇒ **BALGAT-**.

BALGAT- | **ḡālgātā** *v1* 1. Break or chip a piece off. 2. ~ **māḡānā** Reveal a bit of a story. — **ḡālgācē** *v4* 1. Break or chip a piece off (= **ḡālgātā**). 2. Be(come) chipped.

BALL- | **ḡālā** *v1* 1. Fasten, hook up: **Yā ~ māḡāllin ḡāḡsā**. He buttoned his shirt. 2. Break (e.g., one's leg). — **ḡālē** *v4* 1. Break apart, unfasten: **Yā ~ māḡāllin ḡāḡsā**. He unbuttoned his shirt. 2. Break away: **Yā ~ dāḡā ḡām'iyyāḡ**. He broke away from the political party.

ḡālle = **ḡālle**.

ḡālli-ḡālli *m* Palpitations of the heart.

ḡālō-ḡālō *id.adj pl* Large and round, of

things with liquid in them (e.g., fruits, boils, pimples): wasu kūrājē ~ dà sū Some large boils.

balō-bālō² = barō-barō.

BAM- | bamē v4 1. Close mouth of sth with a stopper. 2. Be(come) closed with a stopper.

bam-bam id Indicates fullness, being filled to the brim.

BAMBAR- | bambarē v4 (bambarā f) Tear off, strip off.

bambarā v.n. of bambarē.

bambarōkī m Bits of tree bark (used for medicine).

BANGAL- | bangalē v4 1. Break or chip off (esp. piece of pot). 2. Become broken or chipped.

bangaranci m Factionalism.

bangarē m <-oCi> 1. Fragment, piece, chip. 2. Part, category, section: ~n kōyāf dà harsunān Afrikā African language teaching unit. 3. Faction.

bangarē = bangalē.

bangarērē adj Huge, often consisting of big chunks. — bangari excl How huge!

bangwalā f Large rubber bottle stopper used as a game piece.

bangwal-bangwal id 1. Describes unstable walking of s.o. who is not used to wearing high-heel shoes. 2. Describes unstable position of goods not well tied on a donkey's back.

bangwalélē adj Large and round or oval (e.g., kolanuts).

bangwal, bangwalmi var. of bangwalélē.

BANTAR- | bantarā v2 Break off large piece of sth hard. — bantarō v6 Detach.

banti m Gift of cloth that a man gives his wife before she comes back to his house after giving birth to a first child.

bantiyō m Celebration on a man sending banti to his wife.

BAR- | barāf (dā) v5 Drop sth, spill sth out: Kāryā tā ~ dà gārī. The dog knocked over the flour.

BĀR- | bārā v1 Split into sections. — bārē v4 Peel, strip, shell.

barāgē¹ pl Stripes. — barāge-barāge adj Striped.

barāgē² pl 1. Marrow bones. 2. Large-boned and strong. 3. pl. of bargō.

barakā f 1. A rip, place where stitching

has come apart. 2. Breach of trust, rift, dissension.

barāmbarāmā f Extremely provocative and unwise action.

barāncē v4 ⇒ **BARANT**.

BARANT- | barāncē v4 1. Spill. 2. cikē yā ~. Have a miscarriage. 3. Be adamant, refuse to budge.

barāfā f Loud talking.

BARARRAK- | bararrakā v1 Boil continuously; cook food (such as meat) until it is well done. — bararrakē v4 Be in shreds, become tattered.

bararrakē m An herbal drink.

barauniyā fem. of barāwō.

barauniyāf-hanyā f Shortcut, makeshift road.

barauniyāf-Rōfā f Back door (for slipping in or out unnoticed).

barauniyāf-takārdā f Letter containing secret information.

barāwō m (f. barauniyā) <-i> 1. Thief. 2. ~n zāune S.o. who deals in stolen goods, a "fence".

barāyī pl. of barāwō.

barbarwā¹ f Quail.

barbarwā² f Trembling.

barbāshī m 1. Crumbs, flakes. 2. Remnant(s), trace.

barādallā f Swelling from a cut.

barē = barāncē.

bargō m <-a-c> 1. Bone marrow. 2. see barāgē².

barī m 1. Dropping sth unintentionally. 2. Miscarriage.

barī m <-uka> 1. Section, one of two halves. 2. Region.

barjē v4 ⇒ **BARZ-**.

BARK- | barkā v1 1. Tear, rip open. 2. ~ tūsā Fart noisily. — barkē v4 Become ripped, burst: Madatsāf ruwā tā ~. The dam burst open.

barkēkē adj Huge (e.g., cloth).

barkēwā f Outbreak, outburst: ~f fadā Outbreak of fighting.

barkī m Strips of cloth tied together for dyeing.

barānā f 1. Damage, destruction, trouble. 2. Waste, wastefulness: Tā cikā ~. She is wasteful.

BARNAT- | barānātā v1 Damage. — barānātāf

(dà) v5 Squander, waste; damage.

barò m A fool.

barò-barò id Openly, boldly; evident, crystal-clear (of facts, actions, etc.).

baryā f 1. Side, corner, direction: Ta wannān ~ ya fullō. He suddenly appeared from this direction. 2. ɗan ~ [d.v.] A dark-haired mouse.

BARZ- | barzā v1 (ɓarzā f) Grind coarsely. — barjē v4 Grind coarsely all of.

barzā f 1. Corn that has been or is to be ground. 2. v.n. of barzā.

bas, bās id A snapping sound (e.g., of a branch or of peanuts being shelled).

BĀS- | bāsā (-shē/-shī) v2 Snap off (e.g., branch or fruit).

basshē/bāshi v2 ⇒ BĀS-.

basshē v5 ⇒ BAT-.

BAT- | batā v3b Get lost. — bacē v4 (oft. + i.o.) 1. Get lost, lose: Makullī yā ~ minī. I lost my keys. 2. Get away from. — bataf (dà) v5 (= ɓad dà before d.o. = ɓasshē before pro. d.o.) 1. Lose sth. 2. Lead s.o. astray. 3. Spend (money).

BĀT- | bātā v1 1. v.t. (a) Spoil, damage. (b) Waste, squander. (c) Idioms: i. ~ rāi Frown, be upset, become angry. ii. ~ i.o. rāi Annoy s.o. 2. v.i. Quarrel: Sun ~ tsākāninsū. They have become estranged. — ɓāci v3b 1. Become damaged, spoiled. 2. Used in Rānsā yā ~. He has become annoyed. 3. see dōkaɓ-tā-ɓāci. — ɓācē v4 Pre-i.o. form of ɓāci.

batā m 1. Being lost. 2. Mistake.

batā-gāri m Undesirable, antisocial psn; criminal.

batān-ɓākātātān m Loss of both of two opportunities.

batān-batān m = batān-ɓākātātān.

batāncī m 1. Insult, abusive language. 2. Bad behavior, being disrespectful (esp. of a spoiled child).

batān-kāi m Losing one's way.

batān-watā m Missing one's period (usu. due to pregnancy).

baunā f <-aye, ɓakānē> 1. Buffalo, bush-cow. 2. kūnkun ~ Large bull buffalo.

baurē m <-aye> Fig tree, fig.

ɓāwō m 1. Bark. 2. Rind, peel, shell.

BAZG- | ɓazgā v2 Tear off (e.g., branch). — ɓazgā v1 (+ i.o.) Do damage to (= ɓazgō

v6): Yā ɓazgō musū ɓāfnā à cikin kàntī. He stole stuff from their store or He sold goods from their store at a price such that they lost money. — ɓazgē v4 Rip off, tear off (e.g., clothing).

ɓazgā-ɓazgā id Walking as in ɓazgāniyā.

ɓazgāniyā f Walking with such long strides and haste as if to tear your pants or clothes (from the noise they are making).

ɓazgēgē adj Huge (e.g., kolanuts).

ɓel-ɓel m Milk that has been dishonestly watered down by the seller.

ɓelēlē id Laughing with mouth wide open.

ɓērā m <-aye, ɓērāffakī> 1. Mouse, rat. 2. ~n dimkā Non-native Malaysian rat (introduced into the country when General Dimka was head of state).

ɓērān-bisā m Tree squirrel.

ɓērān-masār m Guinea-pig.

ɓērāffakī pl. of ɓērā.

ɓikī m Nincompoop.

ɓikītā [d.v.] = ɓākintā.

BILL- | ɓillā v1 [d.v.] Throw by flicking with one's fingers.

BINCIN- | ɓincinā v1 Break off a small piece of.

ɓingilgil pl. of ɓingilī.

ɓingilī adj (f. -ā) <ɓingilgil> Short and small (usu. girl or garment): yāriyā 'yaɓ ɓingilā dà ita A very small girl.

BINGIR- | ɓingirē v4 Topple over, fall over on side. — ɓingiraɓ (dà) v5 Cause to topple over.

ɓingirī m 1. Serious disease affecting fowls.

2. Liver disease affecting cattle.

ɓira = ɓura.

ɓōshō m [d.v.] Second-hand clothes (= gwānjō).

ɓōtā f [d.v.] Handle (= ɓōtā).

BŌY- | ɓūya v3a Hide (oneself). — ɓōyē v4 {ɓōyō} 1. Hide sth, hoard (food). 2. Hide, be hidden.

ɓōyayyōnī m, ɓōyayyōniyā f Game of hide and seek.

ɓōyī m/f Child born many years after a previous child.

ɓōyō m 1. Concealment, sth hidden. 2. ~n wāwā Hiding sth but leaving traces. 3. v.n. of ɓōyē.

BUBBUG- | ɓūɓūgā v3 Gush forth, well up (of water).

buɓɓukəkə *adj* Large (psn) with difficulty moving or being moved.

buɓɓuki *var. of buɓɓukəkə*.

buɓɓurji *m* Red partridge.

BUG- | **buga** *v* | Burrow into sth. — **buga** *v3* Have burrowed through a wall or fence.

— **bugə** *v4* Spend time idly, not do what one set out to do.

buga *f* 1. Small opening into a rodent hole.

2. Used in Māganā tā yi ~. The secret's out.

buk *id* Close tightly with a stopper.

BUL- | **bulā** *v* | 1. Bore a hole. 2. Gore with horn. 3. [d.v.] Chafe inside of thighs from riding a horse.

bulā-bulā *pl. of bulələ*.

bul-bul *id* Being fat (viewed as a positive attribute): Sāniyāf tā kōshi ~. The cow is well-fed and fat.

BULBUL- | **bulbulā** *v* | Pour liquid in or out with a gurgling sound. — **bulbulō** *v6* Come out of a cylindrical container (water pot or bottle).

bulələ *adj* Very fat (with connotation of having been well fed or well taken care of).

BULL- | **bulā** *v3* Appear suddenly. — **bullə** *v4* 1. Have a sudden perforation from which liquid comes out. 2. (euphem.) Have one's period appear. — **bullō** *v6* 1. Appear suddenly or unexpectedly: Rānā tā ~ dā wuri. The sun appeared early. 2. (+ dā)

Introduce, come up with: Sun ~ wā dā sarkī wata sābuwāf hanyā. They came up with a new system for the chief.

buntū *m* Husks of wheat or rice.

BUR- | **burā** *v3* Hop, jump about.

burāgūzai *pl. of burgujə*.

burāmē *pl. of burmā*.

burārī *m* Arrogance, conceit (= girman-kāi).

burbūshī = **šāfšāshī**.

burgujə *m* <burāgūzai> Chunks or fragments (e.g., of cement).

burji [d.v.] = **burji**.

BURM- | **burmē** *v4* Cave in (e.g., a well).

burmā *f* <a-e> Box trap for rats.

buftukəkə = **buɓɓukəkə**.

buftuki *var. of buftukəkə*.

burum, burum *id* Describes the sound of sth caving in or of heavy guns or machinery.

buruntū *m* Pilfering, looting in a noisy manner (e.g., by a rat).

bus, bus *id* Describes breaking through of sth, esp. air escaping after a breakage.

BUS- | **busā** *v* | Bore hole in sth.

butūbutū *m* (obs.) Old noisy motorcycle.

būya *v3b* ⇒ **BOY-**.

būyā *m* 1. Hiding, concealment. 2. wāsan ~ Hide and seek.

šūzgūcē/šūzgūci *v2* ⇒ **BUZGUT-**.

BUZGUT- | **šūzgutā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Snap off a piece of.

C

cá f (followed by rel. continuous *wsp*)
Thinking: ~ nakè Daudà nè. I thought it was Dauda. (cf. *cêwā*).

cañ, cabdñ, cabññan excl Expression of great surprise.

CĀB- | **cābā v/** 1. Make slushy or splotchy: Tā ~ hōdā à fuskārtā. She put too much powder on her face. 2. ~ māganā Use indecent or inappropriate language. 3. see *d'an à-cābā*.

— **cābē v/** 1. Appear or be watery and not properly cooked (e.g., *tuwo* or rice). 2. Go from bad to worse (e.g., relationship between people).

caḅaḅa id In profusion (e.g., rashes on s.o.'s body).

caḅa-caḅa id Pimpled, pock-marked, scarred: Fuskārsā tā yi ~ dā furājē. His face is covered with pimples.

cābāl, cābālbāl id In a messy, slushy, muddy state: Hanyār zuwā makāfanta duk tā cābē tā yi ~. The road to school has become muddy and slushy.

CĀBALBAL- | **caḅālbālē v/** Be muddy, slushy: Duk gārīn yā ~. The town is muddy all over.

cāñi m Mud, slush.

cāñiyā f 1. Making blunt, splotchy. 2. Thoughtless talk

CĀBUL- | **cābūlā v/** Put sth (e.g., hand) into sth sloppy or messy.

cāca f 1. Gambling: ~f & wallon fāfā Football pools. 2. ~f bākī Talking repeatedly or tiresomely about sth. 3. ~f bakā Mutual threats and criticism. 4. yākin ~f bakā The Cold War.

cācāniyā = kācāniyā.

cāccākai pl Ankle rattles.

Cādī f Chad. tafkin ~ Lake Chad.

CAF-¹ | **cāfā v/** Quickly grab sth that is hanging somewhere and take it away to use. — **caḅē v/** Catch object that has been thrown.

CAF-² | **caḅē v/** Cover outside walls of a mud-brick house with mud so as to protect it from eroding during the rain.

caffā f Ties of loyalty, esp. from an inferior to a superior.

cafiyā f Catching sth thrown in the air.

CAFK- | **caḅkē v/** 1. Catch red-handed. 2. Nab psn who has been hiding.

cājē v/ ⇒ **CĀZ-**.

cājē/cāji v/ ⇒ **CĀZ-**.

cāji m 1. Criminal charge. 2. Search by a customs officer. 3. An assessed fee.

cāji-ōñs m Police station, charge office.

cak id Emphasizes having stopped completely, having come to a standstill: Ruwā yā dāukē ~. The rain has stopped completely. Yā tsayā ~ à gābānā. He stood motionless in front of me.

cāk = cēk.

CAK- | **cākā v/** 1. Hit with a sharp point, prick. 2. Peck (by fowl).

caka m Clubs (in playing cards).

cakalkalē = caḅālbālē.

cākansamī m <-ai> 1. Ankle rattle worn by dancers. 2. Tinkling metal ornament for horses.

cākāsōbā = shakāzōbā.

cakī m Small gourd rattle (worn as a bracelet or around a donkey's neck).

cakī = cēk.

cakō-cākō id.adj pl 1. Sharp and pointed (e.g., nails). 2. Unaligned teeth.

CĀKUD- | **cākūdfā v/** 1. Mix thoroughly. 2. Shuffle (cards). — **cākūdfē v/** Be mixed up, confused, entangled.

cākūlā = cākūdfā.

cākūlān, cākūlātī m Chocolate.

cākūkūlī m [d.v.] Tickling the armpits.

CĀKUM- | **cākumā v/** Grab s.o. by the clothes, esp. the collar.

cākurkūrī adj Short and slight (psn or animal).

cakwai = coi.

cākwaikwaivā f 1. Starling. 2. (fig.) Psn who is a chatterbox.

cakwalō m 1. Bag made of dum palm leaves. 2. = *mūdānabī*.

cālī m 1. Mesh bag. 2. (fig.) Psn full of excuses.

cālī m 1. A cut-up, s.o. clowning around. 2. The humorous character in a film, esp. an

Indian film. — *cālī-cālī* *adj* Humorous.

callà = *cillà*.

CAMF- | *cāmā* *v2* {*camfi*} Be superstitious about.

camfi *m* <-e2> 1. Superstition. 2. *v.n.* of *cāmā*.

can *adv* There (distant). — *det* That, those yonder (distant). (If the word preceding *can* ends in high tone, that tone becomes falling, e.g., *gidā* "house", *gidān can* "that house", cf. *banki* "bank", *bankin can* "that bank".)

cān *adv* There. — *det* . That, those. (*cān* becomes *cān* if preceded by a word with final high tone, e.g., *dōkūn cān* "that horse"; *dākunān cān* "those rooms"; but *wukāf cān* "that knife"; *sōjōjin cān* "those soldiers".)

cāncāncē/cāncānci *v2* ⇒ **CANCANT-**.

CANCANT- | *cāncantā* (-cē/-ci) *v2* Deserve. — *cāncantā* *v3* Be suitable, befit: *Yā ~ mū bā shī tāimākō*. It is fitting that we should help him.

cānis *m* Karate (= *kārētī*).

canjā = *canzā*.

canjāras *m* Being equally matched: *Sun yi ~ ā wāsan kwallon kafā*. They had a draw in the soccer game. — *excl* Indicates sth that fits well or is well done: *~, wāllāhī wannān abū yā dācē*. Well, this is just right.

canjī *m* <-e2> 1. Any change in position or circumstances. 2. Gears of a car or motorcycle. 3. *v.n.* of *canzā*.

canjī *m* Change, coins.

CANK- | *cānkā* *v2* Guess.

cānkō *m* 1. Type of fish trap. 2. Apparatus for winding thread.

CANZ- | *canzā* *v1* {*canjī*} 1. Change. 2. ~ *giyā* Shift gears. 3. Exchange (goods, money).

caī *id* Emphasizes straightness, alignment: *Sāndān yā tsayā ~*. The stick stood up straight.

CAR- | *carā* *v1* Throw (e.g., a spear). — *carā* *v2* Hit with a projectile: *Yā carī bārēwā dā māshī*. He hit the antelope with a spear.

carā *f* Crowing of a cock.

caraf, cařaf *id* Catch sth suddenly, adroitly: *Yā cařkē fensīř ~*. He caught the pencil (that s.o. threw to him).

cařafke *m* Game of tossing and catching stones or pebbles on back of hand.

cařas *id* 1. Compactly, well arranged. 2. Attractive, well-proportioned (esp. of a child): *wata yārin yā 'yař ~* A well-dressed girl.

cařbī *m* <-una> Prayer beads.

cařkī *m* <-una> 1. Opecker bird. 2. Black magpie.

cařkwai *id* (usu. used with *zākī*) Very sweet.

cařnā = *cillā*.

cas *id* (oft. ~ ~) 1. Complete. 2. Neatly arranged: *Kāyā sun jēru ~*. The goods are set out in a neat line.

cās *excl* Positive response to a playful challenge; see *kulē*².

CĀS- | *cāsā* *v1* {*cāsā* *f*} 1. Thresh grain. 2. Thrash a psn. — *cāshē* *v4* {*cāsā* *f*} 1. Thresh. 2. ~ *māganā* Thrash out differences. 3. Speed up tempo (by musicians or dancers before the finale).

cāsā *f* 1. Grain that has been or is about to be threshed. 2. *v.n.* of *cāsā* and *cāshē*.

cāsā'in *num* Ninety.

cāsau *m* Threshing grain for payment.

cāshē *v4* ⇒ **CĀS-**.

cāshiyā *f* 1. Speeding up by musicians (= *cāshēwā*). 2. Admonishing a friend for doing sth wrong or failing to do sth.

cāsā *f* Bowleggedness.

cātā *f* Charter.

cāwā [d.v.] = *cīyāwā*.

CĀZ- | *cāzā* (-jē/-jī) *v2* 1. Charge s.o. a fee. 2. Charge s.o. with a criminal offense. — *cājē* *v4* Search, ransack.

cāzbi = *cāřbi*.

cē *fem.* of *nē*.

CĒ | *cē* *v** {*cēwā* *f*} (*cē* becomes *cē* after a *wsp* with a high tone short vowel.) 1. (+ i.o. or *dā*) Say, tell: *Nā ~ masā yā zō = Nā ~ dā shī yā zō*. I told him to come. 2. *sai kà ~ Like*, as if: *Tā iyā iyō sai kà ~ kīfī*. She swims like a fish. 3. *An ~ dā* Be considered as: *An ~ dā shī bārāwō*. He is considered to be a thief. 4. *ā cē = cē mā* Suppose.

cēcē/cēcī *v2* ⇒ **CĒT-**.

cē-cē-kū-cē *m* 1. Angry exchanges. 2. Infighting.

cēdā *f* Vomiting (= *amai*).

cēdīyā *f* <-oCi> Fig tree.

CĒFAN- | *cēfanā* *v1* (+ i.o.) Give s.o. a small portion of sth. — *cēfanāř* (*dā*) *v5* (colloq.) Sell, get rid of: *An ~ dā shī cikin fāhūsā*.

It was sold off cheaply.

cèfàné *m* 1. Buying foodstuffs (originally limited to stew ingredients such as tomatoes and onions, but now more general); grocery shopping. 2. The foodstuffs: *Kà ajè minì* ~ *nàn à wurín*. Put the groceries here for me.

cék, cèkì *m or f* Bank check.

CÉT- | **cètā** (-cè/-ci) *v2* {cètō} Save, rescue. — **cètō** *v6* Rescue from another place.

cètō *m* 1. Salvation, redemption. 2. *v.n. of cètā*.

cèwā *f* (*v.n. of cè*) 1. Saying. 2. That (complement clause introducer, usu. with verbs of thinking, saying, hearing, etc.): *Yā kasāncē ~ bāi gamā kō ajìn farkō ba*. It happened that he didn't even finish first grade. 3. Something to say: *Bā ka dà ta ~*. You don't have anything to say. 4. (+ *dā*) That is (i.e.). 5. Thinking (= *cā*).

CI- | **ci** *v0* {cī} 1. Eat. 2. Eat away, consume: *Wutā tā ~ rùmfā*. Fire consumed the shed. 3. Abrade: *Igiyā tā ~ kafār àkuyā*. The rope burned the goat's leg. 4. Win, overcome: ~ *nāsafā* Be victorious; ~ *jařfābāwā* Pass an examination. 5. Enjoy, experience (in neg. one oft. uses *shā*): ~ *kāsuwā* Have a successful day at the market; ~ *dūniyā* Enjoy life. 6. (vulg.) Have sexual intercourse with. 7. ~ *gāba* (a) Carry on, continue, keep doing. (b) Make progress, become developed. 8. ~ *kāi* Hem. 9. ~ *bāshī* Get a loan. 10. ~ *dā* *kā* Fall, stumble headlong. 11. ~ *dā zūci* Be overanxious. 12. *Idioms*: (a) ~ *āmānā* Breach trust. (b) ~ *gūmī* Enjoy oneself. (c) ~ *mutuncī* Humiliate, treat with disrespect. (d) ~ *wākē* Become pregnant. 13. ~ (+ i.o.) *rāi* Make s.o. angry or frustrated: *Wannān lāmārīn yā ~ minī rāi*. This matter annoyed me. 14. Be efficacious: *Wufār nān bā tā cī*. This knife does not cut. — **cīnyē** *v4* 1. Eat up, eat all. 2. Defeat (in competition, war, or gambling). — **ciyār** (*dā*) *v5* (= *cī dā* before d.o. = *cīshē* before pro. d.o.) 1. Feed psn or animal. 2. Care for, provide for s.o. 3. ~ *gāba* Promote: *An ~ wā dā Sāni gāba*. Sani has been promoted. *Mū cī dā Hausa gāba*. Let's promote the Hausa language. — **ciwu** *v7* (usu. in continuous) Be edible: *Habā tuwon nān bā yā ~wā*. Come on, this *tuwo* is not edible.

cī *m* 1. Eating: *ābin ~* Sth to eat (*cf.* *ābinci*

"food"). 2. Appetite, hunger for. 3. *v.n. of cī*.

cībājīfā *adj* (usu. ~ *ř* *yāriyā*) A well-built, well-fed girl.

cī-bāya *m* Regression, reactionary attitude.

cībī *m* [d.v.] Spoon (= *cōkālī*).

cībī *m* Swollen protruding navel (umbilical hernia).

cībilbilō *m* Kingfisher.

cībīyā *f* 1. Navel. 2. Umbilical cord. 3. Center, hub: ~ *ř* *kāsuwancī* Commercial center.

CICCIB- | **ciccibā** *v2* Lift and carry sth heavy.

CICCID- | **ciccidā** *v1* Give a push up (to s.o. who is climbing).

cicciřē *v4* ⇒ **CICCIZ-**.

cicciķā *f* Portraying arrogance by looks as opposed to actions.

cicciřindō *m* = **cīncīřindō**.

cicciřō *m* Jet black horse.

CICCIZ- | **cicciřē** *v4* 1. Exert one's strength in any undertaking. 2. Be stern in such a way as to prevent other people from joking or smiling at you; glower.

cīcē/cīci *v2* ⇒ **CIT-**.

cīdā *f* Distant rumble of thunder.

cī-dā-cètō *m* 1. Fraud by an entrusted psn of charity funds. 2. An erudite psn who uses his knowledge of religion to get rich.

cīf *m* Chief (used in titles).

cī-fāra *m* Lesser kestrel.

cīf *id* (oft. ~ ~) Complete (of numbers or money): *Yā biyā nī kuřīnā ~*. He paid me to the penny.

cīfđī = **cabđī**.

cīf-jōřī *m* Chief judge of high court.

cī gāba *see* **CI-** 7.

cī-gāba *m* 1. Promotion. 2. Progress, civilization. 3. Continuation.

CIGIT- | **cigītā** *v1* (*cigiyā* *f*) Search for.

cigiyā *f* 1. Lost and found property. 2. *v.n. of cigītā*.

cī-gōřō *m* 1. A small gift to s.o. (e.g., a teacher) to show compliments (= *ābin cīn gōřō*). 2. Waxbill (bird).

cīřē *v4* ⇒ **CIZ-**.

cīřē/cīřī *v2* ⇒ **CIZ-**.

cīk = **cak**.

CIK- | **cīķā** *v1* 1. Fill. 2. Fulfill: *Tā ~ ālkawārī*. She kept her promise. 3. Do too much of, be characterized by: *Yā ~ sūřūřū*. He is too

talkative. 4. *Idioms*: (a) ~ bàkî Boast. (b) ~ idò Be charismatic or fear-evoking. — *cika* v3 1. Be full, filled up. 2. Be complete, the right amount: Kudî dâ ka bâ shî yâ ~. The money you gave him is exactly the right amount. 3. Be angry, irritable (be fed up). 4. (colloq.) (usu. in continuous) Be full of oneself, overly proud: Mâlâm yanâ ~ yanâ bàtsèwâ. The teacher is proud and pompous. 5. (colloq.) Yâ ~ He is dead. — *cikè* v4 1. Fill up completely. 2. Be exhausted, worn out, fed up. — *cikò* v6 Fill in, fill up: Kurjî yâ ~. The ulcer has started to heal.

cikā *f* An even number.

cikā-bâkin-guzumā *m* Stunted corn.

cikā-cikî *m* watân ~ First month of the Islamic calendar (= Mûharřâm).

cikā-fage *m* A spreading plant.

cikā-gida *f* [d.v.] Castor-oil plant (= zûrmân).

cikakkè *adj.pp* Filled, full, complete.

cikāmakî, *cikāmakò* *m* 1. Fulfillment, final step. 2. Used in Mûhammād ~n Annabāwā Muhammad the last of the prophets.

ci-kař-kā-mutù *adj* Tasteless food.

cikās *m* 1. Fault, blemish. 2. Obstruction, hindrance: Sun kārè ginîl bâ tãre dâ wani ~ ba. They finished the construction work without a hitch. 3. jãwò ~ gâ = kãwò ~ gâ Block, obstruct, hinder: Rashîl isasshen bûlô yâ kãwò ~ gâ aikîl ginîl nãsù. The lack of enough cement blocks hindered their construction work.

CIKAS- | *cikāsā* *v* 1. Fulfill, complete. 2. Make up a deficiency.

cikî *m* The inside. — *cikî* *adv* Inside: ~ dâ waje Inside and out; ~ dâ bái Front and back (e.g., printing on a paper) (= gâba dâ bāya).

cikî *m* <-Cuna, cikunkunâ> 1. Belly. 2. Pregnancy, fetus: Tã sãmi ~. She became pregnant. 3. ~ dâ fãlò Apartment consisting of two rooms (a bedroom and a parlor).

cikî-dâ-âlâkum *m* A combination of a woman's wrapper (gyautò) and a cloth for the head and shoulders (mayāfi).

cikin *prep* 1. In(side). 2. Among. 3. In the midst of: Munâ ~ kallô sai wani mùtûm ya zò. We were in the midst of watching when a man came.

cikîřkitâ *f* [d.v.] = fingî.

cikkunâ *pl.* of *cikî*.

cikò *m* 1. Materials (e.g., earth, rocks, etc.) for filling up a hole or a pond. 2. Filling (of a cavity) in a tooth. 3. Balance outstanding. 4. ~n kudî Subsidy. 5. Goods bought intended for resale. 6. (gram.) Complement. 7. *v.n.* of *cikâ*.

cikò *m* Men's hair style (combed forward to point over forehead).

cikowâ *f* Crowd, overcrowding.

cikunkunâ *pl.* of *cikî*.

cilâkôwâ *f* Hornbill.

CILL- | *cillâ* *v* Fire, shoot a long way.

cillî *m* Boy's uncircumcised penis.

cilligâ *f* (usu. 'yâr ~) 1. Short, small (woman):

'yâr ~ř yârinyâ mài wáyon gâske A very small young woman. 2. Half-sized bottle: Kâ sayò minî mân gyãdã ~ ðaya. Buy me a half-sized bottle of peanut oil.

CIM- | *cim* *v** (+ i.o.) (The i.o. marker takes the form *mâ* before noun objects.) 1. Catch up with, overtake. 2. Achieve: Yâ ~ mã bûrinsâ. He achieved his desires. Gwamnañ dâ 'yan ãdãwâ sun ~ mã yãřjējēnyâ. The government and the opposition have reached an agreement.

cimâ *f* 1. (Staple) food. 2. Sth that one particularly likes: Ita ~ř Audû cē. She is Audû's type of woman.

cî-mâ-kwãnce *m* = *cî-mâ-zãune*.

cî-mâ-zãune *m* (usu. ðan ~) Lazy, shiftless psn.

cimbûlum *m* An insect that destroys pumpkins and root crops.

cim mã *see* *CIM-*.

cinai *pl.* of *cinyâ*.

cîn-bâkî *m* Goatskin lining around the hole on a garaya lute.

cincîn *m* Small cupcake, pastry; doughnut: ~ mài sukãř Sweet cupcake; ~ mài nãmâ Meat pie.

cincîrindò *m* Dense crowd of people causing congestion; a collection of horses; a swarm of flies alit on sth.

cindò *m* 1. A sixth (usu. deformed) finger. 2. Psn with such a finger.

cîn-fuskâ *m* Insulting s.o. in his presence, humiliation.

cîngâm *m* Chewing gum.

cîn-gashîn-kâi *m* (usu. 'yancîn ~) Independence, being on one's own.

cîn-hanci *m* Bribery.

cìnìkàncē/cìnìkànci v2 ⇒ CINIKANT-.

CINIKANT- | cìnìkàntà (-cē/-ci) v2 Buy or sell.

cìnkayyà f Commercial trade, business transactions.

cìnìkì m 1. Trade, trading, bargaining. 2. Habit: ~nsa zāge-zāge. His habit is insulting people.

cìnkis = cùnkus.

CINKIS- | cìnkisà v1 {cìnkisà f} 1. Stuff. 2. Pester, annoy, "push someone to the wall".

— cunkùshē v4 1. Pester, annoy. 2. Be dense, crowded: Dākin yā ~ dà kâyā. The room is packed with clothes and such.

cìnkisà f 1. Stuffing. 2. Annoyance. 3. v.n. of cìnkisà.

cìnkōsō = cùnkōsō.

cìn-kùnāmā-r-kādangarē m A painful gain, a pyrrhic victory.

cìn-kwan-mākauniyā m Doing too much of the same thing, or doing it over and over again.

CINN- | cinnà v1 1. (+ i.o.) Set fire to: Sun ~ wā dākì wutā. They set fire to the house. 2. = CŪN-.

cinnākā m <-u, -i> Small black biting ant.

cìn-nāmā m Backbiting: Tanā ~nsā. She is talking about him behind his back.

cìn-rāi m An agonizing feeling.

cìn-rāni m = cì-rāni.

cìn-ruwā m 1. Corrosion. 2. Athlete's foot.

cintā = cītā.

cinyā f <-oCi, cinai> Thigh, lap.

cinyē v4 ⇒ CI-.

cìn-zanzanā m Pox marks on the face: ~ yā bātā matā fuskā. The pox marks have badly disfigured her face.

cìn-zumā m Tooth decay, caries.

cīf id Sound made to drive away birds.

CIR- | cirā v1 1. v.t. (a) Raise, lift up: Tā ~ hannū. She raised her arm. (b) Take off: Yā ~ manā hūlā. He took off his hat in our honor. 2. v.i. (a) Rise, come up high: Dāwā tā ~. The guinea-corn is high. (b) (+ dà) Steal, take off with: Yā ~ dà littāfīnā. He stole my book. Yā ~ dà mātār Wāli. He ran off with Wāli's wife. (c) Elope: Bārī mū ~ mū hūlā dà mātālār. Let's elope and be rid of the problem. — cirē v4 Pull out, take out, extract (e.g., a splinter).

cīrā f Sore on eyelid.

cīrānci m Position of a ciroma.

cì-rāni m Migrant labor (usu. seasonal dry-season work).

cīrnākā = cinnākā.

cīrōmā m 1. Traditional title (heir apparent).

2. Used in cikinā nā kirān ~. I am feeling hungry (lit. my stomach is calling the ciroma).

cīshē ⇒ CI-.

CĪT- | cītā (-cē/-ci) v2 Guess about.

cittā adv Four days hence: In yāu Lārābā, tō, ~ Lahādī cē. If today is Wednesday, then four days hence is Sunday.

cittā f Generic term for ginger root (usu. used in ~r-āhō "a small type of ginger" or ~ mātī yātsū "a larger type of ginger" [used esp. by nursing women]).

cīwāce-cīwāce pl. of cīwō.

cīwō m <-ce2> 1. Illness, disease: ~n sukārī Diabetes. 2. Pain, ache: Yā jī ~ à kārā. His leg hurts him. 3. Sth disheartening, discouraging. 4. san ~n kārī Be responsible. (cf. cūtā).

cīwōn-āfōlō m Conjunctivitis (so called because of outbreak of conjunctivitis during the wet season of 1969, which coincided with the Apollo 11 moon mission).

cīwōn-dājī m Cancer.

cīwōn-sanyī m Gonorrhea.

cīwu v7 ⇒ CI-.

cīyāmā, cīyāmān m Chairman.

cīyār v5 ⇒ CI-.

cīyāwā f <-i> Grass, weeds.

cīyāyī pl. of cīyāwā.

cīyayyā f Eating a meal together by several persons each of whom brings his own food.

cīyu = cīwu.

CĪZ- | cīzā (-jē/-ji) v2 {cīzō} 1. Bite. 2. Idiom: Yā cīzā yā būsā. He said sth very rude or insulting and tried to cover it up. — cījē v4 1. v.t. (a) Prevent from moving by gripping with teeth: Kacār kēkē tā ~ rīgāfā. The bicycle chain caught hold of his robe. (b) ~ hākōrā Grit one's teeth. 2. v.i. Become jammed, stuck, stopped: Giyār mōtā tā ~. The gears of the car are jammed. Aikī yā ~. The work has come to a standstill.

cīzāl m Gingivitis.

CĪZG- | cīzgā v2 Wrench out, pull out.

cīzō v.n. of cīzā.

cōcì m <x2> Church.

cōcìlàn = tōcìlàn.

cōge *m* 1. A wrestling game involving holding the big toe of the left foot with the right hand. 2. Cheating at cards.

cōge *m* Men's high-heel platform shoes.

coi *id* (oft, with zāfī) Very sweet: Yā ji sukāfī ~. It is very sweet (= cakwai).

cōkālī *m* <u-a> 1. Spoon. 2. Spoonful: Bā ni gārīn sukāfī ~ biyu. Give me two spoonfuls of sugar. 3. ~ mài yātsū Fork.

cōkulā *pl.* of cōkālī.

cūcanāncī *m* Effrontery.

cūcanāwā *pl.* of bācūcānē.

cūcē/cūci *v2* ⇒ CŪT.

CŪD-¹ | cūđā *v1* Scrub s.o.'s body. — cūđā *v2* 1. Used in cūđē ni lā cūđē kà Reciprocal help, "You scratch my back, I'll scratch yours". 2. zaman cūđē ni lā cūđē kà Coexistence. — cūđū *v7* Used in ~dā jūnā Be intimate with one another.

CŪD-² | cūđē *v4* Become confused, involved.

cūđāyā, cūđāyā *f* Social interaction, intimacy: Ākwai ~ tsākānin kàbīlun Nàijēriyā. Tribes in Nigeria interact with one another.

cūđēđēniyā *f* 1. Mutual scrubbing in a bath. 2. Interaction, helping one another.

cūđē ni lā cūđē kà see CŪD.

cukū, cukwī *m* Cheese.

cūkū-cūkū *id* Efforts to obtain something in an underhand way (e.g., by bribery or by going through the back door): Tā yi ~ an sà matā hannū à tārārduntā. She obtained a signature on her documents through devious means.

cukun-cūkūn *id* Be in a state of confusion about what a group should do.

cukunkūnē = cukwikwiye.

cukūđfā *f* <-una> 1. Long, narrow palm frond bag for holding grain. 2. (pl.) Torrents of water flowing in a ravine or river after a heavy rain.

CUKURKUD- | cukūfkdē *v4* 1. Be(come) entangled. 2. Be tiresome or beyond one's

capabilities.

CUKWIKWIY- | cukwikwiya *v1* Crumple. — cukwikwiye *v4* Entangle, muddle, tatter.

CŪN- | cūnā *v1* (+ i.o.) Set psn or animal to catch or attack s.o.

cūnā *f* <-oCi> Side seam joining lower ends of a gown.

cūnkōsō *m* 1. Overcrowding: ~n mutānē Crowd, multitude. 2. (oft. ~n mōtōcī) Traffic jam.

cūnkus, cūnkis *id* Full of people or other countable things: Kāsūwā tā cūka ~. The market is crowded.

cūnkūshē *v4* ⇒ CINKIS.

cūr *id* Exactly: awā biyu ~ Exactly two hours; Shēkarā biyāf yā yi ~ bāi jē gārīnsū ba. It's been five full years that he hasn't been back to his town.

CŪR- | cūrā *v1* {cūrī} Knead into balls.

cūrī *m* 1. Ball of food. 2. *v.n.* of cūrā.

CŪS- | cūsā *v1* 1. Stuff sth into sth. 2. Coerce s.o. — cūshē *v4* Be(come) completely stuffed.

cūsā *f* 1. Force-feeding a horse. 2. The cake (made of baobab, bran, and potash) that one force-feeds a horse.

cūsāyī *m* Syphilis (= tūnjērē).

cūshē *v4* ⇒ CŪS.

CŪT- | cūtā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Trick, cheat, deceive: Kadā kà cūci kài. Don't fool yourself.

cūtā *f* <cūtutukā, -e2> 1. Illness, disease, injury. 2. Harm done to s.o. 3. Used in Bābū ~ bābū cūtāfāwā. No harm was done by one to the other.

cūtāf-đājī *f* = cīwōn-đājī.

cūtāf-Rānjāmau *f* AIDS.

cūtāf-shān-innā *f* Polio.

cūtāfāwā *f* (māi ~) Harmful.

cūtutukā *pl.* of cūtā.

cūwā-cuwā *id* 1. Getting things by illegal, underhanded means. 2. Hustle and bustle: Mutānē sunā tā ~n sallā. The people are getting ready for the Id festival.

cwai = coi.

D

dà' *prep* 1. With: Yā yānki nāmā~ wufā. He cut off a piece of meat with a knife. Mun zō täre ~ shī. We came with him. 2. Used with locative adverbs to form compound prepositions, e.g., kusa ~ Near to; nēsā ~ Far from. 3. Forms adverbial manner phrases with a following noun: Kā yi aikin ~ hankālī. Do the work carefully (*lit.* with care). Tā fashē ~ dāriyā. She broke out laughing (*lit.* with laughter). 4. Used in continuous tense-aspects to indicate "having": Yanā ~ kudī. He has money (*lit.* is with money). Bā mu ~ kōmē. We have nothing. 5. Used in continuous tense-aspects with sensory quality nouns to indicate attributes: Yanā ~ nauyī. It is heavy (*lit.* is with heaviness). 6. By, by means of: Nā zō ~ kafā. I came by foot. Yā rantsē ~ Allāh. He swore by God. 7. At, in (time): ~ sāfe In the morning; ~ karfē ukū At 3 o'clock. 8. In a language: Yā rübūtā wāsīkā ~ Hausa. He wrote the letter in Hausa. 9. Forms complex numerals from twenty on: hāmsin ~ takwās Fifty-eight. 10. In relation to, with respect to: Rīgār tā yi kyāu ~ shī. The gown suits him well. Gā wata yāriyā tsaf ~ ita. There is a very clean girl (*lit.* spanking clean with her). An san shī ~ sātā. He is known to be a thief. 11. Of (directional): Masallaci yanā kudū ~ kāsūwā. The mosque is south of the market. 12. Than: Gāra mōtsi ~ zamā. Moving about is better than sitting in one place. 13. Used in greetings with sānnu and bārkā: Sānnunkā ~ zuwā. Welcome. Bārkā ~ rāna. Good afternoon. 14. (followed by a verbal noun) On (temporal), as soon as: ~ zuwā kusa dā gidā sai dōkin ya fārā gudū. On arriving close to home the horse began to run. ~ fitārsā sai na kullē kōfā. As soon as he left I locked the door. 15. Since, from the time of: Shēkarā hāmsin kē nan ~ zuwānsā. It has been fifty years since he

first came. 16. Introduces oblique objects of intransitive verbs: lūfa ~ Look after; āmintā ~ Trust; sādū ~ Meet; kāmū ~ Contract (a disease). 17. Used before objects of grade 5 (v5) verbs: sayā ~ Sell (sth); tsōrataf ~ Frighten off (s.o. or sth); zub ~ Throw away (sth). — *conj* And: Mūsā ~ Sulē Musa and Sule. (Note: **dā** may optionally be used before the first in a conjoined series, e.g., ~ kwārī ~ bākā ~ kibau Quiver and bow and some arrows; ~ nī ~ shī He and I.)

dā' *prt* 1. (before rel. clause) That, who, whom, which: gāngā ~ marōkī ya kadā A drum that the beggar beat; marōkīn ~ ya kadā gāngā The beggar who beat the drum. 2. Used with certain conjunctions such as bāyan "after", tun "since", sai "until" without changing their meaning: bāyan ~ mukā tashī = bāyan mun tashī After we left; Munā aikī tun ~ sāfe = Munā aikī tun sāfe. We've been working since morning. 3. When: ~ ya jēfē nī sai na kaučē. When he threw it at me I dodged aside. 4. That (used to introduce complement clauses): Nā yi māmākī ~ ka gayā mīn hakā. I am surprised that you told me that.

dā' *prt* 1. (+ complement) There is, there are (= ākwai): ~ jārīdū? Are there any newspapers? Yāu ~ rikici. Today there's going to be trouble. 2. May be used without expressed complement along with ākwai: ~ ākwai. There is/are (some).

dā *prt* 1. If ... then (past contrary to fact): ~ yā zō ~ yā sāmē mū. Had he come he would have found us. 2. If ... then (remote possibility): ~ ā tāmāyē nī ~ nā yārda. If I were to be asked, I would agree. 3. ~ (mā) Would that, if only: ~ nā sanī. If I had only known. ~ mā nā gan shī. If only I had seen it.

dā *adv* 1. Formerly, in former times: mutānen ~ People of long ago, old-fashioned people. 2. Already: ~ ābīn dā zān gayā makā. That is just what I was about to tell you. 3. ~ mā Originally, beforehand.

dā'awā *f* 1. Claim. 2. One's legal position.

dab *adv* (with **dā**) 1. Very close to, near to, right against: Gidansā yanā nān ~ dā tūfī. His house is very close to the street. 2. Close in time: ~ dā zuwānkā ta fita. She left just before you arrived. 3. ~ dā ~ Adjacent,

next to one another.

dabà *f* Den, hangout. *fan* ~ Hoodlum, gang member.

dabà *f* Durbar.

DABAIBAY- | **dabaibayē** *v4* {**dàbàibayà** *f*}

1. Hobble an animal's forefeet. 2. Entangle or be(come) entangled.

dàbàibayà *v.n.* of **dabaibayē**.

dàbàibayī *m* 1. Hobbler rope. 2. (fig.) Impediment.

dabalbālē = **dabārbārē**.

dābam, **dāban** *adv* 1. Different, distinct, apart from: *Yā fīta ~ dà saurā*. He stands out distinctly from the others. *Aikīnā ~ dà nāki*. My job is different from yours. 2. ~ Different kinds: *Sun dasà itātuwà irī ~*. They planted trees of various kinds.

dabancī *m* Vandalism, anti-social behavior.

dàbāniyā *f* Overrating one's abilities.

dābārā *f* <-u, -ce2> 1. Plan, idea, resourcefulness. 2. Devious scheme, scam, trick.

DABARBAR- | **dabārbārē** *v4* Be mixed up, difficult to figure out.

dābārce-dābārce *pl.* of **dābārā**.

DABART- | **dabārtā** *v1* Devise a plan. — **dabārcē** *v4* Trick, cheat.

dabbā *f* <-oCi> Animal: ~*f* *gidā* Domestic animal; ~*f* *jējī* Wild animal (= *nāmān jējī*).

dabbarē-dabbarē *adj* Patchy.

dabgajā *m* 1. Damaged kolanut. 2. *Psn* with mouth messy from eating kolanut.

dābgē *m* 1. Stew made with a lot of meat. 2. *shān* ~ Luxurious living.

dābgi *m* <-ai> Anteater.

dabīnō *m* <-ai> 1. Date(s). 2. Date palm (= *dabīnūwā f*).

dabō *m* 1. Magic trick, sleight of hand. 2. Child's first attempts at standing up.

DABURT- | **dābūrtā** *v1* Confuse. — **dābūrcē** *v4* 1. Dumfound. 2. Be confused.

DAB- | **dabā** *v1* 1. Pound floor (= **dabē** *v4*). 2. (+ i.o. or with loc.) Do forcefully; apply a lot of: *Tā ~ shūnī à kā*. She put a lot of indigo on her head. — **dabē** *v4* {**dabē**} Pound earth to make a floor.

dābānniyā *f* Constant going to and fro making stomping noise.

dābārbāsai *pl.* of **dābārbāshī**.

dābārbāshī *adj* <-ai> Squat, dumpy, stocky (*psn* or animal).

dābārō *m* [d.v.] 1. Dull or naive *psn*. 2. *zaman* ~ Sit-down protest.

dabē *m* 1. Floor. 2. *v.n.* of **dabē**.

dābūri *m* <-u-a> Cow's gums and mouth.

dacē *v4* ⇒ **DĀT-**.

dācē *m* Coincidence, stroke of luck.

DĀDAR- | **dādārā** *v1* (+ i.o.) Cut with blunt instrument.

dādāshī = **dāsāshī**.

dāddādā *adj* <dādādā> Very nice (cf. **dādī**).

DADDAG- | **daddagē** *v4* {**dāddagā** *f*, **dāddagē**} Make repetitive strikes on a given spot with a needle in sewing: *Yā ~ hūdār sāsā*. He darned the socks.

dāddagā *f* Metal band at the end of a spear shaft.

dāddagē *m* 1. Action of mending or darning. 2. Making several strikes of a bunch of needles on a young woman's gum or lower lip. (This turns it dark after it heals, which is done for beautification.)

DADDAL- | **daddālē** *v4* (+ *dā*) Reach agreement.

daddālā *f* [d.v.] Gray sparrow (= *gwarā*).

dāddare *adv* (with *dā*) Deep in the night: *Bā yā kōmāwā gidā sai dā ~*. He doesn't return home until late at night.

dāddawā *f* Dried cakes made from fermented locust-bean seeds (used as a seasoning in sauces and stews).

dādīrō 1. *f* A mistress, sexual partner, kept woman: ~*nsā cē*. She is his mistress. 2. *m* Having such a sexual relationship.

DAD-¹ | **dādē** *v4* 1. Be or last long: *Yā tāfi yā ~*. He went and stayed away for a long time. *Yā ~ yanā fāmā dā rashīn lāfiyā*. He has been ill for a long time. 2. Used in *rānkā* (or *rān X*) *yā ~*. May your life be long! (Respectful greeting to a chief or other superior).

DAD-² | **dādā** *v1* {**dādī**} 1. (oft. + *dā*) Add, increase. 2. Repeat, do again.

dādā *excl* [d.v.] Indeed, so.

DĀDAD- | **dādādā** *v1* Please s.o.: *Wannā yā ~ musū rāi*. This pleased them. — **dādādā** *v3* Be(come) pleasant or nice.

dādādā *pl.* of **dāddādā**.

dādāi *adv* 1. Ever, always. 2. (in neg.) Never: *Yanā ta kallonmū kāmā ~ bāi tāfā ganinmū ba*. He was looking at us as if he had never seen us before. 3. ~ *dūniyā* Never in a blue moon: ~ *dūniyā bā à kāmā wannān fārāwōn*

ba. They have never ever caught this thief.
dadëwā *f* (v.n. of **dadë**) Lasting long: Sunā aikū tun dā ~. They have been working for a long time. Zān gamā ban dā ~. I shall finish soon.

dadī *m* 1. Increase. 2. Exaggeration. 3. v.n. of **dadā**.

dādī *m* 1. Pleasantness, enjoyment: Nā jī ~nsā. I enjoyed it. Cīn ~ gārē shī. He's used to luxury. 2. Gārīn ~ The Garden of Eden.

dādīn-bākī *m* Sweet talk, lobbying.

dādīn-hannū *m* Quality of being an expert shot.

daf = **dab**.

DAF- | **dafā** *v* 1. Cook. 2. ~ ruwā Boil water.
 — **dāfu**, **dāhu** *v* 7 Be well cooked, boiled.

DĀF- | **dāfā** *v* 1 {**dāfē**} 1. Lean on or press with hand. 2. (+ i.o.) Favor or support s.o.: Yā ~ minī tsānī. He leaned on the ladder to steady it for me.

dāfā-dukā *f* 1. Jollof rice. 2. Peugeot station wagon (= **shiga-dā-ālwālākā**).

dāfārā *f* Saliva drooling from a sick psn (viewed as sign of impending death).

dāfē v.n. of **dāfā**.

dāfō *m* 1. Depot, warehouse. 2. Military training camp. 3. Basic training for recruits: Anā musū ~. They are being trained.

dāfi *m* Poison, venom.

dāfifi *m* 1. A crowd. 2. In large numbers: Mutānē sun yī ~. People have gathered in large numbers.

DAFK- | **dāfkā** *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Apply profusely.
 — **dāfkō** *v* 6 (+ i.o.) Load at some other place: Sun ~ wā jākunā kāyā dā yawā dāgā kāsūwā. They loaded the donkeys with lots of goods at the market. — **dāfku** *v* 7 (+ dā) Be heavily laden with.

dāftān *m* (colloq.) Doctor (= **likitā**).

dāftāfi *m* <-ai> Register, ledger (e.g., court records): ~n hārājī Tax register.

dāfuwā = **dāhuwā**.

DĀG- | **dāgē** *v* 4 (oft. followed by full clause)
 1. Stand firm, persevere (implies courage).
 2. Be obstinate: Yā ~ yā kī zuwā. He stubbornly refused to come.

dagā *f* <-aCe> Bangle-charm (worn on upper arm or wrist).

dāgā *f* Struggle, battle: jā ~ Prepare for battle; bākīn ~ Front line of battle.

dāgā *prep* (In western dialects, **dāgā** is often

clipped to **dāC**, where the C copies the immediately following consonant, e.g., **dāgā cikin dākī** = **dāC cikin dākī** "from inside the room".) 1. From (place, time, situation): Mun kāwō sū ~ Masār. We brought them from Egypt. An tsīraf dā sū ~ hālākā. They were saved from destruction. 2. (usu. with **bāya** or **nan**) After: ~ **bāya** Afterwards; ~ **nan** sai ya tashī. After that he left. 3. In addition to, only, apart from. ~ **nī** bā mī yīyūwā. Apart from me, no one can do it.

dagaci *m* <-ai> Village head.

dāgā-dāgā *f* = **dāddāgā**.

dāgāniyā *f* 1. Going here and there of a toddler. 2. Way of walking, without feet touching solidly by tired psn or child with bare feet stepping on hot ground or avoiding live coals.

dāgārgājē/dāgārgājī *v* 2 ⇒ **DAGARGAZ-**.

DAGARGAZ- | **dagārgāzā** *v* 1 Demolish, flatten a building (esp. with a bulldozer) (= **fagārgāzā**). — **dāgārgāzā** (-jē/-jī) *v* 2 Eat a large quantity of some particular food.

dāgātai *pl.* of **dagaci**.

DĀGAZ- = **DAGARGAZ-**.

dāgāzau *m* A slovenly psn who overeats.

dagē *m* A fierce wild cat.

dage-dage *m* Used in **miyār** ~ Stew made with oil, tomatoes (or tomato paste), peppers, and lots of meat.

dāge-dāge *adv* 1. Describes a mouse scurrying around. 2. *Saying*: Rashīn kyānwā gidā 'yan bērā kē ~. When the cat's away, the mice will play.

dāgēwā = **dāgiyā**.

dāgī *m* <-oCi> Long iron rod used for digging.

dāgī *m* <-una> 1. Paw. 2. Insignia, heraldic design (the "northern knot"). 3. Trademark.

dāgīrgījī *adj* <-ai> Short and hairy (e.g., psn or ram).

dāgīrgīzai *pl.* of **dāgīrgījī**.

dāgiyā *f* Perseverance, determination. 2. Stubbornness, obstinacy.

dāgo-dāgo *adv* Just like that, without proper ceremony. — *adj* Used in ~n ābīnci Leftover food.

DĀGUL- | **dāgūlā** *v* 1 Spoil, disturb, upset, aggravate: Tā ~ masā rāi. She upset him greatly. — **dāgūlā** *v* 3 = **dāgūlē** *v* 4 Become spoiled, disturbed.

dàgùlāu *m* A spoiler.

dàgùmī *m* <u-a> 1. Leather charm worn on the upper arm of men, esp. wrestlers and 'yan tauri. 2. Dog collar.

DĀGUR- | dàgùrā v2 Gnaw at.

DĀGUY- | dàguyā v2 Gnaw at, eat much of (meat).

dàgùyau *m* Epithet of a hyena.

dàgwàiniyā = dàgàiniyā.

dagwalgwālā = jagwalgwālā.

dàgwàlgwālō *m* Soiled, dirty food or water.

dàgwālō *m* Used-up indigo dye.

dāhīf *m* Reality, absolute truth.

dāhu v7 ⇒ DAF-.

dāhuwā *f* 1. The act of cooking. 2. *v.n.* of dāhu.

dai *prt* Used to soften abruptness of statement or to point out difference: Nī ~ bā nā sō. I don't happen to like it. Kadā ~ kà mātā. Try not to forget it.

daidā *adv* Used in daidai wā ~ Exactly: Yā zō kārē ukū daidai wā ~. He came exactly at 3 o'clock.

daidai *adv* 1. Correctly, exactly: kārē gōmā ~ Ten o'clock precisely; Rīgārkā tā yī ~ dà kai. The robe suits you well. Kū tsayā ~ gidansā. Stop right by his house. 2. Correspondingly: Ālbāshinsā ~ aikīnsā. His salary corresponds with his work.

dāidāicē/dāidāici v2 ⇒ DAIDAIT-.

daidāici *m* Being equal (= daidaitāwā).

DAIDAIT- | daidaitā v1 1. Make exact, straighten. 2. Put right, reconcile. — dāidaitā (-cē/-ci) v2 1. Aim at, go straight to. 2. Make sth coincide with. — dāidaitā v3 1. Be straight, lined up, symmetrical. 2. Work sth out, be reconciled (usu. after a moment of trouble): Sun ~ dà jūnā. They have come to terms with one another. — dāidaitu v7 1. Be improved, correct, set right. 2. Be well reconciled.

dāidaitō *m* Balance, equal force, equivalent: ~n cīnīkī nā kētarē Balance of trade.

dāidaituwā *f* Common ground, agreement, reconciliation: ~f fā'ayī Convergence of opinion; rashīn ~ Discrepancy.

daimōn *m* Diamond.

DAIN- | dainā v1 Quit doing, cease: Af, fankā tā ~ aikī. Oh the electric fan stopped working. Tā ~ shān tābā. She has given up smoking.

dā'irā *f* <-oCi> Circle.

dājē v4 ⇒ DĀZ-.

dājī *m* <dāzuzzukā> 1. Bush, forest. 2. *Idiom*: shīgā ~ Digress in speech, say sth irrelevant. 3. cīwōn ~ Cancer.

dājīnē *m* Wiping the nose with the back of the hand.

dājīyā *f* 1. Trim on cloth. 2. Action of trimming.

DAK- | dakā v1 {dakā *m*} 1. Pound (grain). 2. Beat psn or thing. 3. *Idiom*: Kadā kà ~ tāwā. Don't imitate me (*lit.* beat mine). 4. ~ tsallē Leap. — dākā v2 see dōkā. — dakē v4 Be bold, fearless.

dakā *m* 1. Thing to be or which has been pounded. 2. namijīn ~ Well-pounded, spicy condiments. 3. *v.n.* of dakā.

dākācē/dākāci v2 ⇒ DĀKAT-.

dākāci *m* = dākō.

dākālī *m* Low platform outside of compound for sitting.

dākāmā Used in Na ~ mānzōnkā hōgē (bā kà jīn kīrā sai jīfā) Epithet of a deaf person (*lit.* deaf psn, you don't pay attention until s.o. throws a clod of dirt and hits you).

dākān-jīyā *m/f* A thin petite psn who doesn't show his or her age.

dākān-kūkā *m* Banging a load down on s.o.'s head.

dākān-mazā *m* Type of herb that increases sexual prowess in men. (The herb is pounded into powder which men eat either plain or with meat.)

dākāfān *m* Dacron.

dākārē *m* <-u> 1. Foot soldier, infantry: dākārūn kiyāyē zaman lāfiyā Peace-keeping forces. 2. Hard worker. 3. Baby locust that can jump but cannot fly yet.

dākārīdō *m* A children's game. (One hand is clenched with an opening; the other is left open and then clapped on the opening of the clenched hand.)

DĀKAT- | dākātā v1 Wait, pause. — dākātā (-cē/-ci) v2 {dākō} Wait for. — dākātāf (dā) v5 Put off, delay, temporarily suspend: Gā ūmārnīn ā ~ dà shāfī'ā. There's an order to put off (the implementation of) sharia law.

dākau *m* Pounding corn for pay.

dakē *m* <-Ca> Bullock, steer.

dākē *m* Type of black ink powder made from

pounding coal from burned wood from acacia or desert date trees.

dākē *m* Diving in water.

dakī-dakī *adv* In order, item by item, evenly.

dākikī = **dākikī**.

dakō *m* Work of carrying loads. *dan* ~ Porter.

dākō *m* 1. Waiting: An yi ~n hīra dà manēmā lābārai à fāge. They were eagerly awaiting the press conference. 2. *v.n. of dākātā*.

DĀKUS- | **dākūshē** *v4* 1. Become blunt or dull. 2. Lose one's looks or mental sharpness: Tūnāninsā yā ~. He's lost his edge. 3. Subside. 4. Deteriorate: Sūnansā yā ~. His fame has faded. — **dākusaŋ** (**dā**) *v5* Cause to deteriorate.

dākūshē *v4* ⇒ **DĀKUS-**.

dakāshī *m* Colostrum from goat, sheep, or camel (which is cooked and consumed).

dākīfā *f* <-oCi> Second (part of a minute).

dākīfancī *m* Stupidity, stubbornness.

dākīkī *adj* (*f. -iyā*) <-ai> Stupid, dimwit: dākīkīyā yārin yā A stupid girl.

DĀKUN- | **dākūnā** *v1* Mess up or dirty sth by handling. — **dākūnā** *v3* Become soiled, messed up. — **dākūnē** *v4* Go from bad to worse: Hāfōkī duk sun ~ masā. His business has entirely worsened.

dakuwā *f* Candy made from ground peanuts or tigernuts.

dakuwā *f* Crude gesture made by spreading the fingers upwards. (This is done to children for disciplinary purposes and to adults as an insult.)

dakwālē *pl. of dakwalwā*.

dakwalwā *f* <dakwālē> 1. Large hen. 2. Beautiful, well-built girl.

dālā *f* <-oCi> 1. American dollar. 2. [Niger] 5 CFA francs. 3. (informal) 25k. 4. (obs.) Two shillings in old Nigerian currency. 5. Maria Theresa dollar.

dāla *f* Cardinal (bird).

dālā *f* 1. Dala Hill (in Kano City). 2. *Saying*: Ganin ~ bā shīgā bīrni ba nè. Don't count your chickens before they hatch (*lit.* seeing Dala isn't entering the city). 3. Pyramid: ~ŋ gyādā Peanut pyramid.

dālākī *m* Sediment (e.g., of dye pit or of gruel).

DALĀL- | **dālālā** *v3* Dribble (saliva).

dālālī *m* 1. Drooling. 2. Viscosity, sliminess.

dālē *m* [d.v.] Scarlet bishop bird (= mulūfi).

dālilī *m* <-ai> Reason, cause.

DALL- | **dallā** *v1* Used in ~ i.o. mārī Whack s.o.

dallā-dallā *adv* Clearly, in an orderly manner: Kū gayā manā lābāŋ ~. Tell us the story clearly.

DALLAR- | **dallārā** *v1* (+ i.o. or with loc) Dazzle with a bright light: Yā ~ masā tōcīlān = Yā ~ tōcīlān à idōnsā. He dazzled him with the flashlight, shone the light in his eyes.

DALLAS- | **dallāsā** *v1* 1. Blunt an edge. 2. Maltreat a psn. — **dallāsā** *v3* = **dallāshē** *v4* Become blunt.

dallāshē *v4* ⇒ **DALLAS-**.

dalmā = **daŋmā**.

dalmī = **galmī**.

dālumā *f* Plump woman (somewhat pejor., i.e., a man might say this among friends but not directly to a woman).

dam *id* (oft. ~ ~) Squarely, firmly. Yā zaunā ~. He sat down squarely. Tāyār tā cika dà iskā ~ ~. The tire is filled with air.

DĀM- | **dāmā** *v1* 1. Stir sth solid into a liquid. 2. Mix up, confuse. — **dāmā** *v2* {**dāmū**} Bother, upset s.o. — **dāmē** *v4* Be mixed up, confused. — **dāmu** *v7* 1. Be fully mixed. 2. Be worried. 3. Used in Kadā kà ~. You're welcome (in answer to "thank you").

dāma *adv* 1. Right side, direction: ~ dà hagu Right and left; hannun ~ Right hand. 2. (colloq.): kwāntā ~ Die, pass away: Mutānē dà yawā sun kwāntā ~ à yāŋin. Many people died in the war.

dāmā *f* 1. Chance, opportunity, possibility: Bān sāmū ~ŋ zuwā ba. I didn't get a chance to come. 2. in kà ga ~ If you want to, if you feel like it. 3. Equal, sth. comparable. 4. Improvement. 5. bā ~ It's terrific, there's nothing like it. — **dā dāmā** *adv*. Quite a lot, many: Mutānē dà ~ sunā gōyon bāyansā. Quite a lot of people support him. — **dā dāmā-dāmā** *adv* In moderate quantity, fairly good, so-so.

DAMĀMUS- | **damāmūshē** *v4* Eat up quickly.

dāmāmūsau *m* Epithet of an emir or brave warrior.

damāmūshē *v4* ⇒ **DAMĀMUS-**.

dāmanā = **dāminā**.

damātsā *pl. of dantsē*.

dàmàtsīrī *m* A small, green, poisonous snake.

dàmbār-wā *f* Rowdy quarrel.

dambe *m* Boxing.

dambū *m* 1. A food prepared from flour, onions, and hemp leaves cooked together.
2. -n nāmā Pounded and fried meat in granulated form.

dāmbūbū *m* [d.v.] Calf of leg, shin (= shā-rābā).

dāmbār-bāsā <-ai> *adj* Dumpy with somewhat unpleasant appearance (girl or woman).

dāmbāsā, dāmbasamā = **dāmbār-bāsā**.

damè = **damī**.

dāmējī *m* Damage: kāyā ~ Damaged or defective goods.

dām-fā-dām-fā *adv* In profusion.

dām-fam *id* Describes a large crowd.

dām-famī *m* <-u-a, -ai> Temporary fence or partition made of grass or stalks.

DAMFAR- | **dām-fārā** *v* 1. Compress, stuff.
2. (+ i.o.) Apply or do profusely: An ~ wā mōtā kāyā. The car has been heavily loaded.
— **dām-fārā** *v* 2 Cheat, swindle. — **dām-fārā** *v* 3 Gather in a crowd.

dām-fārā *f* mī ~ = **dān** ~ Swindler, con man.

dām-fumā, dām-fummā *pl.* of **dām-famī**.

damī *m* <-Cuna, -Cai, -Ca> Bundle of grain or grass.

dāminā *f* 1. Rainy season. 2. ~ biyu Quick-growing crop (e.g., beans or maize) of which two harvests can be had in one season. 3. ~ kusa Boiled dried peanuts.

dāmīsā *m* or *f* <-oCi> Leopard.

dāmmā, dāmmāi *pl.* of **damī**.

damō *m* <-aCe> 1. Land monitor. 2. (fig.) harshēn ~ Two-faced.

dāmū *v.n.* of **dāmā**.

DĀMUK- | **dāmū-kā** *v* 1 Clutch at with both hands, grab.

dāmunā = **dāminā**.

damutsā *pl.* of **dantsē**.

dāmuwā *f* Trouble, bother, nuisance, worrying (cf. **dāmu**).

dā-nā-sanī *f* Regret, "had-I-known".

dānda *m* Piebald horse.

dānda-bāsā *adj* <-ai> Thickset, well-built (girl).

DANDAK- | **dandā-kā** *v* 1. Pound and crush on stone or log. 2. Mistreat, beat s.o. — **dandā-kē** *v* 4 Castrate (usu. a bull or goat).

dandālī *m* 1. Open area in a town center, generally in front of the chief's residence; town square. 2. Forum.

dandamālī *m* 1. A raised doorstep (usu. made of hollowed-out half trunk of a deleb palm).
2. Stage (e.g., in a theater).

dandan *id* Firmly pressed: Kōfār tā dānnu ~. The door has been pressed securely closed.

dandarmēmē *adj* Long and heavy (thus being impossible to lift or move).

dandarmī *var.* of **dandarmēmē**.

DANDATS- | **dandātsā** *v* 1 Break into small fragments.

dāndātsā *f* Beating a hard object (e.g., coconut or bone) with a heavy stone.

dāndī *m* 1. Roaming about leading a loose, carefree life. **dān** ~ Vagabond. 2. Living a long time away from one's home town and parents.

dangā *f* <-oCi> 1. Cornstalk fence. 2. A constructed barrier.

dangacē *v* 4 ⇒ **DANGAT-**.

DANGAN- | **danganā** *v* 1. *v.t.* (a) Lean, prop, put against: Tā ~ tsānī dā bangō. She propped the ladder against the wall. (b) Impose on: Sun ~ manā nauyin aikī. They pushed the responsibility for the work on us. (c) Pledge, pawn. 2. *v.i.* Extend to, travel up to. — **danganā** *v* 3 Be resigned to; depend heavily on.

danganā *f* Being resigned to one's situation or fate.

dàngāncē/dàngānci *v* 2 ⇒ **DANGANT-**.

danganē dā, dāngānē dā *prep* Regarding, relating to: Gwamnati tā kafā dōkā ~ shān kwāyā. The government has issued a decree regarding the use of drugs.

DANGANT- | **dangāntā** *v* 1 Associate, relate. — **dàngāntā** (-cē/-ci) *v* 2 Be related to, comparable to — **dàngāntā** *v* 3 (+ dā) Depend on, be related to.

dàngāntakā *f* Relationship.

DANGAT- | **dangācē** *v* 4 Fence in (a place).

dangī *m* <-oCi> Kin, family relation(s), relative(s): Shī **dān** ~ **nē**. He has lots of relatives.

dangulā, dangullā *pl.* of **dangwālī**.

DANGWAL- | **dangwālā** *v* 1 = **dàngwālā** *v* 2 Dip sth solid into a liquid: Tā ~ ālkālāmintā cikin tawadā. She dipped her pen into the ink.

dangwàli *m* <u-a> Loop tethering rope.

DANGWAR- | **dangwàrà** *v* 1. Used in ~ *sallà* Touch the ground with the forehead in prayer. 2. (+ i.o.) Do unceremoniously or reluctantly. — **dàngwarà** *v* 2 {**dangwàri**} Rap the head with one's knuckles to stop itching. — **dangwaràf** (**dà**) *v* 5 Put down angrily or unceremoniously; dismiss or abandon.

dangwàri *m* 1. A rap on the head. 2. *v.n.* of **dàngwarà**.

dànniyyà *f* Dilly-dallying.

danjà *f* <-oCi> 1. Danger. 2. Red danger signal. 3. Taillight(s) (e.g., of car).

dànkali *m* Potato(es), esp. sweet potatoes. ~n *Tūfawā* Irish potato(es).

dankam = **dinkin**.

danki *m* Display of articles of adornment (decorated calabashes, enamelware, etc.) in a bride's room.

DANKWAF- | **dànkwařà** *v* 2 Reduce a psn to silence, shut s.o. up.

DANK- | **dankà** *v* 1 Hand over, entrust. — **dànkà** *v* 2 Grasp with hand, clasp.

DANKAR- | **dankàrà** *v* 1 Press down. — **dànkàrè** *v* 4 Compress tightly together.

dànkàri *excl* Wow!

dankarō *m* jirgin ~ = **dan** ~ 1. Road-roller, bulldozer. 2. Old locomotive train.

danki *m* Handful.

dankō *m* 1. Rubber. 2. Stickiness. 3. Slingshot. 4. Sth long-lasting: ~n *zumuncì* Long-lasting friendship; *Aurensù yā yi* ~. Their marriage has lasted a long time. 5. *kārā* ~n *àbòkàntakà* Cement a friendship.

DANKWAF-¹ | **dànkwařà** *v* 2 Rap s.o. on the head.

DANKWAF-² | **dankwàřè** *v* 4 Be at a standstill, come to a halt.

dankwalèlè *adj* Large and round (e.g., raindrops, chickens).

dankwalmi *var.* of **dankwalèlè**.

dànkwasà = **dànkwařà**.

DANN- | **dannà** *v* 1 Press down, compress. — **dannè** *v* 4 1. Press down. 2. Dominate, oppress. 3. ~ *hakkì* Trample on human rights.

dànni = **dànni**.

danniyyà *f* Oppression.

danshi¹ *m* 1. Moisture, dampness. 2. Childhood illness characterized by high

fever and chills.

danshi² *m* A softwood tree.

dantsè *m* <damàtsà, damutsà> 1. Forearm. 2. *zàgè* ~ Roll up one's sleeves and set to work.

DĀR-¹ | **dārà** *v* 1 Let out a laugh. (This denotes a brief laugh whereas the more common *yì dāriyā* indicates laughter that could extend over a longer period.) — **dārè** *v* 4 Ridicule, laugh at.

DĀR-² | **dārè** *v* 4 Crack, fall apart (esp. earthen pot).

darà *f* 1. Game like checkers played with stones; ludo. 2. *màl gidan* ~ Having colored squares (e.g., cloth). 3. Frisking of a lamb, goat, or young calf.

dārā *f* Usu. used in *hūlāř* ~ = *jař* ~ (pronounced [*hūladdārā*], [*jaddārā*]) Fez.

darā-dārā *id.adj* Bold and beautiful (of eyes or writing): *Ai Lāmī yāriyā cē māl idānū* ~. Lami is a girl with beautiful eyes. *Yā yì rōbūtū* ~ *à kàn allō*. He wrote beautifully on the slate.

darājā *f* <-oCi> 1. Value, worth, respect. *māl* ~ Valuable. 2. Rank, position. 3. *Māl* ~ The honorable: *Māl* ~ *Sarkin Gōbīř* The honorable Sultan of Gobir.

dārāktā *m* <-oCi> Director.

darām *id* (oft. ~ *dařau*) Firmly.

dārāmbuwā *f* Children's plaited grass armlet.

daranyā *fem.* of **darī**.

darāsī *m* <u-a> Lesson.

dārbejiyā *f* Neem tree (also known as *nīm*, *dōgon-yārō*, and *mainā*).

dārdūmā *f* <-oCi, -ai> Oriental rug, carpet.

darè *m* <-aCe> 1. Night. 2. Eve, the night before: ~n *Jumma'ā* Thursday night (*lit.* the night before Friday). — **dare** *adv* (*dà* ~) At night.

dargāř *m* A type of shrub.

darī *m* (*f.* **daranyā**) Senegal hartebeest. (The *fem.* form is commonly used as the generic term.)

dāriyā *f* Laughter. *yì* ~ Laugh.

dāriyāf-kārè *f* Display of fierceness by predators (by exposing their teeth).

dāriyāf-kudā *f* Laugh of infant showing first sign of sense.

darjè *v* 4 ⇒ **DARZ-**.

dařmā *f* Lead, tin.

dārmōsō *m*, dārmōsōsūwā *f* Rich gravy, sauce.

dārñī *m* <-uka> Cornstalk fence.

dārō *m* <-una, -oCi> Large (usu. brass) pan or basin.

dārūrā *f* Anxiety.

darussā *pl.* of darāsī.

DARZ-¹ | darjē *v4* Select the best from a number of choices.

DARZ-² | darjē *v4* 1. Graze one's skin by falling or sliding. 2. Be(come) grazed.

DAS- | dasā *v1* {dashī} Transplant (seedlings).

dāsāshī *m* Gums.

dās-dās-dās *id* Sound of feet on the ground as a heavy psn walks or runs.

dāshē *m* <-e2> 1. Seedling that has been planted/transplanted as opposed to one that grew up from a seed. 2. Grafting of one tree onto another. 3. Transplanting of an organ.

dashī *m* 1. Medical transplant: An yi masā ~n zūciyā. He had a heart transplant. 2. *v.n.* of dasā.

DASKAR- | daskarā *v1* = daskaraḥ (dā) *v5* Solidify, make freeze. — daskarē *v4* Coagulate, freeze (of water).

dastā *f* <-oCi> 1. Blackboard eraser. 2. Rag for cleaning a car.

DĀT-¹ | dācē *v4* Be appropriate, suitable, proper: matākān dā sukā ~ Suitable measures.

DĀT-² | dātā *v1* 1. Reach age of approx. seven to ten (child). 2. Reach height of approx. four feet (corn).

DATS- | datsē *v4* Intercept, interrupt s.o.; block up a road; dam up a waterway.

DĀTS- | dātsā *v1* 1. Cut or bite off a piece: ~ lāgwānī Trim a wick. 2. Chop, cut up (e.g., grass for fodder). 3. Grind grain without taking off husk. 4. Divide into groups. 5. *Idiom*: ~ wā kārē ciyāwā. Be in a difficult situation or be deadlocked. — dātsē *v4* ~ māgānā Interrupt speech.

dātsī *m* 1. Blockage, dam. 2. (fig.) An yi masā ~. He was told to shut up.

dātsī *m* A type of grass.

datsiyā *f* Damming or blocking a flow of water; a dam.

dāttābai [d.v.] = dāttījai.

dattākō *m* 1. Gentleness, gentlemanliness, gentility, credibility, respectfulness. 2.

(euphem.) Old age.

dāttāwā *pl.* of dāttījō.

dātti *m* Dirt, filth, waste.

dāttījai *pl* 1. *pl.* of dāttījō. 2. Senators: mājālisār ~ Senate.

dāttījantakā *f* 1. Wisdom, exemplary behavior acquired by a middle-aged or older psn. 2. (euphem.) Old age.

dāttījō *m* <-ai, dāttāwā> 1. A middle-aged or older man with high standards of morality and appropriate social behavior. 2. ~n birī An older man whose behavior is not fitting to his age.

dāudawā = dāddawā.

daudū *m* dan ~ Transvestite.

daudā *f* Dirt, filth.

daujē¹ *v4* ⇒ DAUZ-.

daujē² *v4* = darjē.

daulā *f* <-oCi> 1. Wealth, abundance. 2. Kingdom, empire, emirate: Hād'ad'diyār ~ī Lārabāwā United Arab Emirates.

daunī *m* Greasiness (on surface of sth).

DAUR- | daurē *v4* Put up with (sth unpleasant): Tā ~ zāgin dā akā yī matā. She endured the insults directed at her. Kā ~, kadā kā yī kūkā. Be strong, don't cry.

daurā *dā prep* Right next to, adjacent to. — daurā dā daurā *adv* Side by side, right next to one another.

dauri *m* Herbal tonic (usu. for infants).

dāuri *m* Olden times.

dauriyā *f* Forbearance, ability to put up with unpleasant events or situations.

daurō *m* Type of thick, hard millet.

dausāyī *m* Good pastureland.

daushē *m* 1. Last year's kolanuts after new crop has come. 2. hawān ~ Short ride by a chief and his followers on the second day of a festival.

DĀW- | dāwō *v6* 1. Return here. 2. (with dā) Return sth; restore, re-establish (e.g., reputation).

dawā *m* Woods, forest, the "bush".

dāwā *f* Guinea-corn.

dāwāiwainiyā *f* Going back and forth aimlessly.

dawākī *pl.* of dōkī.

dawō *m* Ball(s) of fura without milk: kân ~ One ball of fura.

DAWWAM- | dawwāmā *v1* 1. Make permanent, everlasting; last forever. 2.

Entrust: Nā ~ kufin à hannunsà. I entrusted the money to him. — **dàwwamà** v3 Last forever.

dàwwamà f Eternity.

dāyis¹ m Dice.

dāyis² m Black hair dye.

DĀZ- | **dājē** v4 (**dājiyā** f) = **dāzà** v1 Trim or reinforce edges of mat or cloth.

dāzuzzukà pl. of **dājī**.

dēnà = **dainà**.

dībā [d.v.] = **dūbā**.

dibilān = **dubulān**.

dibi-dibi id. adj pl Plump (of small things).

DIDDIG- | **diddigē** v4 Become old and ragged, worn out.

diddigā f Crumbs, dregs.

diddigē = **digādigi**.

diddigī m 1. Inquisitiveness. 2. bīn ~ Tracing sth back to its origin, finding the cause of sth.

dīdim-dīdim id = **dīdimniyā**.

dīdimniyā f Noise, e.g., of people stomping barefoot, or beating on a calabash or roof, or echoing through a room.

dīdīrniyā f Noise of cats or other animals (donkeys, goats) running or of children running barefoot.

dīlōmā f Diploma.

dīlōmāsiyyā f Diplomacy.

digā f <-oCi> Pickaxe.

digādigi m <dūgādūgai> Heel (of foot).

digīgī id 1. Very short and strong. 2. Firm (e.g., *tuwo* or dough).

digīgīfī adj Short (esp. people): Kā ga wani ɗan ~n yārō mai kàtòn ciki? Do you see the short boy with the huge belly?

digīfī m <-oCi> University degree: ~ na ɗaya B.A.; ~ na biyu M.A.; ~ na ukū Ph.D.

dilā m <-oCi> Jackal (oft. called *mālāmin* dawā "teacher in the forest").

dilā <-oCi> 1. m Merchant, dealer in dry goods. 2. f Goods consisting of large packages of clothing ordered from abroad for retail sale (= **adilā**): ~tā tā isō. My order of clothing has arrived.

dillālī m <-ai> Broker.

dillancī m Trade, brokerage.

dim m 1. Low-beam headlight. 2. yi ~ (a) Dim headlights. (b) Flash parking lights.

dimā = **dumā**.

dimilmilō m Long-tailed cormorant.

dimòkùrāɗiyyā f Democracy.

dinā f Dinner party.

dīnār, dīnārī m <-ai> 1. Gold coin (cf. **zīnārī**).

2. Unit of currency of many Arab countries ("Arabian dollar").

dindikwālō m Small pieces of sweet potato fried in oil.

dindimī m 1. Night blindness. 2. Shyness, inexperience: Bākō yanā dā ~. A stranger always feels awkward.

dindindin id 1. Perpetually, permanently. 2. ta/na ~ Permanent, e.g., *sakatafēn* ~ Permanent secretary; *adīfēshī* na ~ Permanent address.

DING- | **dingā** v1 Keep on doing: Tā ~ kūkā. She kept on crying. (= **rikā**).

dinkin¹ m Used in ~ X Edible young leaves of certain trees: ~ *dīnyā* Leaves of plum tree.

dinkin² id Be still, silent (= **dānkam**).

DINTS- | **dintsā** v2 Take a handful of.

dintsī m Handful.

dinyā f Knob-billed goose.

ɗr'ō m <-oCi, x2> District officer (D.O.).

DIR- | **dīra** v3 Leap down, swoop down.

dīrāf f Bank draft.

dīrēbā m <-oCi> Driver (usu. professional) of bus, truck, taxi.

dīrī m Erect posture, standing upright.

dīrīniyā f = **dīrī-dīrī**.

dīrkā f <-oCi> [d.v.] Forked stick (= **gwāfā**).

DIRKĀK- | **dirkāka** v2 Approach with determination. — **dirkākē** v4 Run over sth.

dirkākau m Epithet of an emir.

Disambā m December.

disfansā m/f <-oCi> Dispensary worker.

disfansārē m Dispensary.

dīwānī m <-ai> 1. Register, ledger (= **daftārī**).

2. Anthology.

diyyā f 1. Compensation payable for accidental homicide or injury. 2. War indemnity.

dōbūr m Double: Munā sōn ~ *dīnsā*. We want double the amount.

DÓDAN- | **dōdānā** v1 (+ i.o.) 1. Touch lightly with end of a stick. 2. Apply fire to. 3. ~ i.o. kibiyā Shoot sth at close range. 4. ~ i.o. būrā Have sexual intercourse with s.o.

dōdanniyā fem. of **dōdō**.

dōdō m (f. **dōdanniyā**) <-anni> 1. Monster, goblin, evil spirit. 2. Any object inspiring fear.

dōdon-hòtō m Film negative.

dòdon-kòdī *m* Snail, snail shell.

dòdon-kúnne *m* Eardrum.

dòdòridò *m* Showing off, attempting to impress or intimidate.

DÓD- | dódè *v* Stop up a hole or the mouth of sth.

DÓGAR- | dógara *v* (usu. + dà, kân, or gà) Lean on, depend on, rely on, put trust in: Munà ~ gà Allàh. We put our trust in God.

dógara *f* 1. Ability to withstand hardship. 2. Trust in God.

dògarau *m* (gram.) Dependent clause.

dògarawā *pl.* of dógari.

dògaranci, dógarci *m* Being a dogari.

dògari *m* <-ai, -awa> Emir's bodyguard.

dògaro *m* Dependence: ~ dà kâi Self-reliance.

dògò¹ *adj* (f. -uwā) <-aye> 1. Tall, long, high.

2. gyàdāf ~ see gyàdā. — (dān) dōgo-

dōgo Medium height, somewhat tall.

dògò² *m* Railroad tracks.

dògon-būrì *m* Being overly ambitious.

dògontakā *f* Height, length.

dògon-tūfanci *m* 1. Beating around the bush.

2. Bureaucracy, bureaucratic mannerisms.

dògon-yārò *m* Neem tree (= dārbejiyā).

dòguwā *f* 1. fem. of dōgò. 2. The spirit Inna.

dògwantakā = dōgontakā.

DÓK- | dōkā¹ *v*2 (dūkā *m*) Beat, hit.

dōkā¹ *m* A tree with shiny leaves and white flowers.

dōkā² *f* 1. Pad used in women's hairdressing.

2. [d.v.] Rooster's crop.

dōkā *f* <-oCi> Rule, law. dān ~ Local Authority policeman.

dōkāf-dājī *m* In the midst of the dense bush.

dōkāf-hanā-fitā *f* Curfew.

dōkāf-tā-ḡaci *f* Emergency law: zaman ~ State of emergency.

dōkī *m* <dawāki, dawākai, -una> Horse.

dōkin-Allàh *m* Praying mantis (term used primarily by children) (= kōrī-kōrī).

dōkin-cāca *m* Gambling cowrie, dice.

dōkin-karfē *m* (rural) Bicycle (= bāsukūf).

dōkin-kōfā *m* Raised doorstep.

dōkin-ruwā *m* Water channel on irrigated field.

dōkin-wuyā *m* Back of the neck, nape: Yā gōyā yāròn à ~nsā. He carried the child on his shoulders behind his neck.

doktā *m/f* Doctor (used as title, esp. for Ph.D.)

(cf. likitā).

dòRòRò *id* Stooping slightly and awkwardly.

dòlanci *m* Foolishness.

dòlè *adv* (usu. followed by clause in the subjunctive) It is necessary, obligatory that: ~ mù fita yānzū. We have to get out now. ~ duk màl rāi yā ci àbinci. All living things must eat. Yā zama ~. It has become obligatory.

dòli-dòli *m* Large white grub found in dunghills.

dòlò *m* (f. -uwā) <-aye> Fool.

dòmin *prep & conj* 1. Because of, for the sake of, on behalf of: Inā yīn wannān ~kū. I'm doing this for your sake. 2. (usu. followed by clause in the subjunctive) Because, in order that: Sun ḡullō ~ sù tsòrātā mu. They jumped out in order to frighten us. 3. ~ kadā Lest, in order not to: Na gudū ~ kadā à kāmā ni. I ran away so that they wouldn't catch me. (= don).

dom mè = don mè.

dòmòsò *m* 1. Being dirty-bodied. 2. Being oily (of soup/gravy).

don (short form of dòmin) Because, in order that, for: Mun zō ~ mù gashē kū. We came to greet you. ~ nī kawāi yā zō nān, bà don kōwā ba. He came here for me, not for anyone else.

don mè *adv* (pronounced [dommè]) Why? For what reason? On what account?: ~ bà kà zō makāfāntā ba jiyā? Why didn't you come to school yesterday? Yā tāmbyē nī kō ~ na kī ziyāfārsā. He asked me why I refused to visit him. (= sabòdā mè).

dòrinā *f* <-ai> 1. Hippopotamus. 2. [d.v.] Whip made of hippo-hide.

dòrò *m* 1. Convexity. 2. Round shoulders. 3. ~n kāsā Earth's surface. 4. (fig.) Boasting, showing off.

DÓS-¹ | dōsā *v*1 1. Haft a tool. 2. Keep on doing sth.

DÓS-² | dōsā (-shē/-shī) *v*2 1. Set out for, approach, face. 2. ~ X haikān Head straight for a place: Nā dōshi dūtsē haikān. I headed straight for the mountain.

dòshē/dòshi *v*2 ⇒ DÓS-².

dòsòsò *adj* (f. -uwā) Being a fool: wannān ~n mùtūmīn This fool of a man; Gā shi can tsāye ~. There he is standing like a fool.

dòsòsò *id* Emphasizes ugliness of face or

dullness of psn.

dōyā *f* Yam(s).

dōzīn *m* 1. Dozen. 2. ~ ~ Per dozen: Kuḏin waḏānnān dalā tālātin nē ~ ~. These cost \$30 a dozen.

d.s. Abbreviation for dā sauransū "Et cetera".

dū = duk.

dū'ā'ī *m* Invocatory prayer; church service.

DŪB- | dūbā *v* 1. Visit, look in on sick person.

2. Inspect. 3. Look, look at. 4. Search for, look for. 5. Pay attention to. — dūbā *v*2 {dūbā *m*} 1. Look at, gaze at. 2. Face: Kā dūbi gabās sōsai in zā kā yi sallā. Face directly to the east when you pray.

dūbā *m* 1. Fortune-telling: mālāmin ~ Fortune-teller. 2. *v.n.* of dūbā.

dūbā-gārī *m* Sanitation inspector.

dūbā-rūdū *m/f* Simpleton, stupid psn.

dūbbai *pl.* of dūbū.

dūbū *num* <-Cai> Thousand: mutānē ~ shidā Six thousand people; dūbban mutānē = mutānē dūbbai Thousands of people; ~n gaisuwā Many greetings (salutation).

dūbūlān *m* A kind of crumbly cake.

dūbūfā *f* <-oCi, u-a> Anus.

dud dā = duk dā.

dūddugā = dūddigā.

DUDDUK- | dūddūrā *v*1 {dūddūrē} Walk in a crouching position.

dū-dū-dū *adv* All in all, at the moment.

dūgādūgā *pl.* of dūddigē.

DUGUNZUM- | dūgūnzūmā *v*3 Become upset or confused.

dugūrgūjē *v*4 ⇒ DUGURGUZ-.

dugūrgūjī = dāgīrgūjī.

DUGURGUZ- | dugūrgūjē *v*4 Disintegrate, be crushed into tiny pieces.

dūgūzūm, dūgūzūnzūm *id* Unkempt (hair); being ragged.

dūgūzunzūmī *adj* Dishevelled, shaggy-haired,

dūhū *m* 1. Darkness, dark color. 2. Shadow, silhouette. 3. Denseness (of forest), closeness (of weave). 4. Ignorance, lack of awareness: Yā shigē minī ~. I'm not clear about it.

dūhūn-kāī *m* 1. Naiveté, being unsophisticated. 2. Ignorant, uncivilized: lōkācin ~ = lōkācin jāhīliyyā Primitive era.

DUHUNT- | dūhūntā *v*1 Darken.

duhuwā *f* <-oCi> Thickly wooded place in open country.

dūjal *m* Antichrist; one-eyed person in the netherworld.

dūjī *m* Male owl (*cf.* mūjīyā).

duk, dukā *quant* (As modifier can occur before or after the noun. If before, usu. appears as duk or duk(k)ān; if after, appears as duk or dukā.) 1. All: dukkān mawāfā = mawāfā dukā All the poets. 2. (with numerals, only precedes) All: duk gōmānsū All ten of them; dukā biyu Both. 3. (followed by a singular noun or universal or relative pronoun) Every, any: duk rānā Every day; duk kōwā = duk wāndā Whoever; ~ indā Wherever; duk wani aikī Whatever work. — *pro* 1. All, the whole, entirety: Sun bā tā duk(ā). They gave it all to her. Dukā sun tsallākē. All of them took off. 2. *Idiom*: Duk ḏaya nē. It's all the same, it doesn't matter. — *adv* (usu. has form duk) Entirely, completely: Duk yā ḡātā minī lōkācī. He completely wasted my time. Duk bān ḏāmu ba. I'm not bothered at all.

dūkā *m* 1. A blow, a thrashing. 2. *v.n.* of dōkā.

dūkā-ḏaukā *f* Mature girl ready for marriage.

dūkancī *m* Leather-working.

dūkān-iskā *adj* Mentally ill.

dūkān-shāhō *m* Taking advantage of a naive, gullible psn: An yi masā ~ yāu ā kāsūwā. He was taken advantage of at the market today.

dūkāwā *pl.* of bādūkū.

duk dā *prep* 1. In spite of, despite. 2. ~ haka Nevertheless.

dūkīyā *f* <-oCi> Wealth, asset, riches.

dukkā = dukā.

dukkānī *m* The totality of: ~n fāsinjōjīn sun rāsu. All of the passengers died.

dūkūkū *id* Being dejected, glum, or gloomy, with face appearing ugly: Yāu gārī yā yi ~. The weather is gloomy today.

dūkūkū *adj* (*f.* -ūwā) <-ai> Glumly hesitant.

dūkumī = kūndumī.

DŪK- | dūrā *v*1 1. Stoop, bend down. 2. Be determined: Sun ~ sai dai sun gamā aikī. They were determined to finish the work.

dukū-dūkū *id.adj* Large and round (e.g., chunks of food).

dukuf = dukus.

DUKUF- | **dũkufà** v3 1. (+ kân) Devote energy to, be determined to. 2. (+ dà) Be absorbed in: Kwānan nân nā ~ dà kārānce-kārāncen littattāfai. These days I have been absorbed in reading books.

dukun-dũkũn *id* Filthy.

DUKUNKUN- | **dũkũnkũnē** v4 Be or become crumpled or soiled.

dũkũrkũrĩ = **dũkũrkũshĩ**.

dũkũrkũsai *pl. of dũkũrkũshĩ*.

dũkũrkũshĩ *adj* <-ai> Very short (psn or animal).

dukus, dukuskus *id* Very short: Audũ gājērē nē ~. Andu is very short.

dũrkũsai *pl. of dũrkũshĩ*.

dũrkũshĩ *m* (f. **dũrkũsā**) <-ai> Colt, foal.

dũllũ *m* Wild fig tree.

DULMUY- | **dũlmuyà** v3 1. Sink deeply into a liquid. 2. Become deeply immersed in business, studies, etc. — **dulmuyā** (dà) v5 Cause loss or disappearance (of money or goods); embezzle: Yā ~ dà kuđĩn dà akā bā shĩ. He took off with the money that they gave him.

DUM- | **dumà** v1 1. Put mouth deeply into sth. 2. (+ i.o.) Strike psn with sth.

dumā *m* <-aCe> Calabash, gourd, pumpkin.

dũmā-dumā *id. adj* Short, thickset.

dumbujē *m* A pile.

DUMBUZ- | **dumbũzā** v1 1. Take a lot of. 2. Put on too much (clothing, jewelry).

dumbũ *m* <-aye> 1. Worn-out tool. 2. (fig.) Dim-wit.

DUMFĀR- | **dũmfārā** v2 Approach directly.

dumũ-dũmũ *id* 1. Messy (usu. of mouth or hands): Yārā sun shāfā miyā ~ à bākĩnsũ. The children smeared soup all over their mouths. 2. Being mixed up in some matter that one should not be: An sāmē sũ sun yi ~ cikin lāifĩ. They were found to be mixed up in the offense.

dumulmulō = **dimilmilō**.

DUMURMUS- | **dũmũrmusā** (-shē/-shĩ) v2 Eat a great deal of food.

dũmũrmũshē/dũmũrmũshĩ v2 ⇒ **DUMURMUS-**

dũnā *m* Very black psn or thing.

dũndũ *m* A thump on the back.

dũndũ *m* [d.v.] Yams (= **dōyā**).

dũndufā *f* Long narrow drum played standing

up (usu. used by or for blacksmiths).

dundũndũn = **dĩndĩndĩn**.

dundũniyā *f* <-oCi> Sole of foot at the heel.

dundũrũsũ *m* <-ai> Large adze.

DUND- | **dũndē** v4 Used in gārĩ yā ~ The sky is overcast.

dũndũm *id* In complete darkness (= **dũdũm**).

dũngũ *m* <-una> 1. Stump of an arm. 2. Stub of checkbook or receipt book.

dũngũ *m* Deception, hiding facts.

DUNGUR- | **dũngurā** v2 Bump against, bump into.

dũniyā *f* 1. The world: shĩga ~ Leave home to see the world; shā ~ Be well traveled; ~ tā yi dādĩ All's right with the world. 2. dān ~ (a) Worldly psn. (b) Profligate psn. 3. ~f wātā Surface of the moon.

dũniyanci *m* Secular living.

dũniyār-gizō *f* Internet.

dũnkũrkũdā *f* Type of small, black grasshopper.

DUNKUL- | **dũnkũlā** v1 1. Knead into balls. 2. ~ hannũ Clench one's fist. — **dũnkũlā** v3 1. Huddle oneself up. 2. Roll oneself up (e.g., hedgehog).

dũnkũlē *m* 1. A kneaded ball. 2. A clenched fist.

dũnkũlē *adv* (usu. with à) 1. In the shape of a kneaded ball; in a fist. 2. To sum up, in a nutshell.

DURBUN- | **duřbũnā** v1 Used in ~ fuskā Frown.

duřgũ *m* (f. -uwā) <-aye> Short-legged psn, animal, or bird.

dũrĩ *m* (vulg.) Vagina.

DURKUS- | **durkũsā** v1 {**dũrkũsō**} 1. Kneel down. 2. Bend down, bow down as a sign of respect: Sun ~ gāban sarkĩ. They bowed down before the emir. — **durkũshē** v4 1. Fall to one's knees. 2. Fall, decrease (prices, economy): Tattalin ařzĩkin kasāf yā ~ à yānzũ. The national economy is down right now. — **durkũsā** (dā) v5 1. Bring to one's knees, bring down. 2. Bring to trial.

durkũshē v4 ⇒ **DURKUS-**

dũrkũsō *m* Kneeling.

dũrō *m* <x2> Storage drum (for water, gasoline, etc.): kārānzĩf ~ gōmā Ten drums of kerosene.

dũrō *m* Draw (in a game or sport).

duřōbā = gānduřōbā.

dùřōs *m* Underpants.

dùrū-durū *m/f* Dim-sighted psn.

durūmī *m* <-oCi, u-a> Type of fig tree.

dùřūmniyā *f* Looking hither and thither.

duřwa *f* Tucking the ends of a loincloth between the legs.

dùřwā *m/f* Black and white dog.

DUS- | dushē *v4* Become dim, lose brightness (e.g., light, sun, eyes, voice): Muryārtā tā ~. Her voice is hoarse.

dūsā *m* Spades (in playing cards).

dūsā *f* 1. Bran. 2. Metal filings.

DUSĀS- | dusāshē *v4* Become dim, tarnished; lose newness, wane: Farin jininsā nā ~wā. His reputation is waning.

dusāshē *v4* ⇒ DUSĀS-.

dushē *v4* ⇒ DUS-.

dushi-dushi *id.adj* 1. Dim, hazy, barely visible. 2. Almost blind: Idōnā yā fārā zamā ~. My eyesight is going bad.

DUSKUR- | duskūrē *v4* Become blunt.

dūsā [d.v.] = dūsā.

dūsūsū *m* Carbuncle, boil.

dūtsē *m* <duwātsū, una> 1. Stone, rock: ~n nīgā Grindstone. 2. ~n gūgā Pressing iron. 3. Precious stone, jewel. 4. ~n wuyā Necklace. 5. Flint. 6. Mountain, rocky hill.

duwātsū *pl. of* dūtsē.

dùwū *m* [d.v.] Large black scorpion (= mūnu-mūnu).

D

- dā m** (f. 'yā) <'yā'yā> 1. Son: ~ namijl Baby boy. 2. Free-born or freed psn. 3. Well-bred psn. 4. (usu. in pl.) 'yā'yan itācē Fruit.
- dā'āf** Good manners, ethics, proper discipline: māl ~ Ethical; rashn ~ Indiscipline.
- DABBA'** - | dabbā'a v/ {dab'i} Print, publish.
- DABBAK** - | dabbākā v/ 1. Shoot sth down (e.g., with bow and arrow). 2. ~ aikl Finish off one's work.
- dab'i v.n.** of dabbā'a.
- dābī'ā f** <-u> Trait, custom, character.
- dācl m** Bitterness: māl ~n rāl One with an unpleasant disposition; Gaskiyā ~ gārē tā. Truth is bitter.
- DĀD** - | dādā v/ (+ i.o.) 1. Strike a blow. 2. Set fire to: Yā ~ wā jinkā wutā. He set fire to the thatch. 3. Sharpen edge of tool (= wāsā).
- dādā f** Used in ~r bāk Smacking the lips.
- dādāf id** Emphasizes clinging, sticking close to, holding tightly to: Tā makālē shi ~. She held him very tightly.
- dādālī m** Scrotal hernia.
- DĀDAR** - | dādārā v/ (+ i.o.) Brand with fire.
- DADDAK** - | dadḍākā v/ {dadḍākē} 1. Invert a small calabash on a large one. 2. Give a lot of sth to drink. 3. Infect with a disease. — dadḍākā v2 Drink a lot of.
- dadḍākē v.n.** of dadḍākā.
- dādḍātā adj** <dātātā> Very bitter (lit. or fig.): ~r māganā Very unpleasant remarks. (cf. dāci).
- dādḍōrī m** A creeping vine (used in tanning).
- dādḍōyā f** A fragrant herb.
- DAF** - | dafā v/ (+ i.o. or with loc.) 1. Stick onto. 2. Accuse s.o. falsely: Sun ~ masā sātā. They accused him of theft. — dafē v4 Stick to, cling to: Birl yā ~ à rēshē. The monkey clung to the branch.
- dafā f** (of a child) Being exceedingly shy with

strangers and thus clinging to the mother.

daf-daf id Sound of water drops as when a roof is leaking.

DAG - | dagā v/ 1. v.t. (a) Raise, lift. (b) ~ kāl Put on airs, be arrogant. (c) Postpone. 2. v.i. (a) Rise, become higher (e.g., moon, price, crops). (b) Set off, leave, go away. — dagē v4 1. Raise up. 2. Shrink, become short. — dagō v6 Raise a matter: Wā ya ~ zāncēn? Who brought up the matter?

dagāwā = tsagāwā.

dage m Standing on tiptoes.

dagō-dagō id Walking unbalanced (e.g., with high-heel shoes).

dagōgo adv In a shaky, uncertain position.

dagōgo-dagōgo m Women's high-heel shoes (with spike heels).

dai-dai num One each: An bā sū dalā ~. He gave them one dollar each. — adv 1. One by one, separately, singly: Yā kirawō mū ~. He called us one by one. 2. ~ dā ~ One after another: Sun shigō ~ dā ~. They came in one after the other. (cf. dāya).

DAIDAIT - | daidaitā v/ Scatter, spread, disperse. — daidaitā v3 Become scattered, spread.

DAIDAY - | daidayā v2 Slice into strips.

daitā f Extreme high fever.

DĀK - | dākā v2 Strip epidermis from skin or bark of tree.

dākā adv In the room (cf. dākī).

dākē m Epidermis.

dākī m <-una> 1. Room, hut. 2. māl ~ Wife.

dālālī m Continuous piercing pain resulting from a sting by a venomous insect, scorpion, or snake.

dālībē v4 ⇒ DĀLIBT.

dālībī m (f. -ā) <-ai> Student (usu. post-secondary).

DĀLIBT - | dālībē v4 Become a student.

dālībītā f Being a student, studentship.

DALL - | allā v/ Shoot with springlike action (e.g., bow, tail of a scorpion): Kūnāmā tā ~ masā hārbī. The scorpion stung him.

DĀM - | dāmē v4 1. Tighten, pull taut. 2. [d.v.] Tie body cloth securely around the waist.

dāmarā f <-u> 1. Belt, esp. of amulets sewn together. 2. (fig.) jā ~ Show courage or determination to face a crisis, problem, or enemy. 3. kân sarkī kō ~ Heads or tails.

dambā f Used in Kō ~ bā à sā ba. Not a word

(about the matter) has been put in (e.g., in a contract).

dāmīsà-hannū *m* The Hausa letter *d* in Arabic script.

dān *gen. of dā*.

dān *m* (f. 'yaŋ) <'yan> 1. Used to indicate a psn's origin or ethnicity: 1. ~ Kanō A Kano man; 'yaŋ Tibi A Tiv woman; 'yan Kāsā Citizens. 2. Used to indicate a psn's profession or activity: ~ kallō Spectator; ~ kāsūwā Market trader; 'yan kwangilā Contractors. (see *dān* and 'yaŋ compounds that are listed separately).

dān *adj* (f. 'yaŋ) <'yan> 1. Forms the diminutive of nouns: ~ kārāmīn yārō A very small boy; wata 'yaŋ ākuyā A small goat; mālī ~ nauyī Sth slightly heavy. 2. When used with inherently small things, it is essentially meaningless, e.g., *dān* yātsā = yātsā Finger. 3. Forms the masc. counterpart of fem. animals: ~ ākuyā Billy goat (= *būnsurū*). 4. Used with *shēkarā* to indicate age: Gā shi ~ shēkarā tāmānin. There he is eighty years old. — *adv* Lessens the action of a verb or verbal noun: Nā ~ taḅā aikī. I worked just a little bit. Munā ~ hūṭāwā. We're resting a little.

DAN - | *dānā* *v* | {*dānī*} 1. Set, adjust, cock (e.g., trigger, bow, trap). 2. Place a bomb.

DĀN - | *dānā* *v* | 1 Borrow sth for short-term use, esp. a vehicle.

DĀN - | *dānā* *v* | (+ i.o. or with loc.) Touch sth with fire or hot object: Tā ~ minī wutā. She burned me with fire. Tā ~ wutā ā dākī. She set fire to the house.

dān-ā-cāḅā *m* Motorcycle taxi driver.

dān-adām *m* Mankind, human being (= *bīl ādamā*).

dān-ajī *m* Classmate.

dān-ālī *m* Index finger.

dān-ā-mōrē *m* Vandal, thug.

dān-bakā *m* Rumor-monger.

dān-banzā *m* (pejor.) Useless guy, "jerk".

dān-bārikī *m* <'yan bārikī, bārikāwā> City slicker.

dān-bindigā-dādī *m* Trigger-happy person; gunman.

dān-bīrīnī *m* Modern sophisticated psn, city psn.

dān-biyu *m* Jack (in playing cards).

dān-dabā *m* Thug.

dān-dakō *m* Psn whose job is carrying loads, esp. a porter on journeys.

dān-dambe *m* Boxer.

dān-dāmfarā *m* Con man.

dān-daudū *m* 1. A man who adopts women's dress, speech, mannerisms, and activities. 2. Transvestite.

dān-dōkā *m* Local Authority policeman.

dān-dūba *m* Psychic, fortune-teller, soothsayer.

DANDAN - | *dāndānā* *v* | = *dāndanā* *v* 2 Taste, experience.

dāndānā-gānda *m* (gram.) Alveolar consonant.

dāndānō *m* Flavor, taste.

DANDAS - | *dāndāsā* *v* | Used in ~ *adō* Dress up.

dāndāshēshē *adj* Appropriate, well-done (of work).

dān-fārī *m* First-born son.

dān-fāsā-kwaurī *m* Smuggler.

dān-fashī *m* Robber: ~ *dā* makāmī Armed robber.

dāngā-dāngā *adj* Too short, skimpy (e.g., of skirt).

dāngal *id* = *dāngā-dāngā*.

DANGAL - | *dāngālē* *v* 4 Shrink (of clothing).

dān-gālādīmā *m* 1. = *gālādīmā*. 2. Name of a *bori* spirit.

dāngārāfai *pl* Wooden clogs used during the rainy season.

dān-gātā *m* 1. Spoiled, pampered child. 2. Any spoiled psn.

dān-gāyē *m* <'yan-gāyū> Fashionable psn, esp. one who adopts Western-style dress.

dān-giyā *m* Drunkard.

dāngō *m* 1. Used in *fārin* ~ Destructive young locusts. 2. (fig.) An *tāru* *kāma* *kudan* ~. Thousands of people assembled.

dān-gōyō *m* Cloth for securing baby when carried on the back.

dān-gudūn-hijirā *m* Refugee.

dān-guŋguzū *m* 1. Socialist. 2. Sometimes used for communist (= *dān-kwāmīnīs*).

dān-hāmsin *m* 1. A male cross-dresser. 2. A male transvestite.

dān-hayā *m* Tenant.

dānī *v.n. of dānā*.

dānī *m* Borrowing sth for brief use, a short-term loan of sth: *Dīrēbā* *yā* *bā* *mū* ~. The

driver gave us a ride.

d'ani² m Distance from tip of thumb to tip of middle finger.

d'ani³ m Male knob-billed goose (cf. dinyā).

d'an-iskā m (pejor.) Idler, loafer.

d'an-jāridā m <'yan-jāridū> Journalist.

d'an-jifā m Weaving shuttle.

d'an-Kābugā m Lime (citrus).

d'ankā-d'afi m 1. Crab louse. 2. Plant with burry seeds that stick to one's clothes.

d'an-kallō m Spectator.

d'an-Kāmāfu m 1. Type of (medicinal) kolanut. 2. Type of sweet mango. 3. Stimulant, an "upper" (made from the bark of a bitter plant).

d'an-kanōma m Dysentery.

d'an-kāsuwā m Trader, businessman.

d'an-kōre m Hustler, tout (particularly boy who attracts people into a dishonest gambling game).

d'an-kunne m <'yan-kunne> Earring.

d'an-kwālī m <'yan-kwālāyē> Women's headscarf.

DANKWAR- | **d'ankwarā v3** 1. Cave in. 2. Have high instep.

d'ankwarē m Used in ~n Kafā Instep.

d'an-kasā m Citizen.

d'an-kauyē m 1. Psn who lives in a small town or village. 2. (pejor.) Naive, unsophisticated psn.

d'an-kurī m Little finger.

d'an-kwāyā m Drug addict, user.

d'an-lèle m Favorite child.

d'an-rikau m A psn with conservative or reactionary views.

d'an-sāndā m Policeman.

d'an-sāri-kā-nōkē m Guerrilla fighter.

d'an-siyāsā m Politician.

d'an-sūmōgāl m Smuggler.

d'an-tākarā m Political candidate.

d'an-tā-kifē m One who does not think he has anything to lose by undertaking an action, no matter how dangerous, e.g., suicide-bomber or terrorist.

d'an-tāsi m Taxi driver.

d'an-taurī m A tough guy possessing a charm that protects him against any sharp or pointed (usu. metal) object.

d'an-tāwāyē m Rebel.

d'an-tēbūf m A petty trader.

d'an-tōfi m Woman's underskirt (= fātārī).

d'an-tsakā m Clitoris.

d'an-ubā m 1. (usu. pejor.) Half-brother (sibling with the same father and different mother.) 2. (pejor.) Enemy, s.o. who is envious of another. 3. Skin on finger near the nail; hangnail.

d'an'ubancī m Enmity, envy.

d'an'uwā m (f. 'ya'uwā) <'yan'uwā> 1. Brother, cousin, relative. 2. Buddy, mate, comrade, fellow: 'yan'uwā Mūsūlmī Fellow Muslims. 3. The second of a pair of things: Kāwō mīn ~n tākālmin nān. Bring me the other shoe.

d'an-wābī m Child whose elder siblings died young.

d'an-wāke m Small dumpling made of bean flour.

d'an-wārī m Kind of late season large bean (grown in wet area).

d'anyā f 1. fem. of d'anyē. 2. An ill-considered act.

d'anyācē v4 ⇒ **DANYAT-**.

d'anyancī m 1. Impulsiveness. 2. Speaking in a crude or vulgar manner.

d'anyāntakā f 1. Being raw, unripe. 2. Lack of expertise due to being a novice.

d'anyāf-ciyāwā f Very small green insect that is so poisonous that it instantly kills cows or other domesticated animals when they eat it with grass.

DANYAT- | **d'anyācē v4** 1. Become moist. 2. Deteriorate, go sour (lit. or fig.). — **d'anyātā v1** (fig.) Spoil sth: Yawān fādā yā ~ auren Jātau dā Jummai. Too much quarreling ruined Jatau and Jummai's marriage.

d'anyē adj (f. -ā) <-u> 1. Raw, uncooked, unripe: ~n kwai Raw egg; ~n kaskō An unbaked pot. 2. Fresh, moist: ~n fentī Fresh paint. 3. Inexperienced beginner, "greenhorn". 4. Terrible: ~n aikī Ill-considered act.

d'anyen-bākī m Insensitive or vulgar speech (cf. bātsa).

d'anyen-hukuncī m Inconsiderate act.

d'anyen-kāi m Savage act or behavior.

d'anyen-kāyā m 1. Stolen goods for sale. 2. Vegetables sold at the market.

d'ar id Leaping on and clinging to sth in a nimble fashion: Sun d'arē bishiyār ~. They jumped up on the tree (like a monkey).

DAR- | **d'arā v1** Exceed slightly: Tā ~ ni

tsawō. She is a little taller than I. — **dāf**
Opt. clipped form of **dārā** used with i.o.:
Nā ~ masā shēkārū. I am slightly older than
he.

DAR-² | **dāfē** v/ 1. Jump quickly onto (e.g.,
horse). 2. Jump quickly into a position:
Yā ~ shugabancin Kasāf. He suddenly and
unexpectedly took over the leadership of
the country.

dāf-dāf id Palpitation of the heart (due to fear
or anxiety), apprehension: Gābānā yānā ta
~. I was very nervous, full of anxiety.

dāfē m 1. hawan ~ Horseback riding with
both legs on one side. 2. zaman ~ Rigid
sitting of a chief indicating that he is in an
official mood.

dārī num <dārrurukā> Hundred.

dārī m <dārrurukā> (obs.) Halfpenny in old
Nigerian currency.

dārī m 1. Dry cold (cf. sanyī). 2. Chills due
to illness.

dārī-dārī m (usu. followed by gen. linker
plus neg. subjunctive or v.n.) Timidity,
apprehensiveness, being concerned about:
Inā ~n kadā yā mākarā. I am concerned that
he will come late.

dārīkā f Mystical Islamic sect, specifically
the Tijaniyya sect.

DARS- | **dārsā** v/ (usu. used in ~ i.o. à rāi)
Occur to s.o. — **dārsu** v7 (with à zūciyā)
Occur to s.o.: Yā ~ à zūciyā. It became
clear to me.

dārrurukā pl. of **dārī**.

dātā f A small green bitter tomato.

dātā-dātā f A bitter grass (= **dātāniyā**).

dātātā pl. of **dātā**.

dau ⇒ **DAUK-**.

DAUK- | **daukā** v2 1. Take. 2. Lift up, carry,
take away: Barcī yā daukē tā. She fell
asleep. 3. Take on onus of: Nā dauki nauyin
saukaɗ dā bākōn. I took on the responsibility
for putting up the guest. Bā su dā kudīn ~f
ma'āikātā. They cannot afford to add new
workers. 4. Assume, regard, view: An dauki
Haṭūnā dattijō nē. Haruna was taken to be
a gentleman. 5. Accept, agree to. 6. ~ i.o.
hankālī Grab s.o.'s attention until the psn
becomes interested. — **dau** Opt. clipped
form of **daukā** used with an object: Tā dau
cikl. She became pregnant. — **daukē** v4 1.
v.t. (a) Remove, carry all away. (b) Wean.

(c) ~ i.o. idō Attract attention of. 2. v.i. Be
dried up, stop flowing: Ruwā yā ~. The rain
has let up. — **daukō** v6 1. Lift up and bring.
2. Begin to deteriorate (animal, plant): Yā
~ tsūfā. It is getting old. — **dauku** v7 Be
adopted, be accepted: Shāwarārkā bā zā tā
~ ba. Your advice is not acceptable.

daukacin m The entirety of: Duk ~ dālibai
sun tāfi hūtū. All of the students went on
holiday.

DAUKAK- | **daukākā** v/ 1. Lift up, raise
up. 2. ~ kārā Make a legal appeal. 3. Honor,
exalt, promote.

daukākā f 1. Honor, glory. 2. Promotion.

daukàn-idō adj Dazzling.

daukā-wuyā m Carrying s.o. on the
shoulders.

daukē m Suppository, usu. for children.

dauki m Distributing to members of a
household their proper share of food.

dauki-bā-dadī m Combat, confrontation,
struggle back and forth.

dauki-dāidai m 1. Single elimination. 2.
Stealing things one by one, esp. items such
as peanuts, kolanuts, or mangoes that are
displayed for sale in a pile.

DAUR- | **daurā** v/ 1. Tie sth onto sth: Nās
yā ~ minī bandējī à hannu. The nurse put
a bandage on my arm. 2. ~ aurē Perform a
marriage. — **daurē** v4 1. Tie up. 2. Arrest,
imprison. 3. *Idiom*: ~ fuskā Scowl. 4. ~ i.o.
gindī Support, back up s.o. — **daurō** v6
Happen to be: Hakā tā ~ à yī. That is how it
should be done.

daurarrē adj, pp Tied, imprisoned. — m
Prisoner, inmate.

DAURAY- | **daurayē** v4 Rinse.

daurayā f 1. Dishes that have been rinsed off.
2. v.n. of **daurayē**.

daurī m 1. Bundle, wad: ~n nairā A stack
of nairas. 2. Arrest, imprisonment. 3. ~n
gindī Support, backing. 4. *Idiom*: ~n kàwō
wufā Fully tied up (ref. to a psn, but the
metaphor is a ram that is tied up ready to be
slaughtered). 5. v.n. of **daurē**.

daurin-bākī m Charm that causes s.o. to be
unable to talk.

daurin-būtāf-mālām m Severe punishment.

daurin-gūgā m Mud roof with vaulting.

daurin-gwarmāi m Puzzle, puzzled knot.

daurin-tālālā m House arrest, probation (cf.

sakin talālā).

dāwāfi *m* Circling the Ka'aba at Mecca.

dāwāiniyā *f* Being busy struggling with one's tasks.

dāwisu *m* <-ai> Peacock (= tsuntsun-Makā).

DĀY- | **dāyā** *v2* {**dāyā** *f*} Strip off (e.g., bark, skin).

daya *num* 1. One. 2. Same: Duk ~ gārē mù. It's all the same to us. 3. Used in bā kō ~ Nil, zero (in sports scores). 4. *m/f* (used before the head noun) One, another: ~ abōkinsā His other friend; ~ tā fashè, ~f bā tā fashè ba. One broke, the other didn't.

dāzu *adv* (oft. doubled for emphasis). Just now, just a moment ago: gōgan ~ Our present hero (e.g., in a play); Yā fāru ~ ~n nān. It happened just now.

DĒB- | **dībā** *v2* {**dībā** *m*} (= **dēbē** before pronoun d.o. and **dēbi** before non-pronoun d.o.) (The pre-i.o. form is **dēbā** = **dībā** = **dēbam** = **dībām**) 1. Dip out, scoop up (liquid, grain): Tā dēbi ruwā dāgā rījyā. She drew water from the well. 2. ~ wutā Take burning wood to make a fire. — **dēbē** *v4* 1. Remove, set aside, take out of. 2. Give up, relinquish (hope, interest): Nā ~ kàunā dāgā abīn nan. I stopped having any interest in this matter.

dēfi *m* Edge, tip.

dērērē *id* Sitting comfortably on top of something (e.g., bed, donkey, horse).

DĪB- = **DĒB-**.

dībān-karan-mahaukaciya *m* Grabbing and throwing s.o. or sth out, esp. if weaker.

dībū = **tsubbū**.

DIBG- | **dībgā** *v1* Do or experience a lot of: Yā ~ hāsārā. He suffered a serious loss. — **dībgā** *v2* Drive away.

dībgēgē *adj* Huge, rotund.

dīdīdī *m* Speaking disparagingly.

DIG- | **dīgā** *v1* Pour out in drops; squeeze out; filter. — **dīga** *v3* Drip, be filtered. — **dīgu** *v7* (fig.) Get on in the world.

dīgīgī *adj* (f. -iyā) <dīgī-dīgī> Skimpy, narrow, shrunk (of cloth or clothing).

dīgīl *id* <x2> Short.

dīgimniyā *f* Making preparations.

dīgīgīrē *m* Carrying load on head without holding it.

dīgō *m* <-e2> 1. Drop, drip. 2. Dot, period.

dille *m* (usu. 'yař ~) A children's game (like marbles) played with peanuts, buttons, or date palm seeds.

dīm *id* With a thud.

DIM- | **dīmā** *v2* Eat too much of.

DĪM- | **dīmā** *v1* (+ i.o.) Hit, strike: Yā ~ minī dūndū. He hit me with his fist.

dīmāucē ⇒ **DĪMAUT-**

DĪMAUT- | **dīmāutā** *v1* Confuse s.o.; make s.o. perplexed or fearful. — **dīmāutā** *v3* = **dīmāucē** *v4* Become nervous, perplexed, confused, fearful.

dīmāutā *f* Being confused, losing one's bearings, being overcome with fear.

dīmī *m* 1. Superabundance: ~n mutānē Hundreds of people. 2. Used in gaisuwā māl ~n yawā Many greetings.

dīmī *quant* In abundance, a large number of: Nā ga mutānē ~ sun yi cūnkōsō ā kōfār silīmā. I saw a large number of people crowded at the door of the movie theater.

dīmī = **dūmī**.

dīmuwā *f* Nervousness, being perplexed, losing one's bearings.

dīn *prt* Linking particle used primarily with loanwords, numerals, pronouns, and words ending in a consonant: kwās ~sū Their course; gōmā ~ nān These ten. (With the first psn possessive pro., the vowel is long, e.g., jīf dīnā My Jeep.)

dīn *det* Definite determiner used primarily with loanwords, numerals, pronouns, and words ending in a consonant: kārās ~ The very carrots; ukū ~ The three in question; shī ~ He (whom we were referring to); hakā ~ Exactly so.

dīngishī *m* Limping.

DINK- | **dīnkā** *v1* {**dīnkā**} Sew, do embroidery on.

dīnkā *m* 1. Sewing, embroidery, tailoring: kēkēn ~ Sewing machine; ~n kēkē Machine-sewn; Yanā ~. He is a tailor. 2. *v.n.* of **dīnkā**.

dīnyā *f* 1. Black plum tree or its fruit. 2. ~f bīrī Type of shrub.

DIRK- | **dīrkā** *v1* 1. *v.t.* 1 Poke hand into hole. 2. (+ i.o.) Do violence to. 3. Enter unexpectedly: Sun ~ cikin dīs ā gūje. They ran into the office without warning.

dīrkāniyā [d.v.] = **dāwāiniyā**.

dīs *id* Sound of dripping.

DIS- 1 *dísà* *v*/ Pour out drop by drop, sprinkle.

díwà *f* 1. Pus. 2. [d.v.] Anus (= *tsúlyā*).

díyā [d.v.] = 'yā.

díyaucì [d.v.] = 'yanci.

díyàutā [d.v.] = 'yāntā.

DÓF- = **DÓFAN-**.

DÓFAN- 1 *dófānā* *v*/ (+ i.o. or with loc) Attach lightly, touch lightly: *Yā ~ gòshinsā à kāsā*. He lightly touched the floor with his forehead.

dófānē *m* The action of *dófānā*.

dākwacì *m* All, the entirety: *~n mutānē duk sun hāllakā à hatsārm*. All of the people perished in the accident.

dōkì *m* 1. Eagerness, keenness. 2. Throbbing pain.

DŌR- 1 *dōrā* *v*/ {*dōrì*} 1. Put on, put in place. 2. Set a broken bone. — *dōrē* *v*/ Be long-lasting, survive a long time, be permanent.

dōrawā *f* <-i> 1. Locust-bean tree. 2. *~t bātū rē* Flame tree. 3. (ruwan) ~ Light yellow.

dōrāyī *pl.* of *dōrawā*.

dōrē *m* Going without pre-dawn meal during Ramadan.

dōrì *m* 1. Setting broken bones. 2. Increasing length or width (e.g., brick wall, cloth). 3. *v.n.* of *dōrā*.

dōriyā, *dōriyā* *f* 1. Stacking things one on top of the other. 2. ('yāf) ~ A small load placed on top of a bigger one. 3. Sth extra given to a customer in addition to the regular amount.

DŌSAN- 1 *dōsānā* *v*/ Set fire to.

dōyī *m* Stench: *~n bākī* Bad breath.

DUM- 1 *dūmā* *v*2 Beat, strike (s.o.). — *dūmē* *v*4 1. *v.t.* (with *kūnnē* or *kunnuwā* as object) Affect the eardrum (by loud noise or water in the ear) so as to impair hearing: *Kin ~ manā kunnuwā*. We can't hear due to the banging noise you are making. 2. *v.i.* (with *kūnnē* as subject) Not be able to

hear because of noise or of water in the ear: *kūnnēnā yā ~*. I can't hear.

DUM- 2 *dūmā* *v*/ Heat up (e.g., leftover food) (= *dūmāmā*). — *dūma* *v*3 = *dūmē* *v*4 Become hot, become heated up. — *dūmē* *v*4 1. Become hot. 2. Be permeated with sth: *Dākī yā ~ dà kànshin tūrārē*. The room is filled with the smell of perfume. 3. Be confused.

DUMĀM- 1 *dūmāmā* *v*/ Warm up, heat up (esp. food).

dūmāmē *m* Warmed up leftover food.

dūmī *m* 1. Warmth. 2. Sound (of voices), hum of conversation, hubbub. 2. *Inā jīn ~n jāma'ā*. I hear people talking. — *dūmī* *dūmī* 1. Warmish. 2. (of news) Fresh, new, "hot off the press": *lābārāi dà ~nū* Breaking news.

dūndū *m* A thorny tree-shrub.

DUNGUM- 1 *dūngumā* *v*3 Head off in a large group.

dūngushē *m* 1. Not doing work honestly. 2. Cheating in gambling.

DŪR- 1 *dūrā* *v*/ {*dūrī*} 1. Force liquid or powdery substance through a narrow opening. 2. *~ jīnī* Give a blood transfusion. 3. (fig.) *~ i.o. zāgī* Insult s.o.

dūrā *f* Pouring medicine down a child's throat; feeding of its young by a bird.

dūrē *m* Force-feeding of a child (cf. *cūsā*).

dūrī *m* 1. Fake filling (e.g., cheap perfume in expensive bottle). 2. Piping seam of gown by inserting threads. 3. *v.n.* of *dūrā*.

dūriyā *f* Bit of information, news from a distant place.

DUSKAK- 1 *duskākā* *v*/ Grind flour finely.

duskī *m* Softness of a ground substance, such as flour.

dūwāwū, *dūwāiwai* *m* Buttocks.

d'wai [d.v.] = *dōyī*.

E

é excl Yes (= I).
edisì m Aide-de-camp.

edità m/f <-oCi> Editor.
èfau m White-mouthed, grayish donkey.
èhò = ihù.
èkà f <-oCi> Acre.
èkìs m An X, a cross.
el'è f <x2> Local authority (L.A.).
elemantàfè, elèmantàfè f Elementary school.
emti m An empty container.
en'è f <x2> Native authority (N.A.).
èfiyà f <-oCi> Radio or television antenna.

F

fa prt Modal particle used for contrast or emphasis: Mù ~, bà zā mù yārda ba. As for us, we won't agree.
fà prt Question marker: "How about?": Mālām zāi yārda; kai ~? The teacher will agree; how about you?
fā m <fānnai> Flat rock.
Fābfaifū m February.
FĀC- f fācè v4 Patch.
faca-faca id Messily: Yārān duk sun yi ~ dā miyā à kāntā. The children made a mess of the stew all over her.
fācā-facā f 1. Reckless spending; getting deeply involved in trading. 2. Playing with or in water.
fācākā f Squandering.
fācāl-facāl id 1. Playing with, or splashing water all over. 2. Movement of a dying animal or bird that has been killed/slaughtered but is not completely dead yet.
fācālñiyā f Splashing (= fācāl-facāl).
fācè = fyācè.
fācè prep Except: Dukānsù sun zaunā ~ shī. They all sat down except him.
fācì m <-e2> Patch, patching (e.g., a flat tire).

fādā f <-oCi> 1. Palace, court of king, emir, president: ~r Buckingham Buckingham Palace. 2. Favor, good standing: Bā shi dà ~ wajen sarki. He's no longer in the emir's favor.
fādā m Catholic father, priest.
fādāmā f <-oCi, -u> Low-lying marshy ground.
fādānci m Obsequiousness, flattery, manner of a courtier.
fādāwā pl. of bāfādā.
fād see fārat.
FAD- f fādā v2 {fādī} Tell, say: Kù fādī gaskiyā! Tell the truth! (When no obj. is expressed fādī may be used instead of fādā): Gā ābīn dà ta fādī = Gā ābīn dà ta fādā. Here's what she said. — fādā v1 (+ i.o.) Tell to: Kù ~ matā! Tell her!
FĀD- f fādī v3b {fādūwā f} 1. Fall, descend. 2. Fail. 3. Become cheaper. 4. Lose (profit, heart, an election). 5. Set (of sun): Rānā tā ~. The sun has set. — fādā v1 1. Fall into, onto, descend on. 2. Throw oneself into, onto. 3. (+ i.o.) Attack: Yā ~ matā dà fādā. He started shouting at her. 4. Used in Rānā tā ~ musū (à jējī). The sun set on them in the bush. — fāf (+ i.o.) Opt. clipped form of fādā before i.o.: Yā fāf matā dà fādā. He started shouting at her. — fādāf (dā) v5 Cause to fall or drop. — fādō v6 1. Fall into. 2. Burst into. 3. (+ i.o.) Occur to (e.g., an idea).
fādā m <-ce2> 1. Quarrel, fight. 2. Reprimand: Lādī tā yī wā 'yāfā ~. Ladi scolded her

daughter.

fādāce-fādāce *pl. of fādā.*

FĀDAD- | fādādā *v1* Broaden. — fādādā *v3* Become broad.

fādādā *pl. of fāfādā.*

FADAK- | fādakā *v3* [d.v.] Wake up (= fārkā). — fādakā (dā) *v5* Awaken, enlighten.

fādā-wuta *m* Moth.

fādāyā *f* Falling on one another (e.g., in children's play).

fādē *m* (oft. tākālmin ~) Sandals, slippers.

fādē = fyādē.

fādī 1. = fādā without obj. expressed. 2. *v.n. of fādā.*

fādī *m* Width, breadth.

fādī-kā-mutū *m* Chinaware, breakable dishes.

fādīn-kāi *m* 1. Arrogance, conceit (= girman kāi). 2. Used in tāriyār jifā don ~ Meddling in other people's business, making s.o.'s troubles or problems one's own out of arrogance.

fādīn-rāi *m* Conceitedness, arrogance, overrating one's abilities.

fādī-tāshi *f* Struggle, effort.

fādūwā *f* 1. Failure, loss, collapse. 2. *v.n. of fādī.*

fādūwā-gābā *f* 1. Feeling discouraged about a task to be done. 2. Dread, fear, anxiety (= fārgābā).

FĀF- | fāfē *v4* (fāfā *f*) Split open a gourd or pumpkin (and sometimes scrape out the insides as well).

FĀFAK- | fāfakā *v1* (fāfakē) Grope.

FĀFAR- | fāfarā *v2* Chase, pursue furiously, drive away.

fāfārandā *f* Veranda.

fāfārandā *f* 1. Used in mangwārōn ~ A large, sweet mango. 2. A woman who is very large.

fāfārniyā = fāfārniyā.

FĀFĀT- | fāfātā *v1* 1. Have a hard time with. 2. Struggle, have a serious fight.

fāfādā *adj* <fādādā> Very broad (cf. fādī).

fāfūrātan *adv* Entirely, completely: Yā ki ~. He flatly refused.

fāfūtākā *f* Major effort, straining every nerve.

fāgāmniyā *f* Searching wildly and ineffectively (= fāgām-fāgamtū).

fagē *m* <-aCe> 1. Open space. 2. Field: ~n yāki Battlefield. 3. Furlong. 4. Extent: Yā ji haushi hā tā kai ~n yanā cī hannū nā rawā. He was angry to the extent that when he was eating his hand was shaking.

fahāmī *m* Medicine or formula (provided by a local *malam*) to ensure good performance or protection against evil.

fahārī = ālfahārī.

fāhīmce/fāhīmci *v2* ⇒ **FAHIMT-**.

FAHIMT-, FAHINT- | fāhimtā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Understand sth, comprehend. — fāhimtā *v3* (+ dā) Understand: Nā ~ dā zāncensā. I understand what he said. — fāhimtā (dā) *v5* Teach, lead to understanding.

fāhimtā, fāhintā *f* Intelligence, understanding: Yārōn bā shi dā ~ sōsai. The boy does not understand well.

fāi *adv* [d.v.] Usu. used in ~ dā bōye Openly or hidden: Allāh masānin ~ dā bōye. God is the all-knowing.

fā'idā *f* <-oCi> Usefulness, importance, benefit.

fāifā *f* <-oCi> Used in kuḍīn ~ Paper money (as opposed to coins) (= kuḍīn takārā).

fāifai *m* <fāyāfāyāi> 1. Small round mat. 2. Phonograph record (= fāifan gāfmāhō). 3. Anything disc-like.

FAK- | fākā *v2* (fākō) 1. Lie in wait for. 2. Eavesdrop on. — fākē *v4* 1. Take shelter or refuge. 2. (+ dā) (a) Use sth as an excuse, hide behind sth. (b) Use s.o.'s influence or connections to get sth: Nā ~ dā Sulē don īn sāmū aikī wurin Bellō. I went through Sule in order to get a job with Bello. — fāku *v7* Die (of prophets or saints).

fākāice *adv* (with ā) Cautiously.

fākārā *f* <-u> Francolin, bush-fowl.

fākilā = faskilā.

fākīn *m* yi ~ To park.

fākītī *m* <-oCi> Pack, packet: ~n tābā Pack of cigarettes.

fākō *m* 1. Ambush. 2. Guarding young agricultural plants so that they don't get eaten by animals (usu. done by children who are not old enough to go to work on the farm). 3. *v.n. of fākā.*

fākīrī *m* <-ai> Poor, destitute (psn).

fākō, fākō *m* Hard, barren ground.

fāl *id* 1. Filled to the brim (of sth that one can see). 2. Filled with people: Gidān yā cikā

- ~ dà 'yan biki. The house filled with party-goers.
- falā-falā** *id.adj* Broad and thin (e.g. leaves, paper, ears) (= *fatō-fatō*).
- falāki** *m* 1. The twelve stars of the zodiac. 2. *ilimin* ~ Astrology; *mālāmin* ~ Astrologist.
- falala** *id* Open and spacious.
- falalā** *f* Abundance, prosperity.
- falale** *m* Large flat rock.
- falān** *m* 1. One-sided; *littāfi māl* ~ *daya* Book printed on one side of the page only. 2. Ply: ~ *daya* One ply; ~ *biyu* Two ply. 3. (fig.) Consistent: *Audū* ~ *daya nē*. *Audū* is a man of his words.
- falanki** = *filanki*.
- falē-falē** *id.adj* Thin, flimsy, transparent (e.g., paper, plywood, slices of meat).
- FALFAL-** | **falfalā** *v* Used in ~ dà *gudū* Run off (= *fallā*).
- fālfālniyā** [d.v.] = *bālbālniyā*.
- falkē, fārkē** *m* <*fatākē*> 1. Traveling salesman, itinerant trader. 2. *fatāken darē* Thief.
- FALL-** | **fallā** *v2* {*fallē*} 1. Lop off. 2. Trip s.o. by cutting his legs out from under him. — **fallā** *v1* ~ dà *gudū* Run off in a hurry. — **fallē** *v4* Do sth with all one's might.
- FALLAS-** | **fallāsā** *v1* {*fallāsā f*} 1. Disclose a secret to cause s.o. shame. — **fallāsā** (-*shē/-shi*) *v2* Expose a person.
- fallāsā** *f* 1. Using bad language on a regular basis. 2. *v.n.* of *fallāsā*.
- fallāshe/fallāshi** *v2* ⇒ **FALLAS-**.
- fallē** *m* Single sheet of paper or cloth: *takārdā* ~ *daya* One sheet of paper.
- fallē** *m* 1. Sth that has been lopped off. 2. *v.n.* of *fallā*.
- fallē-fallē** = *fillā-fillā*.
- falmāfān** *f* Waistcoat.
- fālō** *m* Parlor, sitting room: *Dākī nē cikī dà* ~. It is a house with two rooms (bedroom and sitting room).
- falsafā** *f* Philosophy.
- fāl-wayā** *m* Electric pole, telephone pole.
- fām** *id* Chock-full, tightly filled (e.g., a suitcase that has been overpacked).
- fām** *m* <*fāmāfāmai, fāmāmai*> 1. Pound (currency). 2. Value of two nairas (used unofficially in quoting prices).
- FĀM-** | **fāmā** *v1* {*fāmī*} Hurt an existing wound, reopen a painful matter.
- fāmā** *f* 1. Struggle, striving: *Tanā* ~ dà *aikī*.

- She has a lot of work to do. 2. Suffering due to hardship or illness: *Yanā* ~ dà *muřā*. He is suffering from a cold.
- fāmāfāmai, fāmāmai** *pl.* of *fām*.
- fambēl** *m* Fanbelt.
- FAMFAR-** | **famfārā** *v1* Used in ~ dà *gudū* Flee, escape quickly. — **famfārē** *v4* Fall out (tooth); loosen and fall off (e.g., blade from tool handle).
- fāmfarā** *f* *yi* ~ Lose milk teeth (= *kārāyā*).
- fāmfararrē** *adj.pp* Having lost one's milk teeth.
- fāmfarērē** = *fāmfarmēmē*.
- fāmfarīyā** *f* Becoming unhafted.
- fāmfarmēmē** *adj* Spacious (e.g., room, container).
- fāmfarmī** *var.* of *fāmfarērē*.
- fāmō** *m* <-una> 1. Water faucet: *ruwan* ~ Piped water; *būdē/rufē* ~ Turn on/turn off a faucet. 2. Pump (e.g., water or air). 3. Enema. 4. Incitement: *An yi wā 'yan tāwāyē* ~. They incited the rebels.
- fāmīt** *m* Permit.
- fanāfītē** *m* Penalty (in sports).
- fancā** *f* 1. Flat tire. 2. *yi* ~ Get a flat.
- fandamēmē** *adj* Huge.
- fandamī** *var.* of *fandamēmē*.
- FANDAR-** | **fandārē** *v4* Turn away from, go astray.
- fāndārarrē** *adj.pp* Stubborn, having strayed from the norm.
- fangalī** *m* <-u-a> Irrigated plot.
- fangulā** *pl.* of *fangalī*.
- fānjāmā** *m* <-oCi> 1. Loose-fitting trousers. 2. Pyjamas.
- fankā** *f* <-oCi> Electric fan.
- fankacēcē** = *fankamēmē*.
- fankamā** *f* Boastfulness, conceitedness.
- fankamēmē** *adj* Very broad and flat (e.g., a body of water).
- fankam-fānkām** *pl.* of *fankamēmē*.
- fānkām-fayāu** *m* Big but disappointing thing.
- fankamī** *var.* of *fankamēmē*.
- fānkānkāmī** *var.* of *fankamēmē*.
- fānkāshālāncī** *m* Senselessness, foolish behavior.
- fānkāshālī** *m* <-ai> Senseless, wasteful psn; psn lacking common sense.
- fānkē** *m* Fried cake made of wheat flour.
- fānkèkē** *f* Face powder.

fankèkè² *m* Silver bicycle.

fankō *m* <-una> 1. Empty container or matchbox. 2. Large but weak psn; penniless psn.

fannì *m* <-oCi> 1. Field of knowledge. 2. Type, category.

FANS- | fānsā (-shē/-shi) *v2* {fānsā *f*} 1. Redeem s.o. from slavery. 2. Ransom a psn. 3. Buy sth from s.o. who no longer needs it. 4. Buy a holy text (esp. Koran). — fansaf (dā) *v5* 1. Sell (polite term used with buyer who is highly respected psn or if seller does not really want to sell item). 2. Sell a holy text (esp. Koran).

fānsā *f* 1. Redemption, ransom. 2. Revenge: Sun d'auki ~. They took revenge. 3. *v.n.* of fānsā.

fānshe/fānsi *v2* ⇒ FANS-.

fantā *f* 1. Fanta. 2 [d.v.] Generic term for soft drink.

fantēkà *f* A round enamel container used in taking presents to the parents of the bride to be.

fāntimōtī, fāntimōtō *m* Suitcase, valise.

FANTSAM- | fāntsāmā *v1* Splash, scatter, spread (liquid, flour, crowd of people, etc.). — fāntsāmā *v3* Be scattered, spread: Mutāne sun ~ cikin dāji. The people have dispersed into the bush.

FANTSAR- | fāntsārā *v1* {fāntsārē} Grind (flour) coarsely.

fāntsārē *m* 1. Coarsely ground corn or the grinding process. 2. *v.n.* of fāntsārā.

fāf ⇒ FAD-.

FĀR- | fārā *v1* 1. Begin (to), start (to): Yā ~ shārē dākin. He began to sweep the room. Kishin Hanne yā ~ lōkacin dā ta ga mijintā tare dā Delu. Hanne's jealousy began when she saw her husband with Delu. — fārā *v2* Initiate, introduce: Rūmfa yā fāri ginin gānuwā à Kanō. Rumfa initiated the building of the Kano wall. — fāru *v7* Occur, happen: Mē yakē ~wā? What is happening?

fārā *f* <-i> 1. Locust, grasshopper. 2. fārin dangō Destructive young locusts.

fārā'ā *f* Cheerful disposition.

fārābītū *m* (mil.) Private.

fārāgā *f* Opportunity, leisure.

fārālī *m* = fārillā.

fārānniyā = fāgānniyā.

Fāransā *f* France.

Fāransāwā *pl.* of Bāfāranshē.

FARANT- | farāntā *v1* 1. Whiten. 2. ~ i.o. rāi = ~ i.o. zūciyā Gladden, please: Tā ~ minī zūciyā. She made me happy.

fāfāntī *m* <-ai> Plate.

fārāf-bāfilātānā *f* A weed (used for increasing the milk of a nursing mother).

fārāf-hūlā *m/f* <farāren-hūlā> Civilian (non-military): mulkin ~ Civilian regime.

fārāf-kafā *f* Bad luck (usu. used in the case of a woman whose husband experienced serious bad luck, e.g., bankruptcy or auto accident, shortly after marriage).

fārāf-rasā *f* Whitewash.

fārāf-ḥayā *f* Gum arabic tree.

fārāf-wutā *f* Sulphur.

fārāshī *m* Price.

fārat *id* 1. Suddenly, immediately: Yā tāshī ~ = Yā yi ~ yā tāshī. He got up suddenly. 2. ~ ḍaya Instantly, all of a sudden (= fad ḍaya).

farātā *pl.* of farcē.

farātī = fārētī.

fārātīs *m* Practice (e.g., in sports).

fārāucē/fārāuci *v2* ⇒ FARAUT-.

fārau-fārau *m* Water mixed with fura.

FARAUT- | fārautā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Hunt sth.

fārautā *f* Hunting, a hunt.

farcē *m* <farātā> Fingernail, toenail.

FARD- | fārdā *v2* Root up earth when tilling the soil; hoe up crops, esp. peanuts.

fāre *m* 1. A bet. 2. yi ~ (à kân) Bet (on): Mun yi ~n dalā hāmsin à kân dōkin nan. We bet \$50 on this horse.

fārēkanī *pl.* of fārākā.

fārēsani *pl.* of fārsā.

fārētani *pl.* of fārānyā.

fārētī *m* Parade.

fārfādiyā *f* Epilepsy.

fārfādōwā *f* Recovery (medical or economic).

FARFAD- | fārfādō *v6* 1. Recover (e.g., from unconsciousness, illness, or bad economic situation). 2. (+ dā) Revive, stimulate: Zā sū ~ dā tattalin āzīkin fāsār. They will revive the country's economy.

fārfāgandā = fūrōfāgandā.

fārfājiyā *f* Shaded open area in front of a compound.

fār-fār *id* 1. Trembling (= fārfāfāwā). 2. Moving up and down of wings by birds or

- of eyes by a psn (= fārfārī).
- farfarā** *f* (oft. dāwār ~ = 'yāf ~) Type of white, early guinea-corn.
- fārfārī** *m* Moving up and down of wings by a bird or of eyes by a psn.
- fārfārniyā** *f* 1. Trembling, shivering. 2. Fluttering of birds. 3. [d.v.] Looking hither and thither.
- farfarū** *pl* 1. *pl. offarī*. 2. Used in makèran ~ Silversmiths, jewelers.
- fārfār wā** = fārfārniyā.
- fārfelā** *f* <-oCi> 1. Propeller. 2. Blades of electric fan or car engine fan.
- fārfesā** *m/f* Professor (= fūfōfēsā).
- fārfesū** *m* Pepper stew.
- FARG-** | **faṛga** *v3a* Realize, understand, become aware of, wise up.
- fārgabā** *f* Dread, fear, anxiety.
- faṛgaṛ-jāji** *f* Remembering sth after it is too late; regret, remorse.
- fari** *adj* (*f.* -ā) <-aCe> 1. White. 2. (in compounds and phrases) Indicates sth good, positive: *farāf zūciyā* Mild-tempered. 3. See compounds beginning with *farin* and *farāf*. — *fari-fari* Off-white, whitish.
- fari** *m* 1. Whiteness. 2. Strips of handwoven white cloth. 3. Shroud.
- fari** *m* <farfarū> Vowel in Arabic script.
- fari** *m* Drought.
- fari** *adv* 1. At the beginning, start, origin. 2. *dā* ~ First of all, in the first place. 3. ~n *farkō* = ~n *fārāwā* Right from the start. 4. *ḍan* ~ First-born son.
- fāri** *m* Seductive look by women, usu. by turning their eyeballs so that only the white part is visible: *Tā yi minī* ~. She ogled me.
- fāriḷā** *f* <-ai> Obligatory religious duty.
- farin-cikī** *m* Happiness.
- farin-fetō** *m/f* Anemic and sickly looking psn.
- farin-ganī** *m* 1. Detailed look, careful inspection. 2. *yi* i.o. ~ Give a positive response to s.o. who relates good news.
- farin-jini** *m* Popularity.
- farin-kafsō** *m* Chloramphenicol capsule.
- farin-kāyā** *m* <farāren-kāyā> Used in *ḍan sādā* ~ <'yan sādā farāren kāyā> Secret, undercover police.
- farin-karfē** *m* Silver and similar colored metals (*cf.* *bakīn-karfē*).
- farin-sanī** *m* Familiarity.

- fārīn-shiga** *m/f* Novice, inexperienced psn, new recruit.
- farin-watā** *m* Full moon.
- Fārisā** *f* Persia.
- Fārisāwā** *pl.* of Bāfāriḷā.
- fāriyā** *f* 1. Boastfulness, overstating one's abilities, usu. regarding future activities. 2. *māi* ~ Ostentatious. (= ālfahārī).
- fārjī** *m* Vagina.
- FARK-** | **faṛkā** *v1* 1. (= *faṛkō* *v6*) Wake up, become aware: *Mun ~ dāgā barci*. We woke up. 2. Revive (e.g., a psn who has fainted or a drooping plant). — **faṛkaṛ** (*dā*) *v5* 1. Make s.o. aware of. 2. (less common) Wake s.o. up (*cf.* *tad dā*).
- FARK-** | **faṛkē** *v4* 1. Rip open (e.g. stitching of seam). 2. Become unstitched. 3. Retaliate for having been cheated, get even with.
- fārkā** *m/f* <farēkani> 1. Sexual partner (if feminine, connotation is that she is a prostitute). 2. *ḍan* ~ (insult) Son of a bitch!
- faṛkē** = *falkē*.
- farkō** *m* 1. Beginning: *dā* ~ At first, in the beginning. 2. *na/ta* ~ First: *bābī na* ~ Chapter one; *yārinyā ta* ~ The first girl.
- fārmakī** *m* Sudden attack, ambush.
- farsā** *f* <farēsani> Kolanut that has been split into sections.
- fārsā** *f* Poulitice for wounds.
- fārtā** [d.v.] = *fārdā*.
- fārtanyā**, **fatanyā** *f* <farētani, -u> Small hoe used for weeding.
- fārū** *m* <-una, fārurukā> A resinous tree.
- fās** *m* *yi* ~ Pass an exam.
- FAS-** | **fāsā** *v1* {*fashī*} 1. Break, smash (e.g. a bottle). 2. Disperse. 3. Deflower a virgin. 4. ~ *kāi* Poise for a strike (snake). 5. ~ *hāfājī* Announce that this year's taxes are due. — **fashē** *v4* 1. Break, smash, shatter (e.g., a bottle). 2. Be scattered, dispersed; explode. 3. Used in: ~ *dā dāriyā* Burst out laughing; ~ *dā kūkā* Break out crying. — **fāsu** *v7* Burst.
- FĀS-** | **fāsā** *v1* 1. Decide not to do sth; postpone: *Yā ~ zuwā*. He put off coming. 2. Be postponed, cancelled: *Tāfiyā tā* ~. The trip has been cancelled.
- fāsā-dābūr** *m* Type of fruit (similar to guava).
- fāsāhā** *f* 1. Skill, cleverness. 2. *māganār* ~ An idiom. 3. Arts: *Kwalējīn* ~ *dā kīmiyyā*

College of Arts and Science.

fàsà-kwàri *m* Spice-bark tree.

fàsà-kwàuri *m* Smuggling.

fàsàli *m* 1. Order, arrangement, symmetry:
sàbon ~n mulkin màllakà Neo-colonialism.

2. Chapter, section. 3. Season.

FASALT- | fàsàltà *v* 1. Mark out, do sth
orderly. 2. Give an example.

fàsàfà = fassàfà.

fàsà-tàro *m* Charm that renders one *d'an-
tauri* capable of dispersing a crowd of other
toughs just by yelling.

fàsau = fàsò.

fàsò *m* <-una> Passport.

fashe *m* Children's game involving hitting
eggs together to try to break the other psn's
egg.

fashè *v* 4 ⇒ FAS-.

fashè *f* Dried, roasted Bambara groundnuts.

fashì *m* Highway robbery.

fashì *m* Delay, postponement, absence: Bā yā
~n makāfāntā. He doesn't miss school.

fāsikānci *m* Profligacy, immorality.

fāsikī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Profligate, immoral.

fāsīl *m* <-oCi> Parcel.

fāsīn = fās.

fāsīnjā *m/f* <-oCi> Passenger.

FASKAR-¹ | fāskarā *v* 2 Be beyond one's
control. — fāskarā *v* 3 Be or prove
impossible: Bārāwò yā ~ kāmūwā. The
thief is impossible to catch.

FASKAR-² | fāskarā *v* 1 {fāskarē} Split
firewood.

fāskarā *f* Unruliness.

fāskarā-tōyi *m* A prickly herb.

fāskarē *m* 1. Firewood that has been split. 2.
v.n. of fāskarā.

fāskilā *m* First class (e.g., on a plane or
train).

fāsò *m* Cracked or chapped skin on heel of
foot.

FASSAR- | fassārā *v* 1 Translate, explain.

fassārā *f* <-oCi> Translation, explanation.

fastò *m* <-oCi> Pastor.

fat *id* fārī ~ Snow white (*cf.* sol).

fātā *m* Hope, wish: Sunā dā cikakken ~. They
are full of hope. Yā yi musù ~n àlhēñ. He
wished them well. Munā ~ zāi dāwō gòbē.
We hope he will return tomorrow.

fātā *f* <fātū> 1. Skin. 2. Leather. 3. Membrane
(e.g., of a drum).

fata-fata *id* 1. Helter-skelter: Sun wātsu ~.
They scattered helter-skelter. 2. Describes
things that are broken up, scattered to
pieces.

fatā-fatā = fatò-fatò.

fatakā *m* (obs.) Two-shilling piece in old
Nigerian currency.

fatākē *pl.* of falkē.

Fatākwā *f* Port Harcourt.

fatalā *f* <-u> Woman's head-tie (= kallabī).

fātāli *m* 1. Disregard for s.o.'s advice. 2.
Throwing sth aside carelessly.

fatalwā *f* <-oCi> Ghost, phantom.

fatanyā = faftanyā.

fatafā *f* Lack (esp. of money): ~f kudī
Bankruptcy.

fātāri *m* Woman's underskirt.

FATATTAK- | fātattakā *v* 2 1. Forcefully
break or divide into pieces. 2. Rout (in
battle), subdivide country into areas. —
fatattakē *v* 4 Be(come) broken or scattered
into pieces due to a large force such as an
explosion.

fātattakā *f* Crackdown, onslaught.

fatau *id* kōrē ~ Very green, deep green (*cf.*
shāf).

fatauci *m* Trading.

fātāwā *f* 1. Request (usu. for information). 2.
Explanation (usu. religious). 3. Religious
opinion, pronouncement.

fātē-fatē *m* A mushy food made of flour and
vegetables.

fātī *f* Party, reception.

fātiyā, fātiḥā *f* Saying the opening verse
(sura) of the Koran.

fatò-fatò *id.adj* Overly large and broad (usu.
leaves or ears) (= fatā-fatā = falā-falā).

fātōmā *m/f* Psn who lodges travelers.

fatsa *f* Fishhook.

fatsi *adj* (f. -ā) <-aCe> Light red (complexion).
— fatsi-fatsi Pale (complexion).

fātū *pl.* of fātā.

fātū *f* [d.v.] Cat (= kyānwā).

fau *id* Emphasizes extremeness of thing or
action: Miyār tā yi gishirī ~. The sauce is
much too salty.

fāu *id* Sound of a slap or beating with a
whip.

faucē = wafcē.

fāufau *adv* Absolutely not, never: ~ ya fi
zuwā gurinā. He absolutely refused to come

to me. Bàn ga gīwā ba ~. I've never seen an elephant.
fāwà *f* Butchering.
fāwùl *m* 1. Foul, esp. in soccer. 2. yi ~ Screw up (e.g., do sth wrong or dress badly).
FAY- | **fayè** *v4* Overdo, tend to do sth: Tā ~ saurin fushī. She gets angry easily.
fayàfayai *pl. of faifai*.
fayil *m* <-oCi> Letter file.
fayú *m* à ~ Free, gratis.
fayyàcè *v4* ⇒ **FAYYAT-**.
FAYYAT- | **fayyàcè** *v4* Explain thoroughly.
fédà *f* <-oCi> Pedal.
FED- | **fédè** *v4* {**fídà** *f*} 1. Flay, skin an animal. 2. Do critical analysis of. 3. *Idiom*: ~ i.o. birī hař wutsiyà Divulge all.
fègì *m* <-una> 1. Peg, stake. 2. Marked out plot of land.
FÈK- = **FÌK-**.
feleke *m* Affectation.
fenshò *m* Pension.
fensir *m* <-oCi> Pencil.
fentà *m* House painter.
fenti *m* 1. Paint. 2. yi i.o. ~ To paint: Yā yi wà bangō ~ kōrē. He painted the wall green.
FÈR- | **fèrè** *v4* {**firā** *f*, **fèrayà** *f*} Pare.
fèrayà *f* 1. Sth to be or that was pared. 2. *v.n.* of **fèrè**.
fes *id* Spanking clean (usu. body or clothes): Yā wānku ~. It was washed extra clean. (*cf.* **kal**).
FÈS- | **fèsà** *v1* Spray, spurt water from mouth.
fèshī *m* 1. Splashing of rain into a house. 2. Kind of plastering.
fètò *m* Short trousers.
fètùr *m* (oft. mân ~) Gasoline, petroleum.
FI- | **fī** *v0* {**fī**} 1. Exceed, surpass: Gōmā tā ~ takwās. Ten is more than eight. 2. Used to form comparatives and superlatives: Mōtāřsā tā ~ tākà tsādā. His car is more expensive than yours. Tā ~ nī wāyō. She is cleverer than I am. Yā ~ dukānsū karfī. He is the strongest of them all. 3. ~ sōn Prefer. 4. (followed by clause in the subjunctive) (a) ~ kyāu Be better that. (b) ~ dācēwā Be more suitable that. — **fiyè** *v4* (+ i.o.) Be better, preferable: Salō na dā yā ~ manā. We find the old style preferable.
fī *m* 1. Used in phrases such as yārā gōmā kō ~ Ten children or more. 2. *v.n.* of **fī**.

ficè *v4* ⇒ **FIT-**.
ficikā *f* Fifty kobo coin.
fidāburđi *m* Public Works Department (P.W.D.).
fīdā'ù = **fiddā'ù**.
fīd *dā* *v5* ⇒ **FIT-**.
fīd-dā-sartsè *m* The herb *euphorbia*.
fiddau *m* Sth that has been rejected or that is no longer useful.
fiddā'ù *m* Prayers for the dead (usu. said by *malams* and usu. accompanied by meals for the participants).
fīdā *f* 1. Medical operation, surgery. 2. *v.n.* of **fēdē**.
FIDIY- | **fīdīyè** *v4* {**fīdīyā** *f*} Castrate.
fīdā *f* 1. Castration of an animal. 2. *v.n.* of **fīdīyè**.
fīfīkā *f* Flapping of wings.
fīfīkè = **fīkāfīkī**.
fīfīkò *m* 1. Superiority: Zāmū nūnā musū ~. We will show them who's on top. 2. Priority.
FIFIT- | **fīfītā** *v1* {**fīfītā** *f*} 1. Fan food to cool it. 2. Favor s.o.
FİG- | **fīgè** *v4* Pluck hair, feathers. *Idiom*: ~ gāshīn kázā Let the cat out of the bag.
fīgīnī *m* <-ai, -oCi> 1. Ostrich-feather fan. 2. Oval, multi-colored mat with ostrich fan appearance.
fīhīrīsā, **fīhīrīnsā** *m* Index (of a book).
fī'īlī *m* <-ai> Verb (= **āikātau**).
fīkāfīkai *pl. of fīfīkè* and **fīkāfīkī**.
fīkāfīkī *m* <-ai> Wing(s) (= **fīfīkè**).
fīkò = **fīfīkò**.
FİK- | **fīkè** *v4* Sharpen to a point (e.g., a pencil).
fīkā *f* <-oCi> Canine tooth.
fīkau *m* A very sharp thing, state of being well sharpened.
fīkīhū *m* Islamic jurisprudence.
fīrīnīyā *f* Lack of judgment, esp. assuming responsibilities beyond one's abilities.
fīl *m* <-oCi> Pin, staple (= **fīn**).
fīlā *f* <-oCi> Pillar.
fīlāfīlī *m* or *pl* <-ai> 1. Paddle(s), oar(s). 2. Propeller. 3. Blades of an electric fan. 4. Banners flapping.
fīlākò *m* Bashfulness, modesty.
Fīlānī *Fulani* (*pl. of Bāfīllācè* and **Bāfīlātānī**): ~n dājl Pastoral Fulani.
fīlankī *m* <-ai> Plank.
fīlās *m* Thermos, flask.

filaskō *m* Senna plant.

filastà¹ *f* Band-aid, adhesive bandage.

filastà² *f* Plastering (of walls of a house).

filātancī *m* 1. Fulani language. 2. Shyness, modesty.

filātō *f* Plateau State.

filāyā *f* <-oCi> Pliers.

fil āzal, **fil āzan** *adv* (usu. tun ~) From the beginning, from the start.

filfilē *m* = **filāfilī**.

filfilō *m* 1. Butterfly. 2. Kite (toy); other light thing flapping in the breeze.

filfilwā *f* Fluttering.

filī *m* <-aye> 1. Open space, field, plot of land: ~n jirgin samā Airfield, airport; ~n wāsā Playground, stadium. 2. Opportunity, opening: Don Allāh ā bā nī ~ ĩn fādī fā'ayinā. Please give me a chance to express my opinion. 3. ā ~ Openly, frankly.

FILL- | **fillē** *v4* Sever or lop off with one stroke.

fillā-fillā *adv* In an orderly manner, in detail, one by one: Kāfin yā gyārā fēdiyōn sai dā ya yī ~ dā ita. Before he fixed the radio he had to take it apart piece by piece.

filō *m* <-oCi> Pillow.

filā *f* <-oCi> Water filter (= **matāci**).

film *m* <fināfinai> 1. Photographic film. 2. Movie.

fin *m* <finnukā, finnōnī> Pin, staple.

fince *m* Meat trimmings given to a butcher's assistants.

FINCIK- | **fincikā** *v2* Yank out.

finji *Used* in **kāzā** ~ ~ ~n **kāzā** Fowl with permanently ruffled feathers.

finjālī *m* <-ai> Drinking glass.

finṭinkau *adv* Getting away easily: Yā tsērē ~. He escaped easily.

fir¹ = **hiṛ**.

fir² *id* (with final **f** lengthened). Describes sound of a bird flying off.

firā¹ *f* 1. Thing that has been or is to be pared. 2. *v.n.* of **fērē**.

firā² *f* <-oCi> Canine tooth (= **firā**).

firā *f* [d.v.] Loss of milk teeth.

fīrām *m* Frame, chassis.

fīrāmārē *f* Primary school.

fīr'aunā *m* 1. Pharaoh. 2. **hālin** ~ (= **fīr'aunancī**) Characterized by terribly wicked behavior towards others, sadism.

fīr'aunancī *m* Despotism, ruthless and

oppressive behavior; sadism.

fīrdausi *m* Paradise.

fīr'dēdē *adj* Huge (horse).

fīr'dimēmē = **fīr'dēdē**.

fīrfitā = **fīfītā**.

fīrgicē *v4* ⇒ **FIRGIT-**.

fīrgigit, **fīrgigī** *id* A sudden startled movement, usu. due to being awakened unexpectedly or being frightened in one's sleep.

FIRGIT- | **fīrgitā** *v1* = **fīrgitaṛ** (dā) *v5* (but the latter is more formal or emphatic) Startle, scare, frighten. — **fīrgitā** *v3* Become startled or frightened. — **fīrgicē** *v4* Be utterly startled or frightened.

fīrji = **fīrjī**.

fīrimiyā *m* <-oCi> Premier.

fīrintā *f* Desktop printer.

fīrjī *m* Fridge, refrigerator.

fīrjī *m* 1. Snorting of a horse. 2. Spitting out (chewed) kolanut. 3. Spitting up of a baby.

FIRMITS- | **fīrmitsā** *v1* Push sth into a constricted area.

fīrmitsī *m* Large crowd in a small area.

fīs *m* Fuse.

fīsshē *v5* ⇒ **FIT-**.

fīstīn *m* Piston: ~ dā **fīngīn** Piston and rings.

FIT- | **fīta** *v3* 1. Go out. 2. Turn out well: Yā wankē tagūwā tā ~ tas. He washed the shirt and it came out very clean. — **fīcē** *v4* 1. Go out and away. 2. Pass by (= **wucē**). — **fītaṛ** (dā) *v5* (= **fīd** dā before d.o. = **fīsshē** before pro. d.o.) 1. Take out, remove; put out, put forth. 2. Dismiss, depose. 3. Eliminate from a competition, eject from a game. 4. Release from jail. 5. Display.

fītā *f* 1. Graduation. 2. *v.n.* of **fīta**.

fītaccē *adj.pp* Outstanding, famous, overt, conspicuous.

fītaṛ-bāyā *f* External hemorrhoids.

fītāttū *pl.* of **fītaccē**.

fītikī *m* Grass-cutting as punishment in school.

fītīlā *f* <-u> Lamp, electric light: ~f **kwaī** Kerosene lamp; **fītīlāṛ-ruwā** Pressure lamp (Br. Tilley lamp).

FITIN- | **fītīnā** *v2* Annoy, pester.

fītīnā *f* <-u> Pestering, troublesomeness: ābin ~ Aggravation.

fītīnau *m* Being very worrisome.

fītō *m* 1. Ferrying. 2. (kuḍīn) ~ Customs/import duties.

fitò *m* Whistling.

fitò-nā-fitò *f* Confrontation, fighting in single combat.

fitsāri *m* 1. Urine. 2. ~n kwānce Bed-wetting.

fitsārin-gwaurō *m* Mole on a knee.

fiyā *v* / = **fayē**.

FIYĀY- | **fiyāyē** *v*4 Become mildewed, moldy.

fiyayyā *f* Superiority (= **fifikò**).

fiyayyē *adj.pp* Superior (esp. used with reference to the Prophet Muhammad).

fiyē *v*4 ⇒ **FI-**.

fiye dà *prep* 1. More than, exceeding: Nā yi ~ awā biyāf inā kārātū. I have been studying for more than five hours. ~ koyāushē More than ever. 2. Better than: Bā ni wani ~ wannān. Give me one better than this one.

FIZG- | **fizgā** *v*2 Grab, snatch from. — **fizgē** *v*4 Snatch away.

fizgau *m* Excessive snatching away.

fizgē *m* 1. Branch wrenched off a tree. 2. Robbery.

fōm *m* A form.

fōmekā *f* Formica.

fōskāti *m* Postcard.

fukā *f* 1. (cīwōn) ~ Asthma, bronchitis, or other pulmonary disease. 2. Panting.

ful *id* sabbō ~ Brand new (esp. for vehicles or things of value).

fulātanci = **filātanci**.

fulāwā *f* 1. Flour (esp. imported). 2. Flower plant.

fulōgi, **fulōgō** *m* <-oCi> Spark plug.

fulōti *m* Buying-station for cotton and other cash crops.

fūmfūnā *f* Mildew, mold (= **hūnhūnā**).

fūnjūm *id* Sound of falling into water (e.g., well, pond).

FUNJUM- | **funjūmā** *v*1 Plop into the water.

fūnkāsō *m* Wheat cake eaten with gravy or honey.

furā *f* 1. Balls of cooked millet in cultured milk. 2. Gruel made by mixing these balls with sour milk or, less often, with water and tamarind.

fūrē *m* <-anni> Flower, blossom.

FURFUR- | **furfurā** *v*1 = **furfurā** *v*2 {**furfūrē**}

= **furfurā** (dà) *v*5 Barter, exchange.

furfurā *f* Gray hair.

furfūrē *m* 1. A bartered item. 2. (*v.n. of* **furfurā**) Bartering.

fūrī-fālō *adv* Overtly, openly.

fūrōfagandā *f* Propaganda.

fūrōfēsā *m* Professor (= **fāffēsā**).

fūfūmā *m* <-oCi> (oft. **dan** ~) Prisoner.

FURT- | **fūrta** *v*1 Mention, utter, state.

fūrūmī *m* <-u> Bullock.

fūrū'ā *f* Study of religious laws.

fūrūci *m* 1. Utterance, statement. 2.

Pronunciation: **ihmin** ~ Phonetics.

FURZ- | **furzā** *v*1 (+ **dā**) Spit out.

fus *m* 1. Lint at bottom of the pocket. 2. *Idiom*: Bā shī dà ~. He doesn't have energy or courage.

fusākā *pl. of* **fuskā**.

FUSĀT- | **fusātā** *v*1 Anger, vex. — **fūsātā** *v*3 1. Be(come) angry. 2. (+ **dā**) Be(come) angry with, stay clear of: Sun ~ **dā** shī tun **dā** ya yi musū sātā. They have stayed clear of him ever since he robbed them.

fushī *m* Anger, bad temper, irritability.

fuskā *f* <-oCi, a-a> 1. Face (of psn or thing). 2. (fig.) yi ~ biyu Be two-faced, insincere. 3. māl ~ biyu Two-edged. 4. Facial expression, appearance. 5. Direction: ta ~f kudū Via the south. 6. ta ~f X From the perspective of X: ta ~f siyāsā Viewed politically. 7. ~f gārī One of the traditional administrative units in a city.

fūskāncē/fūskānci *v*2 ⇒ **FUSKANT-**.

FUSKANT- | **fūskantā** (-cē/-ci) *v*2 1. Face, head for. 2. Have an opinion or point of view about: Nā fūskānci zāncēn duk rashīn gaskiyā nē. I am of the opinion that the matter is completely false.

fyācē *v*4 ⇒ **FYĀT-**.

FYĀD- | **fyādā** *v*1 1. (+ i.o.) Whip, flog. 2. Knock down. — **fyādē** *v*4 Whip, knock down.

fyādē *m* Rape.

fyāffiyāci *m* Sore on a foot from traveling.

FYĀT- | **fyācē** *v*4 Used in ~ mājīnā Blow one's nose.

fyaucē = **wafcē**.

G

ga' ⇒ GAN-

ga² det [d.v.] This (= nān/nān, but written attached to previous word, e.g., nāmānga = nāmān nān "This meat").

gà prep (becomes **gārē** before pro.) 1. In, on, at, near: Nā makālā takārdā ~ bangō. I stuck the notice on the wall. 2. In the presence of. 3. To, for, on (used to form dative or benefactive-type phrases): Wannān kungiyā nā nūnā bambāncī ~ mātā. This organization discriminates against women. Yanā dā ban-māmākī ~ kōwā. It is surprising to everyone. Yā wājābā ~ Mūsūlmī sū yī sallā. It is incumbent on Muslims to pray. 4. In the possession of, with reference to, regarding: Mūsā karfī gārē shī. Musa is strong. Gwānī nē ~ dīnkī. He's an expert at embroidery. 5. On the side of, in the care of, dependent on: Munā ~ Allāh. We depend on God. 6. Of (with temporal expressions): rānāf gōmā ~ watān Māyū May 10th. 7. By (used in passive-type phrases with v7 verbs): Hanyār bā tā blyuwā ~ mānyān mōtōcf. This road is not traversable by big trucks. Mōtār bā tā gyāruwā gārē mū. This car can't be repaired by people like us. 8. Accompanies other simple prepositions with little added meaning: Nā sāmī lābārī dāgā gārē tā. I heard the news from her. 9. [d.v.] = dā in complex prepositions: Yanā kusa gā Kanō = Yanā kusa dā Kanō. It is close to Kano.

gā prt Here it is, there it is: ~ kuḍinkā. Here's your money. ~ nī. Here I am. ~ su cān ā zāune. There they are, seated.

gab = dab.

gābā m <-Cuna> 1. Front part of the body. 2. Genitals (male or female). 3. ~ dā ~ Head-on. 4. (fig.) Heart, emotion: fādūwār ~ Losing hope, feeling discouraged; ~nā yā fādī. I was disheartened. 5. The distance of outstretched arms from fingertip to fingertip.

6. ~ dāya (a) Simultaneously, all at once. (b) All together, in toto: Kuḍin gyāran mōtā yā tāshī nairā 5,000 ~ dāya. The cost of the car repair added up to a total of ₦5,000.

7. *Idiom*: Kōwānnē nā kāmā ~nsā. Each is going his own way. — **gāba adv** 1. In front, forward, ahead: ~ dā bāya Front and back; Yanā ~. He is ahead. 2. ci ~ Go forward. 3. nan ~ In the future. 4. (with dā) In front of, ahead of (location or rank): Sunā ~ dā mū. They are ahead of us.

gābā f Enmity, hostility: ābōkin ~ Enemy.

gābācē/gābāci v2 ⇒ GABĀT-

gāban prep 1. In front of, before: Yā fādī ~ sarkī. He prostrated himself before the chief. 2. Beyond, on the other side of: Sunā ~ kōgī. They are on the other side of the river. (cf. **gāba dā**).

gābānī, gābānnī m The time just before, the eve of: ~n zuwānsā an yī fādā. Just before his arrival there was a fight.

gabār = gabās.

gābārī pl. of **gābāruwā**.

gābāruwā f <gābārī> Egyptian mimosa.

gabās f (gen. **gabāshin**) East.

gabāsāwā pl. of **gabābāshī**.

gabāshin m To the east of, eastern part of: sauran kasāshē na ~ Tūrai The other countries of Eastern Europe.

GABĀT- | **gābātā (-cē/-ci) v2** 1. Lead, be leader of. 2. Approach. 3. Precede: Sarkī Sānūsī yā gābāci Sarkī Ādō. Emir Sanusi preceded Emir Ado. 4. *Idiom*: Yā ~ zuwā gidan gaskiyā. He passed away. — **gābātā v3** Be preceding: sātīn dā ya ~ Last week. — **gābātār (dā) v5** 1. Promote, nominate. 2. Introduce. 3. Present (news, speech). — **gābātō v6** Approach, draw near (as expected).

gābātā f Promotion, advancement.

gābātār wā f1 Introduction (e.g., of a speaker).

2. Introduction, preface (of a book).

gabbunā pl. of **gābā**.

gabçē v4 ⇒ GABT-

gabçē/gabçi v2 ⇒ GABT-

gabjē v4 ⇒ GABZ-

gabjē/gabji v2 ⇒ GABZ-

gabjējē adj Huge, bulky (psn or thing with solid body).

gàbjējēniyā f Struggle or fight that involves hitting, e.g., between two rams or bulls (=

gàbzayyà).

GABT- | **gàbtà** (-cē/-ci) v2 Bite into, bite off.

— **gabtà** v1 (+ i.o.) Bite into. — **gabcè** v4
1. Bite off much of, break off a large piece.
2. Collapse.

GABTAR- | **gàbtarà** v2 Bite off a large piece from. — **gabtàrè** v4 Break off, take away a large amount of.

GABZ- | **gabzà** v1 1. Collide: Yā ~ karò dà bangò. He collided with the wall. 2. ~ yāki Wage war. — **gàbzà** (-jē/-ji) v2 1. Strike with force. 2. Do a lot of. — **gabjè** v4 Knock down.

gabzà-gàbzà pl. of **gabjèjè**.

gàbzayyà = **gabjèjènyā**.

gabā f <-oCi, -Cai, -Cuna> 1. Joint, 2. Nodule of cane, bamboo. 3. (gram.) Syllable.

gābā f River bank: ~f Yamma West Bank (Palestine).

gabā-gābā id. adj 1. Large, thick, and strong (e.g., bones, sticks, canes). 2. In large chunks.

gābāsā = **gārābāsā**.

gābbai, gābbunā pl. of **gabā**.

gābò m (f. -ùwā) Simpleton, fool.

gabòtarì m Fool, senseless psn.

gabū see 'yaŋ-gabū.

gābuncì m = **gābuntā**.

gābuntā, gābuntakā f Silly, immature behavior; acting without thinking of the consequences.

gacì m Edge of river: Yā kai ~. He reached the other side of the river.

gacì m (usu. jan ~) Copper.

GĀD- | **gādā** (-jē/-ji) v2 {**gādò**} 1. Inherit, inherit from: Yā gāji hālin ùbansā. He inherited his father's character. 2. Succeed to official position. — **gādaŋ** (dā) v5 Bequeath.

gadā f <-oCi> Bridge.

gādā f 1. Crested duiker. 2. ~f kurmi Red-flanked duiker. 3. (fig.) Delighting in, ostentatiously showing off sth.

gādā-gadā id Meddling in other people's affairs: Bā mā sōn ~. We don't want any interference (from you).

gādān-gadān id In full force, (approach) directly in an intimidating manner.

gādāfā f 1. Haughty behavior brought about by wealth or good fortune; ostentatiousness. 2. yi i.o. ~ Be arrogant to X.

gadāf-zārē f A trick.

gaddamā = **gaŋdamā**.

gādī m 1. Guarding. 2. mài ~ Night-watchman, house guard.

gādinā 1. m/f Gardener. 2. f Flower garden.

gādīrūm m Jail cell.

gadō m <-aCe> 1. Bed. 2. ~n sàrutā Throne. 3. ~n bāyā Upper back of the body. 4. ~ fitò Raft.

gādō m 1. Inheritance, estate: Sun kōmā kasaŋsū ta ~ They have returned to their country of origin. 2. Saying: Haŋbì gā dan jākì ~ nē. It is an inborn trait (lit. kicking is natural for a young donkey). 3. v.n. of **gādā**.

gādō m <-una> Spotted weaverbird.

gādū m Wart hog.

gāda f Girl's game of clapping and singing.

gādāncè v4 ⇒ **GĀDANT-**.

GĀDANT- | **gādāncè** v4 Entertain by singing and clapping (by females).

gadī adv 1. gābā ~ Fearlessly. 2. kái ~ Not caring, not minding: An gayā masā ammā yā cē kāsā ~. They told him but he said he didn't care.

gāfāfā pl. of **gāggāfā**.

gafakā f <-oCi> Satchel, shoulder-bag (esp. used by Koranic scholars); school bag.

GAFAL- | **gāfalā** v3 Go astray.

gāfāfā f Pardon, forgiveness, absolution: Nā ròkè shì ~. I asked his forgiveness. — **excl**
1. Excuse me. 2. Greeting on arrival (said primarily by women): ~nkù dai. Hello there.

gāfārcè/gāfārci v2 ⇒ **GĀFART-**.

GĀFART- | **gāfārtā** v1 (usu. + i.o.) = **gāfārtā** (-cē/-ci) v2 1. Pardon, forgive: Sun gāfārtā manā = Sun gāfārcè mù. They forgave us. 2. Used in Allāh (yā) gāfārtā mālām. Polite form of address to a teacher.

gāfi m 1. The taste or sensation of raw beans. 2. Very bad odor from any rotten or dead thing.

gāfi m 1. Having ample breast milk. 2. Richness (e.g., in wealth, fame): Yanā ~n aŋziki. He's at the peak of his wealth.

gafiyā f <-oCi> 1. Giant rat. 2. Idiom: kāmùn ~f Baidù Falling between two stools.

gagāi m Aphrodisiac.

gāgāniyā f Struggling with s.o. or sth.

GĀGAR- | **gāgarā** v2 1. Be impossible

for, be beyond one's capabilities: Lissāfin nan ya gāgārē ni. This calculation is too hard for me. 2. Be impossible to do. 3. Behave rebelliously towards. — **gāgarā** v3 1. Be impossible. 2. Be uncontrollable, rebellious.

GĀGAR-² | **gāgarā** v1 (+ i.o.) Cut with a blunt instrument: Yā ~ masā wukā à wuyā. He cut his neck with a blunt knife.

gāgarā-bāda m/f Invincible, unbeatable psn.

gāgarā-bāmi m Tongue twister.

gāgarā-gāsa 1. m/f Outstanding psn or thing, second to none, unchallengeable. 2. m A type of fabric (from epithet for the fabric).

gāgarā-kōyo adj Mysterious, hard to learn: wākā ~ A poem that is hard to remember and recite.

gāgarā-kwānta f Knotted type of hobbling rope.

gāgarā-misālī m 1. Epithet of God (one who is beyond description). 2. (fig.) Psn or place characterized by greatness.

gāgararrē adj.pp Rebellious, invincible, uncontrollable.

gāgarau m 1. Epithet of any Abubakar. 2. Epithet of a warrior or of a difficult, unbeatable psn or thing.

gāgarāniyā f Being jumpy.

gāgarūmī adj (f. -ā) <-ai> Big, important, impressive, formidable: ~n rinjāyē Overwhelming majority.

gāggā pl. of **gāgō**.

gāggāfā f Bateleur eagle.

gāggāfā adj <gāggāfā> Prosperous, abundant (cf. **gāffā**).

gāgga-gāgga adj pl Large, strong, energetic: ~n wākīlan jām'īyyā Leading political party figures.

GAGGAUT- | **gaggautā** v1 Hurry, be over eager: Mun ~ mun gamā aikīn. We hurried and finished the work.

gaggautsā adj <gautsātsā> Rigid, not pliable (= **māi gautsī**).

gaggawā f 1. Haste, urgency. 2. **tāimakon** ~ First-aid.

gāgō m Large gourd ladle with straight handle.

gahawā f (Turkish) coffee.

gāhō, gāhōhō m Being indecent, esp. exposing the private parts in stooping.

gahōtarī = gābōtarī.

gaibī, gaibū m Sth hidden, invisible, or unknown: Sanin ~ sai Allāh. Only God knows the unknown.

gai dà v5 ⇒ **GAY-**.

gài-dà-yàya m Small basin or basket for presents.

GAIGAY- | **gàigayā** v2 {**gàigayē**} Gnaw, nibble at.

gaifā f 1. Blemish, deficit: Tanā dà ~r idō. She is partially blind. 2. *Idiom*: bā ~ bā dālīl Without rhyme or reason. — *prt* Without, minus, lacking: hāmsin ~ dāya Forty-nine (*lit.* 50 minus 1).

GAIS- | **gaisā** v1 Exchange greetings (cf. **GAY-**).

gaishē v5 ⇒ **GAYS-**.

gaishe-gaishe pl. of **gaisuwā**.

gaisuwā f <gaishe-gaishe> 1. Greetings; paying one's compliments or condolences. 2. Gift presented to a superior.

gāiwā f <-oCi> Lunged mudfish.

GAJ- | **gāji** v3a {**gājiyā** f} 1. Become tired. 2. ~ dà Be tired of. — **gajiyā** (dā) v5 (= **gāji** dà before d.o.) Tire s.o. — **gājīyu** v7 Be dog-tired.

gajā-gajā id In a messy unpleasant manner; all tired out.

gājājērū pl. of **gājērē**.

GAJART- | **gajartā** v1 Shorten. — **gajartā** v3 = **gajarcē** v4 Be(come) too short.

gajartā f Shortness.

gājē/gāji v2 ⇒ **GĀD-**.

gajen-hākuḥī m Impatience, impetuosity.

gājērē adj (f. -iyā, -ūwā) <-u, gājājērū> Short. — (d'an) **gājēre-gājēre** Somewhat short.

gājērīyā, gājērūwā fem. of **gājērē**.

gājē/gāji v2 ⇒ **GĀD-**.

gājīmārē m 1. Thin white clouds. 2. Cuttlefish.

gājīyā f 1. Tiredness. 2. Used in Inā ~? How are you? (To which the answer is Bā ~. Fine.) 3. v.n. of **gāji**.

gajiyā v5 ⇒ **GAJ-**.

gājīyayē adj.pp 1. Tired, weary; unequal to a task. 2. Destitute, poor: Mū **tāimāki** **gājīyayū**. We should help the poor.

gājīyu v7 ⇒ **GAJ-**.

GAK- | **gakē** v4 Hem in, prevent movement from a place.

galabà *f* 1. Getting the better of s.o.: Sun sàmi ~ = Sun ci ~. They won, were victorious.

GALĀBAIT- | **galābaità** *v* 3 Undergo deterioration, suffering due to hardships: Bābū wadāndā zā sū ~ sai sū kāsū. They themselves will be the only ones to suffer.

galābaità *f* Aimless wandering.

galādancē *m* 1. Position of a *galadima*. 2. Ward where the *galadima* lives.

galādimā *m* Traditional title of the important councillor who sits to the right of the emir.

galālā *id* Unguarded, loose, out in the open: Yā sàki bāki ~. He dropped his mouth wide open (e.g., in astonishment).

galàn *m* 1. Gallon-sized can. 2. Gallon.

galàn *m* 1. Ruts in the surface of a road. 2. Jerky movements of a vehicle traveling over a rutted road.

galāntōyī *m* 1. A bird that wanders aimlessly. 2. (fig.) Psn who wanders aimlessly.

galātsī *m* Disrespectful challenge from an inferior to a superior.

galāu-galāu *id* 1. Tumbling (of liquids). 2. Wandering aimlessly without any real motive.

galgāliyyā, **galgāliyyā** *f* Colloquial Arabic.

galībān *adv* Usually, normally (= *gālibī*).

gālibī *adv* Usually, mostly: ~ sukān tāfi makāfantā dā sassāfe. They usually set out for school early in the morning.

gālibīn *m* The majority of, most of: ~ mutānen Nājēriyā sīyāsā ā jininsū takē. Most Nigerians have politics in their blood.

gālihū *m* Means of support.

GALL- | **gallā** *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Do sth severely.

gallā *f* 1. (kudan ~) Small stingless bee. 2. (fig.) Very curious child, one who wants to see and know about everything in its mother's hands.

GALLAB- | **gallābā** *v* 1 (+ i.o.) = *gallabā* *v* 2 Worry, pester, harass: Gwamnatī tanā gallābā wā mutānē = Gwamnatī tanā gallābā mutānē. The government is harassing people.

GALLAZ- | **gallāzā** *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Persecute, harass, torture.

gallāzāwā *f* Persecution, torture, harassment.

galmī *m* Bad taste of sth slimy (e.g., okra that has been left overnight).

gam *id* (oft. ~ ~) Emphasizes being held or shut tight.

gām *m* Glue, paste.

GAM- | **gamā** *v* 1. Finish. 2. ~ ābinci Have finished cooking the food. 3. ~ dā Finish off.

GAM- | **gamā** *v* 1 Join, combine: Sun ~ kāsū. They cooperated. — **gamē** *v* 4 Used in ~ i.o. kái Conspire against: Mun ~ masā kái. We conspired against him. — **gāmu** *v* 7 1. Meet: Mun ~ ā hanyā. We met on the road. 2. (+ dā) Meet with.

gāmā-fadā *m* 1. Pods of a cassia tree. 2. The cassia tree itself (= *māfā*).

gāmā-gārī *adj* Common, commonplace.

gambā *f* A tall grass (used in making baskets and *zana* mats).

gāmbarā *f* Performance in which conduct of individuals is ridiculed and made fun of, esp. by use of obscene language and sexual innuendoes.

gāmbizā *f* Used in hadīn ~ = *gāmīn* ~ Incongruity; dressing in colors that clash.

GAMBAS- | **gāmbasā** (-shē/-shī) *v* 2 Break off a large chunk (usu. solid food).

gāmbāshē/gāmbāshī *v* 2 ⇒ **GAMBAS-**

gām-dā-kātaf *f* Good luck.

game dā *prep* Concerning, having to do with: Zāncēn dā mukā yī ~ tāfiyāftā yā tābbatā. The talk we had about her trip has been confirmed.

gāmī *m* Alloy.

gāmje-gāmje *m* Eating junk food.

gāmjī *m* 1. [d.v.] Gutta-percha tree (= *ganjī*). 2. ~ (shā sārā) Epithet for the Sardauna of Sokoto.

gāmmō *m* <-aye> Head pad.

gāmō *m* 1. Meeting, encounter: Mū yī ~n ālhērī. May we meet safely again (said to someone who is traveling). 2. Yā yī ~. He is a bit crazy (due to meeting spirits).

gāmon-kātaf = **gām-dā-kātaf**.

GAMS- | **gāmsā** (-shē/-shī) *v* 2 = **gamsāf** (dā) *v* 5 (= *gāmsā* before pro. d.o.) Please, satisfy. — **gāmsu** *v* 7 Be pleased, get on well: Mun ~ dā jāwābīnkā. We were very pleased with your speech.

gāmsakēkē *adj* Tall and stout.

gāmsakī *var. of* **gāmsakēkē**.

gāmsā *v* 5 ⇒ **GAMS-**

gāmsāshē/gāmsāshī *v* 2 ⇒ **GAMS-**

gāmsāshēkā, gāmsāshēkā *f* Black-hooded cobra.

gāmsuwā *f* Usu. used in rashīn ~

Disagreement, dissatisfaction.

gàmzākì *m* 1. Morning star. 2. Invincible, star of stars.

GAN- | **gani** *v** (Becomes **gan** before pro. d.o. and **ga** before non-pro. d.o.) 1. See: Nā ga Hālīmā ita mā tā gan nī. I see Halima and she sees me. 2. Look at, watch. 3. (in continuous) See that, recognize: Munā ganin yā dācē mù tausāyā masā. It seems to us that we should sympathize with him. 4. ga dāmā Do sth willingly. 5. ga taskū Suffer, undergo torture. — **ganē** *v4* (+ i.o.) Pre-i.o. form of **gani**: Kā ~ mini jākā. Keep an eye on the briefcase for me. Wā zāi ~ mikī? Who would spare you a glance? — **ganāf** (**dā**) *v5* Show. — **ganō** *v6* See for oneself: Nā jē nā ~ wā kīnā. I went and saw for myself.

GAN- | **gānē** *v4* 1. Understand, realize: Yā ~ cēwā lāfinsā nē. He realized that it was his mistake. 2. Recognize. — **gānāf** (**dā**) *v5* Explain. — **gānō** *v6* Find, diagnose, discover: Bā sū ~ hanyāf sū ba. They did not find their way.

GAN- | **gānā** *v1* 1. (+ **dā**) Talk privately: Sun ~ dā sarkī. They had a private audience with the emir. 2. (+ i.o.) Cause to experience some sort of difficulty: Yā ~ wā yārōnsā āzābā. He treated his son badly.

Gānā *f* Ghana.

gānāwā *f* 1. Chat, private discussion. 2. Interview.

gā-nāwā *m* Boil in the armpit.

gāncī *m* A taste between astringent and bitter.

gāndā *f* Stew made from feet and head of a cow, cooked esp. on the occasion of a birth.

gandai *m/f* <-aye> A child (about 7 to 10) who is considered grown up enough to do what he or she is supposed to but does not do so, e.g., not fast during Ramadan.

gandamēmē *adj* Long, solid, and strong (e.g., knife, sword, horse).

gandamī *var. of* **gandamēmē**.

gāndāndān *id* Huge: Mē zā kā yī dā wānnan yārinyāf ~ dā ita sai kā cē bishiyā? What are you going to do with this girl who is huge like a tree?

gandarērē *adj* Large, big-boned.

gāndīrōbā *m* <-oCi> Prison warden.

gandū *m* <-aye> Large family farm, esp. royal farm.

gandun-dājī *m* Forestry reserve, game

reserve.

gāndā, gāndā *f* The hard palate.

gāndāmēmē *adj* Huge with big strong bones (horse, donkey, or psn); with huge stem (cornstalks).

gāndamī *var. of* **gāndāmēmē**.

gāndō *m* Levee, banked up earth for holding back water.

gāndōki *m/f* Psn who does foolish things through over-eagerness.

gānē *m* Soothsaying.

gāngā *f* <-una> 1. Cylindrical double-membrane drum. 2. Barrel, container: ~r mī Oil drum. 3. Trunk of a tree or body of a psn: ~r jīkī The body.

gāngāmau *m* A giant of a psn.

gangamēmē *adj* Huge, occupying an entire space.

gangamī *m* Used in bugā ~ Sound a drum in a village to announce news or a proclamation.

gangamī *var. of* **gangamēmē**.

gāngan *adv* 1. (**dā** ~) (a) Intentionally: Yā kumā kāsā ā bangō dā ~. He banged his head against the wall on purpose. (b) In a joking manner. 2. (**na/ta** ~) Artificial: bindigāf ~ Toy gun.

gangancī *m* 1. Careless or reckless behavior. 2. Doing sth on purpose.

gāngānimā *f* Spying. **dan** ~ A spy.

GANGAR- | **gangārā** *v1* Descend down slope, roll down, flow down.

gāngārā *f* Slope.

gāngārām *m* One who has memorized the entire Koran perfectly and who teaches children who write on slates.

gangārē *m* Bottom of a slope.

gāngāriyā *f* 1. Pure, unmixed state. 2. Genuine, of the highest quality: Wannān zāncē gaskiyā nē ~rta. What has been said is the absolute truth.

gangarmēmē *adj* Large and empty (of containers).

gangarmī *var. of* **gangarmēmē**.

gāngāf-zōmō *f* Hard fungus at base of tree trunks.

gāngī *m* <-una> Drum made from a large gourd.

gani *m* 1. Seeing, looking: ~ yā kōri jī. Seeing is believing (*lit.* seeing drives out hearing). 2. Opinion: ā ~nsā In his opinion. 3. *v.n. of* **GAN-**.

gà-ni-kàshē-ni *m* Fearless attitude.

gànimà *f* 1. Plunder, spoils of victory. 2. Stumbling on a windfall. 3. *ci* ~ Enjoy sth not expected.

ganin-dāmā *f* Voluntariness.

ganin-ḡwaf *m* Inquisitiveness.

ganin-ḡyāshī *m* Envy, covetousness.

gāniyā *f* Acme, peak, zenith: Yanà ~ṛ kùrūciyāsa. He is in the prime of his youth.

ganjā *f* Marijuana (= wī-wī).

gānjāfē *m* Coarsely ground flour.

ganji *m* Guita-percha tree (*cf.* gamji).

gānsākūkā *f* Algae, green slime on stagnant water.

gānsānsān = gāndāndān.

gānsarwā *f* Broken neck of pot used as stand for another pot.

gāntālallē *adj.pp* Aimless, purposeless.

gāntālī *m* Psn who wanders about aimlessly.

GANTSAR- | **gāntsarā** *v3* 1. Be arched (of back). 2. Sag (of thatched roof). — **gāntsārē** *v4* Arch one's back.

gāntsarā *f* Curvature of the back.

gāntsārarrē *adj.pp* Concave.

gāntsarwā = gāntsarā.

gānuwā *f* Town wall, rampart.

gānyāyyakī *pl.* of ganyē.

ganyē *m* <-aye, gānyāyyakī> 1. Leaf, foliage: ~n shāyī Tea leaves. 2. Greens: miyār ~ Stew of greens. 3. Marijuana (= wī-wī). 4. Counterfeit money.

gānzākī = gāmzākī.

GAR- | **gārā** *v1* 1. Roll circular object along ground. 2. Speed along: Yārō yā ~ à gūje à kân kēkensā. The boy sped off on his bicycle.

Gārā *m* <-oCi> Igala.

gārā *f* 1. Termites. 2. *Saying*: An yi gudūn ~ an fādā zagō. Out of the frying pan into the fire (*lit.* one ran from the termites and fell into the large termites).

gāra *adv* Rather, it would be better (followed by a nominal or by a complement clause in the subjunctive): ~ kai dà shī. Better you than him; ~ mākārā dà kīn zuwā. Better late than never. ~ mù tāfi dà wurī. We had better go early. (= gwāmmā).

gārā *f* Presents (esp. food and foodstuffs) given by the parents of a bride to the parents of the groom.

gārābāsā *f* Unexpected bargain, getting sth free or very cheap.

gārāfunī *m* Balsam apple vine.

garai-garai *id* 1. Clear (e.g., speech, voice). 2. Without any trouble.

gārājē *m* Haste, carelessness: Kanà ~ dà aikinkā. You are doing your work haphazardly.

garākē *pl.* of garkā and garkē.

garāli *m* Showing off wealth: Yā kashē ~ à gidan ābinci. He spent a lot at the restaurant. Sun shā ~nsū. They enjoyed themselves.

garāmbāwūl *m* Complete overhaul (e.g., of an automobile).

garāmbī *pl.* of garāmbuwā.

garāmbuwā *f* <garāmbī> Children's grass armlet.

garāndān *id* Describes the quality of a shiny new vehicle.

garāntī *m* Warranty, guarantee.

garara *id* Roaming about aimlessly.

gārārā *adj* Partially blind: Shī ~ nē. He's partially blind. — *adv* Seeing with difficulty: Yanà ganī ~. He sees but very poorly.

gararī *m* Hot and dry harmattan-like breeze with light fog in it occurring towards the end of the rainy season when the crops are ready for harvesting.

garāfī *m* Trouble: Tā jāwō wā kântā ~. She brought trouble on herself.

garārī *m* = garāuniyā.

garātūtē *m* Severance pay for psn retiring from the civil service.

garāuniyā *f* Wandering about aimlessly.

garāyā *f* <-u> Two-string plucked lute.

gārdamā *f* <gārdāndamī> 1. Dispute, argument. 2. Used in zāben rabā ~ Referendum.

gārdancī *m* Profession, activity of a *gardi*.

gārdāndamī *pl.* of gārdamā.

gārdāwā *pl.* of gārdī.

gārdī *m* <-awa> 1. Advanced pupil studying to become an Islamic teacher. 2. Psn who gives performances with snakes or hyenas.

gārdī *m* Taste of roasted peanuts, young millet heads, etc.

gārē, gārēfē *m or f* Hoop of metal or wire that children roll along as a plaything.

garē *see* gā.

gārē *f* <-uka> Type of small man's gown without embroidery.

gārēji *m* Garage.

gārēre = gārē.

gārēmanī *pl.* of **gārēmā**.

gārēwanī *pl.* of **gārēwā**.

gārēgādā *f* Bumpy corrugation on a road.

GARGAD- | **gārēgādā** *v2* {**gārēgādī**} Warn, chastise, admonish.

gārēgādī *m* 1. Stern advice, warning, admonition: *mātākai* na ~ Alarm procedures.

2. *v.n.* of **gārēgādā**.

gārēgājiyā *f* 1. Olden times. 2. *na/ta* ~ Traditional: *kāde-kāden* ~ Traditional music.

gār-gār *id* Sound and well, firmly: *Turkēn yā kāfu* ~. The tethering post is firmly fixed in the ground.

gār-gāsā *m/f* Hairy psn (esp. on arms or chest).

gār-gazā *f* Cichlid perch.

gārī *m* <**garūruwā**> 1. Town. 2. *māi* ~ Village head. 3. Used in expressions indicating climatic condition: ~ *yā wāyē*. Day has dawned. ~ *yā lumshē*. It has become cloudy. 4. *ci* ~ Win (e.g., a game or race).

gārī *m* 1. Flour. 2. Powder, powdered substance: ~*n madařā* Powdered milk; ~*n kātākō* Sawdust. — **gārī-gārī** *adj* Powdery.

gārīn *prep* 1. While, in the process of: ~ *girkī rīgāřā tā kāmā wutā*. While she was cooking, her dress caught on fire. 2. [d.v.] Because (of) (= *dōmin*).

gārīyō *m* Two-edged throwing weapon.

gārjī *m* (usu. ~*n rānā*) Scorching heat of the sun. — **gārjī** *excl* What a hot day!

garkā *f* <*a-e*> Small garden plot.

garkēm <*u-a, a-a, a-e*> 1. Herd of domesticated animals: ~*n shānū* Herd of cattle. 2. Pen, enclosure for domesticated animals.

garkī *pl.* of **garkuwā**.

garkuwā *f* <*-oCi, garkī*> 1. Shield. 2. Protection. 3. A traditional title.

GARK- | **garkē** *v4* Close (a door) tightly.

gārēmā *f* <**gārēmanī**> 1. Large hoe with a wide blade. 2. Plow.

gārēmāhō *m* Record player.

gārū *m* <*-uka*> Town wall (= *gānuwā*).

gārūjē *m* 1. Fool (= *wāwā*). 2. Glutton.

garukā, garukkā *pl.* of **garkē**.

gārūrā, gārūrā *f* Imported dye powder or crystals of blue, green, or magenta color.

gārūruwā *pl.* of **gārī**.

gā-ruwa *m* Selling water, usu. in four-gallon kerosene cans. *dan* ~ A water-seller.

garwā *f* <**garēwanī**> 1. Drum, barrel, esp. four-gallon kerosene can: ~*ř māi* Barrel of oil; ~*ř jūjī* Rubbish bin. 2. Sth old and worn out: ~*ř kēkēn-dīnkī* An old sewing machine. 3. (colloq.) Whore.

garwāshī, garwāshī *m* Embers.

GARZAY- | **garzāyā** *v1* Dash off to a place.

gās *m* 1. Diesel fuel. 2. Bottled gas.

GAS- | **gasā** *v1* {**gashī**} Roast, bake, toast (bread).

gāsā *excl* Gosh!

gāsā *f* Competition, contest: ~*ř wāsan* *kwallon* *kafā* Soccer tournament.

gāsāyā *f* Spicy herb from a small tree (used in making stew).

gashī *m* 1. Roasting. 2. Rubbing arm or leg with hot water to treat muscle cramp or pain.

gashī *m* <**gāsū**> 1. Hair (but for men's head hair, *see sūmā*). 2. Feathers.

gāshīn-bākī *m* 1. Mustache. 2. Type of ointment (so-called from picture on label). 3. Nickname for a psn with a fancy mustache.

GASKAT- | **gaskatā** *v1* 1. Believe. 2. Verify. — **gaskatā** *v3* Be borne out, prove to be true.

gāske *adv* 1. Used in *dā* ~ Truly, really: *kwařai dā* ~ Very much so, definitely; *dā* ~*n gaskiyā* The honest to goodness truth. 2. (preceded by a noun in the genitive) Truly (emphasizes quality of preceding noun): *jārūmin* ~ A really brave psn; *yawān* ~ In great numbers.

gaskiyā, gaskiyā *f* 1. Truth. 2. *bā dā* ~ Believe in, trust in: *Yā bā dā* ~ *gā Allāh*. He believes in God.

gās-ōyil *m* Diesel fuel (= *gās*).

gāsū *pl.* of **gashī**.

gātā *adv* Three days hence.

gātā *m* 1. Pampering, protecting, special privileges. *dan* ~ A favored child (cf. *đan shāgwabā*). 2. Used in *Allāh* ~*n kōwā*. God looks after everyone. 3. Livelihood: *Aikīn mālāntā shī nē gātansā*. Teaching is his means of livelihood.

gā-ta-nan An opening formula in folktales (oft. repeated and with 2nd *pl.* pro.): *gā-ta-nan-gā-ta-nankū!* Here's a folktale for you! (= [d.v.] *gā-tan-gā-tan-kū*).

gātancì *m* Special treatment or privilege given to an inferior.

gātari *m* <u-a> Axe.

gàtarin-àfādù *m* Lightning bolt.

gàtarin-Gwàri *m* Jack-of-all-trades.

gatò *m* (vulg.) Vagina.

GÀTS- | **gàtsà** *v*1 (+ i.o.) Bite s.o.: Jinjiri yā ~ minì òn yātsà. The child bit my finger.

— **gàtsà** *v*2 Bite off.

gàtsè *m* Sarcasm: Tā yì mìn ~. She was sarcastic to me.

GÀTSIN- | **gàtsinā** *v*1 Used in ~ hancì Make a sneering grimace (usu. by women).

gàtsinè *m* Sneering grimace, snigger (usu. by women).

gatsò-gatsò *id. adj. pl* Out of line, asymmetrical: wasu hakòrankā ~ dà sù Teeth as crooked and irregular as yours.

gaturā *pl. of gātari*.

gau *id* 1. New and bright (*cf.* ful). 2. Emphasizes pain (e.g., in teeth caused by drinking sth cold).

GAUD- | **gaudā** *v*1 Used in ~ i.o. mārì Slap s.o. hard. — **gaudā** *v*2 Used in ~ X dà mārì Slap s.o. hard.

gaudè *m* 1. Cìwòn ~ Gangrenous inflammation of the mouth, usu. affecting children. 2. A thorny shrub.

gaugautā = **gaggautā**.

gaugawā = **gaggawā**.

gaujì *m* Jester.

gaufā *f* Haste, eagerness (esp. to complete a task).

gaulā *m/f* <-aye> Fool.

gaurākā *m* (*f.* -iyā) <-i> Crownbird.

GAURAY- | **gaurayā** *v*1 Mix, stir together (e.g., liquid or grain). — **gaurayā** *v*3 Be uniformly mixed together.

gaushì *m* Embers (= **garwāshì**).

gausì *m* Very important scholar and religious leader (= **bàbban shaihi**).

gautā *m* Dried form of the bitter tomato **dātā**.

gautsàtsā *pl. of gaggautsā*.

gautsì *m* 1. Brittleness, lack of pliability. 2. (oft. ~n bàkì) Disrespectful behavior or speech.

gawā *f* <gawāwwakì> Corpse, carcass.

gawāi = **gawāyì**.

gawasā *f* <-u> Gingerbread plum tree.

gawā-tā-ki-rāmì *m* Old and sickly, but

courageous psn.

gawāwwakì *pl. of gawā*.

gawāyì *m* Charcoal, carbon.

gawō *m* Winterthorn tree.

gawò, gawù *m* [d.v.] Lunged mudfish (= **gāiwā**).

gawùji = **gāuji**.

gawùfcè *v*4 ⇒ **GĀWURT-**.

GĀWURT- | **gawùftā** *v*3 = **gawùfcè** *v*4 Be(come) great and full of strength, intimidating.

GAY- | **gayā** *v*1 (+ i.o.) Tell: Kin ~ masā lābārīn? Did you tell him the news? — **gayāf** (**dā**) *v*5 (= **gai dā** before d.o. = **gaishè** before pro. d.o.) Greet, pay one's respects to: Ā ~ minì dà gidā. Greet your family for me. (Note: It is now becoming common in colloquial speech to use the form **gaishè** + **dā** before a noun object, e.g., **Inā sō in gaishè dà mijinā**. I would like to say hello to my husband.) (*cf.* **GAIS-**).

gāyā *1 m* Sth by itself in bare or naked state: Tā kirā sūnansā ~. She called out his name as is without any form of address. ~n tuwō Plain *tuwo* without sauce.

gāyā *2 m* <gāyāyyakì> Lump(s), undissolved solid bits of food.

gāyā *f* Extreme end: Cìwònsā yā kai ~. He is desperately ill.

gāyaunā *f* <-i> Small plot for farming (oft. given to youth).

gāyā-wā-jinī-nā-wucè *m* Kind of very sharp sword.

gāyāyyakì *pl. of gāyā.*

gāyè *see* **dān-gāyè**.

gayyā *f* 1. Sth done or said intentionally to annoy or embarrass s.o. 2. **rāmuwāf** ~ Retaliation.

gayyā *f* 1. Communal work. 2. Crowd of people working together. 3. Invitation, esp. to communal work.

gāyyacè/gāyyaci *v*2 ⇒ **GAYYAT-**.

GAYYAT- | **gāyyatā** (-cè/-cì) *v*2 Invite: Yā gāyyacè mù sūnā. He invited us to the naming ceremony.

gāyyatā *f* Invitation.

GAZ- | **gazā** *v*1 1. *v.t.* (a) Fail, be unable to do: Nā ~ tūrā mōtā nī kafai. I couldn't push the car by myself. (b) Fall short of, be less than: Tsawonsā yā ~ kafā shidā. He is less than six feet tall. 2. *v.i.* (a) Fall short, not be

enough: KudInā sun ~. I didn't have enough money. (b) (euphem.) Die.

gàzét *f* Gazette.

gàzunzumi = **kàzunzumi**.

gèfè *m* <gyāffā> 1. Side, edge. 2. First or last page of a book. 3. *bā* ~ Without exception: An gayā wà kōwā *bā* ~. They told everyone without exception. 4. *see* **gèfèn**.

gèfèn *prep* Beside: Kujērā nā ~ tēbūr. The chair is beside the table.

gèfin *prep* Just prior to: ~ tsakaṛ rānā Just before noon.

GĒG- | **gègā** *v2* Rub along, scrape along.

gējī *m* 1. Gauge. 2. *yī* ~ (a) Be fully filled (e.g., air in tires or oil in engine). (b) (colloq.) Be stuffed from eating.

gèlò *m* Used in *mān* ~ Castor-oil.

gēmal-gēmāl *id* Old and bearded: Yā shīga sōjā ~ dā shī. He entered the army even though he is old.

gēmè [d.v.] = **gēmū**.

gēmū *m* 1. Beard. 2. ~n masāṛā Corn silk.

gērō *m* Bulrush millet.

GĒWAY- | **gēwayā** *v1* 1. *vt*. Make a tour of. 2. *vi*. (a) Go round. (b) Go to the latrine. — **gēwayē** *v4*. Surround, encircle: Yā ~ gōnāṛsā dā shingē. He put a fence around his farm. (= **KĒWAY-**).

gēwayā *f* Farm inspection.

gēwayē *m* 1. Enclosure. 2. Latrine.

gēzā *f* <oCi> Shrub with white flowers. (The smallest branches are used in making baskets and the larger branches are used as rafters or fence poles.)

gēzā *f* <oCi> 1. Mane. 2. Fringe.

gēzāu *id* Used in *Kō* ~ *bāi* *yī* *bā*. All efforts to intimidate him have failed.

gībī *m* <giyāḡū> 1. Tooth gap. 2. Shortage, deficit, sth missing: ~n kasāṛin kudī Budget deficit.

GICCIY- | **gicciyā** *v1* 1. Lay one thing across another: Yā ~ sādā à kōfār gidā. He placed a stick across the doorway. 2. Lie across: Macījī yā ~ à hanyā. A snake lay across the road.

gicciyē *m* Sth lying or laid across a road.

gicciyē *adv* (with *à*) Diagonally: Nā sāmū sādā à ~ à bākin kōfā. I found a stick lying diagonally across the front of the door.

gidā *m* <aCe> 1. House, compound. 2. *māi* ~ Head of a household. 3. Building: ~n

ābinci Hotel, restaurant; ~n wayā Post office. 4. ~n gaskiyā The Next World: Yā rigā mū ~n gaskiyā. He has passed away. 5. Beehive, hornet's nest. 6. Container: ~n āshānā Matchbox; ~n takōbī Sword sheath. 7. Portion, section: Tā ninkā takāḡdā ~ biyu. She folded the paper in two. 8. Descent group, lineage: Hausa *bā* ~ ḡaya *bā* nē dā Fillancī. Hausa is not in the same language family as Fulfulde. 9. (in greetings) Family: Yāyā ~? How's the family? 10. *see* compounds beginning with **gidan**.

gidādanci *m* Naiveté, the manner of a country bumpkin.

gidādāwā *pl. of* **bāgidājē**.

gidan-āshānā *m* Matchbox.

gidan-bāya *m* 1. Back seat of a car. 2. In a two-room apartment, the room in the back.

gidan-gāba *m* 1. Front seat of a car. 2. In a two-room apartment, the room in the front.

gidan-hāṛsāshī *m* Gun cartridge.

gidan-kūrkukū *m* Prison.

gidan-kwānō *m* Building with corrugated iron roof.

gidan-saurō *m* Mosquito net.

gidan-tāwadā *m* Ink bottle.

gidan-yārī *m* Jail.

gidauniyā *f* <oCi> 1. Metal basin (used for washing babies, etc.). 2. New and nice-looking medium-size calabash in which a woman regularly puts her husband's share of *fura*, usu. separated from the whole family's share. 3. The Kano Foundation. 4. Name for the Peugeot 505 automobile.

gidāzanci = **gidādanci**.

GIDIDDIB- | **gididdibā** *v1* Slice, cut (a psn): Sun ~ masā wukā. They cut him all over with a knife.

gidī-gidī *id* Busybody, being officious, fidgeting.

gidūniyā *f* Officiousness.

gidīdī *adj* (*f* -iyā) Narrow, skimpy: Tā ḡaurā wani ḡan ~n zani. She put on a skimpy wrapper.

gidīmniyā = **ḡgīmniyā**.

gīcē *m* Beckoning with a wink: Nā *yī* masā ~. I winked at him to come. (*cf.* **GIFT-2**).

gīcē/gīcēi *v2* ⇒ **GIFT-2**.

GIFT-1 | **gītā** *v1* Cross in front of: Sun ~ jūnā. They crossed in front of one another.

GIFT-2 | **gītā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Beckon s.o. with

a wink: Nâ gîfcê shî. I winked at him to come.

gîggîwâ *f* Child's tantrum, stubbornness.

gîgî *m* Being inclined to perform actions without considering the consequences: ~n kwânâ Rambling and losing one's sense of direction (or saying stupid and incomprehensible things); ~n tsûfâ Incoherent or inappropriate speech or behavior by old people.

gîgîcê *v4* ⇒ **GIGÎT-**.

gîgînyâ *f* <-u> Deleb palm.

GIGÎT- | **gîgîtâ** *v1* Upset, confuse, fluster: Lâbârin mutuwâf Jâtau yâ ~ kôwâ. The news of Jatau's death upset everybody. — **gîgîcê** *v4* Be flustered.

gîgîtâ-bâmi *m* Psn or thing that flusters people.

gîgîtârwâ *f* mâi ~ Shocking.

gîjî *adv* 1. At home (*cf.* **gidâ**). 2. *see* Ubangijî.

gîjîrcê *v4* ⇒ **GIJIRT-**.

GIJIRT- | **gîjîrtâ** *v3* = **gîjîrcê** *v4* Lie on one's side.

gîjîrtâwâ *f* Lying on one's side.

gîlâs, gîlâshî *m* 1. Glass. 2. Eyeglasses.

GILL- | **gîllâ** *v1* Usu. used in ~ karyâ Tell a whopper of a lie. — **gîllê** *v4* Lop off.

gîllâ *f* kîsân ~ Brutal, treacherous murder; assassination; massacre.

gîllau *m* 1. Telling huge lies: Yârôn nan yâ kai ~. The boy told big lies. 2. Liar.

GILM- | **gîlmâ** *v1* 1. Cross quickly in front. 2. Lay dying psn down on the right side with head facing east towards Mecca.

gîlmayyâ, gîlmēmēnyâ *f* Constantly crossing in front.

gîlō *m* Aimless wandering.

gîmbiyâ *f* <-oCi> Princess.

GIN- | **gînâ** *v1* {**gînî**} 1. Build (with mud, cement, or bricks). 2. Make pottery. 3. [d.v.] Dig a hole.

gîna *f* Flying termite(s).

gîndî *m* <-aye> Hobbling rope.

gîndî *m* 1. Bottom, base. 2. Buttocks. 3. Genitals. 4. *Idiom*: bâ kâi bâ ~ Lacking coherence, without real purpose.

gîndimēmē *adj* Large and round.

gîndimî *var. of* **gîndimēmē**.

gîndin *prep* At the foot of: Yârō nâ zàune ~ bishiyâ. The boy is sitting at the foot of the

tree.

gîndin-zamâ *m* Being well established.

gînî *m* <-e2> 1. Building made of mud or cement. 2. *v.n. of* **gînâ**.

GINS- | **gînsâ** (-shê/-shî) *v2* Have as much as one can stand of a particular food. — **gînsu** (+ dâ) *v7* Have one's fill of some food: Nâ ~ dâ wainâf kwai. I've had enough omelettes.

gînsâ *f* Quality of food (e.g., rich, spicy, or oily) such that one cannot eat a lot of it.

gînsê/gînsî *v2* ⇒ **GINS-**.

gînsîkî *m* <-ai> 1. Pillar. 2. Support, backbone (for theory or ideas): ~n jâm'iyiâ The backbone of the political party.

gir ⇒ **GIRM-**.

girâ *f* 1. Eyebrow. 2. gamâ ~ Frown.

GIRB- | **gîrbâ** *v2* {**gîrbî**} Reap. — **gîrbâ** *v1* (fig.) ~ karyâ Tell a big lie. — **gîrbê** *v4* Reap all.

gîrbau *m* 1. Describes a thorough harvesting of grain. 2. Epithet for a big liar.

gîrbî *m* 1. Reaping. 2. *v.n. of* **gîrbâ**.

gîrêdêdê *adj* Huge and strong.

gîrgîjê *m* <gîzâgîzâ> Raincloud.

GIRGIZ- | **gîrgîzâ** *v1* {**gîrgîzâ** *f*} Shake sth back and forth. — **gîrgîjê** *v4* 1. *v.t.* Shake off sth. 2. *v.i.* Shake to and fro.

gîrgîzâ *f* 1. Act of shaking. 2. Shock: matsananciyaŋ ~f tattâlin ârzîkî Severe economic shock. 3. ~f kâsâ Earthquake. 4. *v.n. of* **gîrgîzâ**.

gîrî *m* Artificiality, pretense, deceit, hoax: hakôran ~ False teeth.

gîrîs *m* Grease.

GIRK- | **gîrkâ** *v1* {**gîrkî**} 1. Set sth on sth (e.g., a pot on the fire, or granary on clay base). 2. Cook, prepare food. 3. Prepare sth: ~ sâbon tsârî Prepare a new scheme.

gîrkâ *f* Initiation into the *bori* cult.

gîrkê *f* Type of men's large, flowing, hand-woven embroidered heavy cotton gown.

gîrkî *m* 1. Cooking. 2. *v.n. of* **gîrkâ**.

GIRM- | **gîrmâ** *v2* Be older than: Mûsâ yâ gîrmê nî dâ shêkarâ shidâ. Musa is six years older than I am. — **gîrma** *v3a* Grow up, grow older or larger. — **gîrmê** *v4* (+ i.o.) Be older than. — **gir** Clipped pre-i.o. form of **gîrmê**: Nâ gir masâ. I am older than he.

gîrmâ *m* 1. Bigness, size. 2. Importance, prestige: ban ~ Respect; mâi ~ The Honorable X; ~n kâi Pride, conceit. 3. (with

āzīkī "wealth") ~ *dā āzīkī* In a peaceful manner; *bā ~ bā āzīkī* In a forceful, non-peaceful manner. 4. *v.n. of girma*.

GIRMAM- | *girmāmā* *v* Honor, show respect to.

girmāmāwā *f* Respect: *gaisuwa* ~ Paying one's last respects.

girman-buṛōdī *m* Describes s.o. who is big and looks fit, but is not strong: *Gambo dan kōkawā ~ nē*. Gambo the wrestler looks impressive but really is not strong.

girman-kāi *m* Arrogance, conceit.

girman-kwabō *m* Being older and more grown up yet foolish.

girmāyā *v2* = *mānyantā*.

girmāyē *v4* [d.v.] = *girmē*.

gishārē *pl. of gishiri*.

gishiri *m* <a-e> 1. Salt (*cf. mandā*). 2. *Idiom*: *An zubā masā ~*. He's been told flattering lies. 3. (*fig.*) *kārā ~* Exaggerate, embellish: *Tā iyā kārā wā iātsūnyā ~*. She knows how to embellish a folktale. — *gishiri-gishiri* *adj* Salty.

GITT- | *gittā* *v1* 1. Cross (e.g., a street). 2. Slash s.o. across the neck.

gittā *f* <-oCi> Small axe.

giwā *f* <-aye> Elephant: *tōron ~* Bull elephant.

giwā-ruwā *f* Nile perch.

giyā¹ *f* 1. Beer. 2. Alcoholic beverage. 3. *dan ~* A drunk, drunkard.

giyā² *f* Gear (esp. of a car).

giyābū *pl. of giḃi*.

giyāyyā *f* Type of marsh tree.

giyē *m* 1. Male elephant (*cf. giwā*). 2. Epithet of a chief.

gizāgizai *pl. of gīrgijē*.

gizāgō *m* Adze.

gizākā *f* Hairy caterpillar.

gizō *m* 1. Trickster figure in folktales. 2. Used in *dūniyār ~* Internet.

gizō *m* Used in *yi + i.o. ~* Inspire fear in s.o. by means of tricky changes in one's appearance.

gizō *m* Long, bushy hair on men.

gizō-gizō *m* Spider.

gōbārā *f* 1. Fire, conflagration. 2. *~ṛ-cikī* Burning one's insides with hot food. 3. Proverb: *Gidā biyu māgānī ~*. Be prepared (*lit.* two houses are protection against a fire).

gōbe *adv* 1. Tomorrow. 2. *watān ~* Next month.

gōcē *v4* ⇒ *GŌT¹*.

gōce-gōce *m* Zigzagging while running to avoid being hit by sth thrown or shot.

gōcēwāf-kasā *f* Landslide.

gōciyā *f* 1. Act of swerving to avoid sth that might cause harm. 2. Displacement of a wall, a brick in a wall, or a rafter supporting a shed or stall due to heavy rain or bad construction. 3. Displacement of a joint. 4. Being dodgy or evasive, changing a topic to avoid mentioning sth.

GŌD- | *gōdē* *v4* Thank, be thankful. (Takes an indirect object except with the word *Allāh*, which usu. appears as a direct object. This word is normally said to a superior; it is not as casually used as English "thank you".): *Mun ~ makā*. We thank you. *Mun ~ wā Allāh = Mun ~ Allāh*. We thank God.

gōdiyā *f* Thanks, gratitude.

gōḏiyā *f* <-oCi> Mare.

GŌG- | *gōgā* *v1* {*gūgā* *f*} (+ i.o. or with loc.) 1. Rub on: *Yā ~ wā mōtā mī = Yā ~ mī à jīkin mōtā*. He put polish on the car. 2. *Idiom*: ~ i.o. *kāshin kājī* Falsely accuse s.o. of sth that he or she did not do; commit perjury. — *gōgē* *v4* {*gūgā* *f*} 1. *v.t.* (a) Scrape off, rub clean, polish. (b) Iron clothes. (c) Belittle s.o. 2. *v.i.* (with *wajen*) Be adept at, be expert at: *Yā ~ wajen dīnkī*. He is an expert at sewing. — *gōgu* *v7* Be experienced, be an old hand at sth.

gōgā *m/f* <-aye> 1. Experienced, capable psn, an "old-hand". 2. Favorite friend or literary character. 3. Hero of a play or book: *~n nāmū* Our hero. 4. (original meaning) Reliable donkey who knows the ropes.

gōgaggē *adj.pp* 1. Expert, experienced. 2. Ironed.

gōgarmā *adj* Dauntless, persevering.

gōgayyā *f* Friction, struggle, battle.

gōgē *m* Large one-string bowed musical instrument.

gōhō¹ *m* Bending forward with elbows on the ground and buttocks in the air.

gōhō² *m* All-gray donkey.

gōlā *m* Goalkeeper.

gōlō *m* <-aye> Testicle(s).

gōmā *num* 1. Ten. 2. Used in *wāhalā ~ dā ~* Severe problems.

gòmiyā *f* (obs.) Multiple of ten used to form numerals from twenty to ninety prior to the adoption of Arabic terms: ~ takwās Eighty (= tāmānin).

gōnā *f* <gōnāki> 1. Farm. 2. *Idiom*: wucē ~ dà irī Overdo sth (with connotation that the speaker is fed up).

gōrā *f* <-oCi> 1. Bamboo, cane. 2. *see* jā-gōrā. 3. (colloq.) Girl's close friend (= kawā). 4. (colloq.) Used in Tā bā shī ~. She rejected him.

gōrā *m* <-una> 1. Large round gourd used as a floating device for crossing a river. 2. Large handleless bottle gourd.

gōrā-gōrā *f* Type of grass.

GORANT- | **gōrāntā** *v* Mock s.o. over a past gift or favor.

gōrātā = **gōrāntā**.

gōrī *m* Toy top.

gōrī *m* Embarrassing s.o. by reminding him of a past gift or favor for which he owes you sth in return.

gōriyā *f* Biggest and best kolanut.

gōfō *m* <gwāfā> 1. Kolanut(s). 2. (fig.) A small gift or reward. 3. *see* ālbishīf.

gōrubā *f* <-u> Doum palm.

gōshī *m* 1. Forehead. 2. Front part of sth: ~n mōtā Front grill of a car. 3. Period just prior to: ~n āzahār Just before two o'clock; ~n kākā Just before harvest time. 4. Psn or thing whose arrival brings good luck. 5. *dan* ~ A favorite.

gō-sulō *m* Traffic jam.

GOT- | **gōcē** *v* 1. *v.t.* Displace, knock away. 2. *v.i.* (a) Dodge, swerve aside, swerve off road or track. (b) Become displaced, drop away: Jirgī yā ~ dāgā kām dōgō. The train derailed. (c) Come down heavily: Samā yā ~ dà ruwā = An ~ dà ruwā. The rain came down suddenly in heavy drops.

GOT- | **gōtā** *v* 1. Exceed by a small amount. 2. Used in rānā tā ~. The sun has just passed the meridian.

GŌY- | **gōyā** *v* 2 {gōyō} 1. Carry a baby on the back, care for a child: Tā gōyē shī hā yā girma. She looked after him until he grew up. 2. Carry s.o. on a bicycle. 3. (with bāyā) Concur with, support: Nā gōyi bāyankā. I am in agreement with you.

gōyāyākī *pl.* of **gōyō**.

gōyō *m* <gōyāyākī> 1. Sth or s.o. carried on

the back. 2. Infant. 3. ~n bāyā Support: Sun tsayā tsayin dakā sunā ~n bāyansā. They support him whole-heartedly. 4. (gram.) haŕuffā māsū ~ Digraphs. 5. *v.n.* of **gōyā**.

gōyon-bāyā *m* Support.

gōyon-masārā *m* Corn cob.

gū *m* [d.v.] Place (= wurf).

gubā *f* Poison, toxin.

GUBANT- | **gubāntā** *v* Poison s.o.

GUD- | **gudū** *v* 3b {gudū} Run, run away. —

gudā (-jē/-ji) *v* 2 {gudū} Run away from, avoid: Yārō yā gūji gidansū. The boy ran away from home. — **gūjē** *v* 4 (+ i.o.) Run away from, run off with: Tā ~ masā dā kēkensā. She ran off with his bicycle.

gudā *m* <gudāji> 1. (esp. in pl.) Lump(s) (e.g., of undissolved food in *kunu* or *koko*). 2. Anything spherical. 3. Unit (used with numerals and quantifiers): ~ nawā? How many? 4. ~ (dāyā) One: Tā bā nī dalā ~ dāyā = Tā bā nī dalā ~. She gave me one dollar.

gudāji *pl.* of **gudā**. — **gudāji-gudāji** *adj* Lumpy, in little chunks.

gudājiē *m* <-u> 1. A runaway. 2. *adj.pp* of **gudū**.

gudālē *m* <-u> Short-legged, short-horned bovine.

GUDĀN- | **gudānā** *v* 3 1. Flow (of water). 2. Progress, take place (e.g., of work, etc.). — **gudānāf** (dā) *v* 5 Run, administer: Garbā nē yakē ~ dà ayyukūn ma'aikataf nān. Garba is the one who runs this factory.

gudāndānī *pl.* of **gudunyā**.

gudān-jinī *m* Blood clot.

gudāwā *f* (euphem.) Diarrhea (*cf.* **zāwāyī**).

gudū *v.n.* of **gudā** and **gudū**.

gudumā *f* <-oCi> Hammer, mallet.

gudūmmawā *f* Help, aid, charitable contribution.

gudūn *conj* (oft. with **kadā**) For fear that, lest: Bān cē kōmē ba ~ kadā sū ga karyātā. I didn't say anything lest they spot my lies.

gudūn-dawā *m* = **gudāwā**.

gudūn-dūniyā *m* Humility.

gudūn-gyāran-dāgā *m* Strategic retreat.

gudūn-hijifā *f* Being in exile, seeking asylum. *dan* ~ Refugee.

gudūn-tātsatsaf-ākuyā *m* Running away when it's too late.

gudunyā *f* <gudāndānī> Small earthenware pot.

gūfā *f* <-e2> Ululation.

gūgā *f* 1. Clothes (to be) ironed. 2. *yi* ~ Sideswipe: Wani yā *yi* ~ dà sābuwā mōtātā. Someone sideswiped my new car. 3. *v.n.* of gōgē.

gūgā *f* <-una> Small bucket used for drawing water from a well.

gūgūtū *m* Enema.

gūguwā *f* Whirlwind.

gūjajē = **gūdajē**.

gūjē *v4* ⇒ **GUD-**.

gūjē/gūji *v2* ⇒ **GUD-**.

gūjiyā, gūjiyā *f* 1. Bambara groundnuts. 2. [d.v.] Peanuts (= **gyāfā**).

gūlā *f* <-oCi> Drumstick (for beating a drum).

gūlābē *pl.* of **gūlbī**.

gūlāndō *m* Injury to toe (oft. resulting in loss of nail).

gūlbī *m* <-a-e> River, stream.

gūlma *f* Setting one psn against another, back-biting.

gūlōb *m* Bulb for a flashlight or car light.

gūlū *m* Glue.

gūlūlō, gūlūlū *m* 1. Spindle whorl. 2. Cotton boll.

gūm *id* Silent and sad-looking as if having received bad news.

GUM- | **gumā** *v1* Fill one's mouth with a liquid: Yā ~ ruwā à cikin bākī. He filled his mouth with water. — **gumē** *v4* = **gūma** *v3* Be filled with an odor: Dākī yā ~ dà kashī. The room was filled with an aroma.

gūmāgūmai *pl.* of **gungumē**.

gumākā *pl.* of **gunkī**.

gūmāmā *f* Unused, but not brand new, items (e.g., dishes, plates) to be sold at the market.

gūmāzā *f* *yi* ~ Have a serious struggle.

gūmbā *f* Dish made of sweet millet pounded and mixed with water.

gūmī *m* 1. Sweat, perspiration. 2. Hot, humid weather. 3. *ci* ~ Earn a living. 4. *cī* dà ~n X Exploit s.o.

gūmurzū *m* Fierce struggle.

gūmūs *id* Describes an outburst of stench.

gūn [d.v.] = **wurin**.

gunā *f* <-oCi> 1. Small melon. 2. Epithet for s.o. who is not as strong as expected. 3. (colloq.) Girl who is physically mature with developed breasts.

gunāgunī *m* Complaining to oneself, grumbling.

gundā *f* <-oCi> Young fruit, esp. pumpkin.

gundārī *m* Used in ~n X The real thing, the authentic thing: (ainihin) ~n bāshī The original amount of the loan; ~n lābārī Accurate news in detail.

GUNDUL- | **gundulē** *v4* Break off a piece of sth.

gundulē *m* Chip, chunk.

GUNDUM- | **gundumā** *v1* 1. Do much of sth illegal or wrong: Yā ~ manā āshāf. He swore profusely at us. 2. Break off much of and give.

gundumā *f* <-oCi> Administrative district.

gundumau *m* Describes telling a big lie.

gundumēmē *adj* Huge, stout.

gundumī *var.* of **gundumēmē**.

GUNDUR- | **gundurā** *v2* Lose interest in, be tired of: Hūtūn nān yā gūndūrē nī. I've had enough of this vacation. — **gundurā** *v3* Become bored, fed up.

gunduwā *f* 1. Slice, slab. 2. (usu. ~f kabā) Big bundle of palm fronds. 3. Large double membrane drum.

gundā *f* Wood-boring insect.

gungū *m* Crowd, group of people. *yi* ~ Gather and form a crowd.

gungumē *m* <gūmāgūmai> Log.

gungumēmē *adj* Large and round like the trunk of a huge tree.

gūngūnī *m* = **gunāgunī**.

gungurtsī *m* Cartilage, gristle.

gunkī *m* <gumākā> Idol, fetish.

guntāttakī *pl.* of **guntū**.

GUNTS- | **gūntsā** *v2* Take a full mouthful of water.

guntū *m* <-aye, guntāttakī> Stub; sth that is stubby, short: ~n āllī Piece of chalk; guntuwāf tābā Cigarette butt.

GUNTUL- | **guntulē** *v4* Cut short or be cut short.

gunyā *f* Dun-colored horse.

gurābā, gurābū *pl.* of **gurbī**.

gurāgū *pl.* of **gurgū**.

gurākā *f* [d.v.] 1. Large gourd (= **gōrā**). 2. Large gourds (pl. or in general as opposed to the singular **gōrā**).

gūrāsā *f* Pita-like baked bread.

gurbī *m* <-a-a, -a-u, -una> 1. Shallow hole, indentation: ~n idō Eye socket. 2. Vacant

space: ~n sâ tâllâ Advertising space (e.g., in a magazine). 3. Place where s.o. or sth is normally found (e.g., hen's nesting spot, place of work): gurâbun aikl Workshops.

gurbâcê v4 ⇒ **GURBÂT-**.

gurbâcêwâ f Pollution.

GURBÂT- | **gurbâtâ** v1 Mess up, contaminate:

Yâ ~ manâ âl'âdunmû. He disturbed our customs. — **gurbâcê** v4 Be muddied, stirred up (e.g., sediment in water).

gurbâtaccê adj.pp 1. Stirred up. 2. ~n mâi Crude oil.

gurbâtattû pl. of **gurbâtaccê**.

guřdumûs [d.v.] = **ruřdumûs**.

GURD- | **guřdê** v4 1. Cause a sprain or dislocation. 2. Become sprained or dislocated.

GURFÂN- | **guřfânâ** v1 Kneel with front legs or elbows on ground (e.g., by a camel or by a woman crouching in childbirth). —

guřfânâ (dâ) v5 Bring to one's knees: Sun ~ dâ manajâ gâban shâfî'â. They brought the manager to trial.

gurgû m (f. -ûwâ) <a-u> 1. Cripple, lame. 2. (fig.) **gurgûwâ** fâhimtâ Misunderstanding.

gurguncê v4 ⇒ **GURGUNT-**.

gurguncê m = **gurguntâ**.

GURGUNT- | **gurguntâ** v1 1. Make lame.

2. (fig.) Weaken, cripple, subvert: Zâi ~ mařtabâr wâsannî. It will deal a crippling blow to the prestige of the games. —

gurguntâ v3 Go badly, not turn out as planned. — **gurguncê** v4 Become lame.

— **gurguntâ** (dâ) v5 Bring to dire straits.

gurguntâ f Lameness (as a physical characteristic).

gurguntakâ f The condition or life of being lame.

GURGUR- | **gurgurâ** v2 Gnaw (e.g., kernels off a cob).

GURGUR- | **gurgurâ** v1 Roll sth away.

guřguzancê m Communism, socialism.

guřguzû m 1. Group consisting of people or things of one type: wâkê ~ Beans cooked by themselves. 2. Red sorrel seeds. 3. mulkin ~ Communism, socialism. đan ~ Communist, socialist.

guri [d.v.] = **wuri**.

gûrî m Strong wish, ambition.

guri [d.v.] = **wuri**.

gûrjî m Small native cucumber.

gûrmî m Small one-string lute.

gurmû [d.v.] = **gurgû**.

gûrmûjê/gûrmûji v2 ⇒ **GURMUZ-**.

gûrmûjêjênîyâ = **gûrmûzayyâ**.

gûrmuntâ [d.v.] = **gûrguntâ**.

GURMUZ- | **gûrmuzâ** (-jê/-ji) v2 Overcome s.o.

gûrmûzayyâ f Struggling together (e.g., in wrestling) (= **gûrmûjêjênîyâ**).

gûřnânî m Growling (e.g., of a lion or a dog).

gûřnêt f Hand grenade.

gursumê adj Huge (e.g., kolanuts).

gursumî var. of **gursumê**.

gûrsunsûmî = **gursumê**.

guřsûnû m <-ai> Pig (= **âlâdê**).

gûřû m <-aye> Large leather belt, usu. containing charms.

gûřûf-kyaftîn m (military) Group captain.

gûrumî = **gûrmî**.

gurun-gûrûn id.adj pl Huge (of round things, esp. eyes and grains).

GURZ- | **gurzâ** v1 Gin (cotton).

GUS- | **gusâ** v1 Move aside. — **gushê** v4 1. Pass by, move on. 2. Pass away (die).

— **gusâ** (dâ) v5 Move out, remove: Sun ~ môtôcîn dâgâ hanyâ. They moved the cars off the road.

gusûm adv [d.v.] South (= **kudû**).

gûtsû, **gûtsû** m 1. [d.v.] Base, bottom. 2. (vulg.) Vagina.

GUTSUNTSUN- | **gutsuntsûnâ** v1 Break into fragments or pieces.

GUTSUR- | **gutsurâ** v1 Break piece off. —

gutsurê v4 1. (+ i.o.) Break off piece of sth belonging to s.o. 2. Become broken off.

gutsurê m Fragment, piece broken off.

gûtsûri-tsômâ m Harping on sth.

guzâ m Water monitor.

guzâmê pl. of **guzumâ**.

guzumâ f <a-e, -oCi, -ai> 1. Old cow or other female animal. 2. (jocular) (a) Old woman.

(b) Very pregnant woman who has trouble walking.

gûzurî m 1. Provisions for a journey. 2. Travel allowance.

gwabsâ = **gabzâ**.

gwabsò m Collision.

GWAB- | **gwařâ** v1 Used in ~ i.o. **mâganâ** Say sth painful to s.o.

gwâbâbâ pl. of **gwâggwâbâ**.

gwāfi *m* 1. Thick-set, sturdy. 2. jāfi mài ~ Huge investment.

GWAD- | **gwadā** *v* | {**gwaji**} 1. Measure, measure out. 2. Test, try. 3. Compare: Sun ~ aikin jiyā dà na yāu. They compared yesterday's work with today's. 4. (+ i.o.) Show, demonstrate: Yā ~ minì yaddā akè kuncè tàyā. He showed me how to take off a tire. 5. *Idiom*: ~ kashī Compete in strength-proving activity.

gwadabè *m* Highway.

gwaddunā *pl.* of **gwaddō**.

gwaddō *m* <-Cuna> Hand-woven heavy cotton blanket.

gwādarè *m* 1. Woman's acting or dressing in a conspicuous, oft. improper, manner to attract attention. 2. Affectation (by women).

gwāf *m* (oft. wāsan ~) Golf.

gwāfā *f* <-anni> 1. Stick with forked end. 2. ~fī dānkō Slingshot.

gwaggō, **gwāggo** *f* 1. Paternal aunt. 2. Polite term of address for an older woman.

gwaggōn-birī *m* Baboon.

gwāggwābā *adj* <gwābābā> Stout, solid, stocky (*cf.* **gwāfi**).

GWAGGWAF- | **gwāggwāfē** *v* | Monopolize space by spreading out one's arms and legs.

gwagwarcī = **gwauranci**.

gwagwārē *pl.* of **gwaurō**.

gwāgwārmāyā *f* Struggling (e.g., in wrestling or with a task).

gwāgwārtakā *f* = **gwagwarcī**.

GWAGWIY- | **gwāgwiyā** *v* | Gnaw at, chew on (a bone).

gwaibā *f* <-oCi> Guava.

gwaidūwā *f* Egg yolk.

gwaiwā *f* 1. Testicles, scrotum. 2. Swollen testicles (= **kābā**).

GWAJAJJAB- | **gwajajjābā** *v* | Botch up a job.

gwaji *m* 1. Experiment, test: gōnā ~ Experimental farm. 2. Demonstration, exhibition: ~n kāyāyakin āmfānin gōnā Agricultural show. 3. *v.n.* of **gwadā**.

gwājīn-tākālmī *m* Type of trial marriage (in pre-Islamic Hausa) where a couple lives together to see if they get along.

gwāl *m* Goal (e.g., in soccer match).

gwāl *m* Gold (*cf.* **zīnāfi**).

GWAL- | **gwālē** *v* | 1. Embarrass s.o. or hurt s.o.'s feelings by purposely snubbing or interrupting. 2. Rebuff, dash hopes.

GWĀL- | **gwālē** *v* | Expose (eyes, genitals) by opening them widely with the fingers.

gwālālō *m* Moat around town.

gwālāmniyā *f* Speaking unintelligibly (ref. to a language one does not understand).

gwālāntū, **gwālāngwālāntū** *m* [d.v.] = **gwālāmniyā**.

gwālē-gwālē *m* 1. Military punishment, fatigue duties. 2. sànsanin ~ Concentration camp.

gwālē *m* Affectation (by women).

gwālō *m* Sticking one's tongue out at s.o. (insulting or in fun).

gwāmē, **gwāmī** *adj* (*f.* -iyā) <-aye> Knock-kneed.

gwammā *f* Small bundle of corn or millet.

gwammā, **gwamma** *prt* It behooves one (= **gāra** but somewhat more formal): ~ mù tafi yāu. We had better go today.

gwammācē *v* ⇒ **GWAMMAT-**.

GWAMMAT- | **gwammācē** *v* | Be preferable: Yā ~ mù tafi Gānā dà Mālī. We would prefer going to Ghana than to Mali.

gwamnā *m* <-oCi> Governor (usu. pronounced Gwamnā when used as a title with a name).

gwamnā-janāf *m* Governor-general.

gwamnāfi *f* <-oCi> Government.

gwāmūncē *v* ⇒ **GWĀMUNT-**.

GWĀMUNT- | **gwāmūntā** *v* | Render knock-kneed. — **gwāmūncē** *v* | Be(come) knock-kneed.

gwāmūntā *f* Being knock-kneed.

GWĀMUTS- | **gwāmūtsā** *v* | Mix or gather together an assortment. — **gwāmūtsā** *v* | Be crowded closely together.

gwanāncē *v* ⇒ **GWANANT-**.

GWANANT- | **gwanāncē** *v* | Be or become an expert: Yā ~ dà dīnkī. He has become an expert tailor.

gwandā *f* <-oCi> Papaya, pawpaw.

gwāndā = **gwāmmā**.

gwandār-dāji, **gwandār-dawā** *f* Wild custard apple.

gwāngwālā *f* 1. Midrib of a raffia palm branch (used for roofing, furniture, and canoe poles). 2. tsallen ~ Pole vault.

gwāngwāni *m* <-aye> Tin can.

gwāni *m* (*f.* -ā) <-aye> **gwānyē** 1. Expert,

highly skilled psn. 2. ~n X Very much X: ~n ban shà'awà Very appealing; ~n dādī gārē tā. She is very nice.

gwàntintà, gwàntintakà *f* Expertise, skill.

gwànjō *m* 1. Auction. 2. Second-hand clothes (esp. European) for sale in the market.

gwankī *m* <-aye> Roan antelope.

gwānō *m* 1. Stink-ant. 2. jērīn ~ Single file, in succession.

gwarā *f* Gray sparrow.

gwarājē *pl.* of gwarzō.

gwarāncī *m* Unintelligible speech, gibberish.

Gwarāwā *pl.* of Bāgwārī.

gwarāgwadō *m* Proportion, moderation: Yā yi tāimākō daidai ~. He provided an appropriate amount of help.

gwarāgwadon *prep* In proportion to, in accordance with, commensurate with: Kōwā yā bā dā tāimākō ~ ikōnsā. Everyone should contribute according to his or her ability.

gwarjē *m* 1. Bell worn around the neck of a donkey or bull. 2. ~n shēlā Gong.

gwarmai *m* Large insect that lives in the henna plant.

gwarfā *pl.* of gōrō.

gwarfzāntakā *f* Bravery, endurance.

gwarzō *m* <-aye, a-c> Dauntless, energetic, courageous psn: Sandā ~ nē wajen yāfī. Sanda is brave in war.

gwaskā *f* Sasswood tree.

gwātsō *m* Twisting motion of hips in dancing.

gwaurāncī *m*, gwaurāntakā *f* 1. Being wifeless. 2. Being temporarily a bachelor while one's wife is away. (see gwaurō).

gwaurau *m/f* Witch doctor.

gwaurō *m* (*f.* -uwā) <-aye, gwagwārē> 1. A now unmarried man (divorced or widowed). (The fem. form gwauruwā is less common and mostly used in joking with a woman whose husband has been away for a long time.) 2. Single lone peg used in preparing wool thread for weaving (*cf.* mārī). 3. Sth that is big or beyond expectation. 4. *Idiom:* kai ~ kai mārī Go back and forth in a confused state. 5. *Idiom:* tāshīn ~n zābī Unexpected jump in prices.

gwauron-numfāshī *m* Deep breath, gasp of relief.

gwāzā *f* Cocoyam.

gwāzarmā *f* <-u> White grub found in dung or refuse heaps.

gwāzārniyā *f* Boiling and bubbling.

gwāfā *f* Sediment at the bottom of a water pot.

gwāgwiyā = gwāgwiyā.

gwiwā *f* <-oCi> 1. Knee. 2. ~f hannū Elbow. 3. hadā ~ Work together hand in hand, cooperate. 4. Karfāfā ~ = Kārā karfin ~ Encourage, support: Amūrkā tā Karfāfā wā Pākistān ~ dōmin yāfī dā ta'addancī. The U.S. has supported Pakistan in its fight against terrorism.

gyādanyā *fem.* of gyādō.

gyādō *m* (*f.* gyādanyā) Boar.

GYAD- | gyādā *v* 1. Used in ~ kái Nod (in agreement). 2. Take a nap: Zān dān ~. I'm going to take a little nap.

gyādā *f* 1. Peanut(s). 2. *Idiom:* ~f dōgō Exceptionally good luck.

gyāffā *pl.* of gēfē.

gyālē *m* <-oCi> Shawl, piece of cloth draped over the head, neck, and shoulders of a woman.

gyāmbō *m* <-una> Ulcerated wound, abscess: ~n cikī Stomach ulcer. *Idiom:* Kārā (= azā) kūnāmā à kân ~ Create another obstacle.

GYANGYAD- | gyangyādā *v* Nod from drowsiness.

gyàngyādī *m* Nodding due to drowsiness, dozing.

GYANGYAR- | gyangyārē *v* Fall down in a faint; fall down dead.

GYAR- | gyārā *v* | {gyārā *m*} 1. Repair, fix up, make neat. 2. Improve: ~ wākā Emend a poem. 3. ~ kārā Clean a chicken. 4. ~ muryā Clear one's throat. — gyāru *v* 7 Be repaired.

gyārā *m* <-e2, gyārārakī> 1. Repairs. 2. Modification or amendment to a document or composition. 3. A little extra (e.g., foodstuffs) added to a buyer's purchase by the seller. 4. *v.n.* of gyārā.

gyārārakī *pl.* of gyārā.

gyārē *m* Cicada.

gyārē-gyārē *pl* 1. Corrections (e.g., on written work). 2. *pl.* of gyārā.

gyārtā = gyārā.

gyārtai *m* Calabash mender.

GYATS- | gyātsē *v* 1. Belch. 2. (colloq.) Be full from a good meal.

gyātsā *f* Belching.

gyātumā *f* <-ai> 1. Old woman. 2. Term of reference for s.o.'s mother.

gyāuji = gyāzbi.

gyaurō *m* Stump of corn which grows up again.

gyautō *m* <-una> Woman's large wrapper.

gyautō-dā-mayāfi *m* = cikì-dā-ālākum.

gyāzbi *m* Type of rodent.

gyūgyū *m* Being crazy, not all there (thereby making people laugh).

H

hā excl Open your mouth! (said to baby or toddler).

hā excl Heave ho! (said by people working together, e.g., digging or pounding).

habā excl 1. Used in negative persuasion or coaxing: ~ kī kyālē ni! Come on now, leave me alone! ~ yi shirū mǎnā! Please be quiet! 2. Used when sth is finally understood. 3. Used in contradicting: ~ wā zāi yāda dā wannān? Forget it, who would agree with that?

haba-haba, habā-habā m 1. Anxious: Munā ~ mū tāfi. We're anxious to go. 2. Being friendly and tolerant with people; taking good care of s.o. or sth.

habaici m <-c2> Innuendo, insinuation; hint.

Habashā f Ethiopia.

habāwā excl Indicates strong doubt; "No, that's impossible!"

habā f <-oCi> Chin.

HABAK- | habākā vI Cause to swell, expand.

— **habākā v3** Expand, swell: Afzikin Bālā yanā ~. Bala's wealth is increasing.

— **habākā (dā) v5** Expand sth.

habār-kadā f Type of cap.

habōjē m Hay fever.

hābē pl People of Hausa as opposed to Fulani ancestry (usu. in political or historical context): gidan sārūtār ~ Hausa ruling lineage (cf. gidan sārūtār Filānī Fulani ruling lineage).

habō m Nosebleed.

hādā-hadā f 1. Bustling about, activity, hubbub: ~f kāsūwancī Business dealings; ~f cīnikī Commerce. 2. Everyday activities and struggle. 3. Buying season for cash crops.

hadarī, hadirī m 1. Storm clouds, an approaching storm. 2. *Idiom*: ~n kǎjī Contemptuously: Tanā dūbanmū ~n kǎjī. She is looking at us in a contemptuous manner.

hadayā, hadāyā f Offering, sacrifice.

haddā f Memorization.

haddācē v4 ⇒ **HADDAT-**.

haddāji m Thing made up of alternate components of different colors (e.g., a plaited cord of different colored wool).

HADDAS- | haddāsā vI Cause, bring about.

haddāsau m (gram.) Causative.

HADDAT- | haddācē v4 Memorize.

haddī m <-oCi> 1. Limit (metaphorical). 2.

Fixed punishment for violating Islamic law.

3. **kētā** ~ (a) Transgress the law. (b) Encroach on s.o.'s responsibility or authority.

hadirī = hadarī.

hādīsī m <-ai> Traditions and sayings of or about the Prophet Muhammad.

HAD- | hadā vI 1. Join, unite. 2. Introduce s.o. to s.o.: Mun ~ shi dā shūgābā. We introduced him to the leader. 3. ~ dā Include, be composed of: Tāwagā tā ~ dā dālibai mātā kawāi. The delegation is composed of female students only. 4. ~ bāki Conspire. 5. ~ kǎi = ~ gwiwā Cooperate, unite. — **hadē v4** Hold one's tongue, not respond to verbal provocation. — **hādū v7 I** 1. Be joined, meet. 2. Be full-blown: Tārōn yā ~. The crowd has gathered fully. **Hadarī yā ~**. The storm is at its height.

hādāf-dē adj.pp United, joined: Hādāf-di-yār Daulār Lārabāwā United Arab Emirates.

hādālāshī = ādālāshī.

hādāmā f Greed, gluttony.

hādāmammē adj.pp Greedy, over-desirous, impatient when wanting sth for oneself.

hadārī m <hadārūfukā> 1. Danger. mǎi ~ Precarious. 2. Accident.

hadārūfukā pl. of hadārī.

hadāfī m Fortune-telling.

hadī m 1. Combination (esp. of disparate things or qualities). 2. Mischief-making; inciting other people to quarrel.

hadīn-bāki m dān ~ Conspirator, collaborator.

hadīn-gāmbizā m 1. Combination of things (esp. clothes) that do not belong together. 2. Coalition of political parties with different principles.

hadīn-gwiwā m Cooperation: gwamnatin ~ Coalition government.

HADIY- | hadīyē v4 {hādīyā f} Swallow.

hādīzī m <-ai> Psn who knows the Koran by

heart.

hafsà *m* <-oCi> Army officer: ~n hafsòshī Chief of staff.**HAG-** | **hàgā** *v2* 1. Borrow from s.o. without intention to pay back: Mūsā yā hāgi Bālā nairā dubū. Musa borrowed ₦1,000 from Bala (but with no intention to repay him). 2. Buy small item on credit (oft. without intending to pay).**hagu** *adv* 1. Left (side): hannun ~ Left hand; Yā kwāntā à ~nsā. He lay down on his left side. 2. Contrary to expectation: Hārkōkīn sun zō tā ~. The conditions are not in our favor.**hāgūwā** *f* Experiencing difficulties.**hagun** [d.v.] = **hagu**.**hāhawā** = **hāuhawā**.**haibā** *f* Respect-inducing appearance.**HAIF-** | **hāifā** *v2* 1. Give birth to, beget: Tā hāifi 'yā'yā ukū. She had three children. 2. Engender: Sauri yā hāifi nāwā. Haste makes waste. — **haihū** *v3b* {**haihūwā** *f*} Give birth, have a child. — **haifa** (dā) *v5* Give rise to, produce, result in: Shāwārfawā bā sū ~ dā kōmē ba. The talks didn't produce any results.**haifaffē** *adj.pp* Of excellent quality.**haifayyā** *f* Birth of children from parents belonging to different groups (family, race, ethnicity, village, etc.), usu. seen as good for the different groups' interests.**haifūwā** = **haihūwā**.**HAIHAY-** | **haihāyē** *v4* Provoke, challenge: Wā yakā ~ wā Shāgo? Who could possibly challenge Shago?**haihū** *v3b* ⇒ **HAIF-**.**haihūwā** *f* 1. Birth: rānā ~ Birthday; aikīn hanā ~ Sterilization. 2. One's biological child: Wannān ~tā nē. This is my baby boy. 3. *v.n. of haihū*.**haihūwāf-guzumā** *f* Simultaneous downing of each other by two competitors; falling down of two people while helping one other.**HAIK-** | **haikē** *v4* (+ i.o.) 1. Mount (an animal by an animal): Dōkī yā ~ wā gōfiyā. The stallion mounted the mare. 2. Come upon suddenly: Nā ~ wā macijī. I suddenly stepped on a snake.**haifān** *adv* Very much, exceedingly.**haillā** *f* Menstruation.**hā'incē/hā'inci** *v2* ⇒ **HĀ'INT-**.**hā'inci** *m* Fraud, treachery.**HĀ'INT-** | **hā'intā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Defraud.**haifān** *m* Good deed.**hājā** *f* <-oCi> Goods, merchandise: bakāf ~ Goods that won't sell.**hajaḥān majaḥān** *adv* In a dishevelled, frantic state (as of s.o. who has escaped from danger but is alive to tell the story): Yā zō manā ~ hāf mā yā kāsā gayā manā māganāf. He came to us in such a frantic state that he couldn't even tell us what happened.**haji** *m* 1. The hajj to Mecca. 2. Any pilgrimage.**hājijiyā** *f* 1. Dizziness, giddiness. 2. Turning oneself round and round in order to become dizzy.**hājīyā** *f* 1. Woman who has made the hajj to Mecca. 2. Title or term of address for such a woman (*cf.* **alhaji**).**hājīyā-bā-ḍuwāwū** *f* Mini Morris van.**hājījātū** *m* Learning to read in syllables.**hājī** = **haji**.**hakā**, **hakān** *adv* 1. Thus, so, also: Mūsā bābba nē, ~ mā Audū. Musa is big, and so is Audu. Lawān nā sōn yāwō à cikin gārī; nī mā ~. Lawan likes to walk around town; me too. 2. kāmāf ~ Like this. 3. sabōdā ~ Therefore. 4. duk dā ~ Nevertheless. 5. ~ nē Yes, that's so. — **hakā-hakā** So-so, not quite right, not properly done.**hakī** *m* <hakūkuwā> 1. Blade of grass. 2. farin ~ Straw (dry grass) that is used for thatching. 3. Reed of an *algaita*.**hākī** *m* Panting, gasping.**hākikā** = **hārikā**.**hakikāncē** = **hārikāncē**.**hākīmcē** *v4* ⇒ **HĀKIMT-**.**hākīmcī** *m* 1. Position of being a district head. 2. Posture and manner of a district head. 3. zaman ~ Sitting cross-legged.**hākīmī** *m* <-ai> 1. Chief of a town (= **māi gārī**). 2. District head.**HĀKIMT-** | **hākīmtā** *v1* Appoint as district head. --- **hākīmtā** *v3* Become a district head. — **hakīmcē** *v4* Be pretentious, put on airs, esp. adopting a self-important posture while sitting.**hākīmtā** *f* The position of being a district head (= **hākīmcī**).**hakīn-wuyā** *m* Uvula, tonsils.

hakiyā *f* Corneal ulcer.

hakkān = **hakḥān**.

hakkī *m* <-oCi> 1. Earning, reward. 2. Right, entitlement (as opposed to privilege): ~n ḍan Adām Human rights, civil rights; Mūgūn sarkī yanā dannē ~n talakāwā. The evil king is oppressing the common people. 3. Responsibility, burden.

hakkīn-mallakā *m* Copyright.

hakūkuwā *pl.* of **hakī**.

HAK- | **hakā** *v* | {**hakā** *m*} 1. Dig a hole. 2. Sink a well, excavate, drill for oil.

hakārkarī *m* <-ai, hakurkurā> 1. Rib(s). 2. [d.v.] = **masōkiyā**.

hakīkā *adv* Surely, genuinely, reliably: sanī na ~ Real knowledge; Tsōron dā Jummai ta nūnā na ~ nē. The fear that Jummai expressed is genuine. ~ Lawāl yanā sōn Bintā. No doubt Lawal loves Binta.

hakīkancē *v*4 ⇒ **HAKIKANT-**.

hakīkārī *m* 1. Reality: Mēnē nē ~n àbīn? What is this really about? 2. ~n gaskiyā Really and truly.

HAKIKANT- | **hakīkancē** *v*4 Be certain about: Nā ~ zā sū dāwō gōbe. I am positive that they will return tomorrow.

hakīlō, hākīlō *m* Giving much effort for little gain (wasted effort); going on a wild goose chase.

hakḥān = **hārikā**.

hakḥī = **hakkī**.

hakō *m* 1. Trap. 2. Scheme to get sth.

hakōrī *m* <hakōrā> 1. Tooth. 2. **hakōran** kacā Sprockets of a bicycle chain.

HAKUR- | **hakurā** *v*3 Be patient, withstand hardship. — **hakuraḥ** (dā) *v*5 Enjoin patience on.

hakurī *m* Patience, resignation.

halaccī *m* Legitimacy, credibility, behaving honestly.

halā *adv* Perhaps, possibly (= **gā ālāmā**): Nā ga Abbā yanā ta hīfā; ~ yā gamā aikīnsā nē? I saw Abba chatting; perhaps he has finished his work?

halāk *m* 1. Permissible in accordance with Islamic law, religion, and custom. 2. Legitimate: ḍan ~ An honorable psn, legitimately born child. — *excl* ḍan ~! "Speak of the devil!"

HALAK- | **halākā** *v*1 = **halakaḥ** (dā) *v*5 Destroy. — **hālakā** *v*3 = **halākē** *v*4 Perish,

be killed, be destroyed.

hālakā *f* Destruction, perishing: Wani ābōkīnā yā jānyē ni dāgā ~. A friend of mine pulled me out of mortal danger.

hālāl = **hālāk**.

HALALT- | **halāltā** *v*1 Declare lawful according to Islamic law and religion: An ~ auren mātā huḍu. A man is allowed to have four wives. — **hālaltā** *v*3 Be legal, legitimate.

hālāmā = **ālāmā**.

halān = **halā**.

halārā *f* Gathering of members of Qadiriyya sect to drum and sing religious songs.

hālārce/hālārce *v*2 ⇒ **HALART-**.

HALART- | **hālartā** (-cē/-cī) *v*2 Attend (meeting, party, school).

halāttā = **hālāltā**.

hālāwā = **ālāwā**.

hālayyā *f* 1. Character (usu. of a group): ~f zaman dūniyā tā canzā. The nature of people in the world has changed. 2. Living conditions, circumstances.

hālayyā *f* Attitude.

hāhālniyā *f* Eating quickly and greedily (by people).

hālī *m* 1. Behavior, nature, character, disposition (= **hālī**). 2. in **kanā dā** ~ If you're willing. 3. Proverb: ~ zānen dūtsē, bā yā kankāruwā. Once something always something (*lit.* character is like an etching in a stone, it can't be removed).

hālī *m* <-aye> 1. Character, condition. 2. Opportunity, chance. 3. ā ~n yānu As things are now.

hālī *m* 1. = **hālī**. 2. = **hālī**.

hālīccē/hālīcci *v*2 ⇒ **HALITT-**.

hālīfā *m* <-oCi, -ai> Caliph, successor.

HALITT- | **hālittā** (-cē/-cī) *v*2 Create (esp. by God).

hālittā *f* <-u> 1. Living being, creature: lābārīn ~ Nature study. 2. Species. 3. Form, shape.

HALLAK- = **HALAK-**.

HALLAR- | **hālārā** *v*3 Appear, attend, arrive on the scene.

halwā *f* Religious solitude, retreat.

hām¹ *m* Vehicle horn. yī ~ Honk the horn.

hām² *id* Gaping.

hamā *f* <-oCi> Hammer.

hāmādā *f* Desert.

hamatā, hamattā = **hammātā**.

hāmāyā *f* 1. Rivalry, political opposition. 2. *ābōkin* ~ = *fan* ~ Rival, member of political opposition.

hāmāliyyā *f* Hambali school of Islamic law.

HAMBUD- | **hāmūdā** *v2* Throw granular or powdered thing into the mouth.

hambūrēk *m* Handbrake.

HAMBAR- | **hāmbarā** *v2* 1. Kick. 2. Knock down intentionally. — **hāmbarē** *v4* Be out of alignment. — **hāmbarāf** (*dā*) *v5* Overthrow, topple (a government): An *yi yūnkurin* ~ *dā gwamnatī*. There was an attempt to overthrow the government.

hāmbararrē *adj.pp* Ousted: ~n *shūgābā* Deposed president.

hamdalā *f* Giving thanks, showing gratitude to God.

hāmīlā *f* <-u> Sword sling.

hammā *f* Yawning.

hammandancī *m* Cantering.

hammātā *f* <-oCi> Armpit.

hamsā *num* (erudite) 5,000 (= *dubū biyāf*).

hamsāmiyā *num* (erudite) Five hundred (= *dārī biyāf*).

hāmshāfī = **hānshāfī**.

hāmsin *num* Fifty.

HAN- | **hanā** *v1* 1. Prevent, deter, refuse. 2. Forbid, prohibit, make illegal: An ~ *shān giyā*. Drinking beer is not allowed. 3. *Idiom*: ~ *ruwā guḍū* Bring to a standstill, be an obstacle.

hānāfiyyā *f* Hanafi school of Islamic law.

hānā-kārya *m* Hair under the lower lip (= *tsāi-da-māganā*).

hānā-kētārā *m* Type of arrow poison.

hānā-mākarā *m* Rattle on roof serving as an alarm when swayed by morning breeze.

hānā-rantsuwa *m or f* Exception.

hānā-sallā *f* Hat or cap with a brim such as a baseball cap.

hāncī *m* <-una> 1. Nose. 2. ~n *bindigā* Barrel of a gun. 3. (oft. ~n *tākālmī*) Thong in sandals or flip-flops. 4. End of a rope where the knot is. 5. (usu. *cīn* ~) Bribe. *cī* ~ Take a bribe. — **hāncī** *adv.* (oft. with *ā*) In/on the nose: *Kudan zumā yā hārbē shī ā* ~. A bee stung him on the nose.

hāncin-āllūfā *m* Eye of a needle.

hāncin-kābēwā *m* Type of incense.

hāncin-kārē *m* 1. Perpetually moist soil. 2. Used in *sanyī kāmāf* ~ Unpleasantly cold:

Ābincin nān yā yi sanyī kāmāf ~. This food is too cold.

HANDAM- | **hāndamā** *v2* 1. Eat a lot of. 2. Embezzle.

hāndamā *f* (oft. ~ *dā bābākērē*) Greed, corruption, self-enrichment (esp. by s.o. in political office).

hāndāmau *m/f* Glutton.

handasā *f* 1. Geometry. 2. Architecture.

hāndā *f* Velum, soft palate.

HANG- | **hāngā** *v2* {**hāngē**} = **hāngō** *v6* 1.

Spot s.o. or sth from a distance. 2. Foresee.

— **hāngā** *v1* Look from afar: *Nā* ~ *āmmā bān ga kōwā ba*. I looked from a distance but I didn't see anyone.

hāngārā *f* Blister beetle (cantharides).

hangarmēmē *adj* Huge.

hangarmī *var. of* hangarmēmē.

hāngē *v.n. of* hāngā.

hāngen-nēsā *m* 1. Foresight, forecast. 2. *māsu* ~ Distant observers.

HANGUL- | **hāngulā** *v3* Blaze up.

hāngum *m* Mumps.

hanī *m* Prohibition.

hānī'an *m* Contentment.

hānīniyā *f* Neighing.

hanjī *m* 1. Intestines, guts. 2. *uwa* ~ Large intestines. 3. Entrails.

hanjin-āgōgo *m* Mainspring of a watch.

hanjin-fitilā *m* Lamp wick.

HANKAD- | **hānkādā** *v1* 1. Push s.o. or sth forward. 2. Lift up edge (e.g., of mat or cloth).

hānkākā *m* (*f. -iyā*) <-i> 1. Crow. 2. (fig.) A fool.

hānkākanē *m* Cheating by peeking (e.g., in an exam).

hānkālī *m* <-u-a> 1. Good sense: *rashīn* ~ Foolishness. 2. *tāshīn* ~ Turmoil, unrest. 3. *dā* ~ Carefully. 4. ~ *kwānce* Peacefully. 5. Attention: *jā* ~ Attract attention; *mai dā* ~ *ā kān* Turn attention to, concentrate on.

HANKALT- | **hānkaltā** *v3* 1. Come to have common sense (e.g., a child). 2. (+ *dā*) Realize, notice; become aware of sth. — **hānkaltāf** (*dā*) *v5* Train a psn or animal (e.g., donkey) to become more sociable and comfortable with people.

hānkīcī *m* <-oCi> Handkerchief.

hānkulā *pl. of* hānkālī.

hānkā *f* Alveolar ridge.

hànkōrō *m* Showing impatient eagerness.

hannū¹ *m* <hannuwā, -aye> 1. Hand, arm: ~n baiwā Generous hand. 2. ~n àgōgo Hand of a clock: gājēren ~ The small hand; dōgon ~ The long hand. 3. ~n rīgā Sleeve of a shirt, blouse, robe. 4. Side: ~n dāma Right side. 5. Control, authority: Bā shī dà ~ à kāmū. He has no authority over us. 6. Possession, share: Yā shīgā ~nmū. It is in our possession. 7. māsū ~ dà shūnī The well-to-do. 8. *Idiom*: ~ bakā ~ kwāyā In desperate need, from hand to mouth (as when a poor person is struggling to feed himself and his family).

hannū² *m* Frankincense tree (= hanū).

hannun-jārī *m* Stock share(s).

hannū-fabbānā *adv* Empty-handed (= hannū-sāke).

hànshārī *adj* (f. -iyā) <-ai> Huge, important, big-shot: Shāgō ~ nè à cikin 'yan dambe. Shago is the champ among boxers.

hantā *f* <-oCi, -una> Liver.

hantā-hantā *adj* Nasal (speech). — *adv* Talking through the nose.

hantsā *f* 1. Udder, teats. 2. Excess fat around the waist.

hantsakī¹ *m* <-ai, u-a> Pincers, tongs, tweezers.

hantsakī² *m* <-uka> Small bean pods.

hantsī *m* 1. Morning from about 8 a.m. to 11 a.m. 2. Half-day's work on a farm: gāyyār ~ Half-day communal work on a farm.

hantsilā = wuntsulā.

hantsukā *pl.* of hantsakī.

hantunā *pl.* of hantā.

hanū *m* Frankincense tree (used for medication, esp. for women in labor).

hānwāwā [d.v.] = hāwainiyā.

hanyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Road, path. 2. ~r ruwā Watercourse, canal. 3. Way, means, method, opportunity: Bā ~r à yi. There is no way of doing it.

hanzarī *m* 1. Speed, haste. 2. Excuse, pretext.

HANZART- | **hanzartā** *v* Hasten.

HANZUG- | **hanzugā** *v* Incite.

hāf *prep* 1. As far as, up to: Sun yi tàfiyā ~ Zāndār. They traveled as far as Zinder. Bātūn yā kai mù ~ gā sarkī. The matter has led us all the way up to the chief. 2. Up until: Sunā rawā ~ dāddare. They were dancing until late at night. 3. (often ~ dà) Even, including:

Kōwā yā yārda ~ dà fūrōfēsā. Everyone agreed including the professor. 4. ~ ilā yāu Furthermore. — *conj* 1. Even though, even with, in spite of. 2. So much so that. 3. Until: Zān zaunā hakā ~ sai kun gamā. I will remain like this until you finish.

HAR-¹ | **hārā** *v* 2 1. Head for a place. 2. Try to attain a position: Yā hārī gadon sàrautā. He vied for the chieftancy.

HAR-² | **hara** (dā) *v* 5 Vomit up.

hārābā *f* <-oCi> Privately closed-off area, site: ~r jāmi'ā University campus.

hārāfi *m* <-u-a, -ai> Letter of the alphabet.

hārāgiyā *f* Talking nonsense; excessive, socially uncalled-for verbosity; harangue.

hārājī *m* Tax(es).

hārām *m* (*gen.* hārāmūn) 1. Sth forbidden according to Islamic law and precepts. 2. Illegal act or practice.

hārāmā *f* Intending to, on the verge of doing sth: Inā ~r tàfiyā gōbe. I am getting ready to go tomorrow.

hārāmī *m* Unlawfulness.

hārāmī *m* 1. Clothes required for pilgrims nearing Mecca: Farin kāyā ~ nè. White clothes must be worn during the hajj. 2. The place where one stops to put on the proper clothes for the hajj.

hārāmīyā *f* = hārām.

hārāmīyār-kudā *m* Kind of pan with a cover.

HARAMT- | **hārāmtā** *v* 1 Declare sth unlawful according to Islamic law and religion. — **hārāmtā** *v* 3 Be unlawful.

hārāmūn *gen.* of hārām.

HARĀR- | **hārārā** *v* 2 {hārārā *f*} Give s.o. a disapproving side glance.

hārārā *f* 1. Disapproving side glance. 2. *v.n.* of hārārā.

hārārā-garkē *m* An eye syndrome requiring that one turn the head in one direction in order to look in another.

harāwā *f* Fodder of dried leaves of beans, peanuts, etc.

HARB- | **hārbā** *v* 2 {hārbī} 1. Shoot at. 2. Sting. 3. Kick (usu. with bad intentions). 4. Infect. — **hārbā** *v* 1 {hārbī} 1. *v.t.* (a) Fire a gun. (b) Kick (e.g., a football). 2. *v.i.* (a) Be spoiled (chance, image, etc.) (b) Begin to ripen (fruits). — **hārbē** *v* 4 Shoot down; shoot dead, execute. — **hārbār** (dā) *v* 5

Kick off.

hàrbā-rūgā *f* Single-shot gun.

hàrbī *m* 1. Shot. 2. Sting. 3. *v.n.* of **hàrbā** and **hàrbā**.

hàrbīn-àllūrā *m* Evil magic with needles.

hàrbīn-dawā *m* Disease caused by spirits.

hàrdā = **haddā**.

hàrdācē = **haddācē**.

hàrdāji = **haddāji**.

HARD- | **hàrdā** *v* 1. Interlock. 2. Hobble a donkey by tying a front leg to the opposite back leg. — **hàrdē** *v* 1. Become entangled. 2. Sit cross-legged. 3. *Idiom*: Bā zāi zaunā yā ~ yā yārda dà wannān fudurī ba. He will not take this decision lying down.

hàrdē *m* Action of hobbling an animal.

hàrgāgi *m* Uproar, crisis, confusion.

hargi *m* <u-a> Small harpoon.

HARGITS- | **hargitsā** *v* 1. Muddle up sth. — **hargitsē** *v* 4 Be muddled up, become chaotic.

hàrgitsā-bàlle *m* Code-mixing.

hàrgitsi *m* Turmoil, disagreement, argument, dissension. *dan* ~ Troublemaker.

hàrgōwā *f* Angry exchange of words in a crowd; uproar.

hārī *m* <-e2> 1. Raid(ing), attack(ing), aggression. 2. *kai* i.o. ~ To raid X. 3. Heading for.

hārījā *f* Nymphomaniac.

hārījī *m* Over-sexed man.

hārīlā yāu *adv* In addition, furthermore; once again.

hārīkā *f* <-oCi> 1. (oft. in plural) Matter(s), affair(s): **hārīkōkin wāje** Foreign affairs; **hārīkōkin yāu dà kullum** Current affairs. 2. Movement, activity, business dealings. 3. *dan* ~ Psn involved in the sex trade or other immoral matters.

hārīkiyā *f* Grass used for fodder.

harmūtsē = **hargitsē**.

hàrsāsai *pl.* of **hàrsāshī**.

hàrsāshī¹ *m* <-ai> 1. Bullet, cartridge, shell. 2. ~ **māi līnzāmī** Guided missile.

hàrsāshī² *m* Foundation of building (or action): **Sarkī yā sā ~n** **gīnīn masallācī**. The emir laid the foundation for the mosque.

harshē *m* <-una, u-a> 1. Tongue. 2. Language. 3. Tip (e.g., of sword, whip). 4. ~n **wutā** Flame.

harshēn-damō *m* *yi* ~ Contradict oneself.

harshēn-sāniyā *m* Purslane (a trailing weed).

harsunā *pl.* of **harshē**.

haruffā *pl.* of **harāfi**.

haruggā *pl.* of **hargī**.

harussā *pl.* of **harshē**.

hārzā *f* 1. Gills (of fish). 2. Spongy substance inside monkey-bread fruit.

HARZUK- | **hārzukā** *v* 3 Become suddenly angry, lose one's temper (= **hāsālā**).

HAS- | **hasā** *v* 1. Light or stoke a fire. 2. Incite.

hāsādā = **hassādā**.

hasāfi *m* <-ai> Small gift.

HASAFT- | **hasāftā** *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Give a small present to.

HASAL- | **hāsālā** *v* 3 Become angry, furious.

hāsālā *f* Anger.

hāsālī *m* (usu. with **mā**) 1. In fact, in sum: ~ **mā dai Abbā yanā cikin wadāndā sukā tāfi**. In fact, Abba is among those who went. 2. It would be best.

hāsārā *f* <-oCi> Serious loss.

hāsāshē *m* Prediction, hypothesis, estimation, speculation: An *yi* ~n **cēwā** X It has been forecast that X will happen.

hāshiyā *f* 1. Commentary written in margin of a book. 2. Footnote.

HASK- | **haskā** *v* 1 Illuminate, shine, make a light: **Farin watā yā ~ dākn**. The moon lit up the room.

HASKAK- | **haskākā** *v* 1 Enlighten, brighten up: **Yā ~ mīn rāi**. It made me happy. — **haskakā** *v* 3 Become enlightened, brightened up.

haskē *m* 1. Light, brightness. 2. Quick intellect. 3. Hint.

hassādā *f* Envy.

hāsūmiyā *f* Minaret, tower.

hātīmī *m* <-ai> 1. Seal, official stamp. 2. Pattern on a charm. 3. Badge sewn on a school uniform (= **bājō**).

hatsabibancī *m* Recklessness, daring to do sth that others could not.

hatsābībī *m* <-ai> 1. Psn with extraordinary ability. 2. Magician. 3. Troublesome (psn).

hatsāniyā *f* Loud argument.

hatsārī = **hadārī**.

hatsāyā *f* Satin (= **āḍalāshī**).

hatsī *m* 1. Grain, esp. guinea-corn and millet. (In some dialects, means millet only, the generic term for grain being **tsābā**.) 2.

Idiom: jā ~ Eat a lot of food. — **hatsi-hatsi**
adj With specks (such as "snow" on a TV screen).

hàttā *prep* Including, even: Kōwā yā zō wajen tārō ~ sarkī mā yā zō. Everyone came to the gathering, even the Emir. (The word **hàttā** can always be replaced by **hañ** but not vice versa.)

hattafā *f* Alertness, attentiveness.

hau *m* Misfortune, being bewitched: Tā gāmu dà ~. She has been bewitched.

HAU- | **hau** *v** (**hawā** *m*) 1. *v.t.* (a) Mount, climb, ride. (b) ~ gadō Assume an administrative title or office. (c) Begin: Mù ~ kân kārātū. Let's start reading. 2. *v.i.* (a) Go up, increase in price. (b) Be in excess: Gūdā ukū sun ~. There are three too many.

hauhawā *f* Rise, increase: ~fāfāshī Inflation; ~fā tsādař rāyuwā Increase in the cost of living; ~fā-jinī Hypertension, high blood pressure.

haukā *m* 1. Madness, being possessed by spirits, having lost self-control. 2. ciwōn ~ = ~n kārē Rabies. 3. Roughness (of lake or river).

haukacē *v4* ⇒ **HAUKAT-**.

HAUKAT- | **haukātā** *v1* = **haukatař** (dā) *v5* 1. Make s.o. become crazy. 2. Madden, frighten an animal. — **haukacē** *v4* Become mad, go crazy.

haulā *f* 1. Branches (e.g., of tree or antlers). 2. Progeny.

hauni *adv* [d.v.] Left (= **hagu**).

haunī *m* Executioner.

HAUR- | **haurā** *v1* 1. *v.t.* (a) Climb over. (b) Exceed: Kuđin dà ya sāmū yā ~ naiřā dubū gōmā. He got more than ₦10,000. 2. *v.i.* (a) (plural subject) Get into an argument. (b) (colloq.) Go off in a huff.

haurā [d.v.] = **hāřbā**.

haurangiyā *f* Senseless speech.

haurē *m* 1. Tusk, ivory. 2. [d.v.] Tooth (= **hakōrī**).

haurē *m* Low place in town wall where people pass through.

Hausa *f* 1. Hausa (language, people, customs). 2. (lower case) (a) Any language. (b) Meaning: Bān gānē ~řkā ba. I don't understand what you mean.

hàusance *adv* (with à) 1. In Hausa. 2. Clearly, frankly: Kā bayyānā manā à ~. Explain it to

us in straightforward language.

Hausāwā *pl.* of **Bāhaushē**.

haushī *m* Annoyance: Nā đān ji ~nsā. I was a bit annoyed with him.

haushī *m* Barking (of dog).

HAUTSUN- | **hautsunā** *v1* 1. Mix together, esp. materials for making mud bricks. 2. Muddle things up.

hauyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Small hoe. 2. Long-handled hoe used while standing.

hauyā *f* (obs.) Twenty, a score. (When used with a numeral, has H-H tone, e.g., hauyā ukū Sixty, *lit.*, three score.)

hawā *m* 1. (a) Climbing. (b) Riding an animal. 2. Steep place. 3. Storey: bēnē māl ~ huđū A four-storey building. 4. Durbar. 5. ~ dà gāngarā (a) Hilly. (b) (fig.) Ups and downs: Rāyuwā àbū cē māl ~ dà gāngarā. Life has its ups and downs. 6. ~~~ Step by step. 7. ~ dà sàukā Fluctuation: Fāřashīn kayāyyakī yā kōmā ~ dà sàukā. The price of goods is fluctuating. 8. *Idiom:* mutānē dà bà sū san ~ ba, bà sū san sàukā ba Unsuspecting people. 9. *v.n.* of **hau**.

hawainiyā *f* 1. Chameleon. 2. tātīyār ~ Slow-moving.

hawan-řāhō *m* 1. A rodeo-like activity in which butchers dance and jump on top of a bull's head between its horns to show control over the bull by throwing it to the ground. 2. (fig.) Risk-taking.

hawāyē *pl* Tears.

HAY-¹ | **hayā** *v1* Ascend, climb over. — **hayē** *v4* Cross, climb over.

HAY-² | **hayā** *v1* (usu. + i.o.) Rent to, lease to. — **hāyā** *v2* (**hayā** *f*) Rent, lease (from): Yā hāyi kēkē wajen Bālā. He rented a bicycle from Bala.

hayā *f* 1. Renting, leasing: gidan ~ A rented house; kuđin ~ The rent. 2. đān ~ Psn who rents out things, esp. bicycles. 3. sōjān ~ Mercenary. 4. *see* **bā-hayā**. 5. *v.n.* of **hayā**.

hayā-hayā *f* = **hāyāniyā**.

hayāfī *m* 1. Smoke. 2. đān ~ Chain smoker.

hāyāniyā *f* Hubbub, uproar, tumult, din.

hāyās *f* Type of Toyota minivan used for carrying passengers.

HAYAYYAF- | **hāyāyyafā** *v2* = **hayayyafā** (dā) *v5* Engender, proliferate: Tāřzōmař đālībai tā hayayyafāř dà zāngā-zāngā dà dāmā à wurārē dāban-dāban. The

student rebellion sparked widespread demonstrations.

hayì *m* 1. Side (of a river, valley, town). 2. Thatched roof of a room.

hàyyacē/hàyyaci *v2* ⇒ **HAYYAT-**

HAYYAT- | **hàyyatā** (-cē-ci) *v2* Pester.

hāzākā *f* Brilliance, intelligence.

hāzā wassalam *excl* Formulaic closing for a letter, "Sincerely yours".

hazbiyā *f* <-oCi> Speckled pigeon.

hazbiyā *f* Styte (in eye).

hāzīkancī *m* Intelligence.

hāzīkī *adj* (*f* -ā) <-ai> Intelligent, sharp: Yūsufū ~ nè wajen kāfānūn Kūf'ānī. Yūsuf is really capable when it comes to reading the Koran.

hazō *m* 1. Haze, mist, fog. 2. Poor vision: Idōnā yā yi ~. My sight is not good. —

hazo-hazo *adj* Hazy, foggy.

hē *excl* Hey, you! Pay attention!

hedibōyī *m* Head boy of a school.

hedigēl *f* Head girl of a school.

hedimastā, hēdmastā *m* Headmaster (of a school).

hēdkwatā *f* 1. Headquarters. 2. Capital of state or district.

hektā *f* Hectare.

helikwaftā *f* <-oCi> (oft. jirgin ~ <jirāgen helikwaftā>) Helicopter (= jirgī mālī sāukar' ūngūlu).

hēlkwatā = **hēdkwatā**.

hēlūmā *m* <-oCi> Headman, foreman.

hētsarā [d.v.] Line of writing (= shāḍarā).

hidimā *f* <-oCi> 1. Attending to s.o.'s needs. 2. hidimonin gidā Housework. 3. Making preparations, esp. for a holiday: Sunā ta ~ī sallā. They are making preparations for the festival.

hijābī *m* 1. Veil. 2. Custom of Muslim women wearing a veil.

hijirā *f* 1. The Prophet Muhammad's flight from Mecca. 2. Emigration, flight: 'yan gudūn ~ Refugees; zaman ~ Exile.

hijiriyā *f* The Muslim calendar: 1334 gā ~ The year 1334 in the Islamic calendar.

hikāyā *f* <-oCi> Tale, story with a moral.

hikimā *f* <-oCi> Wisdom.

hilālī *m* Crescent.

himmā *f* <-oCi> Zeal, determination, diligence.

HIMMANT- | **himmantā** *v1* Concentrate,

put in effort. — **himmantā** *v3* Concentrate on. — **himmātu** *v7* Strive hard: Sun ~ kân aikī. They dug in on the work.

hinjī *m* Hinge(s).

hiř *excl* Warning (esp. to a child) against doing sth or touching sth.

hiřa *f* <hiřāřakī> Chatting, conversation; interview.

hiřāřakī *pl.* of **hiřa**.

hīsābī *m* 1. Reckoning up the good and bad deeds of a person on Judgment Day. 2. mālāmin ~ Soothsayer, fortune-teller. 3. ilmin ~ Numerology.

hiřā *f* <-oCi> Heating element (for boiling water in a cup).

hitilancī *m* Tyranny.

hizīfī = **izīfī**.

hōb *m* Wheel hub, hubcap.

hōbōāsā *excl* 1. Heave ho! (said on lifting a heavy load). 2. Exerting effort: Gwamnatī tā yi ~ wajen biyān mālāmai. The government has made a big effort to pay the teachers.

hōdā *f* Powder.

hōdār-ibillīs *f* Cocaine.

hōd'jām *excl* Oh no! (exclaimed when an accident is about to happen or has just happened).

hōgē *m* <hwāggā> Clump of dried earth or dried cement.

hōhō *excl* What a pity! What bad luck!

hōkī *m* Hockey.

HŌL- | **hōlē** *v4* Relax, enjoy oneself.

hōlamī *m* Pure white sheep.

Hōlān *f* Kasar ~ Holland, Netherlands.

hōlī *m* Falling in (in marching or drilling).

hōlō *m* Polo.

hōlōrō *m* Sth hollow or devoid of strength, e.g., a harvest season dust storm without rain, or a peanut without a kernel.

hōmā *f* Boastfulness.

hōmān *m* Foreman.

HŌR- | **hōrā** *v2* {**hōrō**} 1. Train (psn or animal) in conduct or morals. 2. Discipline or punish (including beating or whipping) for purposes of training (= **hōrāf** *dā* *v5*).

hōrārre *adj.pp* Well-trained, disciplined; broken-in (of horse).

hōrō *m* 1. Training, discipline. 2. *v.n.* of **hōrā**.

horō-horō *id.adj* Unusually large opening (esp. nostrils).

hòtál *m* <x2> Hotel, bar.

hòtò *m* <-una> 1. Photograph. 2. Picture, illustration in a book.

hubbārè *m* Tomb of religious leader (esp. that of Shehu Usman dan Fodio).

hūcī *m* Difficulty in breathing.

HÜD-¹ | **hūdā** *v* | {**hūjī**} Pierce, make a hole (in sth soft). — **hūjē** *v* Be pierced.

HÜD-² | **hūda** *v* Come to bud, blossom.

hūdā *f* Flower bud.

hūdāhūdā = **āhūdāhūdā**.

HÜD- | **hūdā** *v* | {**hūdā** *f*} Bank up ridges in a farm with a plow.

hūdū *num* Four. — **hūhūdū** Four each.

hūdubā *f* Sermon.

hūhū *m* <-una> Wrapping made of grass, leaves, and rope for keeping kolanuts.

hūhū *m* 1. Lungs. 2. *tārin* ~ Tuberculosis (= *tibi*).

hūjē *v* ⇒ **HÜD-¹**.

hūjē = **hūjī**.

hūjī *m* 1. Hole pierced in ear or nose. 2. Inoculation of animals. 3. Advance on one's pay. 4. *v.n.* of **hūdā**.

hūjjā *f* <-oCi> 1. Reason, excuse. 2. Evidence, proof.

hūkā = **fūkā**.

hūkūmā *f* <-oCi> Governing body, (government) agency: *kāramā* ~ Local government; ~*r* Hausa Hausa Language Board.

hukuncī *m* <-e2> Judgment, verdict, sentence: ~*n* *kisā* Death penalty.

HUKUNT- | **hukuntā** *v* | Deliver a verdict or sentence on; condemn.

hūlā *f* <-una> 1. *Çap*, hat: ~*r* *kwanō* Helmet; ~*r* *sārautā* Crown. 2. ~*r* *mazā* = ~*r* *māzākutā* = ~*r* *āzzakāfi* Condom.

huldā *f* Transaction, interaction, relations: ~*r* *cinikī* Trade relations; ~*r* *jakādancī* Diplomatic relations.

hulū-hulū *id.adj* Swollen, puffed up (e.g., eyelids, cheeks, pimples).

hululu *id* Abundantly, in large numbers (with connotation of bulky appearance, e.g., group of people in one place sitting or lying down).

hulūhū *m* Inane worldly talk (as opposed to discussion of religious matters).

hulūrī *m* Religious ecstasy.

humūsi, **humūshī** *m* One-fifth share.

hūnhūnā = **fūmfūnā**.

hunkumēmē, **hungumēmē** *adj* Huge (lumps).

hunkumī *var.* of **hunkumēmē**.

huntancī, **huntuncī** *m* Nakedness.

huntū *adj* (*f.* -*uwā*) <-aye> Naked, insufficiently clothed: Don Allāh *kadā* *kā* *fitō* ~*nkā* *dā* *kai* *kā* *bā* *mū* *kunyā*. Please don't come out without clothes and embarrass us.

hūntūfū *m* 1. Cold season, harmattan. 2. Winter.

HÜR- | **hūrā** *v* | 1. Blow on sth, inflate. 2 ~ *wutā* Start a fire. 3. *Idiom*: ~ *hancī* Behave arrogantly, put on airs.

hūrā-hancī *m* Arrogance.

hūrau *m* Larva of digger wasp.

hūrdē *m* A dappled gray horse.

hūhūdū *see* **hūdū**.

hūrriyyā *f* Freedom, liberty.

hūfūmī *m* Land (oft. communal) with restricted use (e.g., as burial ground).

hūr-wā *f* Repentance shown by throwing earth over one's head or shoulders.

hus *m* 1. Used in *Bā shi dā* ~. He has nothing; he can't do anything well. 2. *rashin* ~ Lacking in energy, a weakling. 3. [*d.v.*] = **kārfamfānā**.

hūsūfī *m* Eclipse.

hūsūmā *f* <-oCi> Quarrel, enmity.

hūsūmiyā = **hāsūmiyā**.

HÜT- | **hūtā** *v* | 1. Rest, relax, be free from sth. 2. (+ *dā*) Take no part in: *Zāi* ~ *dā* *zuwā* *bukūkuwā* *kē* *nan*. He will no longer attend any formal functions. 3. (euphem.) Die. — **hūcē** *v* Cool off (e.g., weather, food, temper). — **hūtar** (*dā*) *v* Relieve s.o. of duties; leave s.o. in peace.

hūtaccē *adj.pp* Cooled down (emotionally).

hūtattū *pl.* of **hūtaccē**.

hūtsāncē *v* ⇒ **HÜTSANT-**.

hūtsāncī *m* Cantankerousness.

HÜTSANT- | **hūtsāncē** *v* Become cantankerous.

hūtsāntā *f* = **hūtsāncī**.

hūtsāntakā *f* = **hūtsāncī**.

hūtsū *adj* (*f.* -*uwā*) <-aye> Cantankerous, weird (*psn*).

hūtū *m* 1. Rest, holiday. 2. (euphem.) Passing wind.

huwàcē *v* ⇒ **HUWĀT-**.

HUWĀT- | **huwācē** v4 (+ i.o.) Bless with sth: blessed with oil wealth.
 Gā kasāshēn dà Allāh ya ~ musū āzīkin **hwāggā** pl. of **hōgē**.
 mām fētūr. These are countries that God has

I

ì = yà.

ì¹ excl Yes (= è).

ì² ⇒ IY-.

ibādā f 1. Piety, observing religious obligations. 2. gidan ~ House of worship.

ibārā f Warning (mostly in Islamic poetry).

ibilisanci m Acting evil, doing devilish things.

ibilis, iblis m (gen. ibilishin) 1. Satan (= shaidān). 2. hōdār ~ Cocaine. 3. ~n X (a) Very skillful. (b) Troublesome: ibilishin yārō A devil of a boy.

Ibò m Igbo.

iburò m A grain similar to fonio.

iccè [d.v.] = icè.

icè m Tree, wood.

ì dà v5 ⇒ IY-.

ìdan conj If, when (in future): ~kà zō dà wuri, zā mù tàfi tãre. If you come early, we'll go together. ~ kin gan tà don Allāh kì bā tà wannān takārdā. When you see her, please give her this letter. (More or less = in, but ìdan is more formal.)

idāniyā f [d.v.] = idò.

idānū pl. of idò.

idaḥ v5 = iyāḥ.

id dà v5 ⇒ IY-.

iddā f Waiting period (normally 130 days) before a woman may remarry (applies both to divorcees and to widows, but for the latter, the more exact term is takabā).

idī m Muslim religious holiday (usu. rendered in English as "eid" or "id").

idò <idānū> m 1. Eye. 2. (with à) ~n jama'à Open, in public. 3. (with dà) ~n basīfā Carefully and intelligently. 4. ~ dà ~ Face to face. 5. Idioms: (a) sà ~ Wait expectantly. (b) zubā i.o. ~ Look intently at, watch out for. (c) kashè ~ Wink. (d) dāukā ~ Glitter. 6. Used in nēmā ~ à rufe Seeking eagerly. — ido = idò adv In the eye.

idò-huḍu f Face to face confrontation: Mun

yi ~ dà shī. We met face to face.

idòn-kafā = idòn-sāwū.

idòn-matāmbāyi m Said to children to discourage them from asking about sth.

idòn-ruwā m 1. Spring (of water). 2. Place where water starts coming up when digging a well.

idòn-sanì m/f Acquaintance.

idòn-sāwū m Ankle (= idòn-kafā).

ifāce-ifāce pl. of ihū.

ifirītū m Evil spirit.

igiyā f <oCi> 1. Rope, string. 2. ~f lantaḥki Electric cable. 3. Chevron on military or police uniform indicating rank.

igiyār-kasā f (euphem.) Any type of viper-like snake.

igiyār-ruwā f <igiyōyin-ruwā> 1. Ocean tides, water currents, waves: mahaukaciyaḥ ~ Tidal wave. 2. (usu. in pl.) Vertical bands of falling rain seen from a distance.

igōgī pl. of igwā.

igwā f <igōg> Canon, artillery.

ihū m <ifāce-ifāce> 1. Yelling, shout(ing), booing. 2. Idiom: ~ bāyan harī Crying over spilt milk.

ihunkā-banzā m 1. Verbal warning or reprimand that turns out to be useless. 2. Epithet for a horrible jail or a very deep well.

īnā f Stuttering, stammering.

ijabā f Fulfillment of a wish, success.

ijè v4 ⇒ IZ-.

ijiyā f [d.v.] = idò.

ikangā m (oft. dan ~) Light, thin headscarf.

ikāyā f 1. Appointed time to meet s.o. 2. Interval for paying a debt.

Ikko f Lagos (= Lēgās).

ikò m 1. Power, control. 2. Authority, jurisdiction.

ikòn Allāh excl Amazing! What do you know? (said when one is astounded by what one has heard).

ikwaitā f Equator.

ikīfārī m yi ~ 1. Boast, claim (esp. to be sth that one is not). 2. Stress, emphasize.

ilāhīfī m Whole, entirety.

ilgāzī m Allegory.

ilhāmī m Inspiration, instinct, intuition.

illmī m Knowledge, learning, enlightenment: ~n kīmiyyā Science.

illā prep Except: Bā kōwā ~ ita. There is no

one here but her.
illà *f* <-oCi> 1. Fault, blemish, weakness. 2. Bā ~. It's OK, no problem.
ILMANT- | **ilmantaŋ** (dà) *v* Educate, enlighten.
ilmì, ìlmì = **illmì**.
im ⇒ **IY-**.
imānì *m* 1. Faith (in Islam). 2. Strong belief. 3. marār ~ Merciless.
i-mèl *m* (oft. wāsikāf ~) Email.
immā *conj* (fusion of **in** + **mā**) Even if: ~ kā yi hakà, bà zāi fīta ba. Even if you do this, he won't go out.
in see **Idan**.
in pro **I** (*wsp* in subjunctive).
inā *pro* (pronounced [nnā]) **I** (*wsp* in continuous).
inā *adv* 1. Where? 2. Used in general greetings such as ~ gājīyā? How are you? ~ lābārī? How are things? 3. Used in ~ sūnankā? What's your name?
inā = **ānā**.
inābī *m* Grape(s).
inā-dā-kwalābē *m* Trading in used bottles.
ināsū-ināsū *pl* Belongings, possessions.
inçì *m* Inch.
indā, indā *adv* Where (rel. adverb, cf. **inā** "where?"): Bān san ~ sukà tāfi ba. I don't know where they went.
indā-indā *f* Talking indecisively, having a disagreement about what decision to take.
indāllāhì *excl* According to God: bālā'ī dāgā ~ Natural disaster.
indaFaŋō *m* <-ai> Roof drain, gutter.
indipendā *m* 1. Independence (= **mulkin kái**). 2. **dan** ~ An independent (not attached to a political party).
ingālālā *f* Cotton fluff.
ingancì *m* Durability, efficiency.
INGANT- | **ingantā** *v* Strengthen, make durable. — **ingantā** *v* Become stronger.
ingántaccé *adj.pp* Well made, durable: ingántattun gurābun aikì Suitable workplaces.
ingántattū *pl. of* **ingántaccé**.
ingantuwā *f* Improvement.
ingārmā *m* 1. Large stallion. 2. (*f. -iyā*) Large, burly psn.
ingārmancì *m* Being big and strong.
Ingilā *f* England.
Ingilishì *m* 1. English psn. 2. English language

(= **Tūfanci**).
ingiricì *m* Hay, fodder.
INGIZ- | **ingizā** *v* Push into or onto.
ingizā-wāwā *m* Type of language trick.
inifām *f* Uniform (clothing).
in'ina = **ī'ina**.
injì *m* <-una> Engine.
in jì *prt* According to: Wai an yi jūyìn mulkì, ~ wani bàbban jāmī. There has been a coup, so I've heard from a high official.
injīniyā *m* <-oCi> Engineer.
inkārī *m* Denial.
inkì *m* Ink, esp. modern type (cf. **tàwadā**).
inkiyā *f* 1. Temporary address. 2. (colloq.) Alias, a.k.a. 3. (colloq.) Yā gānē ~. He got the clue.
innā, inna *f* 1. Mother, maternal aunt. 2. Polite form of address to one's mother, maternal aunt, or any woman of comparable age. 3. (oft. shān innā) Paralysis, polio.
innānāhā *f* Extreme degree: Gwānī nē na ~. He is the foremost expert.
innā-rīdīdī *m* 1. Hanger-on, parasite: tārōn ~ Useless, unruly crowd.
in shā Allāhū *excl* God willing: ~ bādī wār hakà inā gidā. God willing next year at this time I will be home.
inshōfā *f* Insurance.
intābiyū *f* Interview.
intāhā *f* 1. Limit, end. 2. kai ~ Reach the limit, become serious.
inuwā *f* 1. Shade. 2. Shadow. 3. Protection. 4. Auspices: Wannān tārōn an yī shī nē kārākashin ~ Bankin Dūniyā. This meeting was held under the auspices of the World Bank.
inūwānce *adv* (with **ā**) Easily, nicely.
inyāmufi *m* <-ai> (pejor.) Igbo (cf. **Ibò**).
inyāwafā *f* Genet.
inzālī *m* Orgasm.
īrāk, īrākī *f* Iraq.
ire-ire *pl. of* **irī**.
irī *m* <x2, -e2> 1. Seed(s). 2. Stock, offspring (of people or animals). 3. *m/f* Type, kind, sort: Bābū ~nsā. There aren't any like it. Bā mā sōn ~n wannān wāhalā. We don't want this kind of problem. Nā ga tsuntsayē ~ ~. I saw various kinds of birds. 4. *Idiom*: gāisuwā da rōkōn ~ Greetings but with a request for a favor.
irīlī *m* Dignity, self-respect, honor.

irìn prep Like, similar to: Kà dínkà minì hùlā ~ wannān. Embroider me a cap like this one.

IS- | **isā** (-shē/-shī) **v2** Suffice: Wannān bà zāi ishē mù ba. This will not be enough for us. — **isā v3** 1. Reach, arrive at (= **isō v6**). 2. Reach puberty. 3. Reach level required to do sth: Kā ~ hawan kèkè? Are you up to riding a bicycle? 4. Be enough, adequate: Yā ~. That's enough, that's fine. 5. Used in Allāh yā ~. May God deal sternly with you (for your transgression). — **ishē v4** Overtake. — **isāf (dā) v5** Convey, deliver: Yā ~ dà sākō wurin sarkī. He delivered the message to the chief.

isā f Arrogance, conceit; position, power. māl ~ Psn of rank and authority.

isasshē adj.pp Sufficient.

isassū pl. of **isasshē**.

ishā f Kolanuts that have been damaged (e.g., by heat, maggots).

ishā = lishā.

ishārā f <-oCi> Omen, bad sign.

ishē v4 ⇒ **IS-**.

ishē/ishi v2 ⇒ **IS-**.

ishinwā f Sensing that s.o. is present while you are sleeping.

ishirīn = āshirīn.

ishirīniyā f Collection of songs in praise of the Prophet Muhammad.

ISK- | **iskē = iskē v4** Come upon, find.

iskā f or m 1. Air, breeze, wind; ~ māl gubā Atomic radiation. 2. <-oCi> Spirit, esp. with regard to *bori*. 3. *đan* ~ Idler, loafer. 4. *hārbīn* ~ Being in nimble form. 5. *wayār* ~ Rumor, false report. 6. *baucār* ~ Fake claim.

iskancī m Profligacy, loose living.

iskāndāriyyā f Alexandrian (of style, source, manner).

iskafo m/f Idiot.

islāmā f Islamic: Jām'iyyār ~ ta Pākistān The Islamic party of Pakistan.

islāmiyyā f Islamic (tenets or calendar).

isō m Announcing s.o.'s arrival.

isōwā f Arrival.

isrā'ilā f Israel.

istihārā f Seeking divine guidance.

istimētī m Estimate.

ita pro She, her (ind. pro.).

itācē m <itātuwā> 1. Tree, wood, stick. 2.

Firewood.

itāciyā f [d.v.] = **itācē**.

itāliyā f Italy.

itātuwā pl. of **itācē**.

iwā = yā.

IY- | **iyā v1** 1. Be able, know how: Bāi ~ hawan dōkī ba. He doesn't know how to ride a horse. 2. *Idiom*: ~ bākī = ~ māganā Be mature in one's speech. 3. *Saying*: ~ ruwā fid dà kái. The value of knowledge is evident in what it accomplishes. — **iyē v4** (+ i.o.) Put up with. — **iyāf (dā) v5** (= **ī** (dā) before obj.) Accomplish, complete: Bāri in ~ dà sallā kāfin mù tāfi. Let me finish my prayers before we leave. — **im** (+ i.o.) Opt. pre-i.o. form: Dā kyār mukā im mā (= **ī** wā) 'yan tawāyē. It was only with difficulty that we overpowered the rebels.

iyā f Term of address for one's mother or maternal aunt.

iyā prep Up to, as far as: Ruwā yā kāwō masā ~ wuyā. Water came up all the way to his neck. Yā yi aikin ~ yīnsā. He did the work to the extent of his ability.

iyākā f = iyākaci.

iyākā f <-oCi> 1. Frontier, border, boundary. 2. Limit: wāndā bà à san ~rā ba Sth limitless or incalculable. 3. *Idiom*: Ābīn yā kai ~. The matter has become very serious.

iyākacē v4 ⇒ **IYĀKAT-**.

iyākaci m (usu. ~n) Extent of, limit of: Bā à sāne dà ~n fārnā. One does not know the extent of the damage.

iyākancē v4 = iyākacē.

IYĀKAT- | — **iyākacē v4** Restrict, impose limit on.

iyākwāndishān f Air conditioner, air conditioning.

iyālī 1. pl One's immediate family. 2. *f* One's wife.

iyāliyā f An only wife.

iyā-shēgē m Inconsiderate, unacceptable behavior (done rudely or as a joke between friends).

iyāwā f Ability, capability, skill, aptitude: Sun fi mù-. They are more capable at it than we. Yanā dà wuyār ~. It is difficult to do well.

iyāyē pl 1. Parents. 2. ~n rāna Foster parents.

iyā-yī m Ostentation, showing off (= **fēlēkē**).

iyō m Swimming (from one place to another).

IZ- | **izā v1** 1. Push a psn ahead, onto. 2. ~ wutā

(a) Push a piece of wood into the center of a fire; stoke a fire. (b) Goad, foment. — *ijè* v4
1. Put aside, store, reserve. 2. Push aside. 3. Push s.o. with the intention of making that psn fall.

izālā f Sect based on the Wahabist school of thought.

izgā f 1. Horsehair fly switch. 2. Bow for playing a stringed musical instrument.

izgāli m Presumptuousness, boastfulness.

izāfi m <-ai> 1. One of the sixty sections of the Koran. 2. One of the sixty steps required in memorizing the Koran.

izāni, iznī m Permission: *takārdā* ~ A permit.

izū = *izāfi*.

izzā f Haughtiness, indifference, contempt.

izziyyā f Book on Islamic jurisprudence.

J

- jā** *adj* <jājāyē> 1. Red, reddish brown. 2. ~f fātā White race. 3. Indication of severity or intensity: ~f wāhalā Severe trouble. — **jāja-jāja** Reddish.
- JĀ-** | **jā** *v0* (jā *m*) 1. Pull, drag. 2. Draw (water from well). 3. ~ hankālī Draw attention. 4. ~ kōnnē Warn or reprimand. 5. ~ fagē Fight a battle; ~ yākī Wage war. 6. (colloq.) ~ hatsī Eat a lot of food. 7. (colloq.) ~ mōtā Drive a car. 8. (+ dā) Compete or argue with. 9. ~ dā bāya Step back, retreat. — **jānyē** *v4* 1. Drag, tow, pull away. 2. Take away: Nā ~ makā Bintā. I took Binta away from you. 3. Withdraw from: Ma'āikātān sun ~ yājīn aikī. The workers gave up the strike. 4. [d.v.] Used in Ruwā sun ~ (= Ruwā yā dāukē) The rain has stopped. — **jāwō** *v6* 1. Pull this way. 2. Bring about, cause: Kun ~ wā kankū wāhalā. You have brought this trouble on yourselves. — **janyō** *v4/6* 1. Pull all this way. 2. Attract (e.g., flies).
- jabbā** *f* <-oCi> Loose-fitting sleeveless gown worn over a *kufī* or *jamfā*.
- jābu** *m* (oft. dān ~) Counterfeit, fake: bīzā tā ~ A forged visa.
- jābā** *f* Musk shrew.
- jācē** *m* Second-hand garment.
- jadawālī** *m* <-ai> 1. Multiplication table. 2. Class schedule.
- JADDAD-** | **jaddādā** *v1* 1. Renew, revive (esp. religion), strengthen, confirm. 2. (+ i.o.) Assure s.o.
- jaddādāwā** *f* Affirmation: kārā ~ Reaffirm.
- jāfā'ī** *m* Abusive language, slander, ill will.
- jāfi**, **jāhī** *m* Ceremony in which horsemen draw up sharply before a chief or emir and salute him with clenched fist.
- jagab** *id* Soaking wet and heavy.
- jā-gāba** *m/f* Guide, leader.
- jagalē** *m* Petty trading in foodstuffs within a small radius of one's home.
- jagālniyā** *f* Going back and forth struggling to

solve a problem; suffering due to efforts to solve a problem.

jā-gira *f* Eyebrow marker or pencil.

jā-gōrā *m* (oft. dān ~) 1. Guide, leader. 2. Boy who leads a blind psn using a staff.

jāgōrāncē/jāgōrānci *v2* ⇒ **JĀGŌRANT-**.

jāgōrānci *m* Leadership.

JĀGŌRANT- | **jāgōrantā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Lead, guide.

JĀGUB- | **jāgūbā** *v1* Make messy.

jāgūbē *m* Messy food, muddy place.

jagwabē *m* 1. Meat from an old cow. 2. Bad meat.

jagwaggwābā = **gwajajjābā**.

JAGWALGWAL- | **jagwalgwālā** *v1* Soil, spoil, botch: Yārinā duk tā ~ ābinci. The girl made a total mess of the food.

jahā = **jihā**.

Jahānnamā *f* Hell, hellfire.

jāhī *m* Pad of straw used on a donkey's back.

jāhī = **jāfi**.

jāhīlcē/jāhīlci *v2* ⇒ **JĀHILT-**.

jāhīlci *m* 1. Ignorance, illiteracy. 2. *Saying*: ~ yanā dā rānārsā. Ignorance is bliss.

jāhīlī *m* <-ai> Ignorant, illiterate psn: ~ bā shi dā dādin hārkā. An illiterate psn doesn't enjoy dealing with business matters.

jāhīliyyā *f* 1. Pre-Islamic era (period of ignorance). 2. Dark Ages, barbarism.

JĀHILT- | **jāhiltā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Be unaware of or ignorant about.

jā'ibā *f* Misfortune, calamity.

jā-in-jā *f* Argument, wrangling, debate.

jā'irē *m* Shamelessness, disrespectfulness.

jā'irī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Shameless, disrespectful: Kā ga wani ~n yārō, bā yā jīn māganāf iyāyēnsā. You see this disrespectful boy: he doesn't listen to his parents.

jāja-jāja *see* **jā**.

JĀJĀT- | **jājātā** *v1* Color sth red.

jājāyē *pl. of* **jā**.

jājē *m* Consoling or comforting s.o. over an illness or material loss.

jājī *m* Caravan leader (= **mādugu**).

jājībīf *m* Day before a religious holiday (esp. the two main Muslim festivals).

JAJJAB- [d.v.] = **JANJAB-**.

jājījēruwā = **shāsshēruwā**.

jāk *m* 1. Bicycle stand. 2. Car jack.

jākā *f* <jakunkunā> 1. Bag, handbag. 2. ~f Kwālātai Scrotum. 3. The sum of one

hundred pounds in old Nigerian currency.

4. [Niger] 1,000 CFA francs.

jàkādā *m* (f. -iyā) <-u> 1. Ambassador, consular official. 2. Emissary. 3. Primary attendant at chief's chambers.

jàkādancì *m* 1. Position and duties of a *jakada*. 2. *ōfishin* ~ Embassy. 3. *huldār* ~ Diplomatic relations.

jàkèt, jākèt *f* Jacket.

jàkì *m* <-ai, -una> 1. Donkey, ass. 2. (fig.) Stupid psn. 3. Bridge of a lute. 4. Metal pad on which one puts a pressing iron.

jàkin-dawà *m* <jākunān-dawà> Zebra.

jàkin-dōkì *m* <jākunān-dāwākai> Mule (= *ālfadārī*).

jakunkunā *pl.* of *jàkā*.

jàlājālai *pl.* of *janjalō*.

jàlālā *f* <-u> Embroidered saddle cover.

jàlè-jalè *id* 1. Hanging down: *Rīgārsā tā yi masā* ~. His (overlarge) robe is dragging on the ground. 2. Going here and there.

jàlèniyā *f* = *jàlè-jalè*.

Jallā *excl* Praise God!

jàllābiyyā *f* Embroidered burnous (men's long Sudanese-type gown).

jàllō *m* 1. Gourd water bottle. 2. *see* *ruwā-à-jallō*.

jàlōf *f* Station wagon.

jàma'ā *f/pl* <-oCi, -u> 1. People, the public: *idōn* ~ In public, according to public opinion.

2. ~ *mazā dā mātā* "Ladies and gentlemen" (opening of a speech). 3. Community: *mānyan* ~ Elders of a community.

jàmbadē *m* Abscess under armpit.

jàmfā *f* <-oCi> Long-sleeved jumper worn as inner garment with either *gare* or *shakwara*.

jàmhūriyā *f* Republic: ~*ī Nījār* The Republic of Niger.

jàmhūrū *m* 1. Intrigue, conspiracy. 2. *yi i.o.* ~ Conspire against: *Sun yi masā ~ sun d'afā masā sātā*. They conspired against him and accused him of stealing.

jam'ī *m* 1. Gathering of people for joint prayer. 2. (gram.) Plural (cf. *tīlō* "singular").

jàmī'ā *f* <-oCi> University.

jàmī'ī *m* <-ai> Agent, director, official: ~*n kwastām* Customs agent.

JAM'INT- | *jam'intă* *v* Pluralize.

jàm'iyyā *f* <-oCi, -u> Political party, club, society, association: ~*ī Āl'ūmmū* League of

Nations.

Jāmūs *f* Germany.

Jāmusāwā *pl.* of *Bājāmushè*.

jànabā *f* Religious impurity because of sexual activity.

Jānairū *m* January.

jànā'izā *f* Funeral.

janār *m* (military) General.

jànāfētō *m* Generator.

jàn-bāki *m* Lipstick.

jandaŋmā *m* [Niger] Police officer ("gendarme").

jàn-farcè *m* Fingernail polish.

jangālī *m* Cattle tax.

jan-gargari *m* 1. Red clay. 2. Decorative plaster on walls.

JANGWAB- | *jangwābē* *v4* Be slushy, gooey.

jàngwam *id* Misfortune.

jan-gwafzō *m* Hero.

jan-hall *m* Bravery.

JANJAB- | *janjābā* *v1* 1. Pick up sth wet and heavy (= *jànjabā* *v2*). 2. ~ *i.o.* *māganā* Give a serious talking to.

janjalō *m* <jālājālai> Pebble.

janjāmī *m* <-ai> 1. Saddle strap. 2. Military sash.

jànjānī *m* Being a slow eater.

janjārē *m* Type of guinea-corn with red grains.

jan-kankī *m* Setting brush fires.

jan-karfē *m* Bronze.

jan-kāshī *m* Endurance.

jàn-māganā *m* Being troublesome, esp. a child messing with s.o. else's things.

jan-raunō *see* *raunō*.

jan-tādī *m* Long piece of metal for sharpening knives.

jàntē *m* 1. A cold with fever. 2. Morning sickness.

jànyē *v4* ⇒ *JĀ-*.

janyō *v6* ⇒ *JĀ-*.

jàrabā *f* <-oCi, -u> 1. Excessive desires, obsession, addiction: *Tābā tā zama ~ gārē shì*. He is addicted to smoking. 2. Calamity.

jàrābabbē *adj.pp* Having excessive desires or drive.

jàrābtā = *jāfābā*.

jàfau *m* Archery contest.

jaŋ-dārā *see* *dārā*.

jaŋ-dāriyā *f* Laughter that conceals anger.

jaŋkani *pl.* of jaŋkà.

jaŋfā *f* 1. Scarification or tattooing done solely for decoration (i.e., not indicating ethnicity or geographical origin). 2. *Saying*: Wānzāmì bá yà sòn ~. A psn who does cruel things to others doesn't like having them done to himself.

jaŋi *m* 1. Financial capital, assets: kāsūwā ~ Capital market. 2. *Saying*: Māgānā ~ cē. Speech is capital (i.e., eloquence has great value).

jaŋidā *f* <-u> 1. Newspaper. 2. dan/yaŋ ~ m/f <'yan jaŋidū> Journalist.

jaŋi-hujjā *m* Capitalism.

jaŋirai *pl.* of jinjiri and jaŋiri.

jaŋiri *m* <-ai> Infant (= jinjiri).

jaŋkà *f* <jaŋkani> 1. Jerry-can. 2. Liquid measure equal to the contents of a jerry-can: mân fētūr ~ ukū Three jerry-canfuls of gasoline.

jaŋ-Rasā *f* Type of slippery red earth (used for building).

jaŋmai *m* Traditional title for a high-ranking army officer.

JARRAB- | jaŋrābā *v* Test, examine.

jaŋrābāwā *f* Test, examination: ci ~ Pass an exam.

jaŋūm *m* Used in gidan ~ Jail.

jaŋumancì *m* = jaŋūmtā.

jaŋūmantakā = jaŋūmtā.

jaŋūmī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Brave: Muftālā Mūhammād ~n sōjā nē. Murtala Muhammad was a brave soldier.

jaŋūmtā *f* Bravery.

jaŋtan-landē *m* Shrimp, prawn.

jaŋtau *m* Descriptive term or nickname for a light-skinned African (e.g., some Fulanis) or a reddish-brown dog.

jaujē *m* <jāwājāwāi, -aye> Double membrane drum similar to *kalangu* but larger.

jauŋā *f* Coldest day during the harmattan.

jaŋwābī *m* <-ai> 1. Public speech, message. 2. Reply, comment on some matter.

jaŋwājāwāi *pl.* of jaujē.

jaŋwō *v*6 ⇒ JĀ-.

jaŋwūf *id* (oft. jā ~) Bright red.

jaŋyāwā *f* Long way off.

jaŋyayyā *f* Dispute, controversy.

jaŋzāī *m* Retribution.

jaŋzāmān *m* Certainty.

jaŋzūf, jaŋjir *id* (oft. jā ~) Emphasizes redness or lightness of complexion (e.g., of Europeans or light-skinned Africans) (for some speakers = jāwūf).

JĒ- | jē *v*0 {zuwā *m*} 1. Go to: Mun ~ Kātsinā mun dāwō. We went to Katsina and returned. 2. Arrive at. 3. (in sg. imperative, used with suffixed pro.): jē-ka! Go (you, masc.)! jē-ki! Go (you, fem.)!

JĒF- | jēfā *v*2 {jifā *m*} Throw at. — jēfā *v*1 {jifā *m*} 1. (oft. + i.o.) Throw. 2. Mail a letter. 3. Deposit a check. 4. ~ kūrī'ā Vote. — jēfē *v*4 Stone s.o. — jēfār (dā) *v*5 Throw away.

jēfi-jēfi *adv* From time to time; here and there: Sukān jē cīn kāsūwāf Danbattā ~. They go to Dambatta market from time to time.

jēgō *m* 1. Breast-feeding, suckling of an infant. 2. Forty-day confinement period for women after having delivered a baby. 3. māi ~ Woman who is in confinement.

jējētō = jājē.

jējī = dājī.

jē-ka-idī-kā-dāwō *m/f* Poor quality clothes or shoes.

jē-ka-kā-dāwō *f* Used in makaŋantaŋ ~ Day school.

jē-ka-nā-yī-kā *m* Powerless bureaucrat, leader with limited powers.

jēlā *f* 1. Tail (= wutsiyā) (but often avoided because of meaning 3). 2. Epithet for a child who likes to follow his or her mother wherever she goes. 3. Penis. 4. Cloth at the corner of a woman's wrapper used to tie it up around the waist. 5. Belt around a woman's loincloth.

JĒM- | jēmā *v*1 {jīmā *f*} Tan leather. — jēmā *v*2 Tan part of.

jēmāgē *m* <-u> Bat.

JĒR- | jērā *v*1 Arrange in rows, line up.

jērē *m* Row, line. — jērē *adv* (with ā) In a row, in succession: rānā biyū ā ~ Two days in succession.

jērī *m* 1. Row, line. 2. Series (e.g., of books).

jērīn-gwānō *m* 1. Procession, peaceful march: Mōtōcī sun yi ~ zuwā masallācī. Cars are bumper to bumper going to the mosque. 2. Queue, line.

jēriyā *f* 1. Making a row, forming a line. 2. Row, arrangement (= jērī).

jēwā *f* Going to and fro, hovering.

JI- | ji v0 (jī) 1. Hear. 2. Understand: Bā tā ~n Lāfabci. She doesn't understand Arabic. 3. Listen. 4. Feel, taste, smell: ~ yunwà Feel hungry; ~ tūrāren wutā Smell incense. 5. (+ i.o.) Injure, cause to feel. 6. ~ dà Feel about, have a feeling for, be fond of. 7. ~ gārī Be short of money. 8. ~ jikī Feel out of sorts. 9. Used in in ~ X So X says, according to X (reported speech): Zā à rūshè asibitī in ~ wani kwāmishinā. According to a commissioner, they are going to tear down the hospital. — **jīyè v4** (+ i.o.) Pre-i.o. form of ji: Wā zāi ~ miki? Who would listen to you?

JIBG- | **jibgà v1** Pile loads on top of one another. — **jibgè v4** Dump sth down carelessly.

jibgayyà f Brawl.

jibgēniyā f Piling up things on one another.

jibi adv 1. Day after tomorrow. 2. watān ~ Month after next.

jibi m A meal.

jibb m Stunted calf.

jibā f Small anthill.

jibi m Perspiration.

JIBINT- | **jibintā v1** Entrust, make responsible for: Yā ~ āl'amārī gā Allāh. He placed the matter in the hands of God.

jiccè v4 ⇒ JITT-

JID- | **jidā (-dē/-di) v2 {jidò}** Remove goods or people from one place to another in several trips, e.g., going back and forth to the farm with a donkey after the harvest to bring the crops home.

jidā f Movement of clouds back and forth during the wettest part of the rainy season (which suggests the possibility of a storm).

jī-dā-kāi = jīn-kāi.

jidāli m <-ai> Struggle, combat, trouble.

jiddīn, jiddidīn adv Always, at all times.

jidò v.n. of **jidā.**

jīdā [d.v.] = sàuka.

jīf f Jeep.

jīfā v.n. of **jēfā** and **jēfā.**

jīfā-jīfā = jēfī-jēfī.

jīfān-gāfiyār-šaidū m Letting go of an opportunity in the hope of salvaging another.

jīgā f Jigger.

jīgājigai pl. of **jijjigè.**

jīgāl f [d.v.] Vulture (= ūngūlu).

jīgārè = janjārè.

JIGĀT- | **jīgātā v3 = jīgātu v7** [d.v.] Undergo severe physical suffering.

jīgāwā f <-i, -u> Sandy wasteland.

jīgāyī pl. of **jīgāwā.**

jīgīdā f <-u> String of beads worn around the hips.

jīgīlā f Transporting people or goods back and forth (e.g., to the hajj).

jīgīli adj (f. -ā) <-ai> Impulsive, erratic (generally due to being a bit crazy).

jīgō m 1. One of two supporting poles of an irrigation device. 2. Pole used to support the roof of a hut. 3. Theme (in literature).

jīhā f <-oCi> 1. Region, state: ~r Filātō Plateau State. 2. Direction.

jīhādī m Jihad, holy war, crusade.

jī-jī dà kái = jīn-kái.

jījīyā f <-oCi> 1. Vein, artery, nerve. 2. ~r itācē Root(s) of a tree.

jījīfī, jījībī m (oft. with dà) Pre-dawn.

JIJJIG- | **jijjigā v1** Shake to and fro, up and down.

jijjigè m <jīgājigai> 1. Upright, forked beam. 2. Basic principles, cornerstone: ~n manufofin jām'iyyār The basis of the party's policies. 3. Influential, essential psn.

jijjirèrè = tittirèrè.

jikā adv 1. On the body. 2. ~ dà ~ Very close together. (cf. jikī).

jikā m/f (alt. f. jīkanyā) <-oCi> Grandchild.

jīkanyā fem. of **jikā.**

jikī m <-una> 1. Body. 2. yi ~ Become fat. 3. ji ~ Experience difficulty, tiredness. 4. jānyè ~ Withdraw from activity.

jikin prep Against, embedded in.

JIKKAT- | **jikkatā v1** Affect badly (e.g., in war): Yākin yā ~ mutānē dà yawā. The war caused many casualties. — **jikkatā v3** Be negatively affected.

JIK- | **jikā v1** Soak, moisten. — **jīka v3** Become wet.

jikō¹ m Medicinal drink made by soaking roots and herbs.

jikō² m Used in wani ~ Some time: Sai wani ~. See you later. — **jirō jirō adv** From time to time.

jim f The letter j in Arabic script.

jim Used in ~ kadan = jīmāwā kadan After a while, shortly.

JIM- | *jimà* v/ 1. Spend some time; wait a while. 2. (+ dà) Pass by (of time): Yā ~ dà zuwà. It's been a long time since he's come.

jimà f/ 1. Tanned hide. 2. v.n. of *jémà*.

Jimādā Lāhīr m Sixth month of the Muslim year.

Jimādā Lawwāl m Fifth month of the Muslim year.

jimā'ī m Sexual intercourse (polite term).

jimāwā f/ 1. After some time. 2. bā dà ~ ba Soon.

jimbirērè adj Big and heavy (like a soaked, flabby object).

jimbirmī var. of *jimbirērè*.

jimfà-jimfà f Type of strong grass used in making screens.

jimillà = *jimlā*.

jiminā f <-u> Ostrich.

jimiri m Patience, endurance.

jimlā f/ 1. Amount. 2. Sum, total. 3. (gram.) Sentence.

JIMLAT- | *jimlātā* v/ Add up, total up.

jimolā f Type of owl.

jīn m Blue jeans.

jinā-jinā adv In a bloody state, covered with blood.

jinā-jinā f Red-juiced weed (= *majināciyā*).

jingā m Wages, compensation.

jingim id Plentiful, in abundance (usu. packed close together): Ākwai kāyā à kāsuwā ~. There's an abundance of goods in the market.

jingīn adv [d.v.] (with dà) Close to.

JINGIN- | *jingīnā* v/ Prop against. — *jingīnā* v/ Lean against. — *jinginaf* (dā) v/ Pawn sth: Tā ~ dà zōbēn. She pawned the ring.

jingīnā f/ 1. Pawn. 2. Sth given as collateral for money borrowed.

jini m/ 1. Blood. 2. Menstruation. 3. Lineage. 4. Used in farin ~ Popular; bakin ~ Unpopular. 5. Rī ~ Dislike. 6. Used in jininsū yā hādū They are on good terms.

jinin-afnē m Type of plant.

jiniyā f Grass torch.

jiniyā f Siren.

jinjimi m White ibis.

JINJIN- | *jinjīnā* v/ Test the weight or strength of sth.

jijnjā f Saluting a superior by shaking a raised fist.

jinjiri m (f. *jinjirniyā*, *jinjinniyā*) <jirājirai> Infant, baby (= *jātrī*).

jinjirniyā, *jinjinniyā* fem. of *jinjiri*.

JINK- | *jinkē* v/ To thatch.

jinkā f Thatch, act of thatching.

jīn-kāi m Conceit, arrogance, narcissism.

jinkiri m Delay, procrastination, tardiness: Yā sà mun yī ~. He caused us to be delayed.

JINKIRT- | *jinkirtā* v/ Delay sth. — *jinkirtā* v/ Be tardy, be delayed.

jīn-Rai m Mercy. mài ~ Merciful. (see *Rai*).

jīnsī m/ 1. Sex. 2. (gram.) Gender. 3. Kind, race, species.

jinyā f/ 1. Nursing, tending sick people. 2. Being a patient.

jinyācē/jinyāci v2 ⇒ **JINYAT-**.

JINYAT- | *jinyatā* (-cē/-ci) v2 Nurse s.o. — *jinyatā* v3 Be ill.

JIR- | *jirā* v/ {*jirā* m} Wait (for).

jirā f Black-throated weaverbird.

jirāci v2 ⇒ **JIRĀT-**.

jirāgē pl. of *jirgi*.

jirājirai pl. of *jinjiri*.

JIRĀT- | *jirātā* (-ci) v2 (followed by noun d.o.) Wait for (= *jirā*).

jirāyā v2 = *jirā*.

JIRG- | *jirgā* v/ 1. Twist sth around. 2. Change directions, be off balance (= *jirgē* v/): Hadirī yā ~ yāmma. The storm has veered westwards. — *jirgē* v/ Slip out of place: Sirdin dōkī yā ~. The horse's saddle slipped awry.

jirgi m <a-e> 1. Airplane. 2. (-n X) Vehicle (but not including automobiles): ~n samā Airplane; ~n kasā Train; ~n ruwa Ship. 3. ~ mài sàukaŋ ùngùlu Helicopter (= *helikwaftā*).

jiri, *jiri* m Neuralgic headache, migraine.

JIRKIT- | *jirkītā* v/ Distort. — *jirkicē* v/ Tilt, fall over on the side. — *jirkitaŋ* (dā) v/ Spill out, pour out (e.g., liquid, grain). — *jirkitō* v/ Tilt, spill this way.

jirwāyē m Stain of sweat or dirty water.

jita-jita m Rumor(s).

JITT- | *jittā* v/ Put a calabash on sth as a cover. — *jiccē* v/ Capsize. — *jittu* = *jitu* v/ (+ dà) Be on good terms with: Mun ~ dà jūnā. We get along with each other.

jittuwā, *jituwā* f Being comfortable with s.o. *jiyā* adv/ 1. Yesterday. 2. ~ ~ Just yesterday. 3. Prior time: watān ~ Last month. 4. Earlier

time: mazan ~ The older, conservative generation.

jīyayyā *f* Being on good terms, mutual trust.

jīyè *v4* ⇒ JI-

jīyyā = jīnyā.

jīzā *see* zīzā.

jōgōgūwā *f* Baseless statement.

jōjī *m* <x2> Judge, magistrate.

jōkā *m* Joker (in playing cards).

JŌN- | jōnā *v1* (jōnī) Splice, join together.

jōnī *m* 1. A splice. 2. *v.n.* of jōnā.

jūdā *f* 1. (usu. tūrāren ~) Musk. 2. māgen ~ Civet.

jūgum *id* Being sad, dejected, despondent: Mun sāmī Yālwa à zāune ~. We found Yalwa sitting there in a despondent mood. (= zūgum).

jūjī *m* <-aye> Rubbish heap.

jūjū *m* 1. Fetish, spirit. 2. Crazy, wild psn.

jumā = jīmā.

jumlā = jīmā.

Jumma'ā *f* Friday.

jūnā *m* 1. Each other, one another: Yā kāmātā kù taimāki ~. You ought to help one another. 2. ~ biyu Pregnancy: Fātī tanā dā ~ biyu. Fati is pregnant. 3. [d.v.] S.o. in a parity relationship.

JŪR- | jūrè *v4* Withstand (hardship or pain).

jūriyā *f* Endurance, fortitude.

jūrū *m* Strawberry roan horse.

jūwā *f* Dizziness, vertigo.

JŪY- | jūyā *v1* 1. Turn sth around or over:

Yā ~ kāsā gabās. He turned his head to the east. 2. Turn into, transform. 3. (+ i.o.) Turn a profit. 4. ~ i.o. kâi Turn s.o.'s head (e.g., a woman having influence over a man) (= jūyè kâi): Tā jūyā masā kâi = Tā jūyè kāsā. She controls him. — jūyā *v2* Copy a written document. — jūyè *v4* 1 *v.t.* (a) Change: Kù ~ bakin māl! Change the oil! (b) Turn inside out. (c) Pour out of sth into or onto sth else: Tā ~ shinkāfār à fārandē. She transferred the rice to the plate. 2. *v.i.* Flip over, roll over (= jūyā *v1*). — jūyār (dā) *v5* Dump out. — jūyō *v6* (+ dā) Turn over sth: Mun ~ wā dā Audū hōtōn. We turned over the picture for Audu to see.

jūyā *f* <-oCi> Barren, infertile (woman, cow, sheep, goat).

jūyāyī *m* 1. Anxiety, concern. 2. Sympathy, pity: rānāf ~ Day of mourning, remembrance day.

jūyī *m* Change of state or position: ~n mulkī Change of government, coup d'état; ~n jūyā hālī Revolution.

juzù'ī *m* 1. Portion of the Koran. 2. Volume of a book.

K

ka *pro* You, your (2nd psn masc.) (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

kā *adv* (with *dā* or *à*) In, on the head: *Tā dāuki kāyā à ~*. She carried the load on her head. *Yā fādī dā ~*. He fell headlong. *Nā haddācē shi dā ~*. I memorized it by heart. (*cf. kái*).
KĀ- *l* *kā dā* v5 (= *kāshē* before *pro. d.o.*) = *kāyāf* (*dā*) 1. Knock down. 2. Defeat, overcome.

Ka'abā *f* The holy black stone at Mecca.

kabā *f* <-oCi> 1. Fronds of doum palm. 2. *Saying: Dā sauran rinā à ~ = Dā sauran zō mō à ~*. There is more to come (positive or negative).

kabād *m* Cupboard; cabinet.

kābāfai *m* Yellow weaverbird with black head and black tail (builds nests hanging on the tip of tree branches inside a town).

kabāfi *m* <kabūfūfā, kabāfūfukā> Grave, tomb.

kabāfin-tā-tsinē *m* Speed bump in road.

kabāfūfukā *pl. of kabāfi*.

kabbarā *f* Used in *yi ~ Say Allahu Akbar* ("God is Great").

KABBAR-, KABBART- *l* *kabbārā* = *kabbārtā* v1 1. Say Allahu Akbar ("God is Great"). 2. *~ sallā* Begin one's prayers.

kābējī *m* Cabbage.

kābēwā *f* <-i> Pumpkin.

kābēyi *pl. of kābēwā*.

kābidō *m* <-u> Raincoat made of palm fronds.

kābīlā = *Rābīlā*.

kābōyi *m* Cowboy.

kabūfūfā *pl. of kabāfi*.

kābūs, kābūshī *m* Large white squash.

KAB- *l* *kābā* v1 (+ *dā*) Collide with. — *kābā* v2 Take too much of (esp. *tuwo*). — *kābē* v4 1. Shake off (e.g., dust), flick away. 2. *~ kái* Quickly turn one's head to the side.

kābanyā *fem. of kābō*.

kābō *m* (*f. kābanyā*) Young gazelle.

kacā *f* Bicycle chain.

KACACCAL- *l* *kacaccālā* v1 1. Cut into pieces. 2. Attack and rout.

kaca-kaca *id* Profusely (e.g., of a fight); messy (e.g., torn or shredded papers): *Sun bātā dākin ~ dā takārdū*. They made a mess of the room with papers.

kacal *id* Just, only (small, inadequate amount): *Dalā dāya ~ ya bā nī*. He gave me only one dollar.

KACANCAN- *l* *kacancānā* v1 1. Divide things in minute pieces. 2. Spoil work. — *kacancānē* v4 1. Disintegrate. 2. Become spoiled.

kācāniyā *f* 1. Everyday activities and struggles. 2. Disturbing noise from a fight or struggle (= *kācā-kacā*).

kacau-kacau *m* 1. Musical rattle. 2. Rattling.

ka-cē-na-cē *m* Argument, dispute.

kācīfīs *adv* Meeting suddenly or unexpectedly: *Mun yi ~ dā sū*. We unexpectedly ran into them.

kācīci-kācīci, kācīnci-kācīnci *m* Riddle(s), word puzzle(s).

kāciyā *f* Circumcision.

kācōkan *adv* Completely.

kadā *prt* 1. Used to form neg. commands or orders: *~ kā tāfi gōbe!* Don't go tomorrow! *~ mū yi gaddamā*. Let's not argue. 2. (oft. preceded by *don* or *dōmin*) Lest: *Nā ajīyē shi (dōmin) ~ yā fādī*. I put it aside lest it fall.

kadā *m* <-oCi, -Cuna, kadāndāni> Crocodile.

kādādā *f* <-u> Transverse ridge across furrows.

kādāfka *m* White-bellied bustard.

kādai *excl* Used in *sānnu ~* or *bārkā ~* as reply to greetings containing those words.

kādan [d.v.] = *īdan*.

kadāndāni *pl. of kadā*.

kadāfā *f* <-oCi> Property, assets.

kadāfan-kadāhan *adv* Being average (e.g., price, temperature), i.e., not too much and not too little.

kadāfi *m* Value, price.

kādārkō *m* <-ai, -i> Small bridge.

kāddugādugī *m* Type of sandal (*lit.* kill the heels).

kaddunā *pl. of kadā*.

kadō = *kadā*.

KAD- *l* *kadā* v1 1. Beat (drum). 2. Spin

(cotton). 3. Churn, whisk, stir. 4. Shake: ~ *kāi* Shake head, nod showing disagreement or agreement; ~ *wutsiyā* Wag tail. — *kādā* v2 Hit with the chest, collide with. — *kādē* v4 1. Hit and knock away or knock down. 2. Shake or knock dust from a garment. 3. Shed leaves. 4. Be in trouble. — *kādu* v7 1. Be beaten (e.g., a drum). 2. Be spun. 3. Be scared, tremble from fear. 4. (fig.) Be in a fix.

kādā f [d.v.] Cotton (= *audūgā*).

kādai adv Only: *Mun gan shī shī ~*. We only saw him. *Sū ~ sukā sanī*. Only they know.

kādai m Loneliness, being solitary.

KADAIT- | *kādaitā* v/ Used in ~ Allāh Believe in the oneness of God. — *kādaitā* v3 Be alone, be apart.

kādaitā f = *kādai*.

kādaitakā f Oneness, uniqueness.

kādan adv 1. A few: *mutānē ~* A few people. 2. A little bit, slightly: *Dākātā ~*. Wait a little while. 3. *yī ~* Not be enough. 4. *kō ~* None whatsoever: *Bā tā iyā kō ~*. She is not able to do it at all. 5. *saurā ~* Almost, just a bit more: *Saurā ~ dā na tākā shī dā mōtā*. I almost ran over him with my car. — *kādan* *kādan* Very slightly.

kādāndan pl. of *kādanyā*.

kādanyā f <-u, -oCi, *kādāndan*> Shea tree, shea nut.

kādē m = *kādanyā*.

kādē-kādē = *kīdē-kīdē*.

kādī m 1. Spinning cotton to make thread. 2. Churning, beating.

kādīyā f Game of colliding chest to chest.

kādō m 1. Pagan. 2. (pejor.) Insulting term used to refer a Hausa without Fulani ancestry.

kaf id Emphasizes totality of sth or all of group: *Wani yā saccē ājiyārsā ~*. Someone stole all of his savings.

KAF- | *kafā* v/ 1. Erect, put up. 2. Stick sth into: *Yā ~ rūšā ā bangō*. He hammered a nail into the wall. 3. Form, establish (e.g. club, government): *An ~ hulḍār jakādancī*. They have established diplomatic relations. 4. Proclaim, issue a law. — *kafē* v4 1. Fasten sth onto. 2. Become stuck. 3. Persist, be obstinate: *Yārōn nān yā ~ sai ya bī mū*. This boy insists on following us.

kafā f <-oCi> 1. Small hole, opening: ~ *āllūrā*

Eye of a needle; ~ *hancī* Nostril. 2. Means of escape, loophole.

kāfādā f <-u> 1. Shoulder. 2. *Idiom*: *Sunā ~ dā ~ dā jūnā*. They are on equal footing with one another.

kāfaffē adj.pp Established, permanent.

kāfarā f [d.v.] Pottery basin (= *kwātāfniyā*).

kāfcē v.n. of *kaftā*.

kaffā-kaffā id Being tactful (in trying to persuade s.o. to do or not do sth).

kāffarā f Penalty to atone for breaking Islamic laws.

kafī m 1. Barricade. 2. Charm against misfortune, buried in front of a compound or hung in one's house.

kā-fi-amaryā-kanshi m Type of perfume.

kā-fi-bābū m Sth that is not as good as one needs, but which is useful for the time being.

kā-fi-mālām m Herb used for charms and drugs.

kāfin, *kāfin* prep & conj 1. Before: ~ *lā'asār* Before the afternoon prayer. *Kū shārē dākin ~ kū fita*. Sweep the room before you leave. 2. ~ (nan dā) Between: ~ *nan dā karfē shidā zā sū zō*. Between now and 6 o'clock they will come.

kāfintā m <-oCi> Carpenter.

kā-fi-ramā m Type of undershrub.

kāfirī m 1. Being or behaving like a pagan. 2. Atheism.

kāfirī m <-ai, -awa> 1. Non-Muslim, infidel. 2. Nonbeliever.

kā-fi-shaddā m Type of high-quality cloth (= *kā-fi-sūfā*).

kā-fi-yārō m Ornament worn by women on the forehead.

kāfōfī pl 1. Used in ~ *n wātsā lābārāi* Mass media. 2. pl. of *kafā*.

kāfsō m Sodium seconol capsule (illicit drug).

KAFT- | *kaftā* v/ (*kāftū*, *kāfcē*) Dig up large portion of earth with a hoe. — *kaftō* v6 Take out a large portion of sth (e.g., sand or *tuwo*) for s.o.

kāftānī f Caftan.

kāftū v.n. of *kaftā*.

kāfūr m Camphor.

kāfuwā f Establishment, establishing.

kaggunā pl. of *kagò*.

kagò m <-Cuna> Round, mud-wall hut with

thatched roof.

kai *pro* You (2nd psn masc. ind. pro.).

kai² *contr. of ka* "you (m.)" + *yi* "do".

kai *prt* Contradictory particle: Kudī ~. You said that you had money (but you don't). Kā zō dà wūrī ~. No, you didn't come early.

kāi¹ *m* <kāwunā> (*gen. kân*) 1. Head. 2. Top, tip: kân allūfā Point of a needle; kân littāfi Top (beginning) of a book. 3. ~ dà ~ Evenly matched. 4. Intelligence: Bā ta dà ~. She doesn't use good sense. 5. shā ~ Get ahead. 6. shā(wō) i.o. kâi Persuade. 7. Unit, bundle (esp. of firewood): kân itacē/icē Bundle of firewood. 8. Used in 'yan ~ A little extra, a little bit more. 9. *Idiom*: bā ~ bā gindī Lacking coherence. 10. (oft. with possessive pronoun) Self (reflexive formative): taimakon ~ dà ~ Self-help. 11. ~ tsāye *see* kâi-tsāye.

kāi² *excl* Used to express mild disapproval, doubt, or surprise.

KAI- | **kai** *v** 1. Take, take to. 2. Reach, arrive at (a place). 3. Reach the point that: Yunwā tā ~ hař sun fārā cîn kōmēnēnē. The famine reached the point that they started eating no matter what. 4. Amount to (with numbers): Gtwayē sun ~ tālātin. The elephants numbered thirty. 5. Equal, be the same as: Tā ~ kawāfā tsawō. She is as tall as her friend. Bā mū ~ shī kudī ba. We are not as rich as he is. 6. Suffice: Kānānzīr bā zāi ~ kū mākō gūdā ba. The kerosene won't last you a week. 7. ~ harī Raid, mount an attack. 8. (colloq.) ~ takārdā Die. — **kāwō** *v*6 1. Bring. 2. Reach, arrive. 3. Reach orgasm. 4. ~ kâi Be at hand, be just about to happen: Dāmūnā tā ~ kâi. The wet season is just around the corner. 5. ~ hancī Approach, get close to. 6. ~ karfi Be in the prime of one's life (e.g., adolescence). 7. kâwō yānzū So far, up to now.

kaicō *m* Pity, sympathy: ~nā! Woe is me! Bā ka dà ~. (a) What bad luck you've had. (b) If you do that, no one is going to have any pity on you. — **kaico** *excl* What bad luck!

kāi-dā-fātā *adv* Adamantly.

kai-dā-kāwō *m* Going back and forth, shuttling (= **kāiwā** **dā** **kāwōwā**).

kaidī *m* (usu. in neg.) Without limit, without restriction: Yanā aikī bā ~. He is working nonstop.

KAIFAF- | **kaifāfā** *v*! Sharpen.

kaifāfā *pl. of kākkaifā*.

kaifi *m* 1. Sharpness. 2. Sharp edge: wufā mài ~ biyu Double-edged knife. 3. Sharpness in ability: ~n-idō Sharp eyesight; ~n-bākī Eloquence, effective speech; ~n-bāsīfā Sharp intellect. 4. (fig.) ~ dāya Being true to one's word.

kaigamā *m* A traditional title.

kāikāice *adv* (with ā) In a roundabout, indirect way.

kāikāicē/kāikāici *v*2 ⇒ **KAIKAIT**-.

KAIKAIT- | **kaikaitā** *v*! 1. Slant, tilt, tip. 2. Be tilted. — **kāikaitā** (-cē/-ci) *v*2 Do sth to s.o. when that psn's attention is elsewhere.

kāikaitau *m* (gram.) Dative.

kai-kōmō *m* Frequent comings and goings.

kāinā *pro* Myself.

kā'in-da-nā'in *adv* Seriously, menacingly: Hadař yā tāsō ~. A frightening storm arose.

kainuwā *f* 1. Water-lettuce (grows wild in stagnant water). 2. (fig.) Psn who isn't helped by anyone (except by God).

kaito = **kaico**.

kāi-tsāye *adv* 1. Directly, at once, without hesitation: Kā fādī gaskiyā ~ ā gāban ālkāli! Just tell the truth to the judge without any hesitation! 2. Direct, live (e.g., on radio or TV): Munā māganā ~ dà wākīlinmū dāgā Bīrñin Kanō. We are speaking live with our correspondent in Kano.

kaiwā *f* Gift requiring a return gift at a later date.

kāiwā-dā kāwōwā = **kai-dā-kāwō**.

kāji *pl. of kākā*.

KĀK- | **kākē** *v*4 = **kākař** (**dā**) *v*5. Used in ~ mājinā Spit out phlegm from one's throat.

kākā¹ *f* Harvest season.

kākā² *m/f* <-anni, kākāni> 1. Grandfather, grandmother. 2. *pl* **kākānin-kākāni** Ancestors.

kākābī *m* Surprise, wonder.

kākāci *m* Friendly joke with lots of laughter.

kākā **dā** **kākāni** = **kākānin-kākāni**.

kakaf *id* Emphasizes finishing completely as desired.

kākā-gida *m* 1. Domination. 2. Military occupation: 'yan ~ Occupying force. 3. Immigrants settling down on a permanent basis.

kàkàkì *m* 1. Long metal horn blown in honor of an emir. 2. *m/f* Spokesperson: Hakà nè wani ~n gwamnatì yā bayyānā manā. A government spokesman explained it to us thusly.
kakàn *pro* You (2nd psn masc.) (*wsp* in habitual).
kàkànin-kàkàni *pl* Ancestors.
kākārī *m* 1. Loud snoring. 2. Gasping noises made by an animal whose throat has been cut: ~n mutuwā Sounds of dying.
kākāfniyā *f* = kàcāniyā.
kakē *pro* You (2nd psn masc.) (*wsp* in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)
kākī *m* (oft. ~n zumā) Beeswax.
kākī *1* *m*. Phlegm. 2. yi ~ Clear one's throat.
kākī *2* *m* Khaki cloth.
kākīdē *m* Solidified fat from meat (*cf.* kitsē).
KAKKAB- | **kakkābē** *v4* 1. Shake dust off. 2. Shed leaves.
kakkafiyā *f* 1. Deep mud. 2. Being obstinate; taking a firm stand on sth.
kakkaifā *adj* <kāifāfā> Very sharp (*cf.* kaifi).
kakkaifai *m* Disease of the fingers (whitlow).
kakkaurā *adj* <kaurārā> Very strong, hefty (*cf.* kauri).
kakkaušā *adj* <kausāsā> Very rough or harsh (*cf.* kaushi).
kakkāwā *f* Selling meat on credit.
kakkāwā *f* Loud laughter, usu. of women.
kalā *f* 1. Color. 2. Type: Dinkī yā kāsū ~ biyu. There are two types of tailoring. — **kalā** *adj* Of diverse types.
kāla *m* or *f* 1. Gleaning, last round of harvesting (usu. done by people other than the owner for their own benefit). 2. Hunger for a meal: Inā sō in yi 'yař ~. I feel like eating something. 3. ~n fadā Looking for a fight.
kālācē/kālāci *v2* ⇒ **KĀLAT-**.
kālāci *m* A meal.
kallāmē = kalallāmē.
kālāmī *m* Talk, speech.
kālāndā *f* <-oCi> 1. Calendar. 2. Almanac. 3. Raffle (lottery). 4. Sth that is a matter of luck not merit: ~ sai mār rābō. This is a question of luck.
kālāngū *m* <-una> Hourglass-shaped double membrane variable-tone drum, "talking drum".

kālānzīr [d.v.] = kànānzīr.
KĀLAT- | **kālātā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Glean.
kalci *m* Astringency (e.g., of green dates, kolanuts, potash); rancidness (of butter).
KALL- | **kallā** *v2* {**kallō**} Look at (= **kāllatā** *v2*).
kallābī *m* <u-a> Woman's head-tie, head scarf.
KALLAF- | **kallāfā** *v1* (+ i.o.) Impose sth on s.o.
KALALLAM- | **kalallāmē** *v4* Try to sweet-talk s.o.
KALLAT- = **KALL-**.
kallō *m* 1. Looking, watching: dān ~ Observer; 'yan ~ Audience; yi ~ dā wutsiyār idō Glance at s.o. out of the corner of one's eye. 2. Facing. 3. yi i.o. ~n Perceive, regard as: Anā yi masā ~n dān tsagērā. He is regarded as an extremist. 4. *v.n.* of **kallā**.
kallon-biyu-āhū = **kallon-hadarin-kāji**.
kallon-hadarin-kāji *m* 1. Being cross-eyed. 2. Glaring, contemptuous look.
kallon-ṛudā *m* Staring at s.o. without blinking.
kallon-ṛūrū *m* = **kallon-ṛudā**.
kallon-ṛūduwā = **kallon-hadarin-kāji**.
kallubā *pl.* of **kallābī**.
kalmā *f* <-oCi> Word.
KALMAD- | **kalmādā** *v1* Bend over the edge of sth, usu. metal. — **kālmādā** *v3* Be bent over.
KALMAS- | **kalmāsā** *v1* Fold over or tuck in the edge of cloth or paper.
kālmāsā *f* Hem of a garment.
kalmē *m* [d.v.] Hoe (= **fařtanyā**).
kālō *m* Lovebird.
kaltibetā *f* <-oCi> Agricultural tractor.
kālūluwā *f* Swollen glands (esp. in armpit or groins).
KĀLUM- | **kālūmā** *v1* (usu. ~ **harshē**) Pass tongue around the inside of the mouth.
kālūme-kālūme *pl* Used in **cikā** ~ Snack continuously.
kālūmfārī = **kānumfārī**.
kalwā *f* Seeds of locust-bean tree (used in making the condiment **daddawa**).
kam *id* (oft ~ ~) 1. Firmly, tightly. 2. Being adamant, insistent.
kām *prt* (used for emphasis) Indeed, as for: Nī zān tāfi ~. I will definitely go. Wannān yārō ~ bā yā jī. This boy doesn't listen.

KĀM- | *kāmā* *v* | {*kāmù*} 1. *v.t.* (a) Catch, seize, take hold of. (b) Capture, arrest s.o. (c) Start: *Yā ~ aikì jiyā*. He started working yesterday. (d) Infect. (e) ~ *bāki* (i) Remain silent; (ii) Abstain from eating in deference to a fast. (f) ~ *kafā* To lobby. (g) (euphem.) ~ *ruwā* Wash one's private parts after using the restroom. 2. *v.i.* Catch hold, take (e.g., of fire or dye): *Lallē yā ~*. The henna has taken. — *kāmē* *v* 1. *v.t.* (a) Take back forcibly. (b) Kidnap. (c) ~ + reflexive Show self-control as a sign of good manners and behavior: *Yā kāmātā Mūsūlmī su ~ kāsū kō dā yāushē*. Muslims should always show self-restraint. 2. *v.i.* Adhere, be stuck. — *kāmu* *v* 7 1. Get caught, get stuck. 2. (+ *dā*) Contract a disease: *Yā ~ dā kabbā*. He became infected with syphilis.

kāmā *f* or *m* <-anni, -annu> 1. Similarity, resemblance, looking alike: *Kānde dā Jummai sun yi ~*. Kande and Jummai look alike. 2. Appearance: *Tā sākē ~*. She changed her appearance.

kāmā *f* Pit oven.

kāmācē/kāmāci *v* 2 ⇒ **KAMĀT-**

kāmā-kāi *m* Sense of decency and self-restraint.

kāmā-kāryā *m* Used in *mulkin* ~ Dictatorship, despotism.

kāmālā *f* Decency, dignity.

kāman = *kāmāf*.

kāmānnī 1. *m* Appearance. 2. *pl.* of *kāmā*.

KAMANT- | *kāmāntā* *v* | Compare.

kāmāntuwā *f* Resembling, being like.

kāmāf 1. Like: ~ *hakā* Thus, like this. 2. As if, as though: *Nā ji ~ zān yi amai*. I felt as though I would vomit. 3. About, approximately: *Tā yi ~ shēkarā gōmā*. She is about ten years old.

Kāmāfu *f* Cameroon.

kāmā-sāyāf *m/f* Asset (esp. livestock or poultry) that one can sell to get money quickly in case of an emergency.

kāmashō *m* 1. Sales commission. 2. Book royalties.

KAMĀT- | *kāmātā* (-*cē/-ci*) *v* 2 Suit, be fitting for: *Rīgār nān tā kāmāci Sulē*. This robe is just right for Sule. — *kāmātā* *v* 3 (with 3rd masc. sg. *wsp* and a following clause in the subjunctive) Be appropriate, necessary: *Yā ~ mū yī shī dā kāmū*. We ought to do it

ourselves.

kāmā-wurī-zāunā *m* Used in 'yan ~ Illegal settlers.

kāmāzūfū *m* Reins (of horse).

KAMBAM- | *kambāmā* *v* | Overstate, exaggerate: *Zāgīn dā akē musū nā dadā kambāmāwā*. The accusations against them are getting out of hand.

kambās *m* Sneakers, tennis shoes.

kambī *m* Crown.

kāmbū *m* <-una> Man's leather bracelet or belt with amulettes or a potion sewn in.

kambun-bakā *m* Evil spell.

kāmbōrī *m* 1. Shell. 2. ~n *kifī* Fish scales.

kāmē 1. *m* Arrest(s) (= *kāmū*). 2. *f* Serious, steady girlfriend: *An yi minī ~*. They (matchmakers) found a girl for me.

kāmfacē/kāmfaci *v* 2 ⇒ **KAMFAT-**

kāmfai *m* <-aye> (đan ~) Underpants.

kāmfalā *f* Mixed tie-dye pattern for cloth.

kāmfānī *m* <-oCi> Company, business, firm.

kāmfās *m* Compass.

KAMFAT- | *kāmfatā* (-*cē/-ci*) *v* 2 Take much of (esp. grain, water).

kāmfawūl *m* School compound, dormitory buildings.

kāmfēn *m* Campaign (esp. political).

kāmīlī *adj* Perfect, very well behaved, upright: *Mūdī yā shāhārā shāhārā kāmīlā*. Mudi is extremely well known for his exemplary character.

kāmīn = *kāfīn*.

KAMMAL- | *kāmmalā* *v* | Complete, finish up. — *kāmmalā* *v* 3 Be complete, finished.

kāmmalāwā *f* Conclusion.

kāmsō = *kāfō*.

kāmū *m* 1. Arrest(s). 2. Special event during a wedding of taking the bride and groom to their nuptial house. 3. Distance from elbow to tip of middle finger (approx. 18 in.) (traditional unit of measure for fabrics). 4. Prayers said by a *malam* in order to cure rib pains (which are believed to be caused by spirits). 5. *v.n.* of *kāmā*.

kāmū *m* 1. Ball of dough made of guinea-corn or millet flour used in preparing *koko*. 2. Gruel made from such dough balls.

kāmùn-kafā *m* 1. Embroidery on trouser ankle-band. 2. Lobbying, interceding, pressuring: *Don Allāh inā sō kā yi mīn ~ ā wurin gwānnā*. Please intercede with the

governor for me.
kāmùn-lūdàyi *m* 1. One's turn, a term of office.
 2. One's character or behavior in a situation that allows others to decide whether the psn is or is not fit for some position.
kāmuwā *f* Seizing property to satisfy a debt.
kàn' *prt* Habitual tense-aspect marker:
 Mālāmai sukān tāsū kārē ukū. The teachers leave at 3 o'clock.
kàn' *2* Clipped form of **kāfin** and **kāmìn** "before".
kān' *gen. of* **kāi'**.
kān' *prep* 1. On, on top of. 2. About, regarding.
 3. Because of, on account of: À ~ fadān dà sukā yi dà Bellò, Tānkò ya bā gidā. Tanko left home because of the fight he had with Bello.
kanā *pro* You (2nd psn masc.) (*wsp* in continuous).
kānā *adv* After that, then (= *sānnan*): Sai yā gayā musū, ~ yā tāsū. After he has told them, then he can leave.
KANANNAD- | **kanannādē** *v4* Coil up.
kānānzīr *m* Kerosene.
kanāf *m* <x2> Colonel.
kānāfi <-ai> 1. *m/f* Canary. 2. *f* ~ bā kējī Prostitute (*lit.* canary without a cage).
Kanāwā *pl. of* **Bākanō**.
kān-bārāwō *m* Type of herb.
kāndāgārki *m* Protection against sth.
kandamēmē = **kundumēmē**.
kandāmī *m* <-u-a> Large pond.
kāndīrī *m* <-ai> Staff used by a traditional *malam*.
kandū *m* <-aye> White stone used in necklaces.
kandumā *pl. of* **kandāmī**.
kanē-kanē *id* 1. Being well established so as to monopolize things or control others. 2. *yi* ~ Monopolize, take complete control of: Gwamnā tī yī ~ à kām dukkānin shā'ānin cinikin wāje. The government has taken complete control of external trade.
KANG- | **kangē** *v4* Pen up, screen off.
kangamēmē *adj* Very broad (e.g., house, container).
kangamī *var. of* **kangamēmē**.
KANGAR- | **kangārā** *v3* Rebel, become difficult to control. — **kangārē** *v4* (+ i.o.) Defy, rebel against: Talakāwā sunā nēman ~ wā kāmōmā. The commoners are on the

verge of defying the administrator.
kangārā *f* Defiance.
kangārāwā *f* 1. Sth rendered useless due to an essential part missing: ~f fitilā A lamp without its glass chimney. 2. Rim of a bicycle wheel.
kangiyā *f* Blockade.
kangō *m* <-aye> 1. Deserted, dilapidated building. 2. Empty container: ~n āshānā Empty matchbox; ~n ākwāū Empty box.
kānikanci *m* Mechanics.
kanjū *m* Cashew tree or nut.
kānkā *pro* Yourself (masc.).
kankambā *m* Showing off, putting on airs.
kankanā *f* Watermelon.
KANKAR- | **kankārē** *v4* Scrape in order to remove dirt, weeds, bark.
kankārē *m* <kārākārai> (usu. ~n tuwō) Scraping of *tuwo*.
kankārē *m* 1. Concrete. 2. Well with a concrete rim.
kānkātsā-kudī *m* Fabric with shiny threads.
kankī *m* West African hartebeest.
kānkī *pro* Yourself (fem.).
kānkū *pro* Yourselves.
kānmū *pro* Ourselves.
KANN- | **kannē** *v4* Close one eye: Yā ~ minī idō à āsīce. He winked slyly at me.
kānsā *pro* Himself, itself.
kānsakālī *m* <-u-a> Long double-edged sword.
kānsakulā *pl. of* **kānsakālī**.
kān-sarkī *m* <kāwunān sarkī> 1. Postage stamp. 2. Used in ~ kō dāmarā Heads or tails.
kānshī = **kānsā**.
kānsilā *m* <-oCi> Councillor.
kānsū *pro* Themselves.
kantā *f* 1. Callus. 2. *Idiom*: Tsīyā tā yī masā ~. He's stuck in poverty.
kantā *f* <-oCi> Counter, shelf.
kāntā *pro* Herself, itself.
KANTAR- | **kantārē** *v4* 1. Make or be crooked. 2. Make greater effort to finish sth.
kāntū *m* <-una> Shop, store.
kāntōmā *m* <-oCi> Administrator, esp. in local or state government.
kantū *m* Small block of sesame, sugar, or salt.
kānū *pl* Used in ~n lābārai News headlines,

topics (cf. *kāi'*).

kànumfāfī *m* Clove(s).

kanwā *f* 1. Potash. (There are two main types: *farāf* ~, used in cooking, soapmaking, and for animals, and *jaḥ* ~, used medicinally.)
2. (fig.) (*zāfin*) ~ Feeling of frustration after being dumped by one's girlfriend or fiancée for s.o. else.

kanyā *f* <-oCi> African ebony tree.

kanzagī *m* <-ai> 1. Small single-membrane drum. 2. *ḍan* ~ Accomplish.

kān-zagō *f* Large-grained guinea-corn.

kānzil = *uffān*.

kāf *prt* Clipped form of *kadā* "don't". In some dialects, the final *f* completely assimilates to the following pronoun and the combination appears with H-L tone, e.g., *Kāf kà tashī!* = *Kakkā tashī!* Don't get up!

KAR- | **kārā** *v* | (~ *dā*) Clash, collide with: *Sōjōjin gwamnatī sun ~ dā 'yan sūnkūrū*. The government forces clashed with the guerrillas.

KAR-¹ | **kārā** *v* | (+ *i.o.*) Cover with sth flat.
— **kārē** *v* 1. Shield or screen from view. 2. Guard, protect, defend.

KAR-² | **kārā** *v* | 1. Put near sth: *Nā ~ hannū ā wuta*. I put my hands close to the fire. 2. (+ *i.o.*) Approach closely in a vehicle.

karā *m* <-aCe> 1. Stalk (usu. cornstalk), reed: *gadon* ~ Cornstalk bed; *dōkin* ~ Child's cornstalk hobby-horse. 2. ~n *kadā miyā* (a) Part of a dry cornstalk near the roots used to mix sauces when cooking. (b) (fig.) Unimportant psn or thing. 3. ~n *tābā* = ~n *sigārī* A cigarette: *sigārī ~ āshīfīn* Twenty cigarettes. 4. ~n *hancī* Bridge of the nose.

kārā *f* 1. Respect, courtesy. 2. Being screened off.

kāraf *id* Suddenly, in the twinkling of an eye: ~ *ḍaya mukā taraḥ dā sū*. Suddenly we met up with them.

kāragā *f* <-u, -ai> 1. Bed of sticks or cornstalks. 2. Throne.

kārahīyā *f* Disfavored but not actually forbidden act.

kārai *v** (in completive only) = *kārāyā*.

kārākārai *pl.* of *kankarē*.

kāfāmā *f* <-oCi> 1. Generosity, kindly disposition. 2. Marvel, sth wonderful; miracle done by a saint.

kāfambā *f* Rosary of black wooden beads.

kārāmbānī *m* Meddlesomeness.

kārāmbannā *m/f* Meddlesome psn.

kārāmbatā *f* 1. Black-crested hawk eagle. 2. Mountain kestrel.

kārāmmiskī *m* 1. Velvet. 2. Small bright red, velvety spider.

kārāncē *v* 4 ⇒ **KARANT-**.

karan-dōrī *m* Hyphen.

karan-hancī *m* Bridge of the nose.

kārānshāf *m* Crankshaft.

KARANT- | **kārāntā** *v* | 1. Read. 2. Study. — **kārāncē** *v* 4 1. Read all. — **kārāntā** (*dā*) *v* 5 Teach (usu. a school subject, as opposed to the more general "teach" verb *kōyā*).

karan-tsānā *m* Hatred, scorn.

karan-tsāyē *m* 1. Obstacle. 2. Slash or straight tear on a piece of fabric.

kārās *m* Carrot(s).

kārātū *m* <*kārānce-kārānce*> 1. Reading. 2. Learning, education: *Yāyā ~? How's school?* 3. *v.n.* of *kārāntā*.

kārāukā *f* <-u> Open country road.

kārāunī, **kārāunū** *m* Cheap white mat.

kārāwā *f* 1. Sports match. 2. *ābōkin* ~ Opponent.

KARAY- | **kārāyā** *v* 3 1. Snap. 2. Lose hope, lose heart. (cf. **KARY-**).

kārāyā *f* 1. Being weak-willed, spineless, being a complainer. 2. Bone fracture. 3. Losing one's milk teeth. 4. Financial decline: ~f *āzīkī* Bankruptcy; ~f *fārāshī* Drop in prices.

kārā-zūbe *adv* 1. In a disorganized manner, randomly. 2. Not according s.o. or sth much importance.

kārḃū *m* Seam, selvedge edge of cloth.

KARB- | **kārḃā** *v* 2 {*kārḃā m or f*} 1. Receive, accept, take: *Yā kārḃī māganārkā*. He accepts what you said. 2. Suit, befit. — **kārḃō** *v* 6 Collect taxes.

kārḃau *m* (gram.) Object.

kārḃayyā = **kārḃēḃēniyā**.

kārḃēḃēniyā *f* Relieving one another (e.g., by two porters with a single load).

kārḃī-ā-jikā *m* Unexpected event: *Lābāfīn kashē Muḥtālā yā zamē ~ gā mutānē dukā*. The assassination of Murtala took everyone by surprise.

kārḃī-dā-māshī *m* Type of competitive game.

kārḃuwā *f* Being well accepted and

respected.

kaŋcè v4 ⇒ KART-¹.

kàŋcè/kàŋci v2 ⇒ KART-¹.

kàrè m (f. kàryā) <kaŋnukā, kàrnai> 1. Dog.

2. (colloq.) Used in ɗan ~n X A hell-of-an X: ɗan ~n dūkà A hell of a beating; ɗan ~n kūkà Weeping bitterly. 3. (insult) ɗan ~n shēgè Son-of-a-bitch.

karèmanī pl. of karma.

kàrèn-maròfā m Praise singer's young assistant.

kàrèn-mòtā m Bus or truck driver's young assistant.

kàrèn-ruwa m Otter.

kāfēti m Karate (= chānīs).

karfasā f Perch (fish).

karfātā f <-u> Shoulder of meat.

kaŋgō m A tree whose bark is used as rope.

karī m 1. Frond of palm tree. 2. Crease (e.g., in trousers), fold. 3. Act that nullifies ceremonial ablutions. 4. ~n wākā Rhythm, meter of a poem. 5. Benefit, good price: Yā sayāf manā à kân ~. He sold it to us at a good price. 6. Gift to musicians. 7. à kân ~ Exactly on time, immediately, at the propitious moment. 8. ~n banzā At the wrong moment.

kārīkitai pl 1. Odds and ends. 2. Equipment.

kaŋimēi m Generosity.

kāŋimī adj (f. -iyā) <-ai> Generous: Sulē mūtūm nē shī ~. Sule is a generous psn.

karīn-kūmallō m Breakfast.

karīn-māganā m <karīn-māgāngānū> Proverb.

karī-ukū-dā-sòkē f Lying on one's side with hands stuck between the legs.

kāriyā f 1. Screen, shield: ~r cīnikī Trade barrier. 2. Screening off, protecting from harm.

kāriyā f Bicycle rack.

kaŋkàcè v4 ⇒ KARKAT-.

KARKAD- | kaŋkādē v4 1. Shake dust from sth; shake sth to remove dust: Sun ~ kūrā dāgā tābarmā = Sun ~ tābarmā. They shook dust off of the mat.

kaŋkàndā f or m Rhinoceros.

kārkarā f Rural area that is settled and farmed.

kaŋkaŋwā f Trembling, shivering.

kaŋkashī m Herb used in making sauce.

KARKĀS- | kaŋkāsu v7 Be disunited.

KARKAT- | kaŋkātā v/ 1. Twist out of shape.

2. Cause sth to swerve or veer towards.

— kārkatā v3 1. Be crooked. 2. Swerve.

— kaŋkàcè v4 1. Be bent, crooked. 2. Go astray (in speech, action, morals).

kārkiyā f Forked stick to which legs of newly circumcised boys are tied to prevent the legs from coming together while sleeping.

karma m <karèmanī> 1. Foot soldier. 2. Shameless, profligate psn.

karmāmī m Dry leaves of guinea-corn or millet.

KARMATS- | karmātsā v/ Do work in a quick and careless manner.

karmātsē m Hurried and carelessly done work.

kāŋnai pl. of kàrè.

kaŋnukā pl. of kàrè.

kaŋnukancī m Quarrelsomeness, bad behavior.

karò m 1. Collision. 2. Occasion, turn, encounter: À wannān ~n bà sū cī nasafā ba. This time they didn't win.

karò-dā-gōmā m/f Epithet for a courageous psn.

karōfi m Dye-pit area.

kārō-kārō m 1. Contributions from a number of people to help s.o. 2. Subsidy. 3. gwamnaŋ ~ Coalition government, government of national unity.

karōn-battāf-karfē m Battle between people of equal strength.

KARRAM- | kaŋrāmā v/ Be generous, hospitable to.

kaŋrāmāwā f Generosity.

kāršanā f <-u> Heifer: rākumā ~ Camel heifer.

KART-¹ | kārta (-cē/-cī) v2 = kaŋcè v4 Abrade, scrape skin.

KART-² | kaŋtā v/ Used in ~ dā gudū Flee.

kaŋtā f Cards, card-playing.

kaŋ-tā-kwāna f Traditional "pony-express"-type system of conveying messages.

kāŋtūsai pl. of kāŋtūshī.

kāŋtūshī m <-ai> Cartridge case.

kāŋūwā <-ai> 1. f Prostitute. 2. m/f Crafty, dishonest psn.

kāŋuwancī m Prostitution.

KARY- | karyā v/ 1. Break (e.g., stick, bone). 2. Fold (e.g., cloth, paper). 3. Violate, invalidate, break (e.g., promise, fast). 4.

~ kùmallō Have breakfast. 5. Defeat. 6. (fig.) ~ zūciyā Discourage. — **karyē** v4 1. Break, snap. 2. Suffer a broken bone: Tā ~ à fāfā. She broke her leg. 3. Jāfīnsū yā ~. They have gone bankrupt (*lit.* their capital has broken down). 4. Become invalid. — **karyaā** (dā) v5 (Usu. used with fāfāshī or kudī) Drastically lower price (e.g., in a liquidation sale).

karyāf 1. Bitch (female dog). 2. ~ dawā Hyena (= kūrā). 3. Prostitute. 4. Quarrelsome woman.

karyā-gārī *m* Epithet of a great warrior.

kās Clipped form of **kashē** "kill", usu. used in compounds.

KAS¹ | **kasā** v1 1. Arrange, sort out, classify. 2. Display merchandise (in separate heaps). 3. ~ kūnnē Pay attention. — **kashē** v4 Put in piles. — **kāsu** v7 Subdivide into: Sun ~ irī bīyā. They fall into 5 types.

KAS² | **kasā** v1 Defeat, outdo (in a game or sport). — **kashē** v4 1. Kill: ~ kái Commit suicide. 2. ~ aurē Divorce. 3. Withdraw sth from use, cancel, abolish: Yāushē akā ~ cinikin bāyī? When did they abolish the slave trade? 4. Extinguish (fire), turn off (light, television). 5. ~ kishirwā Quench thirst. 6. ~ idō Dazzle. 7. ~ kudī Spend money (wastefully). 8. Defeat in competition. 9. Do a lot of sth to s.o.: Sun ~ shi dā tsādā. They made him pay a lot of money for it.

KĀS | **kāsā** v1 1. Fall short, be insufficient. 2. (+ dā) Be less than (= gāzā). 3. Be unable or fail to do: Nā yī nā yī āmmā nā ~. I tried and tried but I failed.

kāsā *f* Puff adder.

kāsādā *f* Risk, chance: ~ cē à tūkā mōtā bā lñshōrā. It's risky to drive a car without insurance.

kāsāfāi *adv* (in neg.) Rarely, seldom: Bā ~ nakān shā tābā ba. I seldom smoke.

kasāfi *m* 1. Preoccupation. 2. Allocation-division. 3. ~n kudī Budget: shēkarāf ~n kudī Fiscal year.

kasākē *pl.* of **kaskō**.

kāsālā *f* Lethargy, apathy, lack of energy.

kāsambāra *f* Fulani dish of steamed flour with milk and butter or gravy.

kasāncē v4 ⇒ **KASANT**.

kāsangali, **kāsangalali** = **sangali**.

KASANT | **kasāncē** v4 Become, happen,

turn out that: Zāncensā yā ~ gaskiyā. What he said turned out to be true. Yā ~ inā rashīn lāfiyā à lōkacin. It happened that I was sick at the time.

kāsāt *m* Cassette.

KĀSAY | **kāsāyē** v4 Defile with excrement.

kās-dafi *m* Potion that makes one impervious to arrow poison (*cf.* **kīrñf**).

kās-gaushi *m* Fat meat.

kash *excl* Oh dear!

KASHANGAR | **kashangārē** v4 Look tired and dejected.

kashangararai *id* yi ~ Have a tired and dejected appearance.

kashē v4 ⇒ **KAS**².

kāshē v5 ⇒ **KĀ**.

kāshēdī *m* Warning (e.g., by one country to another).

kāshēgārī = **wāshēgārī**.

kashē-kāi *m* Suicide.

kāshēkarā *f* Tendon at the back of the neck (of animals).

kāshē-mū-rabā *m* Fifty-fifty deal.

kashī *m* 1. Heap, pile. 2. Portion, part. 3. Percentage, fraction: ~ hāmsin (dāgā) cikin dāri 50%. — **kashī-kashī** *adv* In heaps.

kāshī *m* 1. Excrement. 2. (fig.) Terrible time: Yā shā ~ = An bā shī ~. He had a very bad time, i.e., really suffered.

kāshin-awāki *m* First blossom on locust-bean tree.

KASHINGID | **kāshingidā** v3 Recline on one side on one's elbow.

kāshinkī-sai-gwānī *f* Type of long gown.

kāshin-makērā *m* = **kāshin-tamā**.

kāshin-tamā *m* Slag from smelting.

kāshin-yāwō *m* Type of thorny grass.

kāshiyā *m/f* <-oCi> Cashier, bank teller.

kaskā *f* 1. Tick. 2. (fig.) Leech, hanger-on.

kās-kaifi *m* Potion that serves as protection against sharp weapons.

kaskō *m* <-a-e> 1. Small earthenware bowl. 2. ~n tūyā Bowl (oft. with flat base) used for frying *waina* or *kosai*.

kasō *m* [d.v.] Prison (= **kōfukukū**).

kāsō *m* One's share.

kāsuwā *f* <-oCi> 1. Market. 2. ~f shunkū Black market. 3. ci ~ Have a successful day at the market.

kāsuwānci *m* Marketing, trading, commerce.

katābus, **kātābus** *m* (in neg.) Lack of energy:

Bā shi dà ~. He is lethargic, has no energy.
kàtàfau *adv* Adamantly, as is (with no flexibility).

kàtàfīlā *f* <-oCi> Caterpillar tractor.

kàtà-katā *id* 1. Having a hard time in doing sth. 2. Hustle-bustle (= *hàdā-hadā*): Anā ta ~ wajen fītaf dà kāyān dàgà jirgin ruwa. People were hustling about unloading goods from the ship.

katakau *id* Emphasizes fast running: Yā tserē mīn ~. He easily outran me.

kātākō *m* Plank of wood, timber.

kātān-birī *m* Type of cosmetic face powder.

katangā *f* <-i, -u> Mud wall of house or compound.

kātangā *f* <-i, -u> Large potsherd.

kātāniyā = *kācāniyā*.

kātānkāf *adv* [d.v.] Used in dà rānā ~ In broad daylight.

kātāntanwā *f* Snail shell.

kātaf *m* Used in gāmu dà ~ Have good luck (cf. *kātafī* and *gām-dā-kātaf*).

KATAR- | **kātaf** *dā* *v5* (= *kātafshē* before pro. d.o.) Used in such expressions as Allāh yā *kātaf* dà shī = Allāh yā *kātafshē* shī. He had good luck.

katarā *f* <-oCi> 1. Outside of thigh. 2. Woman's illness late in pregnancy.

kātafī *m* Good luck: Allāh yā nūfē sū dà ~. God brought them good luck.

kātafshē *v5* ⇒ **KATAR-**.

kāfī *m* <-una> 1. Card: ~n gāyyatā Invitation card. 2. Playing cards.

kāfībī *m* <-ai> Scribe.

kāfīfā *f* <-u, -ai> Mattress.

kātōfārā *f* 1. Ill-chosen, disrespectful language. 2. *yi* ~ Be tactless, commit a faux pas: Shūgābā yā *yi* ~ à cikin jāwābīnsā. The leader was tactless in his speech.

KATS- | **katsē** *v4* 1. *v.t.* (a) Cut off. (b) Interrupt. 2. *v.i.* (a) Snap in two; be cut in two. (b) Run short.

KĀTS- | **kātsē** *v4* Scrape clean by running finger or stick around the surface.

katsalandān *m* Intrusiveness, meddlesomeness, interference.

kātsaī *m* Type of acacia tree.

kātsēwā *f* Interruption.

KAU- | **kau** *v** Move out of the way. — **kawāf** (dā) *v5* (= *kau* dā before d.o. = *kaushē* before pro. d.o.) 1. Put aside, remove to

another place. 2. Shift, alter position: Yā ~ dà kái. He averted his glance. 3. Eradicate, kill (as in military operations).

kaucē *v4* ⇒ **KAUT-**.

kaucī *m* 1. Parasite that grows on trees ("African mistletoe"). 2. Bark of a tree cut off for medicinal purposes (= *sassakē*).

kauciya *f* Stepping aside.

kāu-dā-bāra *m* Protective charm against attack.

kāu-dā-idō *m* Disappearing act.

kaufī *m* Verbosity.

KAUR- | **kaurā** *v1* 1. Collide hard with: Mun ~ karō dà shī. We collided with him. 2. Hit hard. — **kaurē** *v4* 1. Break out (e.g., warfare). 2. Become greater or more serious (e.g., drumming).

KAURAR- | **kaurārā** *v1* Thicken. — **kaurarā** *v3* Become thickened.

kaurārā *pl.* of *kākkaurā*.

kaurī *m* Thickness, being stocky.

kaurin-sūnā *m* Reputation, fame.

kāusā-kāusā *f* Small plant with coarse sandpaper-like leaves.

KAUSAS- | **kāusāsā** *v1* Make rough. — **kāusāsā** *v3* Become rough.

kāusāsā *pl.* of *kākkāusā*.

kaushē *v5* ⇒ **KAU-**.

kaushī *m* Roughness; harshness: Yā gārgādē sū dà muryā mī ~. He chastised them with a harsh voice.

KAUT- | **kaucē** *v4* 1. Step aside, get out of the way. 2. (+ i.o.) Dodge sth, avoid a psn.

kawāi *adv* 1. Only, merely: Nā zō nān ~ don in gaishē kà. I came here only to greet you. 2. Being silent or quiet. 3. (with sai) Suddenly, directly, without warning: ~ sai mukā ga wani kātōn mūtūm à gābanmū. All of a sudden we saw a giant man in front of us. 4. mūtūm ~ Somewhat useless man.

kawaicī *m* 1. Taciturnity. 2. Being ineffectual.

KAWAIT- | **kāwaitā** *v3* Become silent.

kawalcī *m* Pimping.

kāwālī *m* <-ai> Pimp.

kawāf *v5* ⇒ **KAU-**.

kāwō¹ *v6* ⇒ **KAI-**.

kāwō² *m* Mahogany tree.

kāwu, kāwū *m* <kāwūnai> Maternal uncle: ~ Gāfba Uncle Garba.

kāwunā *pl.* of *kāi¹*.

kàwùnai *pl.* of kàwu and kàwù.

kāyā *m* <kāyāyyakī> 1. Goods, loads, merchandise, personal property. 2. ~n X (a) Goods, equipment associated with activities or things: ~n aikī Work tools; ~n dōkī Saddlery; ~n fadā Arms, weapons; ~n jīkī Clothing; ~n sàwā Sth to wear; ~n sōjā Military uniforms. (b) Foodstuffs: ~n lāmbū Vegetables; ~ miyā Vegetables, spices, and other ingredients for making sauces and stews; ~n māsārūfi Staple goods.

kāyan-aŋas *m* Breakable (oft. ceramic) cups and dishes.

kāyan-cikī *m* Entrails.

kāyan-mazā *m* Scrotum.

kāyan-zāncē *m* Special present (money and cosmetics) given by a man seeking a young woman's hand in marriage.

kāyaf v5 ⇒ KĀ-.

kāyāyyakī *pl.* of kāyā.

kāyē *m* 1. Knock-down, knock-out (e.g., in sports). 2. Defeat (e.g., in politics): Jām'iyāf tā shā -. The party suffered a harsh defeat.

kayya *excl* Expresses doubt: ~ bā nā zāton zāi zō yāu. I doubt that he will come today.

kayyā *excl* A call for help in catching a thief or animal.

kāzā *adv* (oft. ~ dà ~) Such and such, so and so, so forth and so on: Mun yi ~ dà -. We did this and that.

kāzā *f* <kāji> 1. Hen, chicken. 2. ~f dūtsē Stone partridge. 3. ~f ruwa Grebe.

kazagī = kanzagī.

kāzālikā *adv* Likewise, also, moreover.

kazallahā *f* Meddlesomeness, undue inquisitiveness.

kāzār-kazār *id* Energetic, vigorous, restless (of psn or animal).

kāzārniyā *f* 1. Restlessness, being hyperactive (= kāzār-kazār). 2. Fast pace of a donkey indicating that it is energetic and strong.

kazganyā *f* Ewe that has not yet conceived.

kē *pro* You (2nd psn fem. ind. pro.).

kē *prt* 1. Rel. continuous tense-aspect marker (see Appendix A): Inā mūtumīn dà ~ girbē gērō? Where is the man who is harvesting the millet? 2. Used in ~ nan Exactly: Gā ābīn dà nakē nufī ~ nan. That is exactly what I mean. 3. shī ~ nan OK, that's it, that's fine, that's that.

KĒB- | kēbā *v* | = kēbō *v* Take route other than the normal one — kēbē *v* Set aside, reserve: An ~ wannān wurī don mānyan kūsōshī. This section is reserved for important dignitaries.

kēbābē *adj.pp* 1. Restricted: ~n wurī A restricted area. 2. Special: kēbābēun kalmōmī Technical vocabulary.

kēbāncē = kēbē.

kēcē *v* ⇒ KĒ-.

kēji *m* <-oCi> Bird cage.

kēkē, kēke *m* <-una> 1. Bicycle. 2. Cart: ~n shānū Ox-cart. 3. Small machine: ~n dīnkī Sewing machine.

kēsō *m* <-una> Worn-out mat.

KĒT- | kētā *v* | 1. Split, tear off, cut through. 2. Infringe, violate: ~ dōkā Break the law; ~ haḳfīn ḍan Adām Violate human rights. — kēcē *v* 1. Tear, be torn. 2. ~ dà dāriyā Break into laughter. 3. *Idiom*: ~ rainī Splurge and have a good time. — kētō *v* Used in expressions such as tun dà ālfijīr yā ~ From the crack of dawn.

kētōwaf-rānā *f* Sunrise.

kēwā *f* Feeling of emptiness, solitude, or grief after the departure or death of s.o.

KĒWAY- | kēwāyā *v* | Encircle, go around a place. — kēwāyē *v* Surround, enclose: Yā ~ gidansā dà zānā. He fenced in his compound with mats. — kēwayō *v* Come around again. (= GĒWAY-).

kēwayē *m* 1. Enclosure. 2. Circumference. 3. Surroundings: Kanō dà ~ntā Kano and its environs.

kī *pro* You (2nd psn fem.) (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

kībāu *pl.* of kibiyā.

kibiyā *f* <-oCi, kibāu> Arrow.

kīcīfīs = kīcīfīs.

kīcīciyā *f* Wood-boring beetle.

kīcīn *m* Kitchen.

kīcī-kīcī *id* = kīcīniyā.

KICINCIN- | kīcīcīnē *v* | Curl up, entangle.

kīcīcīnē *m* Entangling: Aikā yā yī minī ~. I got stuck in the work (i.e., it's beyond my abilities).

kīcīniyā *f* Struggling with tasks.

kīdāhumancī *m* Extreme stupidity.

kīdāhūmī *m* <-ai> Bumpkin, simpleton.

kīdā *m* <-e2> 1. Drumming, plucking, or

bowing. 2. Music.

kidî = kidâ.

KIDIM- | kidîmê v4 Be upset, confused, flustered.

KIF- | kifâ v1 Turn upside down. — kifê v4 1. Turn sth over. 2. Overturn (e.g., a government). 3. Tip over, capsizes. — kifâr (dâ) v5 Tip over and spill sth out: Môtâr tâ ~ dâ mutânê. The truck rolled over and threw the people out.

kifanyâ f Large fish (cf. kifi).

kifi m <-aye> 1. Fish. 2. (colloq.) ~n rîjîyâ S.o. who always stays close to home and doesn't like to travel; one who knows little about the world.

kikâ pro You (2nd psn fem.) (wsp in preterite).

kikân pro You (2nd psn fem.) (wsp in habitual).

kikê pro You (2nd psn fem.) (wsp in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

kiki-kakâ m Standstill, lack of action: Yâu gyadâ tâ yi ~ â kâsuwâ. Today the peanut market is at a standstill.

kilâ Clipped form of wâtâkilâ "perhaps".

kilâgô m A spirit that lives in water.

kilâkl f <-awa, -ai> Modern-day prostitute.

kili m Light gray horse.

kilif m Paper clip.

kilînik m Clinic.

kilisâ f Recreational horseback riding: Sukân hau ~. They regularly go horseback riding.

kilishî m Thin strips of meat coated with pounded peanuts and spices and dried in the sun.

kilishî m 1. Soft oriental rug (used as bedding). 2. (with short final vowel) Traditional title of a councillor in Kano (psn responsible for spreading the emir's rug).

kiliyâ f Used in yi ~ 1. Park a car off the side of the road. 2. Move to the side of the road to make room for a passing car.

killâ f <-aye> [d.v.] Small garden plot (= garkâ).

killâcê v4 ⇒ KILLAT-.

KILLAT- | killâcê v4 Screen off (to protect from view); fence off (e.g., with barbed wire) to prevent entry.

kilô m Kilogram.

kilômîtâ f Kilometer.

kimâ f 1. Moderate amount: Yâ shâ ruwâ ~. He drank some water. 2. wucê ~ Be excessive, unreasonable. 3. Judicial appraisal of goods or property for settlement of a debt in lieu of payment.

kîmânin adv About, approximately: ~ mutânê dâri huûdû Approximately 400 people.

KÎMANT- | kîmântâ v1 Evaluate, assess, estimate: Kâ ~ kudîn gyâran môtâr? Have you estimated what it will cost to repair the car?

kimbâ f African pepper.

kimbar-kârnai f Type of wild herb whose leaves are used to season meat.

kîmiyyâ f Science, chemistry.

KIMS- | kimsâ v1 1. Stuff, cram sth untidily into a container. 2. (+ i.o.) Stab or punch s.o.: Sun ~ masâ wufâ â ciki. They thrust a knife into his stomach. 3. ~ kai Rush into.

kin¹ pro You (2nd psn fem.) (wsp in completive).

kin² prt [d.v.] = dîn.

kinâ pro You (2nd psn fem.) (wsp in continuous).

kîndâi m <kinduddukâ> Type of basket made of palm fronds.

kîndîrmô m Sour milk with curd and cream; yoghurt.

kinduddukâ pl. of kîndâi.

kinî m 1. Sth equivalent, of the same type. 2. One's equal, peer: NI bâ ~nkî ba cê. I am not your equal.

kîni = kûni.

kinibibî m 1. Being shifty or evasive. 2. yi ~ Hide one's feelings or intentions. 3. Scandal-mongering.

KINKIM- | kînkimâ v2 Carry sth heavy in one's hands.

kîntâcê/kîntâci v2 ⇒ KINTÂT-.

KINTÂT- | kîntâtâ (-cê/-ci) v2 Estimate.

KINTS- | kintsâ v1 1. v.t. (a) Pack. (b) ~ kâi Behave oneself. 2. v.i. (a) Tidy up, put one's affairs in order. (b) Sit properly. — kîntsu v7 Be well behaved.

kîntsattse adj.pp Well organized, well structured, alert.

KIR- | kirâ v0 {kirâ m} 1. Call, summon. 2. Invite. — kirâwô v6 Call here, summon.

kirâ m 1. Appeal (esp. religious). 2. yi ~ gâ Call upon: Gwamnâ yâ yi ~ gâ mutânen gârî dâ sù hadâ kâi. The governor called on the

- people to unite. 3. *v.n.* of *kirā*.
kìrànyè *m* Being made to return somewhere by charms.
kirārì *m* 1. Praise-epithet: "Sarkì zāben Allāh" ~n sārākai nè. "A chief is God's choice" is a praise-epithet for chiefs. 2. Motto.
kirāwō *v6* ⇒ **KIR-**.
KIRB- | **kirbā** *v1* {**kirbā**} Pound sth wet or cooked (e.g., boiled yams).
kirbēbēniyā *f* Pounding on one another.
kirbā *m* 1. Sth to be pounded. 2. *v.n.* of **kirbā**.
kirci *m* Eczema.
KIRDĀD- | **kirdādā** (-jē/-jī) *v2* Guess, predict.
kirdājē/kirdāji *v2* ⇒ **KIRDĀD-**.
kirdādō *m* Guess, prediction.
kirfā *f* Cinnamon.
kirfō, **kurfō** *m* <a-e> Whip, lash.
kirī *m* Peddling house to house or village to village. *ḍan* ~ Peddler.
kirigā *f* Raised platform for stacking farm produce or firewood to prevent dampness.
kirinkī *m* 1. Attempting sth beyond one's abilities. 2. Meddlesomeness.
Kiristā *m/f/pl* <-oCi> Christian(s).
kirkī *m* 1. Kindness. 2. Excellence, of good quality: *mūmūn* ~ Upright honorable man; *ābincin* ~ Sufficient food; *halin* ~ Good morals, virtue.
kirni *m* Shrub with medicinal properties (*cf.* *kās-dafi*).
Kirsūmāti *m* Christmas.
kirtānī *m* Cord, heavy string.
kisā *m* <kāshe-kāshe> 1. Killing. (a) ~n *gillā* Cold-blooded murder, assassination. (b) ~n *kiyāshī* Massacre. (c) ~n *mūmmūkē* Secret persecution. (d) *hukuncin* ~ Capital punishment. 2. ~n *aurē* Divorce. 3. *v.n.* of *kashē*.
kisān-kāi *m* Murder, homicide.
kīshī *m* 1. Jealousy. 2. ~n *zūci* Determination, competitive spirit, ambition. 3. ~*kasā* Patriotism.
kīshingidā = **kāshingidā**.
kīshiyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Co-wife. (A woman will not refer to her co-wife as ~ but rather as *ābōkiyā zamā*.) 2. Opposite: *Wannān bakī nè; mēnē nè -rīsā?* This is black; what is its opposite?
kiskādī *m* Diligently studying the Koran to memorize it.

- kissā** *f* <-oCi> Intrigue, underhand dealings.
kitikā *f* Kit-car.
KITS- | **kitsē** *v4* 1. Braid hair, give a s.o. a hair-do (*cf.* *kitsō*): *An ~ matā kántā*. She had her hair done. 2. Finish up plaiting a mat.
kitsē *m* Suet, fat on meat, sinew.
kitsō *m* 1. Woman's hair-do. 2. *yi i.o.* ~ Braid s.o.'s hair.
KIWAT- | **kīwātā** *v1* {**kīwō**} Tend or feed an animal.
kīwō *m* 1. Foraging, grazing. 2. Looking after a flock, tending animals in pasture. 3. ~n *lāfiyā* Hygiene: *hanyōyin* ~n *lāfiyā* Health care. 4. *v.n.* of **kīwātā**.
kiyā *dā* *v5* ⇒ **KIYĀY-**.
kiyā-kiyā *f* Passenger mini-van.
kiyāmā *f* 1. (*usu.* *rānāf* ~) Resurrection Day. 2. *gōbe* ~ In the hereafter.
kiyās *m* Kiosk.
kiyāshī *m* 1. Small ants. 2. *kisān* ~ Massacre.
KIYĀY- | **kiyāyā** *v2* Be on guard against, avoid. — **kiyāyē** *v4* 1. Protect, take care of, look after: *Allāh yā ~ hanyā!* Have a safe trip! 2. (+ *dā*) Observe, take notice of, pay attention to. — **kiyāyār** (*dā*) *v5* (= *kiyā* *dā* before *d.o.*) Protect.
kō, kō prt 1. Emphatic, topicalization marker: *Bālā tun watān jiyā ya kōmā gidā; nī ~ sai watān gōbe*. Bala returned home last month; but in my case, it won't be until next month. 2. Strengthens *kō* "or": *Wannān kakē sō kō ~ wannān?* Do you want this one or that one?
kō conj 1. Or. 2. ~ ... ~ Either or (= *au ... au*). 3. Whether: *Kā san ~ dā saurā?* Do you know whether there is any left? ~ *tanā sō ~ bā tā sō, ōho*. Whether she likes it or not, I couldn't care less. 4. Question marker (at end or beginning of a sentence): *Kin yārda ~?* Do you agree? ~ *zāi dāwō dā yāmma?* Is he going to return this evening? 5. Used in ~ *bā hakā ba?* Isn't that so? 6. Even, not even: *Bān sāmū ba ~ fāya*. I didn't get even one. *Bāi ci zābē ba ~ kusa*. He didn't get even close to winning the election. ~ *kāḍan* None in the least, not even a little. 7. ~ *dā* = ~ *dā yakē* Even if, though, although: ~ *dā yakē yā zō bān gan shī ba*. Even though he came, I didn't see him.
kobō = **kwabō**.

kòtsō *m* Single membrane hourglass-shaped variable-tone drum (which is beaten with the fingers).

kòtù *f* <una> Court: ~n kòli ta Rasā Supreme Court.

kōwā *pro* 1. Everyone, everybody: ~ dà ~ One and all. 2. (with neg.) No one, nobody, anyone: Bā sù biyā ~ ba. They didn't pay anyone. Shī bā ~n ~ ba nè. He's a nobody. 3. Whoever, anyone who: ~ ya yārda dà hakā wāwā nè. Whoever agrees to that is a fool.

kōwā *f* Dry bean pods.

kōwāccē *fem.* of **kōwānnē**.

kōwāccē *fem.* of **kōwānnē**.

kōwāfānnē *pl.* of **kōwānnē**.

kōwāfānnē *pl.* of **kōwānnē**.

kōwānnē *det.* (*f.* **kōwāccē**) <kōwāfānnē> 1. Every, each. 2. (with neg.) Not any. 3. Whatever: ~ irin ābinci ka sāmū, kà ci. Whatever kind of food you get, eat it.

kōwānnē *pro* (*f.* **kōwāccē**) = **kōwā**.

kōwānnē *pro* (*f.* **kōwāccē**) <kōwāfānnē> 1. Everyone, each one; whichever one: ~ ka bā nī inā sō. Whichever one you give me I will like. 2. (in neg.) None, any: Bā nā sōn ~ dāgā cikinsū. I don't like any of them.

KŌY- | **kōyā** *v2* {**kōyō**} Learn. — **kōyā** *v1* (+ i.o.) Teach to. — **kōyāf** (**dā**) *v5* Teach (psn or subject).

kōyā *f* Red earth used in making facial powder or dye.

kōyāfāwā *f* Teaching.

kōyāushē, **kōyāushē** *adv* 1. Always, whenever. 2. (with neg.) Never.

kōyāyā *adv* 1. No matter how, in whatever way. 2. (in neg.) In no way at all.

kōyī *m* Imitating.

kōyō *m* 1. Learning. 2. *v.n.* of **kōyā**.

ku *pro* You, your (2nd psn pl.). (Tone and *v1* vary acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

kūbā <oCi> 1. *f* Door lock. 2. (usu. **dān** ~) *m* Door key.

kubbī *m* Hearts (in playing cards).

kubcē *v4* = **kubūcē**.

kūbē *m* <anni> Leather sheath, scabbard.

kūbūbuwā *f1* Viper. 2. (fig.) Quick-tempered psn.

kūbēwā *f* Okra.

kūbūcē *v4* ⇒ **KUBUT-**.

KUBUT- | **kūbutā** *v3* Slip away, escape (e.g., from a disaster). — **kūbūcē** *v4* 1. Escape,

slip away. 2. (+ i.o.) (a) Escape from. (b) Get lost from. — **kūbutāf** (**dā**) *v5* Free s.o.; enable s.o. to escape.

kūcāki *m* <ai> Slovenly psn.

kūciē, **kūci-kūci** *m* Odds and ends.

KUCINCIN- | **kucincinā** *v1* Break off piece of food (e.g., *tuwo* or meat), esp. to share with others.

kūdākū *m* [d.v.] Potato (= **dānkālī**).

kudanci *m* (usu. ~n) Area to the south of, southern part of.

kūdāndān *m* <kūdāndān> Round house with clay walls and flat clay roof.

kudū *adv* South, southwards.

kūdūdufī *m* <ai> Borrow-pit.

kūdūduṣā *adj* Short and stout (of a woman).

KUD- | **kudē** *v4* Withdraw into a hole.

kūfā *f1* Thing to be sharpened. 2. *Idiom*: Yā dāndānā ~rā. He had a rough time. 3. *v.n.* of **kūfā**: Yānā ~rā gātārī. He is sharpening the axe.

kūfī *m* or *pl* <aCe> 1. Money, currency. 2. Price, cost. 3. ~ **hannū** Cash (as opposed to credit): Kā biyā mū ~ **hannū**! Pay us in cash! 4. ~n **shārā** Money demanded as gift on the tenth day of Muharram, usu. by cross cousins from one another or by grandchildren from grandparents.

kūfīn-cīzō *m* Bed bugs.

kufai *m* (gen. **kufan**) Site of abandoned town.

kūfā *f* Three-quarter-length gown with embroidery around the neck and sleeves.

KUFUL- | **kūfulā** *v3* Be quick-tempered, enraged.

kūfūtāi *pl* Backless (traditionally yellow) shoes, slippers.

kūgē *m* Pair of metal bells joined together and beaten with a small horn (musical instrument).

kūi *contr.* of **ku** "you (pl.)" + **yī** "do".

kūjē *v4* ⇒ **KŪZ-**.

kūjērā *f* <u> 1. Chair, stool: ~rā **mātā** A low stool used by women. 2. Seat in legislature.

kūjērāf-nā-ri *f1* Veto. 2. **hau** ~ To veto.

kūkā *pro* You (2nd psn pl.) (*wsp* in preterite).

kūka *v3a* ⇒ **KŌK-**.

kūkā *m* <kōke-kōke> 1. Crying. 2. Complaining; complaints: Yārō yā yī ~ dā **mālāminsā**. The boy complained about his teacher. 3. High-pitched cries of an animal

or bird.

kūkà¹ *f* <-oCi> Baobab tree or its fruit.

kūkà² *m* <-oCi> Modern stove.

kukàn *pro* You (2nd psn pl.) (*wsp* in habitual).

kúkan-kurā *m* Attack with full force; final attempt to escape.

kukè *pro* You (2nd psn pl.) (*wsp* in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

kukkuṣā *f* Broken cooking pot being used for purposes other than cooking.

kukù *m* A cook.

kükümā *f* Small one-string bowed fiddle.

kul = àkul.

KUL- | kulā *v* 1. Pay attention to. 2. (= kùla *v*3) (*usu.* + dà) Look after, take care of. 3.

Care: Kō tā tāfi kō bà tā tāfi ba, bà zāi ~ ba.

He doesn't care whether she goes or not.

kulā *f* Water pot with handle.

kulā *f* Attentiveness, alertness.

kulāb *m* <X> Club (e.g., sports, social). 'yan ~ Club members.

kulākē *pl.* of kulkī.

kulbā *f* 1. Skink lizard. 2. (colloq.) Name for the Mercedes 500 car.

kulē¹ *f* [d.v.] Cat (= kyānwā).

kulē² *m* Playful challenge: An yi masā ~. He was challenged. — *excl* I challenge you! (The accepting response is cās.)

kulèlè *m* Steamed bean-paste cakes.

kulkī *m* <a-e> Club, cudgel.

KULL- | kullē *v*4 Lock, lock up, lock in (e.g., keep in purdah).

küllē *m* 1. Purdah. 2. auren ~ Marriage in which wife is kept in purdah.

kullum *adv* 1. Always, every day. 2. Every (followed by noun indicating unit or period of time): ~ shèkarā Every year. 3. yāu dà ~ Normal, usual: aikin yāu dà ~ Day-to-day affairs.

kulōcī *m* Clutch.

KUM- | kumē *v*4 1. Close up and swell (e.g., a wound). 2. Go off in anger and not talk to anyone.

kuma *prt* Also, too, likewise.

kumākumī *m* <-ai> Corslet (made in two halves) worn by traditional cavalymen.

kumallō *m* 1. Vomiting from hunger. 2. ji ~ Feel nauseous. 3. karyā ~ Have breakfast.

kumāmancī *m*, kumāmantā *f* Feebleness.

KUMANT- | kumantā *v*1 Enfeeble, make weak. — kumantā *v*3 Become feeble.

kumantā, kumāntakā *f* = kumāmancī.

kumārī *m* Being good-looking and healthy.

kumātū *pl* 1. Soft cheeks. 2. (obs.) *pl.* of kuncī.

kumbō *m* <-una> 1. Calabash basin made by cutting a large round gourd in two halves. 2. Calabash-like lidded enamel bowl (often golden in color and used for decoration in a bride's room). 3. Spaceship. 4. Satellite.

KUMBUR- | kumburā *v*1 (*usu.* + i.o.) Cause to swell: Sanyī yā ~ masā fāfā. The cold made his feet swell up. — kumburā *v*3 Become swollen. — kumburē *v*4 Be(come) swollen, constipated. — kumburāf (dā) *v*5 Cause to become constipated.

kumburī *m* 1. Swelling. 2. Constipation leading to swelling of the stomach.

kumburin-Dimkā *f* Twenty-seater (Toyota) mini-bus.

kumfā *m* Foam, suds, lather.

kumurci *m* Black-hooded cobra (= gāmshekā).

kun *pro* You (2nd psn pl.) (*wsp* in completive).

kunā *pro* You (2nd psn pl.) (*wsp* in continuous).

kunāmā *f* <-u> 1. (oft. 'yāf ~) Scorpion. 2. Trigger of a gun.

kunāmār-karā *f* Earwig (= tsātsō).

kunāmār-ruwa *f* 1. Stingray. 2. Kind of large water beetle.

kuncē = kwancē.

kuncī *m* <-una, kumātū> Cheek. — kuncī *adv* On the cheek.

kuncin-ākuyā *f* Type of okra with short, thick capsules.

kundī *m* <-aye> 1. Bundle of papers and notes, esp. those of a *malam*. 2. Written source, e.g., penal code. 3. Dissertation, thesis. 4. ~n asūsū Bank savings account book.

kundimē = kundumē.

kundumī *adj* (*f.* -ā) <-ai> 1. Hornless (esp. goat or sheep). 2. Hairless (e.g., baby girl, or woman with very short hair like a man's).

kunge-kunge *m* 1. Going here and there. 2. Trying to get oneself out of an embarrassing situation.

kunī *m* Quinine.

kunkumēmē *adj* Huge, notorious.

kunkumī *var. of kunkumēmē.*

kunkunniyā *f* Soot that collects on the ceiling of a kitchen.

kunkurū *m* <-ai, kunkurāyē> Tortoise.

KUNN- | kunnā *v* 1. Light a fire. 2. Turn on (e.g., lamp, appliance). 3. *Idiom*: ~ kâi dākà Enter without excuse or permission.

kunnē *m* <kunnuwā> 1. Ear. 2. 'yan ~ Earrings. 3. *Idiom*: jā ~ Warn, reprimand. 4. Leaf of a plant. — kunnē *adv* In or on the ear.

kunnen-dōkī *m* 1. Tie, draw (in sports). 2. Being parallel.

kunnen-uwař-shēgū *m* Hearing but ignoring what s.o. has said: 'Yan ādāwā sun yi ta sūkāř gwamnāi ānmā tā yi ~. The opposition kept on criticizing the government but the government turned a deaf ear.

kuntigī *m* Small one-string plucked lute.

kuntū *m* <-una> Brown army blanket.

kuntukurmī *adj* (*f* -ā) <-ai> Outstanding, well-known: ~n bārāwō Notorious thief.

kuntukurū *m* Small bowl-shaped drum. (It is hung from the neck and hit with small flexible beaters.)

kunū *m* 1. Gruel, usu. made of guinea-corn or millet flour: ~n kanwā Potash gruel (made for nursing mothers); ~n tsāmiyā Tamarind gruel (made during Ramadan); ~n zāfī Sweetened gruel. 2. (fig.) shā ~ Show contempt or anger by protruding one's lips.

kunyā *f* <-oCi, kunyāyyakī> Cultivation ridge on a farm, furrow.

kunyā *f* 1. Embarrassment, shame, modesty, reserve, sense of propriety. 2. Avoidance relationship (e.g., between a man and his in-laws).

KUNYAT- | kunyātā *v* 1. Put to shame, embarrass. — kunyātā *v* 3. Feel ashamed, be put to shame, be embarrassed.

kunyāyyakī *pl. of kunyā.*

kūrā¹ *f* <-aye> 1. Hyena. 2. (fig.) (a) rābon ~ Unfair sharing, esp. giving the best or largest portion to oneself. (b) cīn ~ Taking more than one's proper share in a business transaction.

kūrā² *f* 1. Cart: ~f shānū Ox-cart. 2. Child's string-toy noise-maker. 3. Grappling hook with prongs for getting sth out that has dropped in a well. 4. Magnet.

kurādā *f* <-a-u> Small axe, chopping tool.

kūrākūrai *pl. of kuskurē.*

kurāmē *pl. of kurmā.*

kurāmū *pl. of kurmī.*

kūrangā *f* <-u, -oCi> Rope ladder.

kūrārī *m* Intimidation, feigned threat.

kurātā *pl. of kurtū.*

kurātandu *m* Small leather container for antimony (= tandū).

kūrāwā *pl. of kūrī.*

KURB- | kūrā v2 Sip.

kūrā fA sip.

kurciyā *f* <-oCi, kurtāttakī> Dove. (This is bigger than bāfō but smaller than hazbiyā.)

KURD- | kurdā *v* 1. Crawl through, pass underneath.

kuřdī = kuřdī.

kurē [d.v.] = kuskurē.

kūrē *m* Male hyena (*cf.* kūrā).

kūrēgē *m* <-u> Squirrel.

kūrfaū *m* Military police.

kurfō = kirfō.

kuřga *f* Infantile diarrhea.

kūrī *m* Empty boasting.

kūrī *m* <-awa> Novice pupil in Koranic school.

kuřkēt *m* Cricket (sport).

kūřkudū *m* Sandhopper (brown-horned beetle-like creature that lives in the sand).

kūřkukū *m* Prison.

kūřkunū *m* Guinea worm.

KURKUR- | kurkūrē *v* 4 Used in ~ bākī Rinse the mouth.

kuřkusa *see* kusa.

kurmā¹ *m* <-a-e> Deaf psn.

kurmā² *adj* Used in ~n rūmbū Granary filled with crops (which is not likely to be emptied soon because not needed).

kurmančī *m* 1. Language or speech of the deaf. 2. Sign language.

kurmančī¹ *m* Acting as if one were deaf.

kurmančī² *m* Being filled with crops due to abundance of harvest.

kurme *m* Water game.

kurmī *m* <-a-u> 1. Grove, wooden area, jungle. 2. *see* san-kurmī.

kuřnā *f* Thorn tree. (It produces an edible fruit with a hard nut inside, similar to magaryā but less sweet.)

kurtāttakī *pl. of kurciyā.*

kuřtū *m* <-a-a> (oft. ~n sōjā or ~n dān sādā). 1. Recruit. 2. Entry-level rank ("private") in

army or police.
kùrtù *m* <-una> Small round gourd used as a receptacle: ~n tàwadà Ink pot.
kuftukèkè *adj* Stout.
kuftukì *var.* of **kuftukèkè**.
kùfù *m* <kuwāfū> Type of drum.
kurùm *adv* 1. Only, merely: Wannàn aikìn ~ na cè kà yi. It was only this work that I told you to do. 2. Silently, motionlessly.
kùrumbò *m* Bicycle chain case.
kuruncè *v4* ⇒ **KURUNT-**.
kuruncì *m* Taciturnity, tranquillity.
KURUNT- | **kuruntà** *v1* Make deaf. — **kùruntà** *v3* = **kuruncè** *v4* Become deaf.
kuruntà *f* Deafness.
kùrurrumì *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> 1. Broken-necked (e.g., pot). 2. (a) ~n bàkì Toothless mouth. (b) ~n rāmì Deep hole.
KURÜRÜT- | **kurürütà** *v1* Exaggerate, overstate.
kùrüruwà *f* Shouting, calling loudly (esp. by women).
kùrwà *f* Soul: In bà ~ bà rāi. Without a soul one is not alive.
kuryā *f* Drum (similar to **gàngā** but smaller).
KUS- | **kusa** *v** 1. Be close: Lōkàcìn zuwàn Audù yā ~. The time of Audù's arrival is close at hand. 2. Be about to do sth, be close to doing sth: Mun ~ gamāwā = Mun ~ mū gamā. We are almost finished.
KŪS- | **kūshè** *v4* Find fault with, deprecate.
kusa *adv* 1. Near, nearby: Yanā nān ~. It is here nearby. 2. Used in **kō** ~ Not at all, not even close. 3. ~n Nearly, almost: ~n kōwacè rānā Nearly every day; ~n kārfe gōmā Almost 10 o'clock. 4. (+ dà) Near, close to: Bankì yanā ~ dà gidan wayā. The bank is close to the post office. — **kusa-kusa** (= **kuřkusa**) Very close.
kūsā *pl.* of **kūsū**.
kūsācè/kūsāci *v2* ⇒ **KUSĀT-**.
kūsāci *m* = **kusantā**.
kusan *see* **kusa**.
kusantā *f* Nearness, family relatedness.
kūsantā = **kūsātā**.
kūsanyā *fem.* of **kūsū**.
KUSĀT- | **kūsātā** (-cè/-ci) *v2* Approach, get near to.
kūshè *v4* ⇒ **KŪS-**.
kūshè *m* 1. Fault finding, criticism: Yā cikā ~ dà hassadā. He is always criticizing people

out of envy. 2. **dān** ~ Critic.
kūshēwā *f* <-i> Tomb, grave.
kūshēyī *pl.* of **kūshēwā**.
kushili *m* **dān** ~ Homosexual.
kushin *f* Cushion.
KUSKUR- | **kùskurà** *v3* Misbehave: Kār kà ~ kà dadè. Don't you dare misbehave and dawdle. — **kuskurè** *v4* = **kùskurà** *v2* Miss (e.g., target, chance).
kuskurè *m* <kurākūrai> 1. Mistake, error. 2. Miss, failure.
kuskus *m* Couscous.
kūsū *m* (f. **kūsanyā**) <kūsā> Rat, mouse.
kūsumburwā *f* Cornstalk flute.
kūsunniyā *f* Restlessness, fidgetiness.
kūsūrwā *f* <-oCi> 1. Corner, angle. 2. Compass point: ~r hufu The four points of the compass.
kutārè *pl.* of **kuturū**.
kù-tarè *excl* 1. Crying out "Thief!" (e.g., in a market). 2. **dān** ~ Thief.
kutū-kutū *f* [d.v.] Duck (= **āgwāgwā**).
KŪTS- | **kūtsā** *v1* 1. Squeeze through a tight opening or crowded place. 2. ~ **kāi** (a) Barge into a place. (b) Butt into a matter, be a busybody. — **kūtsè** *v4* Squeeze through a narrow opening and escape, run away.
kūtsāniyā *f* = **kūtse-kūtse**.
kūtse-kūtse *m* Being officious, meddling in s.o. else's affairs.
kù-tsūmāyē-ni *m/f* Weak and stunted sheep.
kūtūbūfūfū *adj* 1. Short, thickset, ugly. 2. Having large buttocks (of a woman).
kutuf *see* **sāri-kutuf**.
KUTUF- | **kūtufā** *v2* Punch with the fist. — **kūtufè** *v4* Knock down, knock out.
kūtūfō *m* A punch, punching.
kutukutu *f* Plot against s.o. by one or more people. (This is less serious than **kūtūngwīlā**.)
kūtumbā *m/f* Thickset psn or animal.
kūtūngwīlā *f* Organized plot behind s.o.'s back to bring him down.
kūtunkū *adj* 1. ~n **ḡaunā** Large bull buffalo. 2. ~n **ḡārāwō** Notorious thief.
kūtūrcè *v4* ⇒ **KUTURT-**.
kūtūrī *m* 1. Hindquarters of an animal. 2. Broad hips of a woman.
KUTURT- | **kūturtā** *v3* = **kūtūrcè** *v4* Become a leper.
kuturtā *f* Leprosy.

kudurū *m* (f. **kuturwā**) <a-e> Leper.

kuturwā *fem.* of **kudurū**.

kūtuturē *m* <-ai> Tree stump.

kūwa *prt* 1. Particle used to affirm or contrast sth (similar to "indeed" or "however"): Yārōn nan ~ yā iyā. This boy, however, can do it. Ita cē ta yī shì ~. It was indeed she who did it. 2. (with **kō**) Used to form questions seeking confirmation: Gaṛbā yā ci jaṛṛabāwā **kō** ~? Did Garba pass the exam or what? Wannān māgānin banzā nē **kō** ~? Is this useless medicine or not?

kuwārū *pl.* of **kūfū**.

kuwwā *f* <-ce2> Shouting, shouts.

kūwwāce-kūwwāce *pl.* of **kuwwā**.

kūyangā *f* <-i> Slave girl.

kuyanganci *m* Serving a superior (usu. by a younger psn).

KŪZ-¹ | **kūzā** *v* | Pour a lot of water or other liquid into: Tā ~ ruwā à miyā. She put too much water in the soup. — **kūzār** (dā) *v* 5 Throw out a lot of liquid.

KŪZ-² | **kūjē** *v* 4 1. Abrade, scrape, scratch, or become abraded, scraped, scratched: Nā ~ à hannu. I scraped my hand.

kūzā *f* Tin.

kūzārī *m* 1. Energy, dynamism. 2. mǎi ~ Active, energetic.

kwā *pro* You (2nd psn pl.). (Tone varies acc. to tense-aspect; see Appendix A.)

kwabā *f* Cupboard; cabinet (= **kabād**).

kwabbai, **kwabbunā** *pl.* of **kwabō**.

kwabō *m* <-Cai, -Cuna> 1. Kobo (abbreviated k.). 2. Pence in former Nigerian currency. 3. [Niger] Two CFA francs.

KWAB- | **kwabā** *v* | Haft, insert tool blade into its handle. — **kwabā** *v* 2 = **kwabē** *v* 4 1. Rebuke children by unobserved words or stern looks in order to get them to stop doing sth. 2. Silence s.o. who is starting to say sth that he or she shouldn't by a stare or gesture. — **kwabē** *v* 4 1. Unhaft or become unhafted. 2. Knock sth out of the hand or knock the hand away. 3. Hit s.o. on the mouth with the hand (either accidentally or on purpose).

KWAB- | **kwābā** *v* | (**kwābī**) 1. Mix into a paste. 2. (fig.) ~ māgānā Say sth unbecoming or insulting. — **kwābē** *v* 4 Finish mixing (e.g., material for building). — **kwābu** *v* 7 Be well mixed and ready for building (e.g.,

clay).

kwābī *m* 1. Sth in paste form: ~n fūlāwā Flour paste. 2. *v.n.* of **kwābā**.

KWAD- | **kwāḍā** *v* | (+ i.o.) Knock down, hit hard with a noticeable sound: Tā ~ wā yārō mārī. She gave the boy a good slap.

KWADAIT- | **kwāḍaitā** *v* | (+ i.o.) Make s.o. want sth: Nā ~ masā tāfiyā hajj. I got him interested in going on the hajj. — **kwāḍaitā** *v* 3 (+ dā) Have great desire for.

kwāḍākwāḍāi *pl.* of **kwāḍākwāḍā**.

kwāḍāyī *m* 1. Yearning, craving, greed, covetousness: Inā jin ~n nāmā. I crave some meat. 2. ~n sanī Thirst for knowledge.

kwāḍī *pl.* of **kwāḍō**.

kwāḍō *m* Cold sauce made of pounded peanuts or black locust-bean cakes and various condiments.

kwāḍō *m* 1. <-i> Frog, toad. 2. <-una> Padlock. 3. Half-moon embroidery design on back of the neck of a gown.

kwāf *m* <x2> Tournament cup.

kwāfī *m* Copy, photocopy.

kwāfsā = **kwāsfā**.

kwāgīrī *m* <-ai> 1. Money pouch tied around the waist (used by old women and market women). 2. Big trough for watering animals.

KWAIKWAY- | **kwāikwayā** *v* 2 (**kwāikwayō**) Imitate.

kwāikwayō *m* 1. Imitation, imitating. 2. wāsan ~ Theatrical play. 3. *v.n.* of **kwāikwayā**.

kwāki *m* Cassava flour.

kwākl *m*, **kwākiyā** *f* Black-hooded cobra (= **gāmshērā**).

kwakkwābō *m* Mouth disease with rotting of teeth (= **būbū**).

KWAKKWAF- | **kwakkwāfā** *v* | 1. Knock sth into a hole. 2. Tap bottom of a calabash to knock flour out. 3. Tap a stack of papers on a surface to line up the edges.

kwakkwāfā *f* Cantering gait.

kwākwā *f* 1. Oil-palm tree, palm kernel. 2. Coconut tree, coconut.

kwākwāre = **kankare**.

kwakwata *f* Knee-length hand-woven shirt with wide sleeves.

kwākwāzō *m* Loud fuss, noisy verbal dispute.

kwal Form of **kwan(a)** used in ~ **lāfiyā**! Good night, sleep well! or ~ **lāfiyā**? Good

morning, did you sleep well?

kwâl *m* Coal.

kwâlā *f* <-oCi> Collar.

kwâlābā *f* <a-e> Bottle, jar.

kwâlābē *pl.* of kwâlābā.

kwâlākwalāi *pl.* of kwâlkwâlāi.

kwâlambayā *id* Too large and loose (usu. of bracelets and rings).

kwâlāfā *f* Cholera.

kwâlāshāt *f* Shirt with a collar.

kwâlbatī *f* <-oCi> Culvert.

kwâlējī *f* College (not equivalent to "university", for which the term is jāmi'ā).

kwâlēkwâlē *m* 1. Canoe. 2. Sticks for poling a canoe.

KWALF- 1 kwâlā *v2* Dip out water. --- kwâlē *v4* 1. Dip out all of. 2. Dry out (of well) due to overuse.

kwâlī *m* <-aye> Carton, cardboard: ~n āshānā A box of matches; ~n tābā Cigarette pack.

kwâlkwâlī *m* <kwâlākwalāi> Battle helmet.

kwâlā *f* <-aye> Large basin for taking gifts to a bride's parents.

kwâlī *m* Antimony (applied in powdered form as a cosmetic).

kwâlīyā *f* Dressing up: Tā ci ~ ta tāfi wurin biki. She got all dressed up and went to the party.

kwâlītā *f* Tar, tarred road: An yi wā hanyā ~. They paved the road.

kwāmāndā *m* <-oCi> Commander.

kwāmfiyūtā *f* Computer (= nā'ūfā mairi kwarwalwā).

kwāminis *m* Used in ɗan ~ Communist.

kwāminisanci *m* Communism.

kwāmishinā *m* <-oCi> Commissioner.

kwāmītī *m* <-oCi> Committee.

kwāmā *f* Old guinea-fowl.

KWĀN- 1 kwāna *v3a* (may be clipped to kwan when followed by a word in the same clause) 1. Spend the night: Nā ~ inā kārātū. I spent the whole night reading. 2. Spend a day (24-hour period): Mun kwan ukū à gārīn. We spent three days in that town. 3. Stop for a rest: Mū ~ nān. (a) Let's stop here. (b) To be concluded (written formula indicating continuation of a series). 4. *Idiom*: An kwan biyu. It's been some time since we've seen one another. (With females this is pejorative.) 5. *Idiom*: Abinci yā ~. The food has been around too long. 6.

Idiom: Yā/tā ~ biyu. He/she is old.

kwānā *f* 1. Corner, bend in the road. 2. Diversion, deviation: Yā yi ~ à māganāfā. He deviated from the main point.

kwānā *m* <kwānāki> 1. Sleep, lying down: Yā tashī dāgā ~. He arose from bed. 2. Day (24-hour period): Wannān zāi kai mū hāf ~ gōmā. This will last us for ten days. 3. *Idiom*: ~ biyu We haven't seen each other for a while. 4. Used in ~n nān One of these days; ~n bāya Recently; kwānākin bāya A few days ago.

kwāna-kwāna *m* Fire-fighting: 'yan ~ Firemen; mōtār ~ Fire truck.

kwāncē *v4* ⇒ KWANT-2.

kwānce *adv* 1. Be lying down. 2. Used in hankālī ~ Peacefully.

kwāncē *m* Second-hand, used item: mōtā ~ Second-hand car.

kwāncen-sābō *adj* (*f.* kwāncen-sābuwā) Used but like new, usu. referring to a car (called "tourist" in Nigerian English): Yā sāyi kwāncen-sābō = Yā sāyi mōtā kwāncen-sābuwā. He bought a "tourist".

kwāncī *m* 1. Sitting on eggs (by hen). 2. Abnormally extended, latent pregnancy.

kwānci-tāshī *adv* 1. Slowly, day by day, little by little. 2. Continued postponement, procrastination.

kwānciyā *f* 1. Lying down, in a prone position. 2. wurin ~ Lodging place. 3. ~f magirbi Lying on one's side (= gijjīfāwā). 4. ~f rāi Peace of mind. 5. ~f hankālī Calmness (personal or political): Ākwai tabbacin cēwā zā à sāmī ~f hankālī à fannin siyāsā. It seems assured that there will be political stability.

kwāndastā *m* <-oCi> Psn who collects fares on a bus.

kwāndō *m* <-una> Basket: ~n shārā Wastebasket, trash can.

kwāne-kwāne *adv* 1. Zigzagging: Hanyā cē mairi yawān ~. This is a windy road. 2. (fig.) Being evasive.

kwāngilā *f* Contract (esp. for construction projects or providing supplies). ɗan ~ Contractor.

kwāngirī *m* Railroad tracks.

Kwāngō *f* Congo.

kwāngwalā *f* Mid-rib of raphia used as a roof pole or a canoeing pole.

kwanikā *f* Becoming pregnant before weaning a previous child.

kwanikanci *m* 1. Jocular acts or ways. 2. Being untrustworthy.

kwanikāwā *pl. of* bākwānikē.

KWANKWAD- 1 **kwānkwadā** *v2* Gulp down, drink quickly.

kwānkwāndō *m* Large basket used for carrying manure to the fields.

kwānkwasō *m* Lower back, lumbar region.

KWANKWATS- 1 **kwānkwatsā** *v1* Shatter, smash into fragments. — **kwānkwatsē** *v4* = **kwānkwatsū** *v7* Become shattered, smashed into fragments.

kwānō *m* <-uka, -oCi> 1. Metal bowl, pan: ~n tūyā Frying pan; ~n fōbā Plastic bowl; ~n sarkī "Head-pan" (large shallow iron basin with handles). 2. Corrugated metal sheeting. 3. gidan ~ House with corrugated metal roof.

KWANT- 1 **kwāntā** *v1* {**kwānciyā** *f*} 1. Lie down. 2. Be settled or at ease; subside (of unrest): Hankālinsā yā ~. His mind is now at ease. 3. (euphem.) ~ dāma Die and be buried, pass away.

KWANT- 2 **kwāncē** *v4* Untie, unfasten; become untied, unfastened: ~ kūsā Unscrew.

kwantai *m* Perishable foodstuffs that have been left unsold.

KWANTAR- 1 **kwāntārā** *v1* (+ i.o. or with loc.) Throw down; hit with heavy object: Yā ~ wā yārō kujērā. He bashed the boy with a chair.

kwantō *m* 1. Eavesdropping, ambushing. 2. dan ~ Sniper. 3. ~n-ḡaunā (a) Lying in wait, ambushing. (b) Lying down low to avoid being hit by an arrow or sth that was thrown.

kwantsā *f* Mucous that collects in the corner of the eye during sleep.

KWANTSAM- 1 **kwantsāmā** *v1* Used in ~ māganā Blurt out information; speak tactlessly.

kwanyā *f* 1. Occiput. 2. (a) Brain. (b) Intelligence.

KWĀR- 1 **kwārē** *v4* 1. Expose (e.g., back or arm). 2. Uncover: Iskā tā ~ rufin dākā. The wind tore the roof off the hut.

KWĀR- 2 **kwārā** *v1* (usu. + i.o.) 1. Pour a lot of liquid into a container or on s.o.: Tā ~

masā ruwā. She poured water all over him. 2. Do sth excessively or with force.

Kwārā *f* Niger (river). (The phrase Kōgin ~ "River Niger" has masc. gender.)

kwārānkō, **kwārākkō** [d.v.] = **kwārākkō**.

kwārā-kwārā *f* Stilts (= tākwārākwārā).

kwārākwārāi *pl. of* kwārākwārō.

kwārām *id* Abruptly, suddenly, unexpectedly: Munā māganārsā ~ sai gā shi. We were talking about him when all of a sudden there he was. ~ ya hābā bindigār. Suddenly he shot the gun. (= kwatsām).

kwārāmmiyā *f* Din (e.g., rattling of dishes), racket, chaos.

kwārāngā *f* Ladder.

kwārāngwatsō *m* 1. Speaking out abruptly. 2. Odds and ends.

kwārānkwatsa *f* Sound of thunder.

KWĀRĀR- 1 **kwārārā** *v1* 1. Pour liquid through a narrow opening. 2. Do much of, esp. rain: An ~ ruwā à Kanō jiyā. It rained heavily in Kano yesterday. Tā ~ manā zāgī. She insulted us severely. — **kwārārā** *v3* Flow out, run off.

kwārārō *m* Alley, narrow street.

kwārāshī *m* (usu. sāfār ~) Crocheting: tsinken ~ Crochet needle.

kwārābā *f* Threadworms.

kwārī *m* <kwārūruwā> Valley, lowlands.

kwārī *m* <kwārūruwā> Quiver for arrows.

kwārī *f* (oft. ~n gidā) Main wife in a compound.

kwārjīnī *m* Dignity (esp. in appearance).

kwārākkō *m* Yellow Mexican poppy (which children use to stain their teeth).

kwārākwārā *f* <kwārākwārāi> Top of a horse's head.

kwārākwārō *m* <kwārākwārāi> 1. Spindle for thread. 2. Sewing machine bobbin. 3. Apparatus used for giving enemas.

kwārākwāsā *f* Small hammer used by blacksmiths for beating molten iron.

kwārākwāsā *f* Flirting, coquetry; doing sth to attract the attention of the opposite sex.

kwārākwāsā, **kwārākwāsā** *f* Driver ant.

kwārākwāshī *m* Dandruff.

kwārākwatā *f* Lice, louse.

kwārāmatō *m* Blabbing a secret.

kwārānō = **kōrinō**.

kwārārō *m* <-ai> 1. Penis sheath. 2. ~n fōbā Condom.

kwāfā *pl. of kōrē.*

kwāfānci *m* Adultery (specifically a man going to a married woman's house).

kwāfō *m* <-aye> Illicit lover or mistress; adulterer.

kwārūwā *pl. of kwārī and kwārī.*

kwās *m* <kwāsākwāsai, x2> Course (in school).

KWĀS- | **kwāsā** *v2* Take a handful or bagful, take one's share: Tā kwāshi kudī dā yawā à banki. She took a lot of money out of the bank. — **kwāshē** *v4* 1. Dip out completely (e.g., food). 2. Collect and remove; steal all: Bārāyī sun ~ manā kāyā dukā. The robbers stole all of our goods.

kwāsākwāsā *f* Pink-backed pelican.

kwāsākwāsai *pl. of kwās.*

kwāsāfniyā *f* Soft and silent movement of snakes and lizards in bushes, shrubs, or piles of dead leaves.

kwāsā *f* Outer covering, esp. kolanut pod, eggshell, or orange peel.

kwāshē ⇒ **KWĀS-**

kwāskwārīmā *f* 1. Fixing up to look better, refurbishment, renovation (e.g., gown, car, building). 2. Minor, cosmetic reforms (by government).

kwās-kwās *m* Type of men's modern-day hair style.

kwastān *m* Customs, import duties: jāml'in ~ Customs agent.

kwāt *f* Coat.

kwatā *f* 1. Slip of the tongue. 2. Mispronunciation of *r*.

kwatā¹ *f* 1. Quarter of an hour: kārē biyu dā ~ Quarter after two; kārē biyu bā ~ Quarter to two. 2. Quarter of a yard of cloth.

kwatā² *f* Sewage drain from compound to cesspit.

kwātā *f* Abbatoir.

kwata-kwata *id* 1. Completely, strongly: Mun bātā dā shī ~. He and I had a complete falling out. Kudī yā kārē ~. The money has completely run out. 2. ògā ~ Boss, big shot.

kwātāmastā *m* Quartermaster.

kwātāmī *m* Cesspit, sump.

kwātāncē *m* Directions to a place; rough description.

kwatānci *m* <-e2> Comparison, example, illustration.

kwātānniyā = **kwātāfniyā**.

KWATANT- | **kwatāntā** *v1* 1. Compare. 2. Explain by illustration.

kwātāfni *pl. of kwātāfniyā.*

kwātāfniyā, **kwātānniyā** *f* <kwātāfni> Large wide-mouthed pottery basin (placed in a compound for watering sheep and goats).

kwātāshī *m* 1. Upper storey of a house. 2. Balcony (= **bāfandā**).

kwatsa-kwatsa *id* Broken into pieces or fragments: Gīlāshīn yā fashē ~. The glass is completely shattered.

kwatsām = **kwārām**.

kwaure *m* <-uka> Dead tree (trunk) that is still standing.

kwāzārī *m* Very heavy first rains of the rainy season.

kwāzazzabō *m* <-ai> Gorge, channel cut by water; deep valley.

kwībī *m* <kwīyābā, -una> Flesh on the side of the body.

kwīkwīyō *m* <kwīyākwīyāi> Puppy, hyena pup, lion cub.

kwīyābā *pl. of kwībī.*

kwīyākwīyāi *pl. of kwīkwīyō.*

Kwīyāt *f* Kuwait.

kyā *pro* You (2nd psn fem.). (Tone varies acc. to tense-aspect; see Appendix A.)

kyāftīn *m* Captain.

kyākkēwā *f* [d.v.] Loud laughter, usu. of women.

kyākkēwā [d.v.] = **kākkāwā**.

kyākkīyāwā *adj* <kyāwāwā> Beautiful, handsome (cf. **kyāu**).

kyamārā *f* <-oCi> Camera.

kyāmīs *m* 1. Drugstore, pharmacy. 2. (dān) ~ Pharmacist (Br. chemist).

Kyanadā *f* Canada.

kyāndīr *m* <-oCi> 1. Candle. 2. Fluorescent light bulb.

kyān-kāi *m* Being smart.

KYANKĒN- | **kyānkēnē** *v4* Monopolize.

KYANKYAM- | **kyānkāmā** *v2* Drink a lot of sth after being very thirsty.

kyānkāndī *m* <-ai> Cloth kit-bag.

kyānkāntā *f* Whining.

kyānkāsō *m* <-ai> Cockroach.

kyānwā *f* <-oCi> Cat.

kyāf = **kyāf**.

kyāfā = **kyāfkyāfā**.

kyārā *v2* = **kwābā**.

kyarkēci *m* <-ai> Wild dog.

kyàrkètai *pl. of kyarkèci.*

kyafkyafā *f* Cackling of hen when laying or sitting on eggs.

kyarmā *f* Shivering, trembling (from fear or cold).

kyās *m* = *kiyās*.

kyât *m* Cake.

kyáu *m* (*gen.* *kyân*, *kyâun*) (The form *kyâun* is considered substandard, but is commonly used in the spoken language.) 1. Goodness, fine appearance, beauty: Wannân zanè mài ~ nê. This cloth is excellent. Tană dà kyân ganl. She is beautiful. 2. Used in dà ~ All right, fine, very well.

kyaurô *m* <-aye> 1. Reed. 2. Arrow shaft.

KYAUT- | **kyautā** *v*/ 1. Be kind, do a good deed: Mâifo, kin ~ dà kikà zô. Mairo, it was

thoughtful of you to come. 2. Reduce price or increase amount (in bargaining). 3. Allāh yā kyautā = Allāh ya kyautā makā. May God bless and reward you. — **kyautu** *v*7 Be suitable, should be, ought to (followed by clause in the subjunctive): Yā ~ sù dāwô yānzū. They ought to come back now.

kyautā *f* <*kyaututtukā*> 1. Gift, present. 2. Sth free of charge, gratis.

KYAUTAT- | **kyautatā** *v*/ 1. Improve. 2. (+ i.o.) Be generous to. — **kyautatā** *v*3 Improve, become better.

kyautātuwā *f* Improvement.

kyaututtukā *pl. of kyautā.*

kyāwāwā *pl. of kyàkkyāwā.*

kyāwò [d.v.] = **kyáu**.

K

KĀB- | **kāba** *v3a* 1. Be angry. 2. Be conceited.
— **kābē** *v4* Swell up: **kāfā** tā ~ makā. Your leg is completely swollen.

kābā *m* 1. Name for various pains and diseases usu. involving swelling: ~n cikl Indigestion; ~n mātā Gynaecological disorder. 2. Being conceited (having a "swelled head"), being angry.

kābbā *f* Syphilis (= *tūnjērē*).

kābdōdō *m* 1. Thorny shrub. 2. A cliff swallow.

kābīlā *f* <-u> Tribe, ethnic group.

kābilanci *m* Tribalism.

kābliyyā *f* Remedial prostration before finishing a prayer for a mistake committed in the prayer.

kābūsū *m* A chain smoker.

kādābarbārī *adj* Very stiff (e.g., leather).

kādāgī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Huge.

kādandōnyā *f* A large millipede.

kādangarē *m* <-u> Lizard.

kādārī *m* Value, price.

KADDAM- | **kaddamā** (dā) *v5* 1. Inaugurate, launch, undertake: ~ dā tārō Convene a meeting; ~ dā kāmfiēn Launch a campaign.
2. Predestine, determine, estimate.

kaddamārwā *f* 1. Launching (e.g., fund-raising appeal). 2. Foreword (of a book).

KADDAR- | **kaddārā** *v1* = **kaddārō** *v6*
Predestine: An ~ cēwā zāi mutū. He was doomed to die.

kaddārā *f* Fate, destiny, will of God.

kādīrāncī *m* The tenets of the Qadiriyya sect.

kādīriyyā *f* Qadiriyya Islamic sect (founded by Sheik Abdul Qadir Jilani).

KAF- | **kafē** *v4* Dry up (e.g., a pond or well).

kafā *f* <kāfāfū, kāfāfuwā> 1. Foot, leg. 2. Foot (length). 3. Foot (in poetic meter). 4. Tripod. 5. ~f wāndō Ankle-band of trousers. 6. (fig.) jā ~f wāndō Fight, struggle. 7. *Idiom*: rabā ~ biyu Have both irons in the fire. 8. *see* kāmūn-kafā.

kāfāfā *f* Putting on airs.

kāfār-Kanō *f* A technique used by wrestlers (putting a leg behind the opponent's leg) to cause the opponent to fall down.

kāfār-kāzā *m* Facial marks (three on each side of the mouth or one resembling a chicken leg on the upper cheek under the eye).

kāfār-kāzā *f* Malicious act: **kāfār** yā yi manā ~ à wānnan cīnikin dā mukā shiryā. Bukar treated us badly in this deal that we had arranged.

kāfār-shāmuwā *m* Type of red sugar cane.

kāfār-ūngūlu *f* Spoiling s.o.'s chances; blocking s.o. from getting sth.

kāfār-yāwō *m/f* Idle stroller: **jībō** ~ shī; bā à sāmūnsā à gidā kōyāushē. Jibo wanders around; one never finds him at home.

KAG- | **kagē** *v4* 1. Become stiff (body part).
2. Become caught in branches or jammed in a well. — **kāgu** *v7* (usu. + dā) Be eager, anxious to.

KĀG- | **kāgā** *v1* {**kāgē**} 1. Invent. 2. ~ karyā To lie.

kāgaggē *adj.pp* Invented, fictitious: ~n lābārī Novel.

kāgarā = **kāgautā**.

KAGAUT- | **kāgautā** *v3* Be eager to: Yā ~ yā tāshī. He was eager to leave.

kāge *adv* (with à) Eagerly: An yi dākōn hūfā dā manēmā lābārī à ~. The press conference was eagerly awaited.

kāge *m* False accusation: An yi masā ~n sātār kudī. He was falsely accused of stealing the money.

kāguwā *f* <-oCi> 1. Crab. 2. Tongs, pincers.

kāhō *m* <kāhōnī> 1. Horn. 2. Cupping.

kāi *m* (gen. *kan*) 1. Used in jī ~ Have pity, mercy: Allāh yā jī kansā! May God have mercy on his soul! (said as condolence on s.o.'s death). 2. jīn ~ Mercy.

kāibābā *f* Thorny leaf-stem of doum palm.

kā'idā *f* <-oCi> 1. Regulation, standard. 2. Etiquette, rules of social behavior: Sun wucē ~. They exceeded the limits of good behavior.

kāikāyī *m* 1. Chaff. 2. Itch. 3. Eagerness: Bākī yanā yi masā ~. He is eager to speak. 4. (fig.) Most relevant point: Yā yi sūsā indā yakē ~. He hit the nail on the head. 5. (fig.) macijin ~ Treacherous psn (s.o. who is subtle and from whose face or actions one cannot read

- bad intentions).
- Ràilulā** *f* 1. Afternoon nap, siesta. 2. Laziness, poor performance on job.
- Raimī** *m* <Rayāmē> 1. Cock's spur. 2. Spur (for urging on a horse). 3. yi i.o. ~ = matsā i.o. ~ Urge s.o., spur s.o. on.
- Rā'imī** *m* (*f.* -ā) <-ai> 1. Householder, leader. 2. Reliable (psn).
- Rājēniyā** *f* 1. Trouble. 2. Going here and there.
- Rākā** *adv* How? (= yāyā).
- KĀKAB-** | **Rākābā** *v* 1. (+ i.o.) Affect in a detrimental way: Tā ~ masā cīwō. She infected him with a disease. Sun ~ makā laifi. They falsely accused you. 2. Force oneself into clothes. — **Rākābā** *v* 2 Pester.
- Rākale** *m* Being over-fastidious.
- Rākā-nikā-yi** *m* 1. Dilemma, hard times. 2. hālin ~ Stalemate.
- KĀKAR-** | **Rākārā** *v* 1 Invent a story.
- Rākārāko** *m* Cackling of a cock when frightened.
- KĀKĀT-** | **Rākātā** *v* 1 Used in ~ dāriyā Roar with laughter.
- Rākārāfā** *adj* <Rāfāfā> Very strong (*cf.* Rārfi).
- Rākāutāwā** *f* (in neg.) Without stopping: Sunā wucēwā bā ~. They are passing by incessantly.
- KĀKUM-** | **Rākūmē** *v* 4 1. Grip with both hands. 2. (by children) Cross both hands on chest to show anger after being prevented from doing sth.
- Rākūzā** *m* <-ai> Dauntless, persevering, indefatigable psn.
- Rālā** *f* (usu. in neg.) 1. Not a word: Dā ya gan sū bāi cē musū ~ ba. When he saw them he didn't say anything. Tā rasā ~. She was speechless. 2. Cē ~ ! Don't say a word or I'll knock you out! (said as a threat to s.o. in a fight or dispute).
- Rālālī** *m* Joy, excitement.
- Ralau** *adv* Very (well): lafiyā ~ Very well, very healthy, fine (in answer to a greeting "How are you?") (= lau).
- Rālilān** *adv* A few, a trivial or trifling amount: Dālilbāi ~ nē sukā yi zāngā-zāngā. Only a few students came out for the demonstration.
- Ral-kal** *id* Sparkling clean (e.g., dishes, car, or bright white clothes).
- KALKAL-** | **Rālālē** *v* 4 1. Shave very smooth.

2. Clean absolutely spotless.

Rālā = **ākālā**.

KALLAF- | **Rālāfā** *v* 1. Be very keen about, obsessed with. 2. (+ i.o.) Accuse falsely: An ~ masā sātā. He has been falsely accused of stealing.

Rālūbalāncē/Rālūbalānci *v* 2 ⇒ **KĀLŪBALANT-**.

KĀLŪBALANT- | **Rālūbalantā** (-cē/-ci) *v* 2 1. Challenge, provoke. 2. Criticize.

Rālūbalē *m* A challenge.

KAM- | **Rāmē** *v* 4 1. Dry out and become stiff, caked. 2. Stand stiffly (at attention or from fear).

Rāmārī = **tsāmārī**.

Rāmbōrī *m* Claw, talon.

Rāmfā *f* Shortage, lack (= **Rārancī**).

Rāmsī = **Rānsī**.

Rāmūs *m* (*gen.* Rāmūsun) Dictionary.

Rān *gen.* of **Rai**.

Rānānā *pl.* of **Rānkanē** and **Rāramī**.

Rānānān **hukūmōmī** *pl* Local governments.

KANDAR- | **Rāndārē** *v* 4 Become rigid, lose flexibility: Wuyānā yā ~. I've got a stiff neck.

Rāndas *id* Lacking in moisture or oil: wāinā 'yā ~ An omelette made with very little oil. **Rāndār** ~ takē bābū ruwā. The water pot is completely empty.

Rānē, Rānī *m* (*f.* **Rānwā**) <Rānnē> Younger brother.

KANJAM- | **Rānjāmē** *v* 4 Become thin, emaciated. — **Rānjāmāf** (**dā**) *v* 5 Make thin: Cīwōn yā ~ dā shī. The illness made him very thin.

Rānjāmau *m* AIDS.

Rān-jiki *m* 1. Unhealthy state of body that prevents rapid healing from an injury or illness. 2. AIDS (= **Rānjāmau**).

Rānkanānā, Rānkanā = **Rānānā**.

Rānkāncī *m* Humiliation, being put down by s.o.

Rānkan-dā-kāi = **kāskas-dā-kāi**.

Rānkanē, Rānkanī *adj* (*f.* -ūwā) <Rānānā, Rānkanānā> Little (usu. connotes smaller than **Rāramī**).

KANKANT- | **Rānkāntā** *v* 1 = **Rānkāntāf** (**dā**) *v* 5 Humiliate, put down. — **Rānkāncē** *v* 4 Become small, unimportant.

Rānkāntā *f* Smallness.

Rānkāntā *f* = **Rānkāncī**.

Rànkanùwā *fem.* of Rànkanè.

KANKAR- | *kankarā* *v* | Make sth very well.

kankarā *f* 1. Flint. 2. Ice, hail, snow.

kannè *pl.* of *kanè* and *kanwà*.

kannì = *kannì*.

KANSAS- | *kansasā* *v* | Render pleasant-smelling.

ranshī *m* 1. Sweet smelling, fragrant. 2. A hint of sth: Bābū ~n gaskiyā à cikin mǎganārkā. There isn't a grain of truth in what you say. 3. (fig.) *kō* ~n X Not even close to X: Sun yi tǎfiyā mǎi yawā àmmā *kō* ~n gārīn bà sù jī ba. They traveled for a long time, but they are still not even close to the town.

ranshin-mutuwa *m* Playfully covering s.o.'s mouth and nose to prevent him from breathing.

ransuwā = *ryāsūwā*.

kanwà *f* <*kānnè*> Younger sister (cf. *kanè*).

kanzō *m* Scraps of *tuwo* that have stuck to the pot.

KĀR- | *kārā* *v* | 1. Increase, add to. 2. Do again, repeat. — *kāru* *v* 1. Increase. 2. Benefit: Mun hālārci laccā mukā ~. We attended the lecture and got a lot out of it.

KĀR- | *kārè* *v* 1. Be(come) finished, done with, expire: Lāsīn dīnā yā ~. My license has expired. 2. Complete, finish sth (= *gamā*). 3. Say it all: Ai, kai kā ~ mǎganā. Indeed, you just said it all!

KĀR- | *kāra* *v* 3a Cry out, complain.

kārā *f* <*kārārakī*> 1. Complaint, lawsuit: mǎi ~ Plaintiff. 2. Noise.

kārācē/kārāci *v* 2 = **KARĀT-**.

kārāfā *pl.* of *kārē*.

kārāirai *pl.* of *kārāyā*¹.

kārāji *m* Crying out in pain.

kārā-kārā *f* Eating snacks between meals.

kāramāf *sallā* *f* Id-al-Fitr (see *sallā*).

kārāmbau *m* Chickenpox, measles, or similar disease.

kāramī *adj.* (f. -ā) <*kanānā*, ('yan) *kānkanā*> 1. Little, small. 2. Young. 3. Mean-minded.

kāramin-ālhakī *m* <*kanānān-ālhakī*> Unimportant psn (or animal), a nonentity.

kārāmniyā *f* Rattling.

karanci *m* Shortage, deficit: Anā ~n kāyan māsārūfī. There is a shortage of staple goods.

karanci *m* = *karantā*.

kārāngā *f* [d.v.] *kuḍin* ~ Coin(s) (as opposed to paper money).

kārāngamā *f* An ox-hide whip.

kārāngiyā *f* 1. A grass with prickly burrs. 2. Tongue twister, alliteration.

KARANT- | *karantā* *v* | Diminish, lessen sth. — *kārantā* *v* 3 Become insufficient.

karantā *f* Mean-mindedness, pettiness, mean-spiritedness.

karara *id* 1. Emphasizes coolness, clearness (of water or talk). 2. Openly, without hesitation (= *fīrī-fālō*).

kārārarakī *pl.* of *kārā*.

kārārrawā *f* 1. Bell. 2. āgōgo mǎi ~ Alarm clock.

KĀRAS- | *kārāsā* *v* | Finish.

KARĀT- | *kārātā* (-cē/-ci) *v* 2 = *karātō* *v* 6 Approach, come near to.

KĀRAT- | *kārātā* *v* 3 Used in *kā* ~. Go on, you'll get tired of what you're doing.

karau *m* <-aCe> Glass bangle.

kārāuniyā = *kārāmniyā*.

kārduwā *f* Skinny, undersized woman or goat.

kārē-dangi *m* 1. mākāman ~ Nuclear weapons, missiles. 2. auren ~ Bad marriage that will destroy a family relationship. 3. Type of arrow poison.

KARFAF- | *karfāfā* *v* | 1. Strengthen, make strong. 2. ~ i.o. *gwiwā* Encourage s.o. 3. Emphasize. — *karfāfā* *v* 2 Provide support to. — *karfāfā* *v* 3 Become strong or encouraged.

karfāfā *pl.* of *kārkarfā*.

kārāmāfānā *f* 1. Dirt or lint at bottom of pocket. 2. (fig.) Used in *Bā shi dà kō* ~. He's broke, he has no money.

kārē 1. *m* <-a> Metal. 2. *f* O'clock: ~ biyu tā yī. It's 2 o'clock.

karfi *m* 1. Strength, power. 2. Potency (of medicine). 3. Means, potentiality: dà ~n sō jā By military means.

karfi-dā-yāji *adv* Forcefully, overwhelmingly.

karfin-gwiwā = *kwarin-gwiwā*.

karfin-halī *m* Bravery, boldness, endurance.

karfin-tuwō *m* (oft. with *dā*) Sheer strength, by dint of force: *Kārātū* bà *dā* ~ akē sāmū ba. Knowledge is not acquired by physical strength.

karī *m* 1. Sting of a scorpion or bee. 2. Cyst.

Kārī *m* Smell of baby's stale urine.

Kārī *m* 1. Addition, increase: ~n lafāzī Further detail. 2. Addendum to a book. 3. *v.n.* of **Kārā**.

Kārīn *id* (oft. sanyī ~) Emphasizes coolness (e.g., of food).

Kārō *m* Durability, being long lasting.

Kārīkaf *id* Used up, done completely: Ganyen bishiyā yā kadē ~. The tree shed its leaves completely.

Kārīkas *adv* Underneath.

Kārīkashī, **Kārīkas** *m* Underside, area underneath.

Kārīkashin *prep* Under, beneath.

Kārīkon-kifī *m* Good start, but bad end: Allāh yā rabā mu dā ~. May we avoid a good-start, bad-end situation.

Kārīnī *m* Rank smelling (e.g., blood, meat, fish, nursing mother).

Kārīnī *m* <-uka> Century.

Kārō *m* Gum arabic.

Kārshē *m* 1. End: Zāi zō ~n watān nān. He's coming at the end of this month. 2. Last, final: wāsā na ~ The finals (sports). 3. Tip. — **Kārshē** *adv* (with ā or dāgā) Finally.

Kārūwā *f* Addition, oft. referring to a child: Mun sāmi ~. We had another child.

Kārīā *f* <-ce2, Kārīyayakī> A lie.

Kārīā *f* Desert rose.

Kārīāce-Kārīāce *pl.* of **Kārīā**¹.

KARYAT- | **Kārīyātā** *v1* Deny, denounce, contradict, falsify. — **Kārīyātā** *v3* Prove false.

Kārīyayakī *pl.* of **Kārīā**¹.

Ras Clipped form of **Rasā**.

Rasā *f* <-aCe> 1. Earth, soil, ground 2. ci ~ Do humble obeisance. 3. Country, state. 4. lābāfin ~ Geography.

Rasā *adv* (usu. with ā) On the ground, below: Jirgī yā fādō ~. The plane fell to the ground. — **Rasā-Rasā** 1. Toward the ground. 2. In a quiet, secretive voice.

Rasā dā *prep* Below, junior to: Kinā ~ nī. You are junior to me.

KĀSAIT- | **Kāsaitā** *v3* Become large, important (e.g., a town).

Rāsaitā *f* 1. Development, importance. 2. Pomposity.

Rāsaitaccē *adj.pp* 1. Important, large-scale. 2. Intimidating: ~n kātō A huge and intimidating guy.

Rāsaitattū *pl.* of **Rāsaitaccē**.

Rasa-Rasa *adj* Brownish, earth-colored (cf. **Rasā** "earth").

Rasā-Rasā *f* Grain sweepings.

Rasān *prep* At the bottom of (cf. **Rasā dā**).

Rāsārā *f* Bottom, anus, lower part.

Rāsārāi, **Rāsārē** *adv* Contemptuously.

Rāshī *m* <Rāsūsūwā> 1. Bone. 2. Plot of a story. 3. ~n kāi Self-interest: Sun yi hakā dōmin sāmūn rībā ta ~n kāsū. They did it thus in their own self-interest.

Rāshin-bārī-wargī *m* Collarbone.

Rāshin-gaskiyā *m* The absolute truth.

Rāshin-sīrdī *m* Saddle frame without coverings.

Rāsīdā *f* <-u> 1. Ode, collection of poems. 2. Leaflet, pamphlet, brochure. 3. A talk, presented paper.

Rasāncē *m* Humiliation, loss of face or status: Kadā kā yi ~ mānā! Don't be putting people down!

KASKANT- | **Rasāntā** *v1* Belittle, put down. — **Rasāntā** *v3* Be humiliated, lowered in status.

Rasā-dā-kāi *m* Humility.

Rāsūsūmī *m* Mist, heavy fog.

Rāsūrgumī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> 1. Huge: ~n dājī Large area of bush land. 2. Famous, infamous.

Rāsūsūwā *pl.* of **Rāshī**.

Rat *id* Finished (= **Rārīkaf** but less strong): Miyā tā kārē ~. The stew is all gone.

Rātō *adj* (f. -ūwā) <-Ca, Rātī> Huge (psn).

Rātō-dā-lāgē *pl* Rice and beans cooked together (= **wākē-dā-shīnkāfā**).

Rātī, **Rātī** *pl.* of **Rātō**.

Raulī *m* A saying.

Raulīn bilā āmalīn *m* Used in yi ~ Break a promise.

Rāunā *f* 1. Affection, love. 2. *Idiom*: yankē ~ Lose hope, give up.

Rāunācē/Rāunāci *v2* ⇒ **KAUNAT-**.

KAUNAT- | **Kāunatā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* 1. Love. 2. Used in sentences such as kā kāunāci Allāh kā bā mū kudīnmū. For the sake of God, give us our money.

KĀUR- | **Kaurā** *v3a* 1. Move to another town, emigrate. 2. Die (referring to a prophet or a saint).

Kaurā¹ *f* Migration.

Kaurā² *m* An ace, champion (e.g., in

wrestling).

Kaurā f 1. Type of red guinea-corn. 2. A grass whose dried stems are used in making beds.

kauracē v4 ⇒ **KAURAT-**.

kauracēwā f A boycott.

KAURAR- | **kaurārā v** Fry without oil or grease.

Raurārē m 1. Frying without oil or grease. 2. Sth fried in that manner.

KAURAT- | **kauracē v4** (+ i.o.) 1. Avoid, keep away from: Sun ~ wā jūnā. They avoided each other. 2. Boycott.

kaurī m Acrid smell (e.g., of burnt rags or hair).

kaurī² m Cooked feet and parts of head of cow distributed two days before a naming ceremony.

kaurin-sūnā m Infamy, evil reputation.

kauyanci m 1. Naiveté. 2. Boorish behavior of country people when visiting a city (as seen from the perspective of city dwellers).

kauyāwā pl. of **bākauyē**.

kauyē m <-uka> 1. Village. 2. dan ~ Naive psn, country bumpkin.

kawā f <-aCe> 1. A girl's female friend. 2. Ally (political).

kawā² f Adornment.

kawā f Yearning, strong desire (esp. for delicacies).

kawāncē m Alliance: jam'iyyōyin ~ na 'yan adāwā The alliance of opposition parties.

kawanyā f <-u> 1. Metal ring. 2. Circle. 3. Encircling.

KAWĀT- | **kawātā v** = **kawātaf** (dā) v5 Beautify, adorn.

kawā-zūci m Greed: fiyā ~ Be very greedy.

kayā f <-oCi> 1. Thorn. 2. Fish bone. 3. Quill (e.g., of porcupine or hedgehog): māl ~ Epithet for a porcupine. 4. Idiom: ~f kifi ā wuyā Threat, scourge, snag, drawback.

kayāmē pl. of **kaimī**.

kayāntā = kàyātā.

kayāf-Allāh f Hard corn-like growth on the body.

KĀYAT- | **kāyātā v** Beautify, spruce up. — **kāyātā v3** Be(come) adorned. — **kāyataf** (dā) v5 Impress, entertain.

kāyātaccē adj.pp Beautiful, sophisticated: **kāyātacciyāf fāsāhā** Sophisticated technology.

kāyātāf wā f māl ~ Remarkable.

kāyātātū pl. of **kāyātaccē**.

kayau-kayau id Well fried.

kāyē m Stylishness in dress, showing off.

KAYYAD- | **kayyadē v4** 1. Pass an order, rule; make an agreement: An ~ musū lōkacin zuwā aikī. They were given a fixed time for coming to work. 2. Fix (e.g., prices). 3. ~ lyālī Practice family planning. 4. Estimate a quantity.

kazāf m False accusation.

kāzā-kāzā m/f [d.v.] Energetic person.

kāzāmī adj (f. -ā) <-ai> 1. Dirty. 2. Excessive: Yanā dā ~n kārī. He is unusually strong.

KAZANT- | **kazantā v** Make filthy. —

kāzantā v3 1. Be filthy; become unclear (water). 2. Become tense. — **kazāncē v4** 1.

Become filthy. 2. Become excessive: Kudīn yā ~ ā wurinsā. He has too much money.

— **kazantāf** (dā) v5 Exacerbate (a bad situation).

kāzantā f Filth, dirtiness.

kāzāzā¹ m Type of large insect.

kāzāzā² f = **kūsumbī**.

kāzunzūmī m Bedbug(s) (= **kudīn cizō**).

kazwā f 1. Scabies. 2. ~f bīnī (euphem.) Syphilis.

KĒKAS- | **kēkāsā v** Dry sth (e.g., leaves).

— **kēkāsā v3** = **kēkāshē v4** Be(come) dried.

kēkāshēshē m Dried up piece(s) of wood.

kēmēmē id Flatly refuse, reject sth: Jārīrīn ~ yā kī yāfā dā nī. The baby absolutely refused to come to me.

KĒR- | **kērā v** {**kīrā f**} 1. Forge, smith, manufacture. 2. Invent.

kērarrē adj.pp Well built, manufactured.

kēre-kēre pl. of **kīrā**.

kērērē id Stand disrespectfully in front of s.o.: Bāi kāmātā kā tsayā ~ ā gāban mahāifinkā ba. You shouldn't stand in front of your father in that disrespectful way.

kētā f Maliciousness, malice.

KĒTAR- | **kētārā v** = **kētārē v4**. 1. Cross over (e.g., road, river, border). 2. ~ watā (a) Miss one's period. (b) (euphem.) Be pregnant.

kētārā-shinge m/f Slave who escapes immediately after having been bought and brought home.

Rētarē m 1. The other side: Tanā ~n kōgī. She

- is on the other side of the river. 2. *kasàshen* ~ Foreign, overseas countries.
- Rēyà** *f* 1. Nape of the neck. 2. Hindsight.
- KI-** | *ki* *v0* (*ki*) Refuse, reject, hate, detest, abhor. — *Riyè* *v4* (pre-i.o. form of *ki*) Refuse, rebel against: Sun ~ wà màlāmansù. They rebelled against their teachers.
- Ki** *m* 1. Dislike, hatred, refusal. 2. *v.n.* of *ki*.
- Ribà** *f* Fatness, obesity.
- Ribilà** *f* The direction to which Muslims pray facing the Ka'aba in Mecca.
- Ribtà** = *Riftà*.
- Rì-bugù** *m* Charm that makes a psn unbeatable or invincible.
- Ridāhumancì** = *kidāhumancì*.
- Ridāhūmī** = *kidāhūmī*.
- KIDĀY-** | *Ridāyā* *v1* 1. Count. 2. ~ yawàn mutānē Conduct a census.
- Ridāyā** *f* 1. Counting, enumeration. 2. ~ jama'ā Census.
- KIDIDDIG-** | *kididdigā* *v1* Calculate. — *kididdigē* *v4* Look carefully into sth to make sure that it is correct.
- kididdigā** *f* 1. Reflection, pondering. 2. *v.n.* of *kididdigā*.
- Rì-fādī** *m* 1. A charm against defeat. 2. An invincible psn.
- Rifcē** *m* Winking, blinking.
- Rififiyā** *f* <-u> Large turtle.
- Rifil** *m* Love-potion smeared on the eyes.
- KIFT-** | *Riftā* *v1* 1. Blink. 2. ~ i.o. idō Wink: Yā ~ matā idō. He winked at her.
- Riftāwā** *dā* *bismillā* *f* Used in *kāfin* ~ In the blink of an eye.
- Rì-gudū** *m* Refusing to run away from a fight no matter how many people there are on the other side.
- Rikām** *id* Standing stiffly, motionless as a sign of refusal to do sth: Yā tsayā ~ dā shī. He stood there tall and motionless.
- Ril** *id* 1. Very small amount (= *tsigil*): Yā bā nī mī dān ~. He gave me a small amount of oil. 2. Very little: tagūwā ~ dā ita A very small gown.
- Rilā** Clipped form of *wàtākilā* "perhaps".
- Rilākilāi** *m* Long-tailed glossy starling.
- Rilāwāi** *adv* Contemptuously (= *wulākākai*).
- Rilā-wā-kalā** *adj* Sth that might be true but is not so certain that it can be relied on: Māganāz zuwān gwamnān gārinmū tā zama ~. The story that the governor is coming to

our town is questionable.

- KILL-** | *Rillā* *v1* Used in ~ *Raryā* Tell a baldfaced lie. — *Rillē* *v4* Sever (usu. head).
- Rilu** *m* [d.v.] Firefly (= *mākēsuwā*).
- Rimā** = *kimā*.
- Rin** *Rārāwā* *m* Used in *na/ta* ~ Very hard, without end: wāhalā ta ~ An unsolvable problem.
- Rirā** *f* <ēre-ēre> 1. Smithing. 2. Make of a car. 3. Structure, shape. 4. *v.n.* of *Rērā*.
- Rirāgā** *pl.* of *Rirgā*.
- Rirārē** *m* or *pl* Twigs, kindling.
- Rirāzā** *pl.* of *Rirjī*.
- KIRG-** | *Rirgā* *v1* 1. Count up: Yā ~ yawàn matātū. He counted the number of dead. 2. Count: Kī ~ dāgā dāyā zuwā gōmā! Count from one to ten! — *Rirgā* *v2* Count out.
- Rirgī** *m* <a-a> Untanned cowhide.
- Riri** *m* Rope made of cowhide.
- Riri** *m* Being wide-eyed. — *adv* ~ dā mūzū Outright, point-blank, bluntly, brazenly.
- Riri-Riri** *id* 1. Doing something openly, with no shame or embarrassment; flagrant: An *kāmā* shi ~. He was caught red-handed. 2. *dā rānā* ~ In broad daylight. 3. Name of an infamous prison in Nigeria known for torture and execution of convicts.
- Ririn** *id* (usu. *bakī* ~) 1. Emphasizes blackness or darkness (usu. without shininess). 2. Being turbid (*cf.* *sidik*, *wulik*).
- Ririniyā** *f* Mischievousness by a young child, e.g., touching everything in sight.
- Ririnjiyā** *f* Old bicycle.
- Ririricē** *v4* ⇒ **KIRIRIT-**.
- KIRIRIT-** | *Ririricē* *v4* Be(come) undisciplined, shameless.
- Ririritaccē** = *Riritaccē*.
- Riris**, **Ris** *id* (oft. with *dān*) A little: mī dān ~ A small amount of oil; Saurā ~ nā gamā. Just a little more and I'm done.
- Riritā** *f* Shamelessness.
- Riritaccē** *adj.pp* Shameless, undisciplined.
- Riritātū** *pl.* of *Riritaccē*.
- Rirjī** *m* <kirāzā> Chest.
- Rirkā** *f* Vervet monkey; patas monkey.
- KIRKIR-** | *Rirkirā* *v1* = *Rirkirō* *v6* 1. Invent, create. 2. ~ *lāfi* Blame s.o. falsely.
- Riryā** *f* A hardwood tree whose trunk is used to make mortars.
- Ris** = *Riris*.
- Rishì** *m* Thirst, craving: Yanā ~n tābā. He is

craving a cigarette.
ƙishin-ƙishin *m* Rumors.
ƙishirwā *f* 1. Thirst. 2. Need.
ƙissā *f* <-oCi> Story, anecdote.
ƙiwā = **ƙyūyā**.
ƙiyāmā = **ƙiyāmā**.
ƙiyāsī *m* Analogy.
KIYAST- | **ƙiyastā** *v* Assess, consider carefully, weigh opinion.
ƙiyayyā *f* Hatred.
ƙiyē *v*4 ⇒ **KI-**.
ƙōdā *f* <-oCi> Kidney.
ƙōdagō *m* 1. Hourly work, esp. farming; labor. 2. *Kungiyar* ~ Labor union.
ƙōdagō *m* Nut of doum palm or deleb palm.
ƙōfā *f* <-oCi> 1. Door (way). 2. Gate, entrance: ~ *ƙ* Mātā "Women's Gate" (name of a gate in Kano city). 2. An opening (e.g., hole in roof). 3. ~ *ƙ* maballī Buttonhole. 4. Way out, loophole.
ƙōfār-ƙādā *f* Open space in front of the emir's palace.
ƙōfār-gidā *m* Front yard of a house.
ƙōfār-ragō *f* 1. Raid. 2. Plan resulting in arrests.
ƙōfi *m* 1. Causing fear, esp. by psn or animal thought to have the ability to cast spells. 2. Special power possessed by twins (= *ƙwārī*).
ƙōjē *v*4 ⇒ **KŌZ-**.
KŌK- | **ƙōkē** *v*4 Fade (of colors).
ƙōkarī *m* Effort, endeavor: Inā ~nā. I'm doing my best. Yanā ~. He is trying (with connotation that he's not very good yet).
KŌKART- | **ƙōkarta** *v*1 Try hard, exert oneself.
ƙōkī *m* Name for the wife of Gizo, a trickster in Hausa folklore.
ƙōkī-ƙōkī *m* Praying mantis.
ƙōkiyā *f* 1. Corn on the foot. 2. Large fleshy protuberance coming out of a bull camel's mouth that serves to intimidate male intruders and maintain control of his territory.
ƙōkō *m* <-una> Small calabash (used for measuring out liquids).
ƙōkon-gwiwā *m* Kneecap.
ƙōkon-kāi *m* Skull, cranium.
ƙōkuwā *f* 1. Top of a hat or round thatched roof. 2. Hood attached to a robe.
ƙōlī *m* Top, summit: tāron ~ Summit

conference; *Kōtūn* ~ta *Kasā* Supreme Court.
ƙōlōluwā *f* Summit, peak.
KŌN- | **ƙōnā** *v*1 Burn. — **ƙōnē** *v*4 1. Burn up or be burnt. 2. Dry up (e.g., a well).
ƙōrāfi *m* Fussing, fretting, complaining.
ƙōrai *pl.* of *ƙwaryā*.
ƙōramā *f* <-u> Large stream.
ƙōrōsō *m* 1. Rattle anklet worn by dancers. 2. Big amulette worn around waist by dancers or wrestlers.
KŌS- | **ƙōsā** *v*1 1. Become ripe or full grown. 2. Become exasperated, fed up. 3. (euphem.) Reach puberty (of girls). — **ƙōsā** (-shē/-shi) *v*2 Be adequate for: *Lāfiyā* bā tā *ƙōshi* *Mūsā* ba. Musa is not fully healthy. — **ƙōshi** *v** Be replete, have had enough to eat.
ƙōsai *m* Deep-fried bean-flour fritters (similar to hush puppies).
ƙōsau *m* 1. Epithet for the head farmer (*sarkin nōmā*). 2. Name for child born at harvest-time.
ƙōshē/ƙōshi *v*2 ⇒ **KŌS-**.
ƙōshi *v** ⇒ **KŌS-**.
ƙōshī *m* 1. Used in ~n *lāfiyā* Good health. 2. *v.n.* of *ƙōshi*.
ƙōshiyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Wooden ladle. 2. [d.v.] Spoon (= *cōkālī*).
ƙōtā *f* <-oCi> Handle (e.g., of hoe or axe).
ƙōtō *m* Pecking, feeding (by fowl).
KŌZ- | **ƙōjē** *v*4 Disintegrate, become shredded.
ƙōzajjē *adj.pp* Torn up, worn out: *sīrdī* ~ An old, worn-out saddle.
ƙōzazzū *pl.* of *ƙōzajjē*.
ƙōzō *m* Large, edible toad.
ƙūbakā *f* Hem at top of trousers for trouser string.
ƙūbē *f* Hand-embroidered cap.
ƙudā *m* <-aCe> 1. Housefly. 2. ~n *tsandō* Tsetse fly. 3. ~n *X* Various small bees, e.g. ~n *zumā* Honey bee, ~n *gallā* Small stingless bee.
ƙudāddarī *pl.* of *ƙudurī*.
ƙud-dā-ƙud = **ƙur-dā-ƙunā**.
ƙuddumūs = **ƙur-dumūs**.
ƙūdūdū *m* Internal lump in the body; feeling heavy in the chest.
ƙudūjī *m* A destructive weed that grows up next to guinea-corn roots.
KUDUNDUN- | **ƙudundunā** *v*1 Curl sth up,

wrap up. — **Kùdùndùnā** v3 = **Kudundunē**
v4 Lie curled up, be rolled up.

Kùdùndùnē *m* Lying down curled up.

KUDUR- | **Kudurā** v1 1. (oft. ~ à zūci or ~ à rāi) Make up one's mind to do sth: Nā ~ à zūci zān shīgā sōjā. I've decided to enter the army. 2. Settle on (used in expressions such as ~ àlkāwāfī Make a promise, ~ māganā Decide).

Kudurā *excl* Good gracious!

Kudurī *m* <-oCi, Kudāddar> 1. Knot. 2. Intention, resolution. 3. dāuki ~ Decide.

Kudurtā *f* Intention.

Kudūs *see* Bīrīnī Kudūs.

Rūgī *m* 1. Screaming, screeching, roaring (e.g., of hyena or lion). 2. Screeching of a machine.

Rūgiyā *f* <-oCi> Hook, anchor.

Rūgū *m* Pelvis, area around the hips.

Rujē [d.v.] = **Kudā**.

Rujē v4 ⇒ **KŪZ-**.

RūRūmī *m* 1. Shackling s.o. by tying hands behind the neck. 2. *Saying*: Kāramīn sanī ~ nē. A little learning is a dangerous thing.

Rūkut *id* 1. Emphasizes shortness. 2. Emphasizes closeness of relationship (= **Rut**): Abōkīnā nē ~. He is a very close friend of mine.

KŪKŪT- | **RūRūtā** v1 Strive hard.

KUL- | **Rulē** v4 Become extremely angry (and usu. refuse to talk); lose one's temper.

RūlāRūlai *pl* 1. *pl.* of **Rūlūlū**. 2. Hard, round objects such as broken bricks or pieces of cement blocks. 3. Small woolly balls of locust-bean tree.

RūlūRūlū *m* Fried peanut balls.

KULL- | **Kullā** v1 1. Knot: Sun ~ amīncī. They formed a friendship. 2. Plan to do, intend. 3. ~ (+ i.o.) shēfī Plot a bad deed (against s.o.), combine, conspire. — **Kullē** v4 1. Become knotted. 2. Become stuck in the throat. 3. ~ hannū Clench a fist.

Rūllāce *adv* (+ dā) Have a grudge against: Hāf gōbe yanā ~ dā nī Up to now he still has a grudge against me.

Rūllāliiyā, **Rūllā-Rūllā** *f* Plot, conspiracy.

Rūllēlēniyā = **Rūllāliiyā**.

Rūllī *m* <-e2> 1. Knot. 2. Plot (against s.o.). (= **Kudurī**).

Rūllī *m* Punching, a punch.

Rūllū *m* Batter, e.g., for *waina*.

Rūllūtū *m* <-ai> 1. Hard swelling, cyst. 2. Any small round thing: dān ~n jāllō. Small, round gourd.

Rūlū *m* Beans cooked alone.

Rūlū-Rūlū *id.adj pl* Large, round, and hard (e.g., onions, fruits, eyes).

Rūlūlū *m* <-ai, RūlāRūlai> 1. Swelling, lump, or cyst on the body. 2. Traditional button.

Rūlūmī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai, -aye> Stingy.

KUM- | **Kumā** v1 Hit hard (at a vital point). — **Kumē** v4 Knock out.

KŪM- | **Rūmā** v1 = **Rūmē** v4 Bang one's head (usu. deliberately) or bang s.o. else on the head: Nā ~ kīnā à kīn tēbūr. I banged my head down on the table. Nā ~ shī à kī. I hit him on the head. — **Rūmē** v4 Bang one's head: Nā ~ dā kōfār mōtā. I banged my head on the car door.

Rūmā *f* 1. Flea(s). 2. Fowl lice (= **Rūrdumūs**).

Rūmbā *f* <-una> 1. Mussel shell. 2. Fingernail, talon.

Rūmbiyā-Rūmbiyā *f* Fraud, underhanded dealings, sneakiness, indecisiveness (esp. in the government).

Rūmbulā *f* <-oCi> (usu. 'yāf ~) 1. Single-kernelled groundnut. 2. Short girl. 3. Small car (esp. the VW Beetle). 4. Small, rubber bottle stopper used in a flicking game. (The big game piece is called **hangwalā**.)

Rūmbūlūlū, **Rūmbulūlū** *id* Chubby, rounded: wata yāriyā ~ dā ita A small, chubby girl.

Rūnā *m* Scar on skin or hole in clothing resulting from being burnt.

Rūnā *m* Great heat.

Rūnāf-bakīn-wākē *f* Suicide mission (e.g., by a terrorist). 'yan ~ Suicide bombers, kamikaze.

Rūncī *m* 1. Constrictedness, narrowness: Gidā yā yī musū ~. The house is too small for them. 2. (oft. ~n zūciyā) Bad tempered, angry.

Rūndū *m* <-una> 1. Gizzard. 2. Heart of a compound or town.

Rūndum *id* Abundantly (filled with oil or water): Kwānōn yā cika dā miyā ~. The bowl is filled with sauce.

KUNDUM- | **Rūndūmē** v4 1. Lop off branches (esp. to encourage new ones to grow). 2. Be cut off. 3. ~ kī Shave woman's head due to scalp disease.

Rùndùmbālā *f* Taking decisive, daring action: sàukaŋ ~ Emergency landing; sòjòjin ~ Commandos.

kundumēmē *adj* Deep and filled with water (e.g., a dangerous lake).

kunglā *f* <-oCi> Society, association.

kungurgùmā, **kungungùmā** *f* Kind of wingless beetle.

kungurmī *m* Natural wild state; thick (e.g., animals, thieves): ~n dājī Thick bush or virgin forest, jungle.

kunkun-kāi *m* [d.v.] = **kōkon-kāi**.

kunkumā *f* 1. Small-breasted woman. 2. Skimpy gown.

kunkūnī *m* Muttering, complaining (= **gungūnī**).

KUNS- | **kunsā** *v*1 (**kunshī**) Wrap up. — **kūsā** (-shē/-shī) *v*2 Contain, consist of, include.

kunshē/kunshī *v*2 ⇒ **KUNS-**.

kunshī *m* <-e2> 1. Package, parcel. 2. Wrapping hands and feet with henna in preparation for a feast or celebration. 3. *v.n.* of **kūsā**.

KUNTAT- | **kuntatā** *v*1 1. Make narrow, constrict. 2. (+ i.o.) Pester or badger s.o. — **kuntatā** *v*3 = **kuntacē** *v*4 1. Be restricted (of area). 2. Be aggravated.

KUNZUG- | **kunzūgē** *v*4 Tuck in.

kunzugū *m* Traditional way of tucking a loincloth into a waistband (by women).

KUR- | **kurā** *v*1 ~ i.o. idō Stare at, focus on: Tā ~ wā wādā idō. She stared at the dwarf.

KUR- | **kurē** *v*4 1. Corner, restrict. 2. Be cornered, restricted. 3. Used in **lōkaci yā** ~ There is little time left.

kūrā *f* 1. Dust. 2. (fig.) Turmoil, disturbance: 'Yan sàndā sun zō bāyan ~ tā lafā. The police came after the dust had settled (i.e., the disturbance had subsided).

kurājē *pl.* of **kurjī**.

kūr'ānī = **ālkūr'ānī**.

kurārājī *pl* 1. *pl.* of **kurjī**. 2. Many pimples on the face.

kurāsā *pl.* of **kurshē**.

kuf-dā-kūnā *adv* Bluntly.

kufdumūs *m* Fowl lice.

kurēwā *f* 1. Extremity. 2. Asking people questions to the limit of their knowledge. 3. Restriction, limitation: ~t lōkaci Time constraint.

kūrī *adv* 1. Eyes wide open (staring): Yā yi ~ dā idō. He stared wide-eyed. 2. Eyes open (unable to sleep).

kūrī'ā *f* <-oCi, -u> 1. A vote, ballot: jēfā ~ Vote. 2. Drawing lots, divination.

kurjī *m* <-e> Boil, pimple, rash.

KURKUR- | **kurkurā** *v*2 Cut grass short (with a small sickle).

kūrmus *id* Completely burnt down.

kūfnū *m* 1. Black insect in gourds. 2. Jocular epithet for a very dark man.

kurshē *m* <kurāsa> Bundle of (dried) grass.

kūrū *m* 1. Horse of small stature. 2. (fig.) A small squat man.

kūru *m* Reckless courage.

kūrūciyā *f* 1. Youth (approx. teenage years): Wannān yā fāru cikin ~rāsā. This happened during his youth. 2. *mutuwā* ~ Dying young. 3. Behavior of a youth.

kūrū-kūrū *id* 1. Saying sth boldly and bluntly: Yā fādā ~. He said it freely and openly. 2. With eyes wide open (indicating embarrassment, lack of shame, or disrespect for others).

kūrullā *f* Staring at sth over a long period of time.

kūrungū *m* Spotted catfish.

kūrunkus *m* ~ (kān kūsū) Formulaic ending for a folktale.

kūrūyā *f* The far corner of the room.

kūrūyā *adv* 1. Very much. 2. (with **kūwa**) Certainly, that's for sure.

kūrūzunū *m* A warty gourd.

kus *id* Being silent from shame or fear.

kūsā *f* <-oCi> 1. Nail. 2. ~ (māi tūfēdī) Screw. 3. Rapping s.o. on the head with the knuckle of the middle finger. 4. bugā i.o. ~ Hit on s.o. for money. 5. *see* **kūsōshī**.

kūsūndā *f* Cheating on the job.

kūsōshī *pl* (*pl.* of **kūsā**) Big shots, important persons: ~n gwamnatī Top government officials.

kūsumbī *m* 1. A spinal deformity causing swelling on the back. 2. māi ~ Hunchback.

kut *id* (oft. ~ dā ~) Closeness of relationship: Wai kanā dā dāngantakā ~ dā ~ dā likitā. It is said that you have a very close connection with the doctor. (= **kufut**).

kūtā *f* Clicking noise made in the throat to indicate annoyance or anger (= **kūwāfā**).

KŪZ- | **kūjē** *v*4 Scrape off (e.g., hair from an

animal skin).

Kwācē *v4* ⇒ **KWĀT-**.

Kwācē *m* Plundering, seizing by force.

Kwādagō = **kōdagō**.

Kwādā-Kwādā *id.adj pl* Large in appearance (esp. kolanuts): **Gōrō nē ~ dā sū**. They are very large kolanuts.

Kwadō *m* A board game similar to checkers.

Kwaf *id* (oft. ~ **dā ~**) Used up completely.

Kwaf *id* Used in **ganin ~** Extreme inquisitiveness.

KWAF- | **Kwafē** *v4* ~ i.o. **idō** Be envious: **Mōtārsā tā ~ minī idō**. His car makes me envious.

KWĀF- | **Kwāfā** *v1* 1. Squeeze sth into sth. 2. Squeeze into.

Kwāfā = **kūtā**.

Kwāfē *m* Envy.

Kwāfi *m* Resowing seeds in places where they did not sprout.

Kwai *m* <**kwayāyē**, **kwayākwayī**> (*gen. kwan*)
1. Egg. 2. (oft. **kwan fitilā**) Light bulb. 3. **fitilār ~** Kerosene lamp.

Kwāinanūwā *f* Smart, articulate, and outgoing girl.

Kwākkwārā *adj* Very strong, of sound construction (cf. **Kwārī**).

KWĀKUL- | **Kwākulā** *v2* Get sth unseen by reaching into a container (e.g., a pocket or a woman's purse). — **Kwākulē** *v4* = **Kwākulā** *v2* Scrape sth out, e.g., scrape wax from ear or pick one's nose.

Kwākwā *f* Persistence in trying to get sth: **tāmbayār ~** Inquisitiveness, persistent questioning.

Kwākwaf = **Kwaf**.

Kwākwālā *f* Brain(s).

Kwal *id* One only, one alone.

KWĀL- | **Kwālā** *v1* (+ i.o.) 1. Hit, fling. 2. (+ i.o. **kirā**) Call in a loud voice. — **Kwālē** *v4* Hit (e.g., with stick or metal bar).

Kwālā *f* Bulb of water-lily.

Kwālā-Kwālā *id.adj pl* Protruding of eyes, e.g., when choked or strangled (neg. connotation, usu. a sign of guilt in children).

Kwālātai *pl* Testicles.

Kwālēlē *m* Teasing by offering sth then refusing to give it.

Kwālkwāl *id* Describes the shaving of a head cleanly and completely (= **askī kwal kwabō**).

KWALKWAL- | **Kwālkwālā** *v2* 1. Dip out small remainder of sth (esp. food from a container). 2. Gulp down a liquid.

KWALL- | **Kwallā** *v1* (usu. followed by **kārā**, **ihū**, or **kūkā**) Give a loud shout.

Kwallā *f* Tears (cf. **hawāyē**).

KWALLAS- | **Kwallāsā** *v1* Give an insufficient amount of water. — **Kwallāshē** *v4* 1. Draw too much water from a well. 2. Dry up (referring to a well) due to too much water having been drawn out.

Kwallāshē *v4* ⇒ **KWALLAS-**.

Kwallō *m* <-aye> 1. *m* (a) Pit, nut (e.g., of palm or of shea-nut tree.). (b) (usu. in compounds) A ball game: ~n **kwāndō** Basketball; ~n **gōrā** Field hockey. 2. *f* Ball: ~n **kāfā** Soccer ball.

Kwallō *m* (f. -uwā) <-aye> 1. Rogue, rascal: **AI wānnan ~n shēgē**. This guy is really a rogue. 2. (young people's slang) Good-looking girl: **Kwalluwā cē!** She's gorgeous!

Kwāmā *f* 1. (usu. 'yāf ~) Broken-down old bicycle or car. 2. Beans cooked alone (= **kūrū**).

KWAMBAR- | **Kwāmbārā** *v1* Bend from old age. — **Kwāmbārā** *v3* = **Kwāmbārē** *v4* Be(come) bent from old age.

Kwāmbō *m* Boastfulness or showing off in the way one walks: **Yāf tāfiyā yānā ~**. He is walking boastfully.

Kwan *gen. of Kwai*.

Kwandagē *m* Large, thick (silver) anklet.

Kwandalā *f* One naira coin.

Kwandūwā *f* Egg yolk (= **gwaidūwā**).

Kwan-fitilā *m* 1. Light bulb. 2. Glass chimney of a lantern.

Kwānjī *m* Biceps.

Kwānkwāmai *pl* Evil spirits that cause madness.

KWANKWAS- | **Kwānkwāsā** *v1* Tap on: **Sun ~ kōfā**. They knocked on the door.

Kwan-mākērā *m* Slag.

Kwānnāfi = **Kwārnāfi**.

Kwānni *f* The town Birnin Konni.

Kwānsō *m* = **kwāsfā**.

Kwānyāf *id* Blazing hot (of the sun): **Rānā tā būdē ~**. The sun is blazing.

Kwār *f* (usu. with a numeral) 1. Section (usu. of kolanuts). 2. Couplet in poetry.

KWAR- | **Kwārē** *v4* Be(come) an expert: **Yā ~ dā dīkī**. He has become an expert tailor.

KWĀR- | **Kwārā** v2 1. Choke (= **Kwārē** v4).

2. (fig.) Short-change s.o. (by doing less than agreed on); exploit. — **Kwārē** v4 1. Choke s.o. 2. Choke.

Kwārā f 1. Shea-nut(s). 2. [d.v.] = **Kwāyā**.

Kwārāi adv Very, surely; ~ **kūwa**! Yes indeed! ~ **dā gāske**! Very true!

Kwārākwārāi pl. of **Kwārākwārā**.

Kwārārā pl. of **Kwārākwārā**.

Kwārāffē adj. pp Expert, professional.

Kwarbai m Difficulty, dispute; raiding: An **shā** ~ **dā sū**. There was a lot of trouble with them.

Kwārēwā f Expertise, experience, qualifications.

Kwārī m Strength, soundness of construction.

Kwārī m Special power possessed by twins.

Kwārī pl. of **Kwārō**.

Kwārīn-gwīwā m Courage, extra effort; encouragement: **kārā** ~ Encourage.

Kwārīkwārā f <**Kwārākwārāi**> Concubine slave girl.

Kwārīkwatā = **kwārīkwatā**.

Kwārīnāfi, **kwārīnāfi** m Heartburn, indigestion.

Kwārō [d.v.] = **kārō**.

Kwārō m <-i> 1. Insect. 2. (fig.) Thief.

Kwaryā f <**kōrai**> 1. Calabash. 2. ~ **kūnkurū** Tortoise shell. 3. ~ **kāi** Skull. 4. (with numeral) 100 kolanuts: (**gōrō**) ~ **biyā** 500 kolanuts. 5. **gwamnatin rikōn** ~ Transitional government. 6. Used in **munā** ~. We are eating now (so please join us). 7. *Idiom*: Anā **ruwā kāmā** **dā bākīn** ~. It's raining cats and dogs. 8. *Idiom*: **hannū bakā hannū** ~. In desperate need, from hand to mouth.

Kwaryā f = **barkī**.

Kwaryā-kwaryā adj Minor, not serious.

KWARZAB- | **Kwārāzabā** v2 Pester, annoy.

KWARZAN- | **Kwārāzanā** v2 = **Kwārāzanē** v4 Scratch.

Kwārāzanē m A scratch.

Kwasai-kwasai id 1. Spick-and-span (e.g., clothes or psn's appearance). 2. With clear, eloquent speech.

KWĀSAR- | **Kwāsārā** v1 Tease cotton carelessly.

Kwāsārē v.n. of **Kwāsārā**.

KWĀT- | **Kwācē** [**Kwātā** f] v4 1. Seize by force. 2. Confiscate: 'Yan **kwastān sun** ~

musū kāyā. The customs agents confiscated their goods. — **Kwātō** v6 Grab back.

Kwaurī m <-uka> Shin, calf.

Kwaurō m Insufficient supply, stinginess: An **yi manā** ~ **n ābinci**. We weren't given enough food.

Kwaurōn-bākī m Reticence; inability to ask for sth that one needs or is entitled to.

Kwāyā f <-oCi> 1. Grain of corn. 2. Tablet, pill: **shān** ~ Taking illegal drugs. 3. Enumerator (normally for small things): **mafalli** ~ **biyu** Two buttons. 4. ~ **f cūā** Germ. 5. **Kwāyōyin** **hālī** Genes.

Kwayākwayī pl. of **Kwai**.

Kwāyāf-idō f Eyeball.

Kwayāyē pl. of **Kwai**.

Kwāzāniyā f Walking fast with appearance of great effort.

Kwāzāntakā f Striving hard.

Kwāzō m Hard work, vigor, diligence.

Kwībā-kwībā f Pneumonia.

Kyādī m (pejor.) Leper (cf. **kuturū**).

KYĀF- | **Kyāfā** v1 = **Kyāfē** v4 Grill meat or fish on a skewer. — **Kyāfē** v4 1. = **Kyāfā**. 2. (a) Become grilled. (b) Dry oneself or one's clothing by a fire.

Kyāfācē/Kyāfāci v2 ⇒ **KYĀFAT-**.

KYĀFAT- | **Kyāfatā** (-cē/-ci) v2 1. Draw s.o.'s attention by slightly touching him or her with the tip of the finger or with the foot (so as not to be noticed by others). 2. Touch briefly with the tip of the finger or foot. 3. Trip using claw or front tip of foreleg (as with a cheetah tripping a gazelle).

KYĀKYĀT- | **Kyākyātā** v1 Break out laughing or crying (often by babies).

KYĀL- | **Kyālē** v4 Ignore, not heed.

Kyālī m Adornment, make-up.

Kyālīyā f Ignoring people.

KYALKYAL- | **Kyalkyālā** v1 1. ~ (**dā dāriyā**) Burst out laughing (= **Kyalkyālē** v4). 2. (+ i.o.) Laugh at or make fun of s.o.

Kyālkyāl-banzā m Sth shiny but valueless; fool's gold.

Kyālkyālī m Glittering, twinkling.

KYALL- | **Kyallā** v1 Used in ~ **idō** Catch a glimpse of.

Kyallē m <-aye> Small piece of cloth.

Kyalli m Shininess.

Kyallu-Kyallu f Firefly (= **māṛēsuwā**).

Kyāmā f Feeling of aversion or repulsion: **Tanā**

- ~r kyānkyašō. She can't stand roaches.
 Ryamàrē *pl. of* Ryaurē.
 Ryamī *m* <-Cai> Fan-palm beam.
 Ryāmmāi *pl. of* Ryamī.
 KYĀMUS- | Ryāmūshē *v4* Shrivél up (esp. an old psn).
 Ryāmūshē *v4* ⇒ KYĀMUS-.
 Ryāmus-Ryāmus *id* 1. In a shriveling manner.
 2. Shriveled up (of old psn).
 Ryāndā *f* Measles, chicken pox.
 KYANKYAM- | Ryānkyaṁā *v2* Drink a lot of.
 KYANKYAS- | RyanRyāsā *v1* Tap a torch to knock off the burnt end. — Ryānkyašhē *v4* Hatch (eggs).
 Ryānkyašhē *m* Embers falling from a torch.
 Ryānkyašhē *v4* ⇒ KYANKYAS-.
 Ryaṁ, kyaṁ *adv* 1. With difficulty, hardly: Dā ~ mukā fita. We barely managed to get out. 2. Used in ~ dā wālākin With greatest difficulty. 3. Expressing doubt.
 KYARKYAT- | Ryaṁkyatā *v1* = Ryaṁkyacē *v4* Used in ~ dā dāriyā Break out laughing.

- Ryas *id* 1. (usu. kō ~) Nothing: Bābū kō ~. There is absolutely nothing. 2. Used in ji ~ (~) Hear rumors.
 KYĀS- | Ryāsā *v1* Admire.
 Ryāsfi = Ryāzbi.
 Ryāshī *m* (oft. ganin ~) Envy, covetousness.
 KYAST- | Ryastā *v1* Strike a match or strike flint to make fire. — Ryāstu *v7* Be struck.
 Ryāstū *m* Steel struck in making fire.
 Ryāsuwā *f* Tall, coarse grass, the sap of which farmers use as antiseptic on fresh hoe cuts to stop blood from flowing.
 Ryattā = Ryastā.
 Ryaurē *m* <-aye, Ryamàrē> Door.
 Ryaurī *m* A thin grasshopper.
 Ryāyā *f* [d.v.] Lice (= kwāṁkwatā).
 Ryāzbi *m* Eczema (esp. on face, neck, or chest).
 Ryūyā *f* 1. Laziness, indolence. 2. Refusal on part of child to be separated from his or her mother: ~ gārē shì = Yā fayē ~. He sticks close to his mother. (= kīwā).

L

lā *excl* No (= ā'ā).

lā'adā *f* Commission, fee (usu. on sales).

lā'akāfi *m* Care, consideration: yi ~ dā Consider.

lā'allā *adv* Perhaps (= watafilā).

LA'AN- = LA'ANT-

lā'anā *f* Wrongdoing, curse: Yā shā ~ kân ābîn dā ya yi. He has been cursed for what he did.

lā'anannē = lā'antaccē.

lā'ancē/lā'anci *v2* ⇒ **LA'ANT-**

LA'ANT- | lā'antā (-cē/-ci) *v2* 1. Reprimand, shame. 2. Curse.

lā'antaccē *adj.pp* Cursed, reprimanded.

lā'antattū *pl. of lā'antaccē.*

lā'asār, lā'asāriyā *f* 1. Third prayer of the day. 2. Afternoon from about 4 p.m. to 5 p.m. 3. Weakness, apathy.

lābā *f* <-oCi> Pound (weight).

lābārī *m* <-ai, -u> 1. News, information, account, report. 2. Story, narrative. 3. Used in the greeting lānā ~? "What's the news?" (to which the answer is (~) sai ālhērī "Fine.") 4. (colloq.) Bā ~. No success.

lābayē *m* [d.v.] Shrubs that spring up again after farm has been cleared but roots left in the ground.

labcē *v4* ⇒ **LABT-**

lābī *m* [d.v.] Cattle path (= lāwālī).

LABT- | labtā *v1* Do sth to excess; overload: An ~ ruwā jiyā. It rained heavily yesterday. — **labcē** *v4* Dip all out and use up.

lābtū *m* 1. Loading heavily. 2. A heavy load.

lābuddā *adv* Definitely, for sure (= bā shakkā = bā wai).

lābulē *m* Curtain.

lābūrārē *f* Library.

LAB- | **labā** *v1* 1. Put sth out of the way in a corner of the house. 2. Find shelter or refuge against sth. — **labē** *v4* 1. Crouch behind or lean against sth in order to eavesdrop. 2. Lurk.

LABĀB- | **labābā** *v1* Approach stealthily, sneak up.

labai *f* Type of soft cotton.

labā-labā *id* Weak (e.g., building or roof); loosely constructed.

labbā *pl. of labē.*

lābūbū *adj* (f. -ūwā) 1. Flabby, soggy. 2. Lethargic.

LĀBUN- | **lābūnā** *v1* 1. Smear on. 2. Make mushy, e.g., potatoes. — **lābunā** *v2* Dip out sth from a pot with the finger or a small stick. — **lābūnē** *v4* Become mushy.

lābūnē *m* Sth (e.g., ointment) that is dipped out with the finger or a small stick.

laccā *f* <-oCi> Lecture.

lādā *m* 1. Wages, 2. Reward.

ladābī *m* 1. Politeness, good manners. 2. ~n kūrā Lip-service.

LADABT- | **ladābtā** *v1* = **ladabtaf** (dā) *v5* Discipline, admonish, train (an animal). — **ladābtā** *v3* Behave better due to having been taught good manners or having gained more experience in life.

lādān, lādānī *m* <-ai> Muezzin.

lādan-askā *m* 1. Playful slapping of a psn's recently shaved head. 2. shā ~ Slap s.o.'s recently shaved head.

lādāncī *m* Position and work of a muezzin.

lādan-ganin-idō *m* Small portion of one's food given to an onlooker or passer-by.

lādan-gōyō *m* Sore on a woman's back from carrying a baby.

Lādī = Lahādī.

lādī-bā-ḏuwāwū *f* Mini Morris car.

LAF- | **lafā** *v1* Die down, abate (e.g., fire, wind, turmoil). — **lafāf** (dā) *v5* Ease.

LĀF- | **lāfā** *v1* ~ i.o. lāfi Falsely accuse s.o. — **lafē** *v4* {lāfi} 1. Hem. 2. (of an animal) Sit or lie quietly waiting to stalk prey.

lāfāfā = līfāfā.

lafā-lafā *id.adj pl* Wide, big, and thin (esp. ears or grasses) (= falā-falā).

lāfāyā *f* [d.v.] Nightjar (= yautai).

lafāzī *m* Pronunciation, speech.

lāfi *m* 1. A hem. 2. *v.n. of lāfē.*

lāfiyā *f* 1. Health, good condition, state of general well-being: Mūtūm māi ~ Easy-going person. 2. (oft. ~ lau) "Fine!", in answer to a greeting such as Yāyā gidā? "How's the family?" 3. zaman ~ Peace. — *adv* Safely, in good health, in good

conditions: Kā dāwō ~! Come back safely!
lāfiyayyē *adj.pp* 1. Healthy. 2. (colloq.) Good-looking (woman, girl). 3. In good shape (of things).

lāfsūr = **lāmsūr**.

lāftanā *m* Lieutenant.

lāftanā-kanār *m* Lieutenant-colonel.

LAG- | **lagā** *v* Throw cloth over one shoulder.

lāgīrētō *m* Radiator.

lagwadā *f* Pleasantness of food (esp. rich meat) or of drink.

lāgwānī *m* Wick.

Lahādī *f* Sunday.

lahānī *m* 1. Blemish, flaw. 2. Injury, harm, damage.

LAHANT- | **lahantā** *v* Maim, injure.

Lāhīfā *f* 1. The Next World. 2. Used in phrases such as Sun haḥbē shi haḥ ~ They shot him dead. 3. **shēkā** ~ Die as a result of an accident or killing (not from natural causes).

la'ifcī *m* Sexual impotence.

la'ifi *m* <-ai> Sexually impotent man.

lāifi *m* <-uka, laifuffukā> 1. Crime, offense, wrongdoing, fault. 2. Blemish, defect. 3. Used in Bā ~. It's OK, it's not bad.

la'iftancī = **la'ifcī**.

la'iftā, la'iftakā *f* = **la'ifcī**.

laifuffukā *pl. of* **lāifi**.

LAILAY- | **lailāyā** *v* 1. Knead into balls. 2. Knead a round object to soften it. 3. Massage (a bump or bruise). 4. ~ i.o. **būlālā/dūkā** Seriously lash/beat s.o.

laimā¹ *f* <-oCi> 1. Tent. 2. Umbrella. 3. Parachute. 4. Shade.

laimā² *f* Dampness.

laimacē *v4* ⇒ **LAIMAT-**.

LAIMAT- | **laimacē** *v4* Become damp.

laitā *f* <-oCi> Cigarette lighter.

lakā *f* Spinal cord.

lākā *f* Mud or clay from a pond (used for house building).

lākacēcē *id* Describes simpleton-like appearance, with lips hanging loose while staring at sth.

LĀKAT- | **lākātā** *v* Dip out ointment with the finger or a small stick.

lākwātārō *m* [Niger] Doctor (= **likitā**).

LAK- | **lakē** *v4* (+ i.o.) 1. Stick to (lit. or fig.): **Kaskā tā** ~ **wā kārē**. A tick has stuck on the

dog's skin. **Yārō yā** ~ **wā mahaifiyārsā**. The boy was inseparable from his mother. 2. Hide sth so as not to share.

laḥābī *m* Everyday name, nickname.

LAKABT- | **laḥābtā** *v* (+ i.o.) 1. Label. 2. Give nickname to.

LAKAN- | **laḥānā** *v* (+ i.o.) Convey the secret of a charm to s.o.

lāḥāncē/lāḥānci *v2* ⇒ **LAKANT-**.

laḥānī *m* <-oCi> 1. Secret of a charm; special medical powers. 2. [d.v.] Nickname (= **laḥābī**).

LAKANT- | **laḥāntā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Know well (s.o. or how to do sth).

laḥiyā *f* Not sharing meat.

laḥwas *id* Lethargic, limp, weak: **ji** ~ Feel faint, weak.

LĀL- | **lālē** *v4* Shuffle cards.

lālācē *v4* ⇒ **LĀLĀT-**.

lālācī *m* Laziness, sloth.

LĀLĀT- | **lālātā** *v* 1. Spoil sth, ruin. 2. Lead s.o. astray, ruin s.o.'s reputation. — **lālācē** *v4* Spoil, break down, go bad.

lālātā *f* 1. Fornication, premarital sex. 2. Immoral conduct, behaving like a rogue.

lālātaccē *adj.pp* Ruined, rotten.

lālātātū *pl. of* **lālātaccē**.

lālē *excl* Welcome! (used esp. by women).

lālītā *f* <-ai> 1. (obs.) Cotton money bag. 2. (fig.) **tsūkē** ~ Tighten the purse strings, take austerity measures.

LALLAB- | **lallābā** *v* (+ i.o.) 1. Coddle, soothe. 2. Cover with a piece of cloth (= **lallābē** *v4*). 3. Put medicinal lotion on a wound.

LALLAG- | **lallagā** *v2* 1. Lap up. 2. Loosen up (e.g., sand in a hole securing a peg).

lallai = **lallē**.

LALLAM- | **lallāmē** *v4* Flatter, coddle, sweet-talk, woo (e.g., voters).

lallamī *m* Flattery, coddling.

LALLAS- | **lallāsā** *v* Beat s.o. severely (e.g., a child by an adult).

LALLĀS- | **lallāsā** (-shē/-shi) *v2* Comfort, calm down, coax, persuade.

lallāshē/lallāshi *v2* ⇒ **LALLĀS-**.

lallāshī *m* Comfort, persuasion, coaxing.

lallāusā *adj* <lausāsā> Very soft (cf. **laushī**).

lallē *adv* For sure, certainly: ~ **yā mākarā**. He is definitely late.

lallē *m* Henna.

lālò *m* Jute.

LĀLUB- | **lālùbā** *v* | {**lālùbē**} Grope.
— **lālùbā** *v*2 Grope for sth (= **fāfakā**). —
lālùbē *v*4 1. Grope all over. 2. Frisk.

LĀLUM- | **lālùmā** *v* | Clear food particles from toothless mouth by running the tongue around. — **lālùmē** *v*4 (of animals such as goats) Eat all of sth slowly without being noticed.

lam *f* The letter *l* in Arabic script.

lamārī = **āl'amārī**.

lambā *f* <-oCi> 1. Sign, distinguishing mark, trademark. 2. ~ **f** **girmā** Honorary prize, decoration. 3. (oft. ~ **f** **mōtā**) Vehicle license plate. 4. Vaccination. 5. Scratch on enamel bowl or plate. 6. ~ ~ According to size: **Yā bazā su ā kân tēbūr** ~ ~. He spread them out on the table according to size.

lambātū *f* Ditch, gutter, culvert.

lambāwān¹ *m* First (e.g., in a race or an exam).

lambāwān² *m* 1. A poison. 2. **iskār** ~ Chloroform.

lambō *m* 1. Excessive complaining about minor injury or inconvenience. 2. **māi** ~ Hypochondriac.

lambū *m* <-una> Garden, irrigated farm.

lambō *m* Lying in ambush (= **kwantō**).

lāmī *m* Tastelessness, esp. inadequate meat flavor.

lāmīfī¹ *m* Opinion, outlook.

lāmīfī² *m* (gram.) Pronoun.

lamsā *f* A small silverfish.

lamsūf *m* Watercress.

lāmuncē/lāmunci *v*2 ⇒ **LĀMUNT-**.

lāmūnī *m* Credit, surety, trust: **māi ~n Mūsā** Musa's guarantor.

LĀMUNT- | **lāmuntā** (-cē/-ci) *v*2 = **lāmuntā** *v*3 (+ **dā**) Extend credit to, trust s.o.

LĀMUS- | **lāmūshē** *v*4 Eat up quickly, devour.

lāmūshē *v*4 ⇒ **LĀMUS-**.

landīrōbā *f* Landrover.

lāngā *f* A children's game played by holding one foot with the opposite hand and trying to push s.o. else down.

lāngā *f* <-una> Lidded, two-handled enamelware dish used for serving *tuwo*.

LANGAB- | **lāngābē** *v*4 1. Become soft or mushy from overcooking or over-ripeness. 2. Droop, flop.

langaciya *f* Fence; fenced-in area.

lāngā-lāngā *m* 1. Long, thin, metal baling strips. 2. Pieces of baling strips used for cutting grass.

lānje *m* An herb whose leaves are boiled and eaten as greens.

LANKAY- | **lānkāyā** *v* | (+ i.o.) = **lānkayā** *v*2 Accuse s.o. falsely.

LANKWAM- | **lānkwāmē** *v*4 Eat sth greedily, swallow a whole chunk or lump of food.

LANKWAS- | **lānkwasā** *v* | = **lānkwasā** *v*4 Bend (metal). — **lānkwasā** *v*3 = **lānkwasā** *v*4 Become bent.

lānkwasā *f* 1. Bend, hook in a piece of metal. 2. **haŋuffā māsū** ~ Hooked letters of the alphabet (e.g., **ḡ**, **ḡ**, **ḡ**, **ḡ**).

lāntāfī *m* Electricity, electric light: **wutāf** ~ Electricity; **fītūlūn** ~ Electric lights.

Lārābā *f* Wednesday.

Lārābāwā Arabs (*pl. of Bālārābē*).

lāfī *m* <-una> Province, district.

lārūrā *f* <-oCi> Dire necessity, misfortune.

lārūrī *m* Time before next prayer.

lārūwai *pl* Strings attached to load carried on the head.

LĀS- | **lāsā** (-shē/-shi) *v*2 {**lāshī**} 1. Lick (up). 2. Beat (in sports). 3. *Idiom*: **lāshī takōbī** Pledge to do sth. — **lāshē** *v*4 1. Lick up all. 2. Win: ~ **zābē** Win an election.

LĀSAFT- | **lāsāftā** *v* | Count up, calculate.

lāshē *v*4 ⇒ **LĀS-**.

lāshē/lāshī *v*2 ⇒ **LĀS-**.

lāshe-lāshe *pl* (oft. ~ **dā tādē-tādē**) Snacks served at a party or reception.

lāshī *m* 1. Act of licking. 2. (oft. **dān** ~) Small profit. 3. *v.n. of lāsā*.

lāsīfikā *f* <-oCi> Loudspeaker.

lāsīn, **lāsīsī** *m* License.

lāskōfūr *m* Lance corporal.

lāsō *m* Remains from dye-pits used for sealing roofs and cementing surfaces.

latās *m* Lettuce.

LĀTS- | **lātsā** *v* | 1. Squeeze, squash. 2. Pressure s.o. regarding a difficult matter: **Yā ~ Bālā gāme dā rāncen kudī**. He begged Bala for a loan. — **lātsā** *v*2 Squeeze. — **lātsē** *v*4 Crush flat.

lattī *m* Used in **yī** ~ Be late.

lātū'addū *adv* Abundantly.

laudī *m* Pliability, suppleness.

lājuē *m* <-una> Small sickle.

- lāulāwā** *f* [d.v.] Bicycle (= *bāsukūr*).
laulāyī *m* 1. Delicate health (usu. of women).
 2. ~n *cikī* Morning sickness.
laumā = *lōmā*.
launī *m* <-uka> 1. Color. 2. Pattern.
lausāsā *pl.* of *lāllausā*.
laushī *m* 1. Soft, fine (e.g., flour, sand). 2. Supple (e.g., leather).
lausūr = *lāmsūr*.
LAUY - *lauyā* *v* 1. Bend in an arc. 2. Turn (steering wheel). — *lauyē* *v* 4 Be bent in an arc.
lauyā *m/f* <-oCi> 1. Lawyer. 2. *bābban* ~n *gwannatī* Attorney General (= *ātonē-janār*).
lāwālī *m* <-ai> Bordered cattle path.
lawāshī *m* Onion tops.
lāwuf *m* (obs.) Sweet potato (see *dānkālī*).
lāwūrjē *m* Trouser-string.
lāyā *f* <lāyū> Charm (e.g., religious text wrapped in leather), amulet, talisman.
layā-layā *id. adj.* Tall and healthy-looking, esp. grass or hair.
lāyī *m* <-uka> 1. Line, row, aisle. 2. Lane, street. 3. Village court of justice.
lāyū *pl.* of *lāyā*.
layya *f* Sacrificing a ram during the festival of Id-al-Kabir.
lāzamtā = *lāzumtā*.
lāzumcē/lāzumci *v* 2 ⇒ **LĀZUMT**-.
lāzumī *m* 1. Sth incumbent on s.o. 2. Doing incantations with prayer beads (= *wūfīdī*).
LĀZUMT - *lāzumtā* *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Render incumbent on: An ~ *masā kai yārā makařantā*. He was assigned to take the kids to school every day. — *lāzumtā* (-cē/-cī) *v* 2 1. Frequent a psn or a place. 2. Keep on doing sth, persevere. — *lāzumtā* *v* 3 Be incumbent on: Cī dā *lyālī yā* ~ *kān māigīdā*. Providing for one's family is the responsibility of the head of the household.
lazzā *f* Flavor.
lēbūr *m* Level, flat.
lēbūrā *m* <-oCi> Laborer.
lēbūrāncī *m* Laborers' work, laborers' slang.
lēbē *m* <-una, lābā> 1. Lip. 2. ~n *rākumī* Hare lip.
lēdā *f* 1. Pliable plastic: *jākař* ~ Plastic bag. 2. Linoleum.
lēfē *m* 1. Basket made of palm fronds. 2. (oft. *kāyan* ~) Expensive clothes and jewelry

given as gifts to a bride by a groom before a wedding.

Lēgās *f* Lagos (= *līkko*).

LEK - *lēkā* *v* 1. Peek in, peek at. 2. Stop and visit s.o., look in on. — *lēkā* *v* 2 Used in *lēkī āsīfī* To spy.

lēkē *m* 1. Peeping. 2. ~n *āsīfī* Spying. *dān* ~n *āsīfī* Spy, secret agent.

lēlē *m* 1. Spoiling a child. 2. *masā* ~ Epithet for a spoiled child (= *dān gātā*).

lēmā = *laimā*.

lēmō *m* <-una> 1. Soft drink. 2. (~n *tsāmī*) Lemon. 3. (~n *zākī*) (= (~n *Kanō* [d.v.]) Orange.

lēnān *m* Nylon (= *līlīn*).

lēshī *m* Lace.

lēbā *f* <-oCi> Lever.

lēbārbā *f* Revolver, pistol.

lēdō = *lēdō*.

lēf *m* Elevator (Br. lift).

lēfāfā *f* Shroud (= *līkkafānī*).

lēfī *m* Leave of absence, furlough.

lēfīdī *m* <līfīdā> Protective quilt for horses.

lēfā = *lēf*.

lēkimō *m* 1. Resting quietly. 2. Making oneself inconspicuous so as not to be noticed.

lēkitā *m/f* <-oCi> Doctor.

lēkkāfā *f* <-u> Stirrup.

lēkkafānī *m* Shroud (= *lēfāfā*).

LĪK - *līkā* *v* 1 (with i.o. or loc.) Stick together, stick on. — *līkē* *v* 4 Mend a hole.

līkī *m* Mending a hole (e.g., in a tire tube).

līkīs = *tīkīs* = *tībīs*.

līkwi = *lūkwi*.

līlīmān, līlīmāntī *m* Liniment.

līlīn *m* Linen.

līlīs *id* 1. Thoroughly beaten. 2. Pounded until smooth: An *yī wā gārīn* ~. The flour was pounded until it was smooth.

līlō *m* Dangling, swinging.

līlō *m* Type of strong thread made of a mixture of cotton and nylon, usu. used for fishing.

līmān, līmāmī *m* <līmāmai> 1. Imam. 2. ~n *Kīfīsā* Bishop.

līmāncī *m* Position and work of an imam.

līmāntā, līmāntakā *f* = *līmāncī*.

Līnjilā *f* New Testament.

līnzāmī *m* <-ai> 1. Bridle, bit. 2. *hārsāshī* *māi* ~ Guided missile. 3. Triangular open-work embroidery on front of neck opening of a gown.

lis¹ *id* 1. Used in là'asār ~ Very late in the afternoon.

lis² *id* Smooth: Kātākō yā yi ~. The board is very smooth (after having been polished).

līshā *f* 1. Last prayer of the day. 2. Time of day from dusk until midnight.

lissāfā = lāsāfā.

lissāfī *m* 1. Mathematics. 2. Counting, reckoning; a bill: ~n kudī Accounting. 3. List. 4. *Idiom*: Bā shī dā ~. He fails to think about the consequences of his actions.

lītā *f* Liter.

Lītīnīn, Lītīnīn *f* Monday.

littāfī *m* <littāfāfī, -ai> Book.

Lītīnīn = Lītīnīn.

līyāfā *f* Reception, party, hospitality.

līyār, līyārī *m* <-ai> Maria Theresa dollar.

LŌB- | lōbā *v* 1. Dent sth. 2. Become dented. 3. (+ i.o.) (vulg.) Penetrate a woman.

lōbā *f* Foreskin.

lōdī *m* Loading.

lōfē *m* Pipe (for smoking).

lōgā *f* Root of a matter.

lōkaci *m* <lōkātāi, lōkutā> 1. Time, period. 2. ~n dā (The time) when: ~n dā sukā zō bā mā gidā. When they came, we weren't at home. — lōkaci lōkaci *adv* From time to time.

lōkātāi *pl.* of lōkaci.

lōkō *m* <-una> Recess, nook, cubby hole: Nā bi ~ ~ inā nēmankā. I looked for you in every nook and cranny.

lōkutā *pl.* of lōkaci.

lōlō *m* [d.v.] Cyst, swelling.

lōmā *f* <-oCi> Mouthful of food.

lōrī *f* Truck (Br. lorry) (= bābbar mōtā).

lōtārē *f* Lottery.

lōtō lōtō *adv* From time to time (= lōkaci lōkaci).

LŌTS- | lōtsā *v* 1. Make sag. — lōtsē *v* 4 Sag, be(come) dented.

lū *id* Describes swinging motion (vertically or horizontally).

lūdāyī *m* <lūdāyā, lūwādū> 1. Ladle. 2. Gourd used for making ladles. 3. *Idiom*: Bā à san yaddā ~ntā zāi kasāncē ba. It is not known how things will turn out for her.

lūdō *m* The game ludo.

lūdū = lūtsū.

luggā *f* Language: ~rī Lārabī The Arabic

language; ilīmīn ~ Grammar, linguistics.

lūgūdē *m* 1. Alternate, rhythmic pounding by several women in the same mortar at the same time. 2. ~n wutā Pounding of gunfire: bindigā māl ~n wutā Machine gun.

luguf *id* 1. Soft to the touch. 2. Thoroughly cooked or overcooked (e.g., meat).

LUGWIGWIT- | lugwigwītā *v* 1 Knead sth in order to soften it.

luḡwī *id* Powdery (very fine).

LUKWIKWIY- | luḡwikwīyā *v* 1 Grind or pound finely.

LŪL- | lūlā *v* 1 Flee, go far away.

lūlā = rūlā.

LULLUB- | lullūbā *v* 1 (+ i.o. or with loc.) = lullūbē *v* 4 Cover (with a cloth) — lūllūbā *v* 3 = lūllūbū *v* 7 Get covered.

lūllūbī *m* 1. Covering oneself: Mātan Hausāwā sunā ~. Hausa women cover themselves. 2. Large cloth used as a veil.

lūmānā *f* Friendship, goodwill, peacefulness: zàngā-zàngā cikin ~ Peaceful demonstration; zaman ~ Peace.

lumfāshī = numfāshī.

LUMS- | lumshē *v* 4 1. *v.t.* Close one's eyes (due to drowsiness or being coquettish): Lādi tā ~ minī idō. Ladi flirted with me with her eyes. 2. Become overcast, cloudy. 3. Become dim (e.g., car lights).

lumshē *v* 4 ⇒ LUMS-.

lūmshī *m* Overcast sky, cloudiness.

lungū *m* <-una> Nook, recess, cul-de-sac.

lūntsum *id* Full of oil or fat.

LŪR- | lūrā *v* 3 (+ dā) 1. Pay attention to, look out for. 2. Notice, realize.

lūrā *f* Care, caution, prudence.

lūrū *m* <-aye> Native woven cotton cloth with dark blue and white stripes.

lūsārī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Lazy, good for nothing: Bārau wani ~n mūtūm nē. Barau is a good-for-nothing person.

lūtsū *m* Homosexuality. dan ~ Homosexual man.

lu'ū-lu'ū *m* <-ai> Pearl.

lūtsētsē *adj* Plump, fully ripe (fruit, girl), soft to the touch.

lūwādū *pl.* of lūdāyī.

lūwādī *m* = lūtsū.

M

mà prt 1. Form of i.o. marker before nouns used with verb forms ending in *m*: cim *mà* "overtake, achieve", im *mà* "control", ram *mà* "be inconsiderate to", tasam *mà* "set out for". 2. [d.v.] General i.o. marker before nouns (= *wà*): Sun gayà *mà* (= gayà *wà*) sarkī lābārī. They told the news to the chief.

mā¹ prt Also, too, even. Shī ~ yā gan mù. He also saw us. Dā ~ na san hakà zā à yi. I knew even beforehand that this would happen.

mā² pro We. (Tone varies acc. to tense-aspect; see Appendix A.)

mā, mā = makà.

mā'abbà m dan ~ A praise singer who praises other praise singers.

mā'abūci adj 1. Remarkable. 2. Psn who likes sth a lot.

mā'adinā f Place for storing things: ~r kâyayyakin tārihi Museum.

mā'adinai pl Minerals, ores.

mā'adinī m Container for storing things (e.g., granary or crate).

mā'adinī m Miner.

mā'alkāci m Worker.

mā'aikatā f <-u> Factory, place of work.

Mā'aikī m (= ~n Allāh) The Prophet Muhammad (the one sent by God).

mā'aji m 1. Treasurer of local government. 2. ~n fursunā Title of psn in charge of prisoners.

mā'ajiyā f <-u, -ai, -oCi> Storeroom, place for safekeeping.

mā'ajiyī, mā'aji m <-ai> = **mā'ajiyā.**

Māliya see **bahār.**

mā'alūfi m <-ai> Needle case.

mā'amalā f <-oCi> 1. Business transaction. 2. Economic alliance.

mā'anā f <-oCi> 1. Meaning. 2. *māi* ~ Concrete: Manufōfi na d'aukār mātākai māsū ~ A policy of constructive engagement.

mā'āfzūci adj Used in Allāh ~n bāyī God,

man's refuge.

mā'āsī m Adultery (= *zīnā*).

mā'askī m Barber.

mā'aunā f <-u, -ai> Place where corn is sold by measure.

mā'aunī m <-ai> Measuring device, scales: ~n zāfi Thermometer.

mā'aunī m S.o. who sells grain by the measure.

mā'aurāci m Married psn.

mā'auratā f <-ai> Place for getting married.

mā'aurī m (usu. used in connection with marriage ceremonies) Groom to be; people about to be married. (The fem. form **mā'auriyā** is rare.)

mabākūnci m Stranger.

mabārāci m Beggar.

mabartā f Place for sleeping.

mabī m/f <mabiyā> (+ obj.) (clipped form of **mabiyī**) A follower of: ~ sarkī One who follows or supports the emir.

mabiyī m 1. A follower, adherent (esp. religious). 2. Younger brother.

mabūdfī m <-ai> 1. Key. 2. Bottle opener, can opener.

mabūdfī m Explorer.

mabugā f <-ai> Place for beating cloth.

mabūkāci, mabūrkāci adj Needy.

maburgī = muburgī.

mabūshī m Horn blower, musician.

maḥallī m <-ai> Button, fastener.

maḥamḥarā f Way out, means of escape.

maḥāfḥāci adj Destructive (psn): ~n yārō A habitually destructive boy.

maḥōyā f <-u> Hiding place.

maḥōyī m <-ai> = **maḥōyā.**

maḥūḥūgā f <-ai> Spring of water.

macakī m <-ai> A piercing tool.

mācākō f Type of red guinea-corn.

macē ⇒ MUT.

macē adv (with *ā*) Dead: Kō ā rāye kō ā ~ Dead or alive.

macē f <mātā> Woman. (In the genitive one normally uses **mātār**, e.g., **mātār nān** = (less common) **mācēn nān** "this woman" — *adj* Female. (With humans, **macē** occurs after the noun; with animals it can occur before or after): lauyā ~ Female lawyer; 'yā ~ Daughter, baby girl; d'alibai mātā Female students; ~n āku Female parrot.

macēci m <-ai> Place of refuge.

macēci *m* Rescuer.

macētā *f* <-ai> = macēci.

macētai *pl.* of macēci.

maci *m/f* <maciyā> (+ obj.) (common clipped form of maci) 1. One who eats sth: ~ nāmān āladē One who eats pork. 2. (fig.) ~ āmānā Betrayer.

maci *m* Marching.

maciji *m* <-ai> 1. Snake. 2. ~n ciki Intestinal roundworm. 3. (fig.) ~n kākāyī = ~n sōshiyā Treacherous psn (s.o. who is subtle and from whose face or actions one cannot read bad intentions).

macijiyā *f* Snake of the viper family. (All vipers are normally treated as feminine.)

maciā *f* <-u, -ai, -oCi> Small wayside eating place.

maciyī *m* [d.v.] Small stick used for applying mascara (= mishī).

maciyī *see* maci.

macizai *pl.* of maciji.

madāci *m* (oft. ~n yārō) Child about eight to ten years old.

madādin *prep* In place of, instead of: Uwāni tā zō ā ~ Maḥām. Uwani came instead of Maryam.

madafā *f* <-u> 1. Kitchen, cooking place. 2. ~ī giyā Brewery.

madāfā *f* <-u> 1. Place to lean on. 2. Means of support; s.o. to rely on: Yā sāmi ~. He has found s.o. to depend on.

madāfā *f* <-ai> [d.v.] Truck-loaded artillery, automatic weapons.

madahū *m* Eulogizing the Prophet Muhammad through religious poems.

madāidāci *adj* 1. Average, medium-sized. 2. Certain, given: ā cikin shēkārū madāidāitā In a given number of years.

madāki *m* Traditional title and position of an important senior councillor.

madāllā *excl* Expression of thanks, agreement, or approval.

madāmfārī *m* Con man.

madāmī *m* <-ai> Fairly large calabash used for mixing sour milk and fura.

madāfā *f* Milk.

madatsā *f* <-u, -ai> (oft. ~ī ruwā) Dam, place for a dam.

madatsā *f* <-ai> Rendezvous of idlers.

madāwwāmī *adj* Eternal, everlasting: Allāh ~ God everlasting; ~n zaman lāfiyā Lasting

peace.

madī = māhādī.

madōbai *pl.* of madōbiyā.

madōbiyā *f* <madōbai> Rosewood tree.

madōgarā *f* <-ai> 1. Pillar. 2. S.o. or sth one can rely on.

madōgarī *m* <-ai> 1. Prop, support. 2. One's means of livelihood.

madōsai *pl.* of madōshī.

madōshī *m* <-ai> 1. Punch (tool). 2. Branding iron.

madūbī *m* <-ai> 1. Mirror. 2. Eyeglasses. 3. ~n hāngen nēsā Telescope.

maduddukiyā, maduddukā *f* Low doorway, esp. a back door.

madugā *fem.* of madugū.

maduganē *m* 1. Being a caravan merchant. 2. Holding a leading position.

madugū *m* (f. -ā) <-ai> 1. Caravan leader. 2. Other leader, e.g., ~n 'yan tāwāyē Rebel leader; ~n 'yan sādā Chief police officer.

madāba'ā *f* <-oCi> Printing establishment, publishing company.

madāci *m* <-ai> Mahogany tree.

madāciyā *f* <madātai> Gall bladder.

madāddāfi *m* (oft. ~n rākumā) Plant with burry seeds (= dānkā-dāfi).

madādiyā *f* Whip used for scaring birds.

madāidāci *m* Spoiled brat.

madāmfārī *m* Small boy who clings to his mother.

madāmfariyā *f* 1. Tick (= kaskā). 2. *fem.* of madāmfārī.

madātai *pl.* of madāci and madāciyā.

madāukākī *m* Used in Allāh ~ = Allāh ~n Sarkī God Almighty.

madāurī *m* <-ai> 1. Anything used for tying. 2. Seat belt (= bēl).

madēbī *m* <-ai> Ladle, implement for dipping.

madī *m* A sweet drink made from dates and plums used as an aphrodisiac.

madīgā *f* <-ai> Fontanelle.

madīnkī *m* Tailor.

madīnkiyā *f* 1. Needle (cf. āllūrā). 2. *fem.* of madīnki.

madōrī *m* Wooden splint.

madōrī *m* Psn who sets broken bones.

MAF- | mafā *vI* (+ i.o. or with loc.) Put on a patch: Tā ~ tsūmmā ā jikin rīgā. She put a piece of cloth on the robe. — mafē *vI*

Patch, mend (esp. clothing): Yā ~ rīgā dà tsūmmā. He patched the robe with a piece of cloth.

mafādāci *adj* Vicious, quarrelsome.

mafakā *f* <-ai> Haven, shelter, sanctuary: ~f siyāsā Political asylum.

mafarauci *m* Hunter.

mafarautā *f* <-u, -ai> Hunting ground.

mafāri *m* <-ai> 1. Origin, beginning. 2. Reason, cause.

mafāki *m* <-ai, -e2> Dream.

mafāshi *m* Highway robber.

mafi *m/f* <mafiyā> (+ obj.) (clipped form of **mafiyī**) Particle used to form comparatives and superlatives: littāfi ~ ban shā'awā The most amusing book; gidājē mafiya kyāu The best houses; ~ yawān mutānē Most of the people.

mafici *m* = **mafitā**.

mafici, **mafifici** *m* <-ai> (Raffia) hand fan (= **muhūci**).

mafifici *adj* Superior, the best.

mafifitai *pl.* of **mafici**, **mafifici**.

mafitā *f* <-ai> Exit, way out (lit. or fig.): Yā shiga rigimā ya rasā ~. He got into a jam and lacked a way to get out of it.

mafitsārā *f* <-ai> Bladder.

magābāci *adj* Foremost, leading.

magābātā *pl* Elders, ancestors, forefathers.

magābci *m* Enemy.

magāgi *m* 1. Being dazed, half-conscious. 2. ~n barci Disoriented actions on awakening. 3. ~n mutuwa Final convulsions before death.

magāji *m* Heir.

magājin-gārī *m* Mayor, head of a town.

magājlyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Heiress (*fem.* of **magāji**). 2. "Madam" (title for woman in charge of a brothel). 3. [d.v.] Elder sister (= **yā**).

magamā *f*, **magamī** *m* <-u> Junction, crossroad, meeting place.

maganā *f* <magāngānū> 1. Speech, talk. 2. Broadcasting: Rēdiyō Kādūna kē ~. This is a broadcast of Radio Kaduna. 3. Matter, affair.

magānādīsū *m* Magnet (= **māyēn kārē** = **kūrā**).

magāncē *v4* ⇒ **MAGANT-**.

magāncē *v4* ⇒ **MĀGANT-**.

magāncē/māgānci *v2* ⇒ **MĀGANT-**.

magāngānū *pl.* of **maganā**.

magangarā *f*, **magangarī** *m* <-ai> Place of descent.

māgānī *m* <magāngūnā> 1. Medicine, cure: ~n kārī Medicine for strength; ~n zāzzāfi Medicine for treating fever. 2. Means against, protection against: ~n saurō Mosquito repellent. 3. Magical spell or charm.

MAGANT- | **magāntā** *v1* (+ dà) Speak with. — **magāncē** *v4* Out-talk, convince by talking. — **magāntā** (dà) *v5* 1. Prompt s.o. 2. Govern, administer.

MĀGANT- | **māgāntā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Treat, cure a psn. — **māgāncē** *v4* 1. Bewitch, put a charm on, mesmerize, enchant. 2. (= **māgāntā** (dà) *v5*) Solve a problem.

māgāntāfā *f* **māi** ~ One who solves problems (usu. God): Allāh shī nē māi ~. God is the solution to all problems.

magārē *pl.* of **magaryā**.

magārībā *f* 1. Time of day at sunset. 2. Fourth prayer of the day.

magārīn *m* Margarine (= **mān burōdi**).

magaryā *f* <magārē, -u> 1. Jujube tree. 2. (fig) ~f tīkēwā Point of no return.

magā-takārdā *m/f* 1. Scribe. 2. Secretary, e.g., of a committee.

magē *f* <-una> 1. Cat (*cf.* **kyānwā**). 2. ~n tantāl = ~n jūdā Civet.

magēduwā *f* 1. Large, striped beetle. 2. Disease resulting in the loss of the small toe (usu. afflicting the elderly).

magī *m* 1. Maggi sauce. 2. (dunkulēn) ~ Bouillon cube.

magidāci *adj* = **bāgidājē**.

magidānci *m* Head of a household.

maginī *m* 1. Builder. 2. (oft. ~n tukunyā) Potter.

magirbī *m* <-ai> Harvesting tool.

māgirō *m* Pagan Hausa fetish (= **bāgirō**).

māgiyā *f* Reiterating God's name while making a request: Yā yi minī ~ in bā shī rāncen kudī. He begged me in God's name to lend him some money.

mago *m* Cream-colored horse.

magōgi *m* <-ai> 1. Grater. 2. Brush. 3. Eraser.

magōrī *m* Herbalist, peddler of herbs and love potions.

magōyin-bāyā *m* Supporter, backer.

magudānā *f* <-ai> Watercourse.

māgudī *m* Fraud, cheating, political manipulation.

magūfīyā *f* <māsu gūfā> 1. Woman who leads ululating at weddings and other events. 2. The shortest, highest string on a *garaya* or other lute.

magūjī *m* Fugitive.

māgungunā *pl. of* māgānī.

magurjī = mugurjī.

māguzancī *m* 1. Rites of the Maguzawa. 2. Obscene language.

Māguzāwā *pl* Non-Islamic Hausa group (*pl. of* Bāmāgūjē).

magwajī *m* <-ai> Measuring rod, any measuring device.

magwās *m* Bad-smelling belch.

māgwāzai *pl. of* magwajī.

mahaddācī *m* One who has memorized the Koran.

Māhādī *m* The Mahdi, the promised Messiah.

mahadā *f* <-u> 1. Junction, crossroad, meeting place. 2. (gram.) Conjunction.

mahadī *m* Chemical compound.

mahaifā *f* 1. Placenta, afterbirth. 2. Birthplace.

mahāifi *m* 1. Parent, father.

mahājjācī *m* Psn going on the hajj to Mecca.

mahakā *f* Mine: ~ī kwāl Coal mine.

mahakī *m* <-ai> Pointed or narrow bladed tool for digging holes.

mahākī *m* Digger, miner: ~n kwāl Coal miner.

mahākūrcī *adj* 1. Patient (psn). 2. *Saying*: ~ mawādācī. Patience is wealth.

mahāliccī *m* Creator: Allāh ~n sarkī God the creator.

māhālī *m* Environment: ministān kārkarā dā ~ Minister of rural development and environment.

māhālūkī *m* <-ai> One of God's creatures.

mahāndāmī *m* 1. Glutton. 2. Psn (oft. politician) involved in accepting bribes and similar corruption.

mahārbi *m* Hunter.

mahārī *m* Raider.

mahāssādī *adj* Envious (= māi hassadā).

mahāucī *m* Butcher, meat-seller.

mahāukācī *m* Madman: Shī ~ nè He's a madman. — *adj* Crazy, mad: ~n kārē A mad dog.

mahaurā *f* <-ai> Place where one can climb over a wall.

mahautā *f* <-u, -ai> 1. Slaughterhouse, abattoir. 2. Butcher's shop.

māhāwafā *f* <-oCi> Debate, formal discussion.

mahayā *f*, **mahayī** *m* <-ai> Incline, place where one climbs up.

mahāyī *m* Rider, jockey.

mahimmāncī *adj* 1. Very important. 2. Hard-working and energetic.

māhimmi = mūhimmi.

mahō *m* A patch, esp. on a garment.

mahōmācī *m* Braggart.

mahūcī = muhūcī.

mahūjī = muhūjī.

mahūkūncī *m* Administrator.

mahukuntā *f* <-u, -ai> Law court.

mahūri = muhūri.

māi *prt* <māsu> 1. Having or being characterized by: ~ dōkī Horseman; ~ hūlā The psn with a hat; yārō ~ hankālī Sensible boy; mōtā ~ bōdīn kātākō Truck with a wooden body; tēbūr ~ kwārī Strong table. 2. (with noun or verbal noun expressing an action) Doer of: ~ sayārwā Seller; ~ tāfiyā Traveler; ~ gyārā Repairman.

māi *m* (*gen* mām) 1. Oil, fat, grease: mām gyādā Peanut oil; mām shāfāwā Ointment, skin cream; mām shānū Butter; mām bufōdī Margarine. 2. Gasoline. 3. bakīn ~ Engine oil.

māi dā v5 ⇒ MAY-.

māi dākī *f* (oft. with possessive) Wife (with implication the man has one wife only): ~nā tā yi būlagūrō. My wife has gone on a short trip.

māi gādī *m* Night watchman, house guard.

māigidā *m* 1. Head of household. 2. Respectful term of address for a man, used, e.g., by an inferior to a superior, or by a wife to her husband. 3. Boss.

maikī = miki?

māirō *m* 1. Oiliness. 2. (fig.) māāmī māi ~ A highly paid post.

māimai *m* Repeating any act (esp. second weeding of farm).

MAIMAIT- | **māimaitā** *v*! 1. Repeat, do again. 2. Used in Allāh yā ~ manā! May God bring back this occasion for us!

māimako *m* Replacement, sth in lieu of.

màimakon *prep* 1. In place of, as substitute for: Yā bā nī kudī ~ rīgār dà na nēmā. He gave me money instead of the robe that I wanted. 2. (+ clause) Instead of, rather than: Mun sàuràri fēdiyō ~ mù kàlli wàsan kwaikwayōn. We listened to the radio instead of watching the play.

mainà *m* Prince.

mainà *f* Neem tree (= dārībējīyā).

maishē *v* ⇒ MAY-.

maisō *m* <-aye> An unworked farm.

maisuwā *f* (euphem.) Vomiting (= amai).

maitā *f* Witchcraft.

mairwā *f* Late millet.

majā *m/f* <majāyā> (+ obj.) (clipped form of majāyī) One who pulls sth: ~ àlēwā Taffy-puller.

majajawā *f* Slingshot.

majākwa *f* = gwaiwā.

majālisā *f* <-u> Council, legislature, congress: ~f Dinkīn Dūniyā United Nations.

majāmi' *f* <-oCi> Church (= cōci).

majānūnī *adj* <-ai> Crazy: Dābō wani irīn ~n mūtūm nē. Dabo is some kind of madman.

majanyī *m* <-u, -ai> Long strip of hand-woven cloth used to tie a baby on one's back.

majāyī *m* <-ai> 1. Girth strap for horse. 2. [d.v.] Zipper (= zīk).

majāyin *m* **mākāhō** *m* Psn who guides a blind psn (by holding the stick that the blind psn holds).

majē *m/f* (sg. only) (+ loc.) One who regularly visits a place: ~ Lēgās Psn who regularly goes to Lagos.

majēmā *f* <-u> Tannery.

majēmī *m* Tanner.

majī *m/f* <majīyā> (+ obj.) (clipped form of majīyī) One who feels or experiences sth.

majī-dādī *m* 1. One who lives a luxurious life. 2. A traditional title. 3. Name given to a baby boy who was born when the parents had experienced sth pleasant.

mājīgī *m* Outdoor movie (presented by traveling van).

mājīnā *f* 1. Snot: Yā fyācē ~. He blew his nose. 2. A cold.

majīnāciyā *f* <majīnātai> 1. Artery, jugular vein. 2. A red-juiced weed.

majīnātai *pl.* of majīnāciyā.

majīnyāci = majīyyāci.

majīrāci *m* Watchman, overseer.

mājīstārē *m* <-oCi> Magistrate.

majīyā *f* <-u, -ai, -oCi> Reliable source for news: majīyōyin 'yan sandā Police sources.

majīyyāci *m* 1. Patient. 2. Nurse, caregiver.

majīyyatā *f* <-ai> Hospital (= asībīfī).

mājōfātē *m* Majority.

MĀK- | **mākā** *v* 1. Knock s.o. down with a single blow. 2. Knock sth down (e.g., fruit from tree). 3. ~ ruwā Rain heavily. 4. (+ i.o.) Do wrong to s.o.: Yā ~ minī dan jābu. He passed a counterfeit off on me. — **mākē** *v* 4 Knock down a smaller psn with the fist.

mākā *pro* To/for/from you (2nd psn masc. i.o. pro.).

Makā *f* 1. Mecca. 2. Kasāf ~ Saudi Arabia (= Saudīyyā).

makabārtā *f* Cemetery.

mākābūlī *m* <-ai> Religious souvenir brought back from the hajj.

mākāfāci *adj* Unique, used in Allāh ~ God the Unique; Allāh ~n sarkī God the only king.

makādī *m* 1. Musician's drumstick. 2. Spindle.

makādī *m* 1. Drummer, musician. 2. *Idiom*: wucē ~ dà rawā Overdo sth.

mākāfi *pl.* of mākāhō.

mākāhō *m* (f. mākāuniyā) <mākāfi> 1. Blind psn. 2. (fig.) Ignorant psn.

MAKĀK- | **mākākā** *v* 1 Pour too much of. — **mākākā** *v* 3 Flow in great quantity: Gulbin Kwārā yakān ~ à cikin tèkun Atlantikā. The River Niger flows into the Atlantic Ocean.

makaka *id* Approaching in an intimidating way, exhibiting size and breadth.

mākākā *id* In a conspicuous and uncontrolled manner (exhibiting extent or breadth): Ruwā yā yi ~ à cikin gidān. Water has overwhelmed their house.

makallacyā *f* Cornstalk spindle.

makāmā *f* 1. Handle. 2. Supporting reason, excuse.

makāmā *m* Traditional title held by one of the emir's councillors.

makāmanci *m* Office and duties of a makama.

makāmanci *m* <-ai> 1. Sth similar, replica. 2. Appropriate, proper. 3. (pl.) Et cetera: Nā fi sōn mōtōci irīn su Mercedes dà Lexus dà mākāmāntansū. I prefer cars like Mercedes, Lexus, etc.

makāmāntai *pl. of makāmāncī.*

makāmashī *m* 1. Twigs, paper, etc. used as kindling. 2. Fuel: ~n nūkiliyā Nuclear energy.

makamfacī *m* <-ai> Big calabash ladle used for dipping out gruel.

makāmāntai *pl. of makamfacī.*

makāmī *m* <-ai> 1. Weapon. 2. *yi* i.o. ~ Seriously wound s.o.: Yā *yi* wā ābōkin-gābārsā ~. He wounded his enemy.

makāncē *v4* ⇒ **MAKANT-**.

makāncēzā *f* Vulcanizing.

makāni *m* Type of cocoyam.

makānikē *m* <-ai> Mechanic.

makankarā *f* <-ai> Place where scraping is done.

makankarī *m* <-ai> Utensil for scraping out food.

MAKANT- 1 **makāntā** *v1* = **makanta** (dā) *v5* Blind s.o., cause s.o. to become blind. —

makāntā *v3* = **makāncē** *v4* Become blind. **makāntā** *f* Blindness.

makānwacī *m* <-ai> Place where potash exists in the soil.

makānwātai *pl. of makānwacī.*

MAKAR- 1 **makarā** *v3* Be late.

makārā *f* 1. Bier (usu. made of raffia). 2. zaman ~ Mourning period.

makārai *pl* Spirits.

makārāncī *m* Well-read psn (usu. with regard to the Koran).

makārāntā *f* <-u> School: ~f āllō Koranic school; dān/yāf ~ Schoolboy/schoolgirl; mālāmin ~ Schoolteacher.

makārau *m* Psn who is dilatory.

makarī *m* <-ai> Antidote.

makārōnī *m* Macaroni.

makārūfō *m* Microphone.

makās *m/f* <makāsā> (+ obj.) One who kills s.o. or sth: ~ sarkī The emir's assassin.

makāsā *f* Vital spot in the body.

makāsai *pl. of makashī.*

makashī *m* <-ai> Any weapon.

makāshī *m* Killer.

makassāfī *m* <-ai> Disabled psn, cripple.

makāu *m* Used in bāwā ~ Name of a *bori* spirit.

makāunīyā *f* 1. *fem. of makāhō.* 2. Honda Prelude car with hidden headlights. 3. ~f hājā Cheap goods.

makawā *f* 1. Place to which one moves to avoid

sth. 2. ~ sai (plus a clause) Be inevitable: ~ sai mun mutū. Death is inevitable. Bā ~ sai an *yi*. There's no way to avoid doing it.

makēkē *adj* Long and broad (e.g., room, farm).

makērō *m* Ringworm.

makēwayā *f* <-u, -ai> 1. Screened-off latrine.

2. Path around a place (= **makēwayī**).

mākī *m* 1. Mark, sign. 2. Grades (marks) in school. 3. Action of grading.

mākī *m* Trickery, wrongdoing.

mākīlīn *m* Toothpaste.

mākīrcī *m* <-e2> Conspiracy, craftiness.

mākīrī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Cunning, wily (psn).

makitsiyā *f* <-oCi> Hairdresser.

makīyāyā *f* <-ai> Pasture, grazing land.

makīyāyī *m* Herdsman, pastoralist. — *adj* Pastoral: Filānī makīyāyā Pastoral Fulani.

mākō *m* <makwānnī> Week. — **mākō** *mākō* *adv* Weekly.

makōdī *m* <-ai> Stone for roughening surface of grinding stone.

makōkī *m* Used in zaman ~ Three-day mourning period during which one receives expressions of condolence.

makōmā *f* The Next World.

makubā *f* 1. Plaster for walls or floors made from pounded locust-bean pods. 2. launīn ~ Mahogany-brown color.

makullī *m* <-ai> Key, lock.

makūllī *m* 1. Psn who locks sth up (e.g., gatekeeper). 2. Man who totally refuses to let his wife go out.

makulliyā *f* (obs.) 1. Wife who is not allowed to go out. 2. Concubine.

makūrdā *f*, **makūrdī** *m* <-ai> A pass (through hills or mountains).

makūsā *f* (usu. in neg.) Blemish, fault: Bā shi dā ~. It's faultless.

makūsāncī *adj* Near: wani kuyē ~ dā Kanō A village near Kano.

makuwā *f* Going astray, being confused: Yā *yi* ~ ya rasā gabās dā yāmma. He has become confused and doesn't know east from west.

makwādāicī *adj* Greedy, gluttonous, lecherous: ~n ālkālī A greedy judge.

makwāfin *prep* In place of, as substitute for.

makwāncī *m* <-ai> Sleeping-place.

makwānnī *pl. of mākō.*

makwāntā *f* = **makwāncī.**

makwāntai *pl* 1. Graveyard(s), cemeteries.

2. *pl. of makwanci.*

makwarārā *f*, **makwarārī** *m* <-ai> Water-channel.

makwārē *pl. of makwarwā.*

makwarwā *f* <makwārē> Bush fowl.

MAK- | **makā** *v* | Fix or stick into: Yā ~ bājē à kirji. He pinned a badge on his chest. —

makē *v* 1. Hide or tuck away, usu. under the arm. 2. Hide oneself.

makā *f* Getting along in the world, managing.

makārā *m* Ticklish feeling in throat after eating or smelling sth pungent.

MAKAL- | **makālā** *v* | Lodge in. — **makālē** *v* 4 Become lodged, fixed, stuck.

makālā *f* Written article, essay

makallō *m* [d.v.] = **makadī**.

makālūtū *m* = **makatā**.

makāmī = **mukāmī**.

MAKAR- | **makārā** *v* | 1. Fill to the brim. 2. Do much of.

makārī *m* <-ai> Boundary, limit, end.

makārāshiyā *f* <-oCi> Plot, conspiracy, betrayal.

makārābāi *pl* 1. Chief's retinue. 2. Trusted friends.

makāryācī *m* Liar.

makāsūdī *m* Purpose, aim: ~n zuwānā shī nē in bā kà kudī. The main reason for my coming is to give you money.

makatā *f* <-ai> Hooked stick.

makau *m* Being closely stuck to s.o. or sth.

makāuniyā *f* Showing off pocket money that one is not about to spend or showing off new clothes that one isn't prepared to wear.

makaurācī *m* Migrant.

makauratā *m* <-u, -ai> Place to which one moves.

makāwācī *m* One who yearns.

makāwālī *adj* (*f.* -ā) <-ai> Stingy (= **marōwācī**).

makēkashiyā *f* Anemia.

makērā *f* <-u> Blacksmith shop, metal factory.

makērī *m* 1. Smith (usu. blacksmith), i.e., psn who make hoes, machetes, and similar metal tools. 2. **makēran bakī** = **makēran babbakū** Blacksmiths; **makēran farī** = **makēran farfarū** Silversmiths, jewelers.

makēsū, **makēsūwā** *f* Firefly (= **kyāllu-kyāllu**).

makētācī *adj* Malicious, wicked.

makētārā *f*, **makētārī** *m* <-ai> Crossing-place.

makī *m/f* <makīyā> (+ obj.) (clipped form of **makīyī**) One who hates sth: ~ rawā Psn who hates dancing.

makīl *id* Very full (of people, water): Kōgī yā cika ~. The river is filled to its banks.

makīlātō *m* Stunted child.

makīwācī *adj* 1. Obstinate (child). 2. Indolent, lazy, uncooperative (adult).

makīyī *m* Enemy.

makō *m* 1. Extreme stinginess (esp. of a rich psn). 2. *m/f* Stingy psn.

makōdai *adv* (*gen.* **makōdan**) Lots (esp. money): **makōdan kudī** = **kudī** ~ Lots of money.

makōgwārō, **makōgārō** *m* 1. Throat, windpipe. 2. Bottle neck.

makōrō *m* Goiter.

makō-makō *id* Miserliness.

makōshī *m* <-ai> Throat, esophagus.

makūdai = **makōdai**.

makunsā *f* <-ai> Place in cloth where sth is tied up.

MAKUR- | **makūrē** *v* 4 Choke, strangle; be choked, strangled.

makwābce/makwābci *v* 2 ⇒ **MAKWABT-**.

makwābci *m* Neighbor.

MAKWABT- | **makwabtā** (-cē/-ci) *v* 2 Be neighbor of.

makwabtā = **makwābtakā**.

makwābtakā *f* 1. Being a neighbor. 2. ~ dà Being next to.

makwākwāfi *m* Woodpecker.

makwallatō *m* Adam's apple (= **zakarān-wuyā**).

makwārnā *f* [d.v.] Red-flanked duiker (= **gāda-kurmī**).

makyūyacyā *f* Cramp.

mālā *f* 1. Satchel. 2. (fig.) à ~ Private, for safekeeping: Nā sakā à ~. I'll keep the matter to myself.

malabā *f* <-ai> Place of refuge.

mālāfā *f* <-u, -oCi> Straw hat with wide brim.

malahā *f* <-oCi> Sole of shoe.

mālā'ikā *m* <-u> Angel.

MALĀL- | **malālā** *v* | Pour over or onto. —

mālālā *v* 3 Flow or spread over.

malala *id* Abundantly (of overflowed or

spilled water).

malâlâci *adj* Lazy, immoral.

malallas *m* Satin.

malallautâ, **malallôtâ** *f* Place for religious ablutions.

mâlâm *m* (*f. mâtâmā*) (The spelling *mallam*, which is common in Nigerian English, is considered substandard in Hausa.) 1. Term of address corresponding to Mr. (or Mrs.) (esp. for an educated psn), e.g., Mâlâm Bâlâ Mr. Bala, Mâlâmā Tankô Mrs. Tanko. 2. Respectful term of reference for an educated psn or an elder. 3. *cf.* **mâlāmī**.

mâlāmā *fem. of mālâm and mālāmī*.

mâlâmālai *pl. of malmalā*.

malamanci *m* Language or mannerisms of a *malam*.

mālamanci *m* Being a *malam*.

mālâm bātātā *m* (d.v.) Butterfly.

mālâm būdā manā littāfi *m* Butterfly (= **mālâm būd'e littāfi**).

mālâm dōgo *m* Epithet and term of address for a dwarf (**wādā**).

mālâm gōbē dā nīsā *m* 1. (oft. pejor.) Epithet for a *malam* who is paid to make charms to counter evil acts. 2. A drug that induces sleep.

mālāmī *m* (*f. -ā*) <-ai> 1. Teacher, instructor. 2. Erudite psn, scholar, a *malam*. 3. Officer, official: ~n asibiū Health supervisor, medical supervisor.

mālāmin-dawā *m* Epithet for a jackal, esp. in fables and folktales.

MĀLANT- | **mālāntā** *v* Educate.

mālāntā, **mālāntakā** *f* Scholarship, position, and work of a *malam*.

malāsā *f* Usefulness, utility.

mālātū *m* Illness.

mālējī *m* Speedometer, odometer.

malēmali *pl. of malmalā*.

mālā <-una> [d.v.] = **mālāfā**.

Mālīkī *m* 1. The angel in charge of hell-fire. 2. A proper name.

mālīkiyyā *f* Maliki school of Islamic law.

mālkā = **mālākā**.

MALKWAS- | **mālkwāsā** *v* Bend (a metal object).

MALLAK- | **māllakā** *v* 2 1. Possess, own. 2. Establish authority or control over. 3. Rule, govern. — **māllakē** *v* 4 Be in complete control of (e.g., by a domineering wife over

her husband).

māllakā *f* 1. Ownership: **shaidār** ~**ī** **mōtā** Evidence of vehicle ownership. 2. **hakkin** ~ Copyright. 3. **mulkin** ~ Colonialism.

mallam *see mālām*.

malmalā *f* <**mālāmālai**, **malēmali**> A mound of *tuwo*.

malmal dā bakā *m* Flattery.

malmō *m* A tree, shrub.

mālōtō *m* 1. Bird's crop. 2. Double chin. 3. Goiter (= **mārōkō**).

mālūm-mālūm *f* Large robe with embroidered circular design.

māma 1. *m* Breast. 2. *f* Mother.

mamāci *adj* Deceased (psn).

māmākī *m* Astonishment, surprise: **māi ban** ~ Surprising, astounding; **Kin bā nī** ~. You surprised me.

māmākō *adj* Heavy (esp. rain).

māmārē *m* <-e2> Groping about, doing sth in a roundabout way.

MĀMAY- | **māimayā** *v* 1 Used in ~ **shā wārwarī** Dominate a discussion. — **māmāyā**

v 2 Attack silently and by surprise. —

māmāyē *v* 4 Invade, conquer, occupy.

māmāyē *m* Military occupation: **sōjōjin** ~ Occupying forces.

māmī *f* Woman's short jumper with pleated top.

mammōrā *f* Sth that gives benefit: **Bā shi dā** ~. This thing is useless.

MĀMUL- | **māmūlā** *v* 1 Eat without teeth.

māmulkō *m* Toothless psn.

mān *m* (*gen. of māi* "oil"): ~ **gyādā** Peanut oil; ~ **bīrkī** Brake fluid; ~ **shānū** Butter.

manā *pro* To/for/from us (i.o. *pro.*).

mānā *excl* For sure, well, indeed: **Zō** ~! Come on now! **Inā sō** ~! Of course I want it!

manāgārci *adj* Reliable, good.

manajā *m* <-oCi> Manager.

manajān-dāraktā *m* Managing director.

māncē *v* 4 ⇒ **MANT-**.

mandā *f* 1. A type of dark salt from Borno. 2. *Saying*: **Bā nī gishirī** **līn bā kā** ~. A more or less even swap (*lit.* give me salt and I will give you *mandā* salt). 3. Former 100 CFA coin.

mandārō *m* Food made of pounded cassava, salt, pounded peanut balls, and pepper.

māndawārī *m* Braid trimming on the neck of a robe.

màndīrī *m* <-ai> Tambourine drum used by members of the Qadiriyya sect.

màndūlā *f* Marijuana (= wī-wī).

màndīwā, mândēwā *f* A small tree.

manēmī *m* Seeker.

manēmin lābārī *m* <manēmā lābārī> Journalist.

mangalā *f* <-oCi> Pannier made from palm fronds.

MANGAR- | **màngarā** *v2* {màngarē} Hit or kick hard. — **mangārā** *v1* (+ i.o.) Kick s.o. sideways (= mangārē *v4*).

màngarē *m* Hitting or kicking sideways: Ban dà dūkā kō ~! No hitting or kicking!

màngāribā = mǎgāribā.

màngūl *m* Rock salt from Borno.

māngwamañān *f* Beret.

māngwārō *m* <-oCi> Mango (fruit or tree).

manhajā *f* Syllabus.

mānī *m* Semen, sperm.

manīsāncē *adj* Distant: ~n gārī A distant town.

manīyyācī *m* (oft. ~n aikin hajj) S.o. who is planning on making the hajj.

māniyyī = mānī.

mān-jā *m* Palm oil.

manjāgarā *f* <-u> Rake (usu. of metal).

manjō *m* <-oCi> Major.

mānjō-janār *m* Major-general.

mān-kāzā *m* Weak, young, inexperienced psn.

MANN- | **mannā** *v1* Glue sth onto sth, fasten with paste: Kā ~ kân sarkī à jīkin ambūlān. Put a stamp on the envelope. — **mannē** *v4* Become stuck, adhere to.

manōman-zāune *pl* Epithet for people who are lazy.

manōmī *m* Farmer.

MANT- | **māntā** *v1* (usu. + dà) Forget (= māncē *v4*).

māntālētā *m* Mentholatum.

māntā-sālā *m/f* A forgetful psn.

mantīr, mantūr *m* Mantle for a pressure lantern (Br. Tilley lamp).

mantuwā *f* Forgetfulness, amnesia: Ākwai ~? Have you forgotten sth?

manufā *f* 1. Meaning, purpose, intention, policy. 2. Manifesto.

manūnī *m* 1. Pointer. 2. Index finger (= d'an alī). 3. (gram.) Demonstrative.

manūniyā *f* Sign, signal.

mānyā *adj* (*pl. of bābba* "large"): ~n hañuffā Capital letters. — *pl* 1. Adults: ilūmin ~ Adult education. 2. Important people, dignitaries (= mānya-mānya).

mānya-mānya *pl* The upper class, important people.

manyāncē *v4* ⇒ **MANYANT-**.

mānyāncē/mānyānci *v2* ⇒ **MANYANT-**.

mānyān-dawā *m* Epithet for a lion.

MANYANT- | **mānyantā** (<cē/-ci) *v2* Be older than. — **mānyantā** *v3* = **manyāncē** *v4* 1. Become important. 2. Move up in years (become sixtyish).

mānzō *m* <-anni> 1. Messenger. 2. ~n Allāh The Messenger of God (referring to the Prophet Muhammad).

MĀR- | **mārā** *v2* {mārī} Slap. — **mārā** *v1* (fig.) ~ i.o. bāyā Help s.o. succeed by means of influence.

marā = marās.

mārā *f* <mārāraki, mārākū> 1. Calabash scoop for *tuwo* or rice. 2. A scoopful.

mārā *f* 1. Lower part of abdomen. 2. cīwōn ~ Stomach cramps (in women).

mārā *f* Even number.

marabā *f* <-u> 1. Place where travelers' ways diverge. 2. Point of difference: Īnā ~r mōlō dà gārāyā? What's the difference between a *molo* and a *garaya* (two types of lutes)?

marāba *excl* (oft. ~ dà zuwā) Hello, welcome! Mun yi masā ~ dà zuwā. We welcomed him.

marābā *f* <-u> Place of refuge.

marāḍīyā *f* [d.v.] Hunger (= yunwā).

marāḍikānī *adj* Forgetful, prone to make mistakes (= māi rafkanuwā).

mārāi *m* [d.v.] = kābāfai.

mārāicē *m* Late afternoon.

marāicī *m* Orphanhood.

marāinā *pl* Testicles.

mārāiniyā *fem. of mārāyā.*

marāirāicē *v4* ⇒ **MARAIIRAIT-**.

MARAIIRAIT- | **marāirāicē** *v4* Wheedle, ask for sth in a pitiful manner.

MARAIT-¹ | **mārāitā** *v3* Become an orphan.

MARAIT-² | **mārāitā** *v3* Start out in late evening instead of waiting until the morning.

mārākī *m* <-u-a> Calf (animal).

mārāmārai *pl. of marmarā.*

marār = marās.

marārakī *m* <-ai> Coarse-meshed sieve for liquids.

mararrabā *f* <-u> 1. Junction, crossroads, intersection. 2. Fork in a road. 3. Place where a tree branches.

mārarrakī *pl.* of **mārā**.

marās, **marāf** *m/f* <marāsā> (+ obj.) (clipped, but usu., form of **marāshī**) Lacking in or not having some quality: ~ **āmānī** Useless; **marāsā lāfiyā** Those who are not well. (This is the neg. counterpart of **māi**, *pl.* **māsu**, e.g., **ābinci māi kyāu** "good food", **ābinci marāf kyāu** "bad food".)

marātayī *m* <-ai> Strap or peg for hanging sth (e.g., attached to a lute).

marāyā *f* <-u> City, urban area.

mārāyā *f* <-oCi> Western cob (antelope).

mārāyā *m* (*f.* **mārāniyā**) <-u> Orphan.

marāyanci *m* Self-assuredness of townspeople.

mafdī *m* Taste of peanuts and roasted millet (*see* **tumū**).

mārēcē = **mārāicē**.

marēdī *m* Lower grinding quern.

marēgā *f* Sifting-place.

mārērēniyā *f* Slapping one another.

mārgā *f* A cassia tree or its pods (= **gāmā-fadā**).

mārāhābin *m* [d.v.] Welcoming (a psn or an opportunity).

mārī *m* 1. Shackles. 2. ~ **dā gwaurō** Combination of pegs used in preparing yarn for weaving. 3. *Idiom*: **kai ~ kai dūngū** Be restless, pace back and forth.

mārī *m* 1. A slap. 2. *v.n.* of **mārā**.

mārī *f* Mermaid.

marīgāyī *m* (normally not used in fem. or pl.) Deceased, the late: ~ **Gwamnān Jihār** The late governor of the state.

marīkī = **murīkī**.

marīkī *m* Guardian, foster parent.

mārīlī *m* <-ai> Psn suffering from prolonged illness.

marinā *f* <-u, -ai> Dye-pit, place for dying cloth.

marīnī *m* Dyer.

mārīrī *m* <-ai> White oryx.

Mārīs *m* March.

mārākā *f* Period of heavy rain in the midst of the rainy season.

MARKAD- | **markādā** *v/* Grind into puree

or pulp (e.g., tomatoes, peanuts, fresh peppers).

markē *m* Chew-stick tree.

mafkabū *m* 1. Intrigue. 2. Impediment.

MARMAD- | **mafmādā** *v/* Wink, glance at s.o. in a coquettish manner.

mafmādī *m* (oft. ~ **dā idō**) Ogling, seductive glance by women.

māf-māf *id* Blinking, fluttering (of eyes, heart).

marmarā *f* <marāmārai> Laterite.

marmarī *m* Desire, craving (esp. for special food): **ābin ~ Delicacy**.

marmarō *m* 1. Spring of water flowing out by itself. 2. Clean, potable water.

MARMAS- | **mafmāshē** *v4* Crumble (of brittle things, e.g., chalk, peanuts, esp. due to liquid).

mafmāshē *v4* ⇒ **MARMAS-**.

mafmāza *see* **māza**.

Mārōkō *f* Morocco.

marōrī *m* Professional beggar, praise-singer.

marōwāci *adj* Stingy, ungenerous.

mafrā *f* Condition, situation.

mafsā *m* Large, good-quality kolanut.

Māfsandi *f* Mercedes Benz automobile.

maftabā *f* 1. High rank, prestige. 2. **māi ~ The honorable X**, His excellency X.

maftānī *m* Used in **mai dā ~ Respond**, provide a riposte; retaliate.

maftsō *m* Ridge between the testicles and the anus.

mafbūbūci *m* Writer, author.

marukā, **marukrā** *pl.* of **mārākī**.

mārūrū *m* A boil or abscess on the buttocks.

masā *pro* To/for/from him (i.o. *pro.*).

māsā *f* <-oCi> = **wāinā**.

masābā *f* <-ai> Blacksmith's heavy, metal hammer.

masābā *f* Place to which one is accustomed.

masābī *m* <-ai> Steel used with flint and tinder to make a fire.

masāfāci *m* Merchant.

masāfāfā *f* Merchants' trading area.

masai *m* Pit latrine (= **salgā**).

masākē *pl.* of **maskō**.

masakī *m* <-ai> Very large calabash (used for feeding animals or for bathing).

masākā *f* <-u, -ai> Place for weaving, textile factory.

masākī *m* Weaver.

masalàn *adv* (erudite) For example.

masallāci *m* <-ai> Mosque.

māsallātai *pl* of masallāci.

masana'antā *f* <-u> Workplace, factory; industry.

masānī *m* Knowledgeable psn, expert, scholar; ~n Hausa A Hausa expert; ~n kīmiyyā Scientist.

masaniyā *f* Knowledge.

masāfā *f* Maize, sweet corn.

masarautā *f* <-u, -ai> Seat of government, administrative domain, town where the chief lives.

masārūtā *pl* Rulers (esp. emirs) (= māsū sārūtā).

māsārfū *m* 1. Daily needs. 2. kāyan ~ Staple foods.

masassabī *m* <-ai> Harvesting tool.

masassakā *f* Carpenter's shop.

masassakī *m* <-ai> Adze.

masassāki *m* Carpenter, carver.

māsassarā = māsashshafā.

masāssauci *m* 1. Feckless psn, slacker. 2. Being loose, less intense: ~n āl'amāfi Minor issue.

masauki *m* <-ai> Place for lodging, overnight quarters.

masayā *f* <-u> Place for buying things.

masāyā *f* Place for hiding things.

mashā *m/f* <mashāyā> (+ obj.) (clipped form of mashāyi) Drinker of: ~ shāyi A tea drinker.

māshā'a *m* Being profligate.

mā shā Allāhū *excl* Thanks to God! Whatever God wills! (expression of approval, agreement, appreciation).

mashāfi *m* <-ai> Duster, blackboard eraser.

mashahūfanci *m* Being famous.

māshāhūfi *adj* (*f* -iyā) <-ai> Well-known, eminent: Wannān mūtūmīn ~n āttāji nē ā kasa' Hausa. This man is a well-known businessman in Hausaland.

mashāidi *m* Witness.

mashākatā *f* Park, place where people can go and enjoy themselves.

māshākō *m* Sore throat.

māshā-lēle *m/f* 1. A very spoiled child who gets everything he or she wants from the parents or grandparents. 2. A nickname for such a child.

mashanyā *f* <-u> Flat rock on which clothing,

okra, corn, pepper, etc. are dried.

mashāfi *m* A comb.

mashā-ruwā *m* 1. Rainbow. 2. Epithet or euphemism for a heavy drinker.

māshashshāfā *f* 1. Fever, runny nose, esp. associated with hot and dry wind after the rainy season. 2. Cold sores.

mashāwāfi *m* Advisor, counselor.

mashāwāftā *f* <-ai> Council-chamber, conference.

mashāyā *f* <-u> 1. Watering place. 2. Drinking place, bar.

mashāyi *m* A hollow-branched shrub used for making pipe stems.

mashāyi *m* 1. One drinking sth. 2. Heavy drinker, alcoholic.

mashēkā *f* <-ai> Winnowing-floor.

māshī *m* <māstū> 1. Spear. 2. (sg. only) Meteor, shooting star.

mashigi *m* <-ai> 1. Opening, doorway. 2. Canal: ~n Suez Suez Canal.

mashimfidī *m* <-ai> Cloth placed back under the saddle on a horse, camel, or donkey.

māshīn *m* 1. Machine, cash register. 2. [d.v.] Motorcycle (= bābūf).

māshingān *f* Machine gun.

mashiririci *m* One who makes empty promises, unreliable psn.

māsifā *f* <-u> 1. Misfortune, calamity. 2. Addiction, obsession: Yā zamē masā kāmāf ~. It has become an obsession with him. 3. ~f X A hell of an X: ~f fadā kāmāf dagē nē shī. He's a hell of a fighter, like a wild cat.

māshīyyā *f* Christian calendar.

Māsīhū = Ālmāsīhū.

māsinjā *m* <-oCi> Messenger.

maskō *m* <-a-e> Large blacksmith's hammer.

maskī *m* Greasiness: nāmā mēi ~ Rich meat.

masō *prt* Used to indicate intermediate points of the compass: arēwa ~ gabās Northeast; kudū ~ yāmma Southwest.

masōkiyā *f* Acute pain in the rib cage that causes difficulties in breathing (believed to be caused by spirits).

masōmī *m*, **masōmā** *f* <-ai> 1. Origin, beginning. 2. Reason, cause.

māsōfo *m* Black pepper.

māsōsai *pl* of masōshī.

masōshī *m* <-ai> Thick metal or bone pin used by women for hairdressing or scratching head.

masòyī *m* Psn who loves s.o., admirer.
 masū *pl.* of māsū.
 māsū *pl.* of māsū.
 masukwānā *f*, masukwānī *m* <-u, -ai> Place for running horses, racetrack.
 masukwānī *m* 1. One who rides fast on horses, a jockey. 2. ~n dōkī Racehorse.
 masūncī *m* Fisherman (= d'an sū).
 masuntā *f* Fishing-ground.
 masussukā *f* <-ai> Threshing-floor.
 matā *pro* To/for/from her (i.o. pro.).
 mātā *pl.* of mātā and mātā.
 mātā *f* <mātā> 1. Wife; woman: ~r aurē Married woman; mātā tasā His wife. 2. ~r watā Venus (planet).
 matābbācī *adj* 1. Permanent, enduring. 2. Reliable, trustworthy.
 matāccē *adj.pp* Dead.
 matācī *m* Filter.
 matāfiyī *m* Traveler.
 matāimākī *adj* 1. Assistant, helper. 2. (with titles) Vice: ~n shūgābā Vice-president.
 matākālā *f* <-u> Stairway, flight of stairs.
 matākī *m* <-ai> 1. Step, stair. 2. Stage, step (in development). 3. Small piece of leather on which a spindle is spun.
 matāraicī *adj* Restricted, reduced in scale.
 matālāucī *m* Poor psn.
 matāmbāyī *m* One who asks questions, inquirer.
 matānkādī *m* <-ai> Sieve (esp. large round tray woven from palm fronds used to separate out coarse grains or sand).
 matānkōlī *m* Smooth part of cornstalk bent into V-shape and used for removing hot grains from freshly roasted *tumu*.
 matārī *m* <-ai> 1. Large spindle for winding hand-spun cotton thread. 2. Container for collecting sth.
 mātāf-watā *f* The planet Venus (= zāfā).
 matāshī *m* <-ai> 1. (oft. ~n kái) Pillow. 2. The last word of one page written at the top of the next page (in Arabic manuscripts).
 matāshī *m* Adolescent, youth. — *adj* Young: kasāshē matāsā Developing countries.
 matāshiyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Reminder. 2. Headlines, title. 3. *fem.* of matāshī.
 matātā *f* (oft. ~r mātā fētūr) Refinery.
 matattākālā = matākālā.
 matattarā *f* <-ai> Gathering place.
 matāttū *pl.* of matāccē.

mataunī *m* Molar tooth.
 matō *v6* ⇒ MUT-.
 mātō *m* 1. (rustic) = mōtā. 2. (slang) An old jalopy.
 matōnī *m* <-ai> Digging stick, poker.
 matōsai *pl.* of matōshī.
 matōshī *m* <-ai> Bottle cap, stopper, cork.
 MATS- | matsā *v1* 1. Move aside. 2. (+ i.o.) Annoy, pester. 3. (+ dā) Bring near. — matsē *v4* 1. Move aside. 2. Crowd (s.o.). — matsō *v6* (+ dā) Bring towards: Kū ~ dā kujērār! Push the chair over here!
 MĀTS- | mātā *v1* Squeeze, wring out liquid.
 matsāfi *m* Fetish worshipper, magician.
 matsākāicī *adj* Medium-sized, moderate, average: ~n lōkācī A reasonable amount of time.
 matsalā *f* <-oCi> Problem, affair, obstacle.
 matsānāncī *adj* Severe, excessive, extreme: māt ~n fā'ayī An extremist.
 matsarbabē, matsarabajē *m* Achilles tendon.
 matsārākācī *adj* Pure, clean.
 matsarmamā *f* Gall bladder (= mad'āciyā).
 matsātsāku *m* Leech, fluke.
 matsātsē *adj.pp* Narrow, tight.
 matsayā *f* 1. A stop: ~r bās Bus stop. 2. Resting place for travelers (= zangō).
 matsayī *m* <-ai> 1. Place where s.o. or sth is standing. 2. Position, post, status.
 matsēfatā *f* <-ai> Tweezers.
 matsēfi *m* <-ai> Comb.
 matsēgūncī *m* Gossiper.
 matsī *m* 1. Shortage of food. 2. Being crowded in a small area. 3. Pestering.
 matsīwācī *adj* Insolent.
 matsiyācī *m* 1. (sometimes pejor.) Destitute. 2. (colloq.) Outstanding: Kāi, Maradona ~n d'an fwallon kafā nē. Wow, Maradona was an outstanding football player.
 matsōkacī *m* <-ai> Small stick applicator for putting antimony on the eyes.
 matsōkātāi *pl.* of matsōkacī.
 matsōlō *adj* (f. -ūwā) <-ai> Miserly.
 matsōrācī *m* Coward(ly).
 matsūbbācī *m* Magician, sorcerer.
 matsūbbatā *f* <-ai> Place of magic rites.
 matsugunā *f* Residence, dwelling.
 matukaf *conj* As long as, on the condition that, to the extent that: Zā kā sāmē nī à gidā ~ bā kā shigē tarā na sāfē ba. You will find

me at home as long as you don't get there after nine in the morning.

matukā *f* Limit, utmost extreme: Yā yi ~r kōkārinsā. He tried his utmost. Mun gōdē masā ~r gōdiyā. We thanked him profusely. — *adv* (oft. ~r gāske) Extremely: Yā yi aikī ~r gāske. He worked extremely hard.

matūkī *m* <-ai> 1. Steering wheel, paddle. 2. Stirring stick, pole.

matūkī *m* Driver, airplane pilot, train engineer.

maulūdī *m* The Prophet Muhammad's birthday.

MAUTAR- | *mautārē* *v4* Hit s.o. hard, esp. with a heavy, thick implement.

mawādāci *adj* Wealthy.

mawāki *m* Singer, poet.

mawāllāfi *m* Author.

mawankā *f* <-u, -ai> Place for bathing.

mawankī *m* <-ai> Place for washing clothes, laundry room.

mawānkī *m* Washman, corpse-washer (before burial).

mawankiyā *f* = *ārwankā*.

mawūyāci *adj* Difficult, troublesome: ābū ~ Unlikely thing.

MAY- | *māyā* *v2* = *mayē* *v4* Replace or succeed s.o.: Sulē yā māyē matsāyinsā. Sule replaced him (i.e., took his position). — *mayāf* (dā) *v5* (= *mai* dā before d.o. = *maishē* before pro. d.o.) 1. Return, restore sth to its place: Nā ~ dā hūlār dā na ārā. I returned the cap that I borrowed. 2. Change into, convert: Yā ~ dā ita jamfā. He made it into a jumper. 3. Apply, exert one's efforts: Kū ~ dā himmā! Do your best! 4. Transfer s.o. to a different place. 5. *Idiom*: ~ dā maftānī: Avenge, retaliate. 6. *Saying*: ~ dā kōmē bā kōmē ba. Forgive and forget.

māyā *m* Weevil.

mayāfi *m* <-ai> Sheer fabric worn as a shawl over the shoulders.

māyā-gurbī = *bārā-gurbī*.

mayāki *m* Fighter, warrior.

mayālwāci *adj* 1. Abundant. 2. Extensive (of area).

mayānī *m* <-ai> Kerchief.

mayankā *f* <-u> 1. Abattoir, slaughterhouse. 2. Place on throat where cut is made in slaughtering.

mayānkī *m* 1. Official Muslim slaughterer.

2. S.o. who cuts.

māyātā *f* Pestering s.o. to give sth (usu. food or money).

mayāudārī *m* Trickster, deceiver.

māyāwāci *m* Stroller, wanderer.

māyayyā *f* Mutually returning things (e.g., gifts between individuals).

māyē *m* (f. *māyyā*) <māyū> Sorcerer, wizard, witch.

māyē *m* Intoxication, drunkenness.

Māyū *m* May.

mayūnwāci *m* 1. Psn suffering from starvation. 2. Voracious.

māyyā *fem.* of *māyē*.

MAYYAZ- | *mayyazē* *v4* {*mayyazē*} Distinguish, differentiate.

maza *adv* Quickly, as quickly as possible. — *mafmaza* = *maza-maza* Very quickly.

mazā *pl.* of *mijī* and *namijī*.

mazābā *f* <-u> 1. Polling station, voting place. 2. Constituency.

mazāgī *m* <-ai> Trouser-string.

mazājē *pl.* of *mijī*.

mazākutā *f* 1. Masculinity, virility, being energetic. 2. Male sexual organ.

mazā-mazā *m/f* Dauntless, tireless psn.

mazāmbāci *adj* Corrupt, crooked.

mazāncī *m* 'yan ~ Fearlessness (term used by women).

māzanyā *fem.* of *māzō*.

mazārī *m* <-e, -ai> 1. Spindle. 2. Dragonfly.

māzārkwailā *f* 1. Local brown sugar. 2. Circular-shaped candy.

mazaudā *f* Place where one has migrated.

mazaunī *m* Seat, dwelling-place.

mazāunī *m* Dweller, settler, inhabitant, resident.

mazāwarī *m* Colon, large intestine.

MĀZAY- | *māzayā* *v1* Retreat.

mazayā *f* A commonly frequented place.

MAZG- | *mazgē* *v4* Beat and knock over.

mazgāyā = *māzayā*.

mazīnāci *m* Adulterer.

māzō *m* (f. -uwā, *māzanyā*) Harnessed antelope, bushbuck.

mazubā *f* <-ai> Place where things are dumped.

mazubī *m* <-ai> Container (for pourable things).

mazurārā *f* <-ai> Gully, watercourse.

mazurārī *m* Funnel.

MDD *f* Abbreviation for *Majalisar Dinkin Duniyà* United Nations.

mè pro <su mè> 1. What?: ~ sukà ganì? What did they see? 2. don ~? Why? What for?

mècè cè *fem. of mènè nè*.

mèlè *m* Loss of pigmentation.

membà *m/f* <-oCi> Member.

mènà *f* Addara gazelle.

mènè nè *pro* (*f. mènè nè*) <su mènè nè> What? What is it?: ~ wannàn? What is this? (*cf. mè*).

mèšà *f* <-oCi> 1. Python (= *mūdūwā*). 2. Water hose.

mēsīn *m* <-oCi> Mason.

métan *num* (erudite) Two hundred (= *dārī biyu*).

mètsō *m* Caracal.

mèyè *pro* [*d.v.*] What is it? (= *mènè nè*): ~ hakà? How come?

mì [*d.v.*] = *mè*.

midil *f* Middle school.

mijī *m* <mazā, mazājē> Husband (*cf. namijī*).

mijīn-ta-cè *m* Henpecked husband.

mikl *pro* To/for/from you (2nd psn *fem. i.o. pro.*).

mikl¹ *m* <miyākū> Ulcer, skin sore (e.g., on psn or on a horse's back).

mikl² *m* Vulture ("Ruppell's griffon").

MĪK- | **mīrā** *vI* 1. Stretch out, extend: ~ gōdiyā Extend thanks. 2. ~ wuyā Surrender. 3. (+ *i.o.*) Hand over to s.o. 4. Head straight (= *mīkē* *v4*). — **mīrē** *v4* 1. Stretch out (one's body). 2. Go straight: Hanyār tā ~ gabās sak. The road leads straight to the east. — **mīrō** *v6* Hand to.

mīkā *f* Action of stretching out.

mīkē *m* Sth handed over a fence, etc.

mīl *m* <mīlāmīlai, -oCi> Mile.

mīla = *mūla*.

mīlādīyyā *f* The Christian era: *kānī takwā* na ~ The 8th century A.D.

mīlāmīlai *pl. of mīl*.

mīlīmītā *f* Millimeter.

mīliyān *num* <mīliyōyī> Million.

mīlōniyā *m/f* Millionaire.

mim *f* The letter *m* in Arabic script.

mīn = *mini*.

mīnī *pro* To/for/from me (*i.o. pro.*).

mini-mini *pl. of mīnīnī*.

mīnīnī *adj* (*f. -īyā*) <mini-mini> Tiny and

round.

ministā *m* <-oCi> Minister (in government).

minjiryā¹ *f* 1. Electric catfish. 2. Pins-and-needles sensation.

minjiryā² *f* Coral tree (whose wood chips are used as a cure for jaundice and fatigue).

minshārī *m* Snoring.

mintī¹ *m* <-oCi> Minute (unit of time).

mintī² *m* Peppermint candy.

mīnu *m* Small kolanuts, dates, or peanuts.

minyā, miyyā *num* (erudite) Hundred (used in combination with other terms borrowed from Arabic): *alīf wā* ~ 1,100; *ālīfyan gairā* ~ 1,900 (*lit.* 2,000 minus 100).

MIRGIN- | **mirginā** *vI* Roll sth along the ground. — **mīrginā** *v3* Roll along the ground.

mīsālī *m* <-ai> 1. Example, instance, pattern: *Bā ni* ~! Give me an example! 2. *alāl* ~ For example. 3. *Idiom*: *wucē* ~ Be beyond description.

mīsālīn *adv* About, approximately: *Tā zō* ~ *n* *kāfē ukū*. She came around 3 o'clock. ~ *yārā dārī biyu sun rasā rāyukansū*. Approximately two hundred children lost their lives.

MISALT- | **mīsāltā** *vI* Compare.

mishān *m* Christian mission. *dān/ya* ~ Missionary.

mishī = *masā*.

mishī *m* Small stick used for applying mascara.

mīsīriyyā *f* Sth of Egyptian origin.

miskī *m* Musk perfume.

miskilancī *m* Contrariness.

miskilī *m* <-ai> Uncooperative, contrary psn.

miskīnī *m* <-ai> Destitute psn.

mītā¹ *f* <-oCi> Electric meter.

mītā² *f* 1. Meter (measure of distance). 2. Radio meter band.

mītā³ *f* Grumbling.

mītsil *id* (oft. *dān* ~) Tiny: *Nā gan tā dā tsāgā* 'ya ~ *ā kuncīntā*. I saw her with a tiny cut on her cheek.

mītsilī *adj* (*f. -ā*) <mītsil-mītsil> (oft. *dān* ~) Very tiny, just a pinch of.

mītsil-mītsil *pl. of mītsilī*.

mītsi-mītsi *pl. of mītsītsī*.

mītsītsī, mītsītsī *adj* (*f. -īyā*) <mītsī-mītsī> Tiny.

miyā *f* 1. Sauce, stew (e.g., made with meat,

- vegetables, and various condiments). 2. Soup.
- miyāgū** *pl. of mūgū.*
- miyākū** *pl. of mīkī.*
- miyau** *m* Saliva (= yau).
- miyyā** = minyā.
- mizānī** *m* 1. Scales. 2. An estimate.
- mōdā** *f* <-aye> Gourd water-dipper.
- mōdī** *f* Gambling game involving tossing a coin for heads or tails.
- MOLAK-** | **mōlārē** *v4* Make a dent in.
- mōlārā** *f* A dent.
- mōli-mōli** *f* [d.v.] Firefinch (= tsāda).
- mōlō** *m* <-aye> Three-string lute.
- monī'ōdā** *f* Money order.
- MOR-** | **mōrā** *v2* {mōrō} Use and benefit from sth. — **mōrē** *v4* 1. Make use of sth. 2. Enjoy oneself, feel pleasure; be lucky.
- mōrī** *m* dan ~ A favorite.
- mōri** *m* Type of white guinea-corn.
- mōriyā** *f* Value, usefulness.
- mōrō** *v.n. of mōrā.*
- mōtā** *f* <-oCi> 1. Automobile, motor vehicle: bābba ~ Truck (Br. lorry). 2. (colloq.) ~f līmām Bier.
- MOTS-** | **mōtsā** *v1* 1. Stir; exercise (body). 2. Make a horse or donkey walk faster. 3. Move. — **mōtsu** *v7* 1. Be well stirred. 2. Become mad. 3. Be shaken by the death of s.o.
- mōtsattsē** *adj.pp* Mad, insane.
- mōtsī** *m* Movement, activity: Inā jīn ~ à wāje. I hear a noise outside. Haḥōrīntā yanā ~. Her tooth is loose.
- mōtsin-rāi** *m* 1. Emotion. 2. ālāmār ~ Exclamation point.
- mōtsuwā** *f* (euphem.) Death.
- mōwā** *f* Favorite wife.
- mu** *pro* We, us, our. (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to use; see Appendix A.)
- mū'āmalā** = mā'āmalā.
- mūbāyā'ā** *f* Fealty.
- mubazzafāncī** = almubazzafāncī.
- mubazzārī** *m* <-ai> Spendthrift.
- muburgī** *m* <-ai> Swizzle stick, stick for stirring soup.
- mūciyā** *f* <-oCi> Stirring stick for tuwo.
- mūdānabī** *m* A measure equal to four handfuls of grain. (One has a duty to give away a unit [sā'I] consisting of four of these as alms at the end of Ramadan.)

- muddīn** *conj* So long as, as long as, provided that.
- mūdū** *m* <-aye> Measuring bowl of a standard size used in selling grains.
- mudūbī** = madūbī.
- mūdūkūkī** *m* <-ai> Unkempt, sullen psn.
- mūdūnnabī** = mūdānabī.
- mūdūwā**, **mūdūwā** *f* Python (= mēsā).
- mufufādī** *m* (erudite) Singular (= tūlō).
- mufūtī** *m* <-ai> Judicial assessor, court clerk.
- mūgū** *adj* (f. -ūwā) <-aye, miyāgū> 1. Evil, wicked, very bad. 2. Used in yi ~n barci Oversleep. 3. (colloq.) Terribly, madly (in positive sense): Yanā ~n sōntā. He is madly in love with her.
- mūgūn-bākī** *m* Casting a curse, evil mouth.
- mūgūn-dawā** *m* Wart-hog (= gyāḍō).
- mūgūn-dā** *m* <mūgāyēn-'yā'yā> Thief (= bārāwō).
- mūgūntā** *f* Evil, wickedness (cf. mūgū).
- mugunyā** *f* 1. Pus, weepy wound. 2. [d.v.] *alt. fem. of mūgū.*
- mugurjī** *m* <-ai> 1. Scraping stone for removing hair from hides or for ginning cotton. 2. ~n kafa Stone for rubbing calluses on the heel to soften them.
- mūgūrzai** *pl. of mugurjī.*
- mūhālī** = māhālī.
- Mūhāmmādiyyā** *f* (usu. used as a modifier) Islam(ic): makāfāntā ~ Koranic school; kārātun ~ Islamic studies.
- Mūhārrām** *m* First month of the Muslim year.
- mūhārrāmī** *m* 1. Relative whom one cannot marry due to closeness of relationship. 2. Sth that is ritually forbidden.
- mūhāwārā** *f* Formal discussion, debate: bābba ~ ta kāsā National conference.
- mūhibbā** *f* Respect.
- muhimmāncī** *m* Importance.
- mūhimmi** *adj* (f. -iyā) <-ai> Important.
- muhūcī** *m* (Raffia) fan (= maficī).
- muhūjī** *m* <-ai> A boring tool.
- muhūrī** *m* <-ai> Two-handed carving tool.
- mūhūtī** = mūfūtī.
- mūhūzai** *pl. of muhūjī.*
- mui** *contr. of mu* "we" + yi "do".
- mūjaddādī** *m* Religious reformer (esp. Shehu Usman ḍan Fodio).
- mūjallā** *f* <-oCi> Magazine, journal.
- mūjāzā** *f* Cause, means, influence resulting in

sth positive.
mūjīyā *f* <-oCi> Owl.
mukā *pro* We (*wsp* in preterite).
mukān *pro* We (*wsp* in habitual).
mukē *pro* We (*wsp* in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)
mukū *pro* To/for/from you (2nd psn pl. i.o. pro.).
mukullī = **makullī**.
mukurū *m* Woman's underskirt (= **fātārī**).
MŪK- | **mūrā** *v1* Hit with sth heavy.
mukaddāmī *m* <-ai> Leader in Sufi order.
mukaddasancī *m* Office and duties of a **mukaddas**.
mukaddās, **mukaddāshī** *m* <-ai> Deputy, regent: ~n **bābban kwāmishinān** **kaṣaṛ** **Ingilā** Deputy High Commissioner of England.
mukāmī *m* <-ai> 1. Position (political, professional). 2. Status, influence.
mukāmukī *m* <-ai> Jaw, mandible.
mūrēkē *adj* Long and thick (esp. neck).
mūrū-mukū *id* Silently indicating involvement in dubious or surreptitious activities.
mukwīniyā *f* Being overly secretive about one's actions or property.
MUL- | **mūla** *v3* (obs.) Disappear, be gone.
mukī *m* Rule, government, control, power: ~n **sōjā** Military regime.
mukīn-kāi *m* Independence, self-government.
mukīn-mallakā *m* Colonial rule.
MULMUL- | **mulmūlā** *v1* Knead into balls.
mulmulē *m* Kneaded ball.
mulmulēlē = **ṣūlēlē**.
mulūfī *m* 1. Scarlet bishop bird. 2. Red flannel material.
mūlūkiyā, **mūlūkiyyā** *f* Monarchy, kingdom.
mumbārī *m* Dais, esp. in a mosque.
mūminī *m* <-ai> A true believer in Islam.
mummukē = **mukāmukī**.
mūmmūnā *adj* <mūnnānā> Bad, ugly, evil (cf. **mūnī**).
mun *pro* We (*wsp* in completive).
munā *pro* We (*wsp* in continuous).
mūnāfukī *m* <-ai> Hypocrite, backbiter.
mūnāfuncī, **mūnāfuccī** *m* Hypocrisy, backbiting.
mūnāfīṣā *f* Sth defective, unsound, or dubious.
MUNAN- | **mūnānā** *v1* Render ugly;

humiliate. — **mūnānā** *v3* Become ugly or aggravated.
mūnānā *pl.* of **mūmmūnā**.
mūdāyē *pl.* of **mūduwā**.
mūduwā *f* <mūdāyē> Heavy (brass) bracelet or anklet.
mūgulēlē *adj* Big and round.
mūnī *m* Ugliness, evil.
mūntākā *f* Extreme end, peak.
MUNTSUN- | **mūntsūnā** *v1* Help oneself to sth. — **mūntsūnā** *v2* (**mūtsūnī**) Take a pinch of.
mūntsūnī *m* 1. A pinch of sth. 2. *v.n.* of **mūntsūnā**.
mūnu-mūnu *m* Large black scorpion.
mūnzālī *m* Right time, propitious time: **Yānā** ~n **girmansā** **yānzū**. He is in the prime of his life.
mūr *m* Myrrh.
mūrā *f* The common cold.
mūrabbā'ī *m* <-ai> Four-sided, square: ~n **mītā** A square meter.
mūrābās *m* 1. Resignation, abdication, retirement. 2. *yi* ~ (**dāgā**) Resign, retire (from); abdicate: **Tsūfā** **yā** **sā** **yā** **yi** ~. He resigned because of old age.
mūrādī *m* 1. Desire, wish. 2. see **biyā-mūrādī**.
mūrāfā, **mūrāfū** *pl.* of **mūrū**.
mūrdukēkē = **mūrēkē**.
mūrduki *var.* of **mūrdukēkē**.
MURD- | **mūrḍā** *v1* Twist. — **mūrḍā** *v2* Twist off, twist out. — **mūrḍē** *v4* Twist, wring out.
mūrḍē *m* Torque anklet.
mūrḍēḍē *adj* Huge and round (oft. tied-up).
mūrḍūḍḍūki *adj* Huge, round, and moving with difficulty (psn).
mūrḍukēkē = **mūrḍēḍē**.
mūrī *m* <-ai> Cover, stopper, lid.
mūrū *m* <mūrāfū, mūrāfā> 1. The three cooking stones in a fireplace or hearth. 2. An iron tripod for cooking. 3. Stove.
mūrīkī *m* 1. Handle. 2. ~n **mākūllai** Key holder.
mūrjānī = **mūrzanī**.
mūrjē *v4* ⇒ **MURZ-**.
mūrjējē *adj* Muscular.
mūrki = **mūrīkī**.
MURKUS- | **mūrkuṣhē** *v4* 1. Crush (e.g., a heavy man sitting on top of a small boy). 2.

Defeat (due to being stronger, heavier, and more powerful).

murkùshē *v4* ⇒ **MURKUS-**

murkushēshē *adj* Huge and overpowering.

murkushī *var. of murkushēshē*.

mùfmùshī *m* A smile, smiling. *yi* ~ Smile.

mùfnà *f* 1. Pleasure, gladness; *Nā yi* ~ *dā ganinkā*. I am pleased to see you. 2. Congratulations.

MURTSUK- | **murtsùkà** *v1* 1. Rub one's eye with lower part of palm. 2. Squeeze hands (= **murtsùkē** *v4*). 3. Pinch a little of sth (e.g., spice powder) and rub it on sth else (e.g., meat). — **murtsùkē** *v4* 1. Squeeze/crush (or be squeezed/crushed) between two fingers. 2. Be(come) crumpled or trampled.

mùftuk *id* Dark, turbid (environment or disposition): *Fuskā tasā tā yi* ~. He looked in bad humor.

MURTUK- | **murtùkà** *v1* = **murtùkē** *v4* 1. Stir up dust, smoke. 2. ~ *fuskā* Frown. — **murtùkē** *v4* Become filled with dust or noisy confusion: *Fadā yā* ~. The fight developed into a brawl.

murtukū *m* Severe conflict.

mùrūci *m* Young shoot of *deleb* palm.

muryā *f* <-oCi> 1. Voice. 2. Melody. 3. Rhythm. 4. ~ *ř* X Radio station X: ~ *ř* *Amùrkā* Voice of America (VOA).

MURZ- | **murzā** *v1* 1. Roll strands of cotton between the palms to make thread. 2. Rub with palms, massage. — **murjē** *v4* Rub peanuts to remove the red covering.

mùrzā *f* A massage.

mùrzā-mùrzā *pl. of murjējē*.

mùrzānī *m* Red coral.

MUS- | **musā** *v1* Deny, refute, contradict: *Yā ~ cēwā shī bārāwō nē*. He denied that he was a thief.

mùsabbābī *m* Reason, cause.

mùsāfāhā *f* Shaking hands.

mùsākī *m* <-ai> 1. (euphem.) Leper (*cf. kudurū*). 2. [d.v.] Cripple.

mùsammān *adv* 1. Especially, expressly: *Nā zō ~ don in gan kā*. I came especially to see you. 2. *nā/ta ~* Special, ad hoc: *kwāmītī nā ~* An ad hoc committee; *mānzō nā ~* Special envoy. *Inā mīkā gōdiyātā ~ gā Mālām Mūsā*. I extend my special thanks to Malam Musa. 3. Being independent, sovereign: *Shī sarkī nē nā ~*. He is a paramount chief.

MUSANT- = **MUS-**

mùsanyā = **mùsāyā**.

mùsānye *m* see **mùsāyā**.

MUSĀY- | **mùsāyā** *v2* (**mùsāyā** *f*) Exchange.

mùsāyā *f* 1. An exchange, swap: ~ *ř* *tagwāyē* An even exchange (= **mùsānye**). 2. *v.n. of mùsāyā*.

mùshē *m* Carrion; meat considered unfit to eat according to Islamic law.

mùshē *m* [Niger] 1. Sir. 2. Head of an operation, e.g., ~ *n gōnā* = *bātūrēn gōnā* The head of the agriculture department.

mùshīfīkī *m* <-ai> Fetish-worshipper.

mushiyī *m* Small bone implement used for applying antimony to eyes.

MUSKUD- | **muskùdā** *v1* Fidget.

muskùrumī, **muskùrī** *m* Type of owl.

MUSK- | **muskā** *v1* Raise dust, smoke. — **muskē** *v4* Become filled with smoke.

mussā *f* Cat (= *kyānwā*).

musū *pro* To/for/from them (i.o. *pro.*).

musū *m* 1. Denial, contradiction, objection, argument. 2. (with complement clause) *yi ~ cēwā* Deny that: *Yā yi ~ cēwā yā shā kwāyā*. He denied that he took drugs.

Mùsulmī *m/pl* <-ai> Muslim(s).

musuluncē *v4* ⇒ **MUSULUNT-**

Musuluncē *m* Islam.

MUSULUNT- | **mùsuluntā** *v3* Become a Muslim. — **musuluncē** *v4* Become Muslim (of a group) — **musuluntā** (*dā*) *v5* Islamize, cause psn or people to become Muslim.

MUT- | **mutū** *v3b* (**mutuwā** *f*) 1. Die. 2. Become useless, worn out, broken: *Tāfifētā tā ~*. The typewriter broke down. 3. (colloq.) *Yāu kā ~*. Today you are in deep trouble. — **macē** *v4* 1. Die. 2. (oft. + i.o.) Totally wear out: *Tōcīlān tā ~ manā*. The flashlight died on us. — **matō** *v6* 1. Die. 2. (fig.) Be madly in love with: *Yā ~ à kân wancē* = *Yā ~ wā wancē*. He's madly in love with so-and-so.

mutāgādī *m* Mudguard, fender.

mutakabbīrāncī *m* Arrogance.

mutān [d.v.] Clipped form of **mutānen** "people of": ~ *Agadās sun isō dā sassāfe*. The Agadez people arrived early in the morning.

mutānē *pl. of mùtūm*.

mutānen-bòye *pl* Spirits, jinns.

mùtāfī *m* Most favored time for a prayer.
mùtsū-mutsū *m* Fidgeting (esp. by children) (= *mùtsūniyā*).
mùtsūniyā *f* Giggling, fidgeting by children.
mùtūm *m* (*f. mùtūniyā*) <*mutānē*> (*gen. mùtūmīn*) 1. Person. 2. Man. 3. Native of or resident of a place: Ita mùtūniyāf kasaḥ Hólàn cē. She is Dutch.
mùtūm-mùtūmī *m* 1. Idol, statue, doll, effigy of a person. 2. Scarecrow.
mutuncī *m* 1. Decency, humaneness. 2. Dignity, prestige, reputation. 3. ci ~n X Humiliate X.
mùtūniyā *fem. of mùtūm*.
MUTUNT- | **mutūtā** *v* | Render decent, treat with respect.
mùtūtakā *f* Human nature.
mutuwā *f* 1. Death. 2. (colloq.) Yanā ~f sōntā. He's crazy about her. 3. *v.n. of mutū*.
mutuwāf-kaskō *f* Simultaneous downing of

two opponents engaged in a fight.
mù'ūjizā *f* <-oCi> Miracle performed by a prophet.
mùwāfakā *f* Good luck.
muzakkaḥāncī *m* Tireless energy.
mùzakkāfī *m* <-ai> Energetic, fit psn.
mùzancī *m* Behaving like a simpleton.
MÚZANT- | **mùzantā** *v* | Make s.o. look foolish; ridicule, humiliate, disgrace, mistreat. — **mùzantā** *v* | Be humiliated, disgraced, mistreated.
mùzantā *f* Being mistreated.
mūzī *m* Simpleton.
mùzū *see* kīrī.
mùzūrai *m* (oft. kallon ~) Disdainful or scornful stare (*cf. mùzūrū*).
muzurārī = *mazurārī*.
mùzūrū *m* <-ai> Tom-cat.
mwā = *mā*².

N

-n (short form of *na*¹) Genitive linker suffixed to masc. and pl. words, and to fem. words not ending in the vowel *a*: *bùhun gyàdā* Sack of peanuts; *wuḡārentā* Her knives; *gwamnatīn* Kanò Government of Kano (*gwamnatī* is feminine).

na¹ prt (*f. ta*) <*na*> (*na* and the fem. counterpart *ta* are oft. suffixed to the possessed noun and shortened to **-n** and **-r** respectively). 1. (gen. linker) Of, possessed by, belonging to: *matāimāki na janār* = *matāimākin janār* The general's assistant; *Bā ~ Mūsā ba nè*. It is not Musa's. 2. Used to form ordinal numbers: *gidā ~ biyu* The second house; *rānā ta farkō* The first day.

na² pro I (*wsp*). (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to tense-aspect; see Appendix A.)

nā pro (*f. tā*) My (*nā* is used with masc. or pl. nouns; *tā* is used with fem. nouns): *bīrōnā* My ballpoint pen; *kāzātā* My hen; *iyāyēnā* My parents.

nā prt Continuous tense-aspect marker (see Appendix A): *Manōmī ~ girbē gērō*. The farmer is harvesting millet.

na'am excl Yes, that's so.

nā'am excl 1. Yes (in reply to a call). 2. *yi ~ dā* Assent to.

nā'a-na'a f Mint (plant or flavoring).

NABBA'- | **nābba'a v3** Become replete.

nācē v4 ⇒ **NĀT-**.

nācē m Persistence.

nādāmā f Regret, remorse.

nādirān adv Used in *illā* ~ Very rarely.

nādirī 1. *adj* (*f. -ā*) <*-ai*> Rare. 2. *m* Rarity.

NAD- | **nādā v1** 1. Wrap around, roll up. 2. Nominate or appoint s.o. to office; crown a king: *An ~ shi gālādīmā*. He was appointed *galadima*. — **nādā v2** 1. Record on tape. 2. Do much of. — **nādē v4** 1. Wind around, roll up. 2. Turn (steering wheel). 3. (+ i.o.) Tie much on s.o. (= *nādā*).

nādēwā f Conclusion, summary, wrap-up

(e.g., last chapter of a book).

nādī m <*-e2*> 1. Winding, rolling sth around. 2. Turban. 3. Turbanning, installation of a traditional official: *-n sārūtā* Inaugural ceremony.

nāfilā f <*-oCi*> Extra, non-compulsory prayer.

nagārgārū pl. of *nagāri* and *tagāri*.

nagāri adj (*f. tagāri*) <*nagārgārū*> Good, with reference to character: *Yā kāmātā mūtūm yā yi hālī ~ ā cikin rāyuwāsā*. A man should display good character in his lifetime. (Note: The fem. and pl. forms are less commonly used.)

nagārtā f Goodness, uprightness.

naggē f <*'yan naggē*> Cow (= *sānyā*).

nahawū m Grammar.

nāhīsā f Inauspicious, ominous event; bad luck.

nāhiyā f <*-oCi*> Continent.

nai' contr. of *na* "T" + *yi* "do".

nai² m (obs.) Ninepence in old Nigerian currency, equivalent to seven and a half kobo.

nā'ibancī m Office and duties of a deputy.

nā'ibi m <*-ai*> Deputy, assistant.

Nāijēriyā = Nāijēriyā.

nailān m Nylon.

nairā f <*-oCi*> Naira (basic unit of Nigerian currency, indicted ₦).

najadū m Used in *tsōhon* ~ Immoral old man.

nājasā f Excrement (polite).

Nāijēriyā, Nāijēriyā, Nijēriyā f Nigeria.

nākā pro Yours (2nd psn masc.), ref. to masc. or pl. noun (*cf. tākā*).

nakān pro I (*wsp* in habitual).

nakē pro I (*wsp* in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

nākī pro Yours (2nd psn fem.), ref. to masc. or pl. noun (*cf. tākī*).

nākiyā¹ f A sweet confection made of wheat or rice and honey or sugar.

nākiyā² f Explosives.

nākū pro Yours (2nd psn pl.), ref. to masc. or pl. noun (*cf. tākū*).

nākalcē/nākalci v2 ⇒ **NAKALT-**.

naḡālī m <*naḡālulā*> Instructions on how to do sth (e.g., prepare medicine).

NAKALT- | **nākalṭā (-cē/-ci) v2** Learn, master sth, be expert at. — **naḡālṭā v1** Explain.

NAKAS- | **nakàsà** *v* 1. Injure, deform; reduce value of. — **nakàsà** *v* 3 Be injured, deformed.

nakàsasshè *adj. pp* Disabled, injured, crippled, handicapped.

nakàsassū *pl. of nakàsasshè*.

nakudà *f* Labor pains: Tanà ~. She is in labor.

nakulkulà *pl. of nakàli*.

nāmà *m* 1. <-oCi> Meat. 2. <nāmū> (oft. ~n dājì = ~n dawà) Wild (non-domesticated) animal.

namiji *adj* <mazā, mazājē> 1. Male: dā ~ Son (cf. 'yā mǎcè Daughter); dālibai mazā Male students. 2. (gram.) Masculine (gender). 3. ~n X Serious, energetic, courageous: ~n kòkari Concerted effort ~n dūniyà Outstanding man of the world.

nāmōniyā *f* Pneumonia.

nāmū *pro* Ours, ref. to masc. or pl. noun (cf. tāmū).

nāmū *pl. of nāmā*.

nan *adv* 1. There (near you); here in existence.

2. Used in ~ tǎke Forthwith. — *det* That, those (near you); that referred to. (If the word preceding **nan** ends in high tone, that tone becomes falling, e.g., wufā "knife", but wufā nan "that knife"; àkū "parrot", but àkū nan "that parrot"; cf. bankì "bank", bankìn nan "that bank".)

nān *adv* Here. — *det* This, these. (nān becomes nān if preceded by a word with final high tone, e.g., dōkìn nān "this horse"; dākunān nān "these rooms"; but wufā nān "this knife"; sōjōjin nān "these soldiers".)

NĀN- | **nānè** *v* 4 {nānì} 1. Seal up, stop up. 2. (usu. + i.o.) Be or become stuck to: Yāriyā tā ~ wà kākātā. The girl stuck tightly to her grandmother.

nānā = nā'ā-na'ā.

NĀNĀT- | **nānātā** *v* 1 Do or say repeatedly, reiterate.

nan dà nan *adv* Immediately.

nānì *m* 1. A patch (= nāniyā *f*). 2. *v.n.* of nānè.

nankāfwā *f* Varicose veins.

NANNAG- | **nannāgā** *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Overload.

NARK- | **narkā** *v* 1 Melt sth. — **narkè** *v* 4 1.

Melt, dissolve. 2. (colloq.) Be drunk or high on drugs.

nās *m/f* <x2> Nurse.

NAS- | **nasā** *v* 1. (+ i.o.) Spear s.o. or sth (= nāsā *v* 2): Sun ~ masā mǎshì = Sun nāshè shì dà mǎshì. They speared him.

2. ~ furā Put *furā* balls in the cooking pot. 3. ~ kwai Lay eggs. 4. Used in ~ dà gudū Flee.

— **nāsā** (-shē/-shì) *v* 2 1. Spear s.o. 2. (fig.) Overcome, overpower.

NĀS- | **nāshè** *v* 4 1. Become greasy with perspiration. 2. Become damp.

nāsā *pro* His, ref. to masc. or pl. noun (cf. tāsā).

nasabā *f* Relationship, kinship.

nasāfā *f* <-oCi> Victory, success.

nāsāfā *m/f* <-u> 1. Christian. 2. White psn.

nasāfāncī *m* 1. Western ways, lifestyle, or languages. 2. Christianity.

nāsāfē *f* Kindergarten, nursery school.

nāsāriyyā *f* 1. Western social or political system. 2. Matters relating to the Christian system of customs and thought.

nāsārū *pl. of bānasāfē*.

nāshè/nāshi *v* 2 ⇒ **NAS-**.

nāshè *v* 4 ⇒ **NĀS-**.

nāsīhā, nāsīyyā *f* <-oCi> Sage advice.

nāsō *m* Dampness (e.g., due to leakage or sweating of wall).

nāsī *m* 1. Islamic teachings from the Koran or Hadith. 2. jā ~ Cite from the Koran.

nāsū *pro* Theirs, ref. to masc. or pl. noun (cf. tāsū).

NĀT- | **nācè** *v* 4 Be persistent, insistent: Yā ~ minì. He kept after me.

nātā *pro* Hers, ref. to masc. or pl. noun (cf. tātā).

nāti *m* Type of blue-dyed cloth.

NATS- = **NITS-**.

nau'ī *m* <-oCi> 1. Type, kind, class. 2. ~n hālittā The way a certain being is created, its intrinsic type or essence.

nā'ūrā *f* <-oCi> Apparatus, machine ~r lissāfi Adding machine; ~ mǎi kǎkwālā Computer (= kwāmfiyūtā).

NAUS- | **nāusā** (-shē/-shì) *v* 2 {naushè}

Punch s.o. — **nausā** *v* 1. ~ i.o. kùllì Punch s.o. 2. Flee, head off towards: Yā ~ gabās.

He went eastward. — **naushè** *v* 4 Knock out with a punch.

naushè *v* 4 ⇒ **NAUS-**.

nāushè/nāushi *v* 2 ⇒ **NAUS-**.

naushì *m* 1. A punch, blow (with the fist). 2. *v.n.* of nāusā.

NAUYAY- | *nauyàya* *v*1 Make sth heavy. — *nauyàya* *v*2 Overburden s.o. or sth and thus cause it to break down or collapse.

nauyi *m* 1. Heaviness. 2. Burden, responsibility: An *azà matà* ~. They placed the responsibility on her.

nawà quant 1. How much; how many? 2. *kàfè* ~ What time is it? 3. ~ ~ How much each?

nawà *f* Slowness, reluctance, dilatoriness.

nàwa *pro* Mine, ref. to masc. or pl. noun (*cf. tàwa*).

nàzàfè/nàzàfèci *v*2 ⇒ **NAZART-**.

nazàfi *m* Research, investigation.

NAZART- | *nàzàfà* (-*cè/-ci*) *v*2 Investigate, study, do research on, analyze.

nè *prt* (*f. cè*) <*nè*> (The tone is opposite to that of the preceding tone.) 1. "Stabilizer" used in "it's a/they're" identificational sentences: *Fensif nè*. It's a pencil. *Manòmà nè*. They are farmers. 2. "Stabilizer" used in equational and attributive sentences: *Bàlā shūgābanmū nè*. Bala is our boss. *Mātātā dōguwā cè*. My wife is tall. *Sū bà gwanàye bà nè*. They are not experts. 3. Focus marker: *Hondā cè nakè sō*. It's a Honda I want. *Gāmbō nè ya ci zābēn*. It was Gambo who won the election. 4. Used at end of clause to indicate mild emphasis: *Yā fādī gaskiyā nè*. He really told the truth. 5. Interrogative marker: *Sun dāwō nè?* Have they returned?

NĒM- | *nēmā* *v*2 {*nēmā m*} 1 Look for, seek. 2. Try to find, try to get: *Sun nēmi sū shāwō kàn mātālāf*. They tried to solve the problem. — *nēmā* *v*1 1. (*v.i.*) Look, seek: *Nā ~ nā ~ bān sāmū ba*. I looked and looked but didn't find them. 2. (= *nēmam*) Pre-i.o. form of *nēmā*.

nēnē *m* Blurry-eyed, sleepy-looking.

nēsā *adv* 1. Far away. 2. (+ *dā*) Far from.

nī *pro* I, me. (Tone and *v.l.* vary acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

nīdō *m* (colloq.) Used in *dan* ~ *Psn* who wasn't breast-fed and thus grew up too fast (as a result not being strong and well developed).

nīfārā *f* Evil intent: *bābū* ~ Without malice.

nī'imā *f* <*oCi*, -*u*> Prosperity, fertility.

NI'IMT- | *nī'imtā* *v*1 Make prosperous, luxurious. — *nī'imtā* *v*3 Become prosperous, luxurious.

Nījār *f* Niger.

Nījēriyā = *Nājeriyā*.

nikè = *nakè*.

NIK- | *nikā* *v*1 {*nikā m*} Grind. — *nikā* *v*2 1. Irritate s.o. 2. Do or undergo a lot of sth (often unpleasant): *Sun nīki tāfiyā*. They had a long trip. 3. *Idiom*: *nīki gārī* Cover a long distance on foot.

nikau *m* Grinding for payment.

Nīl, *Nīlū* *f* Nile. (The phrase *Kōgin* ~ "River Nile" has masc. gender.)

nīm *m* Neem tree (= *dāfējiyā*).

NINK- | *ninkā* *v*1 1. Fold (= *ninkè* *v*4): *Nā ~ shi huḏu*. I folded it into fourths. 2. Go somewhere multiple times. 3. Exceed by a multiple: *Kudinkā yā ~ nāwa biyu*. You have twice as much money as I do.

ninkī *m* 1. Fold of cloth. 2. Times: ~ *ukū* threefold. 3. (gram.) Reduplication.

ninkin-bā-ninkin *m* Used in *yi* i.o. ~ Give s.o. present after present.

nīnkāyā *f* Swimming (or standing and playing) in water (*cf. nītsō*).

NĪS- | *nīsā* *v*1 1. Groan. 2. Concentrate one's muscles to push when trying to defecate.

nīsā *m* 1. Distance. 2. ~ *dāgā* Far from: *Gānā tanā dā ~ dāgā Kenya*. Ghana is far from Kenya. 3. *yi* ~ Go too far, get out of control.

nīsāncē/nīsānci *v*2 ⇒ **NĪSANT-**.

NĪSANT- | *nīsantā* (-*cē/-ci*) *v*2 = *nīsantā* *v*3 (+ *dā*) 1. Be(come) distant from. 2. Avoid, keep away from. — *nīsantō* *v*6 Leave a distant place and come.

nīshādī *m* Enjoyment, pleasure.

nīshī *m* Moaning, groaning, breathing heavily due to illness.

NITS- | *nītsā* *v*1 Settle down, calm down. — *nītsē* *v*4 1. = *nītsā*. 2. Sink, vanish under water; drown. — *nītsāf* (*dā*) *v*5 Sink sth. — *nītsu* *v*7 Reflect deeply.

nītsō *m* Swimming under water.

nītsuwā *f* Calm reflection, good sense, decency.

nīyyā *f* Intention, goal. — *adv* (with *dā*) Intentionally, with premeditation: *Yā fāsā kwalabār dā* ~. He smashed the bottle on purpose.

NŌK- | *nōkē* *v*4 1. Retract sth, draw in. 2. Withdraw, conceal, retreat.

NŌM- | *nōmā* *v*1 {*nōmā m*} Till, weed, work

- in the farm. — **nōmē** v4 Totally till, weed, do farmwork.
nōmā *m* Farming, weeding.
nōmē *m* Type of beniseed with red flowers and dark seed.
nōnō *m* 1. Milk. 2. Woman's breast. 3. kân ~ Nipple. 4. Milky sap. 5. Bunch of bananas or dates. 6. *Idiom*: Allāh yā tarfā wā gārinsū ~. They are privileged.
nōnōn-kurciyā *m* Type of creeping plant.
nōtī *m* <-oCi> Nut (used with bolt).
nōtis *m* <-oCi> Notice (esp. of dismissal).
nōwā *f* Gingivitis.
NUF- | **nūfā** v2 (**nufi**) 1. Head towards a place. 2. Intend to mean.
nūfācē/nūfāci v2 ⇒ **NUFĀT-**.
NUFĀT- | **nūfātā** (-cē/-ci) v2 = **nūfā**.
nufi *m* 1. Intention, intended meaning. 2. *v.n.* of **nūfā**: Mē kakē ~? What do you mean? What are you driving at?
NUK- | **nukā** v1 (**nukō**) Ripen fruit by storing.
 — **nūka** v3 Become ripe by storing.
nūkilliyā *f* Nuclear; **mākāman** ~ Nuclear

- weapons; **mākāman** ~ Nuclear energy.
nukō *m* 1. Ripened fruit(s). 2. *v.n.* of **nukā**.
nukufā *f* Hostility.
nūkūs *id* Damp and mushy (of cloth, carpet, or soil).
NUMFĀS- | **numfāsā** v1 Take a breath, make an effort.
numfāshī *m* 1. Breath, breathing. 2. *yi dōgon* ~ = *yi gwaunon* ~ Take a deep breath.
nun *f* The letter *n* in Arabic script.
NŪN- | **nūnā** v1 (**nūnī**) Show, point out, indicate.
NŪN- | **nūna** v3 1. Ripen, mature. 2. Be cooked.
nūnau *m* (gram.) Demonstrative.
nūnī *m* 1. Demonstration, show: ~n sana'ōf Trade fair. 2. *v.n.* of **nūnā**.
nūniyā *f* Show-off, braggart.
NŪS- | **nūsā** (dā) v5 (obs.) Remind (*see* **TUNĀT-**).
nutsē = **nitsē**.
Nūwambā *m* November.
nyām-nyām *m/f* Cannibal.

O / P

- o** *excl* Indicates surprise.
ōbā *f* Used in *yi* ~ Be in excess of required amount (esp. money or business goods).
ōbā-ōbā *f* Walkie-talkie.
ōbīn *m* Oven.
ōdā *f* <-oCi> 1. Order, command. 2. Prohibition against. 3. Prison sentence.
ōdālē *m* <-oCi> (mil.) Orderly.
ōditā *m* <-oCi> Auditor.
ōfis *m* <-oCi> (*gen.* **ōfishin**) Office.
ōfisā *m* <-oCi> Military officer, official.

- ōgā** *m* Boss, chief executive: ~ **kwata-kwata** Big boss.
ogānēzā *m/f* <-oCi> Organizer.
ōhō *excl* I see! I get it!
ōho, ōho'o'o *excl* I don't know! I don't care! I don't give a hoot!
Ōktōbā *m* October.
ōmō *m* Detergent, soap powder.
ō'o *m/f* So-and-so (normally used with *su* and impersonal *wsp*): *Su* ~ *an fādā rījlyā*. So-and-so fell into the well.
ōtāl, ōtēl *m* Hotel, bar (= **hōtāl**).
ōzā *m* Ounce.

- Pālāsīnū** *f* Palestine.
Pāpāfōmā *m* Pope.
Pāshā Used in **Tēkun** ~ Persian Gulf (*cf.* **Fāfisā**).
Pījō *f* Peugeot car.
pō *m* Children's potty.

R

ra'ayī *m* <-oCi> Opinion, attitude, point of view: ~n *ēdītā* Editorial; *māi* ~n *rīk'au* Conservative (politically).

RAB- | **rabā** *v* 1. Divide, separate. 2. Distribute, share. 3. Settle a quarrel: *Nā ~ rīgimār dā sukē yī*. I settled the quarrel between them. 4. ~ *gādamā* see *gādamā*. 5. *Idiom*: ~ *darē* Be out until midnight. — **rabāf** (*dā*) *v* 5 Divide out, distribute. — **rābu** *v* 7 1. Part, be separated, be divorced. 2. ~ *dā* (a) Separate from; ignore, leave alone. (b) Get rid of.

rābā-daidai *m* An even split.

rābājā *id* <rabājē-rābājē> Spread out completely (e.g., psn, branches).

RABANT- | **rābantā** *v* 3 Be lucky, be fortunate.

rābā-tsakā *adv* Halfway.

rābāwā *f* Division (in mathematics).

Rabbānā, Rabbī *m* 1. The Lord God. 2. Used in *hannū Rabbānā* Empty handed.

rabī *m* 1. Half, portion: ~n *awā* A half hour. 2. ~ *dā* ~ Partially, halfway: *Ābinci yā dāfu ~ dā* ~. The food is half-cooked.

Rābī'ū Lāhīf *m* Fourth month of the Muslim year.

Rābī'ū Lawwāl *m* Third month of the Muslim year.

rabiyā *f* Breaking up a fight.

rābō *m* <-e2> 1. Division, share, one's lot. 2. ~n *Allāh* A fair division. 3. Separation: ~nā *dā zuwā* *Ingilā tun shēkarā bakwāi*. It's been seven years since I've been to England. 4. Luck, fortune, success. 5. *Saying*: *In dā rāi dā* ~. Where there is life, there is hope.

RĀB- | **rābā** *v* 1 Lean sth against, prop against. — **rābā** *v* 2 Go near, approach, stick close to: *Nā gayā masā kāf yā rābē nī*. I told him not to get near me. — **rābē** *v* 4 Get out of the way, make oneself inconspicuous. — **rābāf** (*dā*) *v* 5 Conceal.

rābā *f* 1. Dew. 2. Illness due to exposure to

excessive dampness.

rābēniyā *f* Being dangling (= *raḥē-rābē*).

raḥē-rābē *id. adj* 1. Pendulous (breasts): *mācē māi nōnō* ~ Woman with large hanging breasts. 2. Hanging and dangling (cloth or other things).

RAD- | **radā** *v* 1. Whisper. 2. ~ i.o. *sūnā* Name infant at a naming ceremony.

RĀD- | **rādā** *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Beat s.o. with sth hard (e.g., a stick or baton).

radā *f* <-e2, radēradī> Whispering, rumors.

rādāfā *id* Crackling sound of fire.

rādāfī *m* Severe pain, agony.

radām, radāu *id* Salted just right: *Miyā tā jī gishirī* ~. The sauce is nicely salted.

rādā-rādā = **radō-rādō**.

radēradī *m* or *pl* (functions both as a pl. of *radā* and as a sg. non-count noun) 1. Rumors, whisperings. 2. *yī* ~n *X* Spread rumors about *X*.

rādī = **rā'ī**.

radīn-sūnā *m* Naming of a child (done on the eighth day after birth).

radō-rādō = **rādā-rādā** *id* Emphasizes size or quantity of welts (e.g., from beating or insect bites): *Īkinsā yā yī* ~. His body is covered with welts.

rāfāli *m* Referee.

rāfānī *m* <-ai> Maternal uncle.

rāfi *m* <-uka, rāfuffukā> 1. Stream. 2. Irrigated garden (= *lāmbū*).

RAFK- | **rāfkā** *v* 1. (+ i.o.) Hit s.o. hard. 2. Throw hard on the ground. 3. Used in ~ *adō* Get dressed up; ~ *ihū* Yell; ~ *ḥayā* Tell a whopping lie. — **rāfkē** *v* 4 1. Knock out. 2. Become deteriorated, rotten with age, withered.

RAFKAN- | **rāfkanā** *v* 3 1. Make a mistake. 2. Forget.

rāfkanā, rāfkanuwā *f* 1. Mistake. 2. Forgetfulness.

rāf-rāf *id* Describes the sound of applause.

rāftā *f* Sth damaged or imperfect, esp. *kolanuts*.

rāftā *f* <-oCi> Rafter.

rāfuffukā *pl.* of **rāfi**.

RAG- | **ragā** *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Pardon s.o. (let misdeed go unpunished), reduce s.o.'s sentence. — **rāgā** *v* 2 Reduce, decrease (= *ragē* *v* 4): *Gwamnatī tā rāgi dārajār kudī*. The government devalued the currency. — **ragē** *v* 4 1. Reduce, decrease. 2. Remain,

be left. — *rāgu* v7 Used in hankali yā ~ Be a little crazy.

rāgā f 1. Net, netting. 2. Wire screening.

fagadādā f A spicy stew made of animal entrails.

RĀGAD- | *rāgādā* v1 Poke at sth, poke into hole.

rāgāi id Wandering aimlessly.

rāgāicē v4 ⇒ **RĀGAI-**.

RĀGAI- | *rāgaitā* v1 = *rāgaitā* (dā) v5 Cause s.o. to be lazy, wander around, or slack off at work. — *rāgāicē* v4 Wander around aimlessly.

rāgaitā f Aimless wandering.

fāgājā = *rigijā*.

rāgāmā f <-oCi> 1. Halter. 2. ~f mulkī Reins of government.

faga-faga id 1. Shattering of breakables. 2. Being completely destroyed. 3. Being obtained very cheaply.

fāgāfājē/fāgāfājī v2 ⇒ **RAGARGAZ-**.

RAGARGAZ- | *fāgāfāzā* v1 1. Spoil, smash. 2. Demolish, raze (esp. with a bulldozer) (= *dagāfāzā*). — *fāgāfāzā* (-jē/-jī) v2 Eat too much of. — *fāgāfājē* v4 Smash, demolish completely or be(come) completely smashed or demolished.

rāgāyā f <-u, -oCi> Raffia cords used to hang a calabash or bowl.

fāgāyā f Respect, friendship.

rāggā f or pl Rags.

rāggō [d.v.] = *rāgō*.

rāgī m <-e2> Reduction, decrease, discount.

rāgō adj (f. -uwa) <-aye> Weak, lazy, idle; cowardly. — m (fig.) yi kōfār ~ gā X Besiege X.

rāgō m <-una> 1. Ram: nāmān ~ Mutton, lamb. 2. ~n dūtsē Barbary sheep.

ragon-mazā m Senegal cuckoo.

rāgōwā f 1. Social decency and respect. 2. Remainder.

rāguwā f Loss, lessening.

rāgwāntakā f Laziness, cowardliness.

fāhā f Pleasant chatting.

fāhamā f Mercy, graciousness: Allāh māl ~ God the most gracious.

fāhamshē v5 ⇒ **RAHAMT-**.

RAHAMT- | *fāhamtā* (dā) v5 (= *fāhamshē* before pro) Used in expressions such as Allāh yā fāhamshē shī! May God have mercy on his soul!

rāhōgō m [d.v.] Granary.

rāhōnī pl. of *rāhōniyā*.

rāhōniyā f <-rāhōnī> Small clay corn bin.

fāhōtō m <-anni> Report. dān ~ Informer, reporter.

fāhūsā f Cheapness, a bargain.

rāi m <-rāyukā> (gen. rān) 1. Life: Rānkā yā dādē. May your life be long! (respectful form of address to a superior). 2. hukuncin (dāurin) ~ dā ~ Life imprisonment. 3. māl ~ Alive (psn or thing): Gā bātīr māl ~. Here is a good battery. 4. ~ gā Allāh Being very old. 5. Spirit, mind. 6. Hope, salvation: fid dā ~ Give up hope. 7. Prosperity, being lively: Gārin nān yā yi ~. This town is flourishing. 8. Good condition, richness (= *rāirāyā*). 9. (with possessive pro.) One's self: Sun cūci kāsū. They cheated themselves. Sai na cē cikin rāinā. Then I said to myself.

fāi m 1. Willingness, interest: Bā ni dā ~n zuwā. I don't feel like coming. 2. ~n kái Out of one's personal interest: zīyārā ta ~n kái Personal (as opposed to official) visit.

RAIN- | *rainā* v1 {rainī} 1. Malign, deprecate, have contempt for, look down on. 2. Idiom: ~ fūrā Deprecate the value of sth one had used earlier, oft. because one is lazy and dislikes work.

RAIN- | *rāinā* v2 {rāinō} Care for a child or small animal.

rainī m Contempt, disdain, deprecation.

rāinō m 1. Looking after a baby, babysitting. 2. A baby being looked after. 3. Dependencies of: Rāsāshen Afīkā ~n Ingilā dā Fāfānsā African countries under the (former) control of England and France.

rainuwā f Scorn regarding the small size of a gift.

rāirai = *rāirāyī*.

rāiran adv Sprawled on the back.

RAIRAY- | *rairāyē* v4 1. Sift (grain, sand). 2. Separate out (e.g., bad students from good).

rairayē m Siftings of guinea-corn given to domestic animals.

rāirāyī m Fine sand, silt.

Rajāb m Seventh month of the Muslim year.

rājē v4 ⇒ **RĀZ-**.

fāji m 1. Delightfulness. 2. Eagerness.

fajimantī m Regiment.

fajistā f Register (for keeping records): wāsīkā

ta ~ Registered letter. Sun yi ~ dõmin sù kãdã kũr'unsù. They registered in order to vote.

fajistařà *m/f* Registrar.

rak *id* (biyu ~) Just two, two exactly.

RAK- | **rakà** *v* 1. Accompany, escort. 2. Last, wait a while. — **ram** (+ i.o.) (opt. clipped form of **rakà**): Yã ram matã. He escorted her.

faka'ã *f* <-oCi> Complete set of genuflections in Islamic prayers.

rakãdĩ *m* Talking in a loud voice.

rakẽ *m* Sugarcane.

rãkĩ *m* 1. Fear, cowardice. mãi ~ Coward. 2. Argumentativeness.

rakiyã *f* Accompanying or escorting s.o., seeing s.o. off.

rakke = **ãrakke**.

rakõ *m* = **rakiyã**.

rãkõdã *f* Tape recorder, stereo.

rakuwã *f* Small stingless bee.

rãkwacãm *id* In a littered, disarranged manner.

rãkas *id* Very dry (of leaves, stalks, wood, etc.), such that the thing cracks.

rãkumĩ *m* <u-a> 1. Camel (dromedary). 2. ~n dawã (a) Wild camel. (b) Giraffe. 3. ~n fãsã Sandhopper (= **kũfkudũ**). 4. lãdẽn ~ Hare-lip.

rãkumin-ruwã *m* Sea wave.

ram¹ ⇒ **RAK-**.

ram² ⇒ **Rãm**².

fam = **fau**.

Rãm¹ | **rãmã** *v* (usu. + i.o.) Avenge, reward; pay back in kind (good for good, evil for evil): Nã ~ mãsã shãrĩn/tãimakon dà ya yi minĩ. I paid him back for the evil/help that he did to/for me.

Rãm² | **rãmẽ** *v* 4 Become thin, emaciated. — **ram** (+ i.o.) (opt. clipped form of **rãmẽ**) 1. Treat s.o. as weak. 2. Used in ~ mã mutãnẽ Be inconsiderate to people.

ramã *f* Hemp, jute.

rãmã *f* Emaciation.

Rãmãdãn, **Rãmãlãn** *m* Ninth month of the Muslim year (the month of fasting).

rãmãniyã, **rãmã-ramã** *f* = **kã-fi-ramã**.

famas *id* Completely dry and crunchy (of foods).

RAMBAD- | **fambãdã** *v* 1. Raise voice: Mãtã sun ~ gũdã. The women let out a shrill.

2. Do in excess: Aishã tã ~ yãjĩ cikin àbinci. Aisha put too much spice in the food.

fãmbãsbã *id* Bareness and hugeness (usu. of a head).

fãmbashẽshẽ *adj* Huge (body).

rãmĩ *m* <-uka> 1. Hole, pit. 2. Den. 3. (impolite) Tomb.

rãmuwã *f* 1. Replacement (e.g., for breaking sth). 2. Making up for sth missed (such as a day of fasting). 3. (oft. ~fã gayyã) Retaliation, revenge.

ran *f* 1. Clipped form of **rãnã** "day of" used in close-knit phrases, head of relative clauses, and fixed expressions: ~ **kãsuwã** = **rãnã** **kãsuwã** Market day; ~ **Tãlãtã** Tuesday; **ran/rãnã** **dã sukã tãshĩ** The day that they left. 2. Clipped form of **rãnã** used in **sai wata ran** = **sai wata rãnã** Goodbye, see you later.

rãn *gen. of* **rãĩ**.

rãnã *f* <rãnãikũ> 1. Sun. 2. Heat of the sun: Yãu àkwai ~. It is hot today. 3. (*alt. gen. ran*) Day — **rãnã** *adv* (dã ~) During the day, mid-day. — **rãnã-rãnã** *adv* Occasionally, from time to time.

rãnãikũ *pl. of* **rãnã**.

rãnã-rãnã *m/f* Something done late in the morning.

rãncẽ *m* A loan of money.

rãncẽ/rãnci *v* 2 ⇒ **RANT-**.

rãndã *f* <-una> Large pot used for water storage.

fãngãdĩ *m* Touring (of an officer, administrator).

RANGAD- | **fãngãdã** *v* 1. Bend due to weight of leaves or branches. 2. Bend backwards (psn).

fãngãdãu *excl* Very well done!

fãngãlẽlẽ *adj* Large-headed (of living beings); very large (e.g., bricks or rocks).

rãngã-rãngã *adj* Dangling, flaccid, loose (e.g., limbs of unconscious psn being carried).

rãngazã *f* Bovine pleuropneumonia.

rãngwadã *f* Swaying.

rãngwamẽ *m* 1. Reduction (price, sentence, pain): Nã sãmi ~. I got a bargain. 2. Favor. 3. Subsidy: ~n kũdĩn mãi. Gasoline subsidy.

RANGWANT- | **rãngwãntã** *v* 1 Lower a price. — **rãngwãntã** *v* 3 Become less expensive.

rãĩ *m* Dry season.

rankài *dadẽ* *contr. of* **rankà yà dadẽ**.

RANKAY- | **fankayã** *v* 1 Depart.

fanki¹ *m* Rank (military or police).

fanki² *m* Chain wheel of bicycle.

ranko *m* [d.v.] = ramuwā.

fankwalēlē *adj* Huge, usu. clean-shaved (head).

RANKWAS- | fankwasā (-shē/-shi) *v2* {fankwāshi} Rap s.o. on the head with knuckles.

fankwāshē/fankwāshi *v2* ⇒ RANKWAS-.

fankwāshī *m* 1. A rap. 2. *v.n.* of fankwasā.

rān nan, rān nan *adv* On that day: ~ bā nā gidā. On that day I wasn't at home.

RANT- | rāntā (-cē/-ci) *v2* 1. Borrow (money). 2. *Idiom*: ~ cikin na kārē Flee, run away from a danger as fast as possible. — rāntā *v1* (+ i.o) Lend s.o. (money).

rāntalēlē = fāngalēlē.

rāncē/rānci *v2* ⇒ RANT-.

RANTS- | rantsē *v4* Swear, take an oath: Yā ~ dā Āl-kūr'ānī. He swore on the Holy Koran. — rantsāf (dā) *v5* Put under oath, swear into office.

rantsuwā *f* 1. Oath, affidavit. 2. ~ bisā (kān) karyā Perjury.

rārā *f* Surplus, glut.

RĀRAK- | rārākā *v2* 1. Bore out (e.g., a stalk). 2. Chase out, rout. 3. (fig.) Bum money, beg in an indirect manner. — rārākē *v4* Strip or hollow out completely.

rāriyā *f* 1. Sieve. 2. Drainage hole in wall.

rāriyāf-hannu *f* Being unable to hang on to money.

RARRAB- | rarrābā *v1* Distribute, share out. — rarrābē *v4* 1. Differentiate, distinguish one from another. 2. (+ dā) Recognize.

RARRAF- | rarrāfā *v1* {rarrāfē} Crawl.

rarrāfē *m* Crawling.

rarrāsā = lāllāsā.

rarraunā *adj* <raunānā> Weak, insubstantial (thing), wounded (psn) (cf. raunī).

rarrāyā *adj* 1. Refreshing, alive: inuwā ~ Cool shade. 2. Rich (food).

RĀRUM- | rārūmā *v2* Grab, snatch.

RAS- | rasā *v1* {rashī} 1. Lack or fail to do sth. 2. ~ rāi Lose one's life: Mutānē hāmsin sukā ~ rāyukānsū. Fifty people were killed. 3. (with yāddā or ābin dā plus the future) Not know what to do. 4. *Idiom*: Nā ~ kānsā dā gindinsā. I really don't understand his/its true nature. — rāsu *v7* Die (of people).

RĀS- | fāshē *v4* Loiter, linger.

Rāshā *f* Russia.

fashawā *f* Bribe. ci ~ Take a bribe.

fāshē *v4* ⇒ RĀS-.

rashī *m* 1. Shortage, lack: ~n lāfiyā Poor health; ~n aikin yī Unemployment. 2. Loss, bereavement: Mun yī ~. Someone (related to us) has passed away. 3. *v.n.* of rasā.

fāshō *m* Hot-plate, small burner.

fāsīt, fāsīdī *m* <fāsīdai> Receipt.

faskwanā *f* (obs.) Earlier type of calculator ("ready reckoner").

rāssā *pl.* of rēshē.

fāstā *f/pl* (usu. 'yan ~) Rastafarians.

rāsuwā *f* Death (of psn): Allāh yā yī wā Hajīyā Zāinabū ~. Hajīya Zainabu has died.

rātā *f* Head start, advantage (e.g., in a race or competition).

fātata *id* Indicates abundance or great number of sth in movement: Nā ga mutānē ~ ā kār hanyār zuwā sītādiyā. I saw masses of people on the street going to the stadium.

RATATTAK- | fātattākē *v4* Deteriorate from age.

RĀTAY- | rātāyā *v1* Hang, suspend.

— rātāyā *v3* (+ dā) Be dependent on. —

rātāyē *v4* Hang (a psn).

rātāyā *f* Anything that is hanging.

rātāyē *m* 1. Amulet(s), charm(s). 2. Appendix of a book.

RĀTS- | rātsā *v1* Pass through: Sun ~ kōgī. They forded the river. Mun ~ ta gōnāf Sandā. We passed through Sanda's farm. — rātsē *v4* 1. Diverge, turn aside, swerve.

2. Deviate, stray (from one's aims, goals).

rātsē *m* Detour, road diversion.

rātsēwā *f* Road diversion, detour (= rātsē).

rātsī *m* Stripe, strip: nāmā māl ~n kitsē Meat with layers of fat.

RATTAB- | fāttābā *v1* 1. Arrange in order: Yā ~ mīn lābārī. He told me the news step by step. 2. ~ hannū Sign (a document).

fau *id* 1. Emphasizes the clarity of sensory feelings: Nā kāmā muryār Hausa ta BBC ~. I pick up the Hausa service of the BBC very clearly. 2. Done well.

rau dā *v5* ⇒ RAW-.

RAUNAN- | raunānā *v1* Weaken, injure. —

rāunānā *v3* Become weak or injured.

raunānā *pl.* of rarraunā.

raunī *m* 1. Weakness, frailty. 2. Suppleness.

rāunī *m* <-uka> Injury, wound: sōjōjī māsū ~

Injured soldiers, casualties.
raunō *m* (usu. jan ~) 1. A fodder grass. 2. Grass that when dried is cut into small pieces and mixed with clay for plastering houses.
raushē *v5* ⇒ **RAW-**.
raushī *m* Brittleness, easily breakable.
raushī *m* Hot ashes.
RAW- | **rawāf** (dā) *v5* (= **rau** dā before d.o.)
 1. Shake, sway. 2. Bounce a child on one's knee.
rawā *f* <raye-raye> 1. Dancing, dance. 2. Shaking, jiggling: **hakōrintā yanā** ~. Her tooth is loose. 3. ~f jikī (a) Trembling. (b) Restlessness, eagerness. 4. ~f kái (a) Quivering with eagerness. (b) Shaking one's head while speaking. 5. ~f dāji Army maneuvers; ~f sōjā Army drill. 6. sauyā ~ Rethink, change plans. 7. *Idiom*: ~f ā zō ā ganī. Giving an example, doing an excellent job.
rawānī *m* <u-a> Turban.
rawānin-tsiyā *m* *Saying*: **Girman-kāi** ~. Arrogance (e.g., regarding one's lack of knowledge) results in poverty.
rawayā *f* A shrub. — *adj* <u> Yellow. — **rawayā-rawayā** Yellowish.
fāwūl *m* Roundabout, traffic circle.
rawunā, rawunnā *pl.* of **rawānī**.
RAY- | **rāyā** *v1* 1. Give life: **Allah yā** ~ (shi/ta). May God give him/her long life (said for a newborn baby). 2. Restore, revive, develop (economically): **Sunā sōn sū** ~ **kasā**. They want to develop the country. — **rāyu** *v7* Survive, prosper.
rāye *adv* (with ā) Live (e.g., radio or TV program).
rāye-rāye *pl.* of **rawā**.
rāyukā *pl.* of **rāi**.
rāyuwā *f1* 1. Life, existence. 2. **ilmin** ~f **jāma** ā Social science.
RĀZ- | **rājē** *v4* Erode sth or become eroded.
RĀZAN- | **rāzānā** *v1* = **rāzanaf** (dā) *v5* Terrify, frighten. — **rāzanā** *v3* Be terrified, frightened.
rāzanā *f* Terror.
fazdān *m* <fazdōdī> Resident (position in colonial administration).
fazdōdī *pl.* of **fazdān**.
RĒD- | **rēdā** *v2* [d.v.] Grind (= **nīkā**).
rēdiyō *f* <-oCi> Radio: ~ **māi gājēren zangō** Shortwave radio. 2. ~ **māi hōtō** Television

(= **tālbijīn**).
RĒD- | **rēdā** *v2* {**ridā** *f*} Pare (e.g., mouth of a calabash). — **rēdē** *v4* Slice off in thin strips.
RĒG- | **rēgē** *v4* {**rigā** *f*} Shake grain back and forth in water to rid it of sand.
RĒG- | **rēgā** *v1* [d.v.] Peep into; "rubberneck". — **rēgā** *v2* Peep at (esp. to see s.o. naked).
fēhūl *m* Raffle, lottery.
fēlūwē, fēlūwāi *f* Railroad.
rēmā *m* <-aye> Hyrax, coney.
rēnā = **rainā**.
rēnī = **rainī**.
rēnō = **rainō**.
RĒR- | **rērā** *v1* Usu. used in ~ **wākā** Sing a song.
rēran = **rairan**.
fēras *adv* Well arranged on the ground.
rērō *m* Hair hanging down from the chin of a ram or male goat.
rēshē *m* <rāsā> 1. Branch (of tree). 2. Branch, division, agency (e.g., of organization or business).
rētō *m* Dangling, hanging down heavily.
rēzā *f* <-oCi> Razorblade.
fī *id* Describes people or animals moving together as a group.
fība *f* Bank interest, usury.
fībā *f1* Profit. 2. Benefit, gain, advantage: **Zāi kākō** ~ **gā X**. It will be beneficial for X.
fībācē/fībāci *v2* ⇒ **RĪBAT-**.
fībās *f1* Reverse (gear) of a car. 2. **yī** ~ Back up a car.
RĪBAT- | **fībātā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Get the better of s.o.
RĪBD- | **ribdā** *v1* 1. Do much of. 2. (+ i.o.) Apply much of, affect s.o. a lot: **An** ~ **masā sātā**. He's been a victim of serious robberies. — **ribdā** *v2* 1. Demolish. 2. Kick severely. 3. Eat much of. 4. Pound corn in exchange for **fura**.
ribdā *f* Used in **shā** ~ Be severely beaten.
ribdēfē *adj* Huge and bulky.
ribdēniyā *f* Exchanging heavy blows.
ribdī *m* First pounding of corn.
ribībī *m* Scrambling, crowding, sudden rush by many people towards sth: **Sunā** ~n **sāyen kánānzīf**. They are clamoring to buy kerosene.
RĪB- | **ribā** *v1* 1. Multiply: **Yā** ~ **kudīnsā sàu ukū**. He tripled his money. 2. Exceed (by a

certain amount); outnumber.

riñi *m* A fold.

riñinji *m* Glut on the market.

RĪD- | **rīdā** *v2* Clutch at.

rīdā *f* Action of grabbing or clutching.

řidda *f* Apostasy; rejection of one's religious beliefs.

rīdā *v.n.* of **rēdā**.

rīdī *m* Beniseed, sesame seed.

řif *id* Sound of blows or beating.

RIFK- | **řifkā** *v2* Grab a bird or animal that is running.

RIG- | **řigā** *v0* 1. Precede, be the first to: Mun ~ šli zuwā. We came before him. 2. (followed by full sentence) Do previously or have already done: Nā ~ nā ci ābinci. I have already eaten (= **řigā** [d.v.]).

řigā *v.n.* of **rēgē**.

řigā *f* <-una> 1. (usu. bābāf ~) Loose-fitting gown, robe. (This robe, worn over a shirt and trousers, is the standard men's attire in much of West Africa.) 2. Shirt. 3. Woman's dress or blouse. 4. Membrane enclosing a fetus. 5. Membrane covering internal organs: ~ř kitsē = ~ř māi Big layer of fat around the entrails of a slaughtered animal.

řigākāfi *m* 1. Prevention, forewarning: ~ yā fi māgāni. Prevention is better than a cure. 2. Innoculation.

řigāf-nōnō *f* Bra.

řigāf-ruwa *f* Raincoat.

řigāf-sarkī *f* Armed forces uniform.

řigāyā *v2* = **řigā**.

řige *m* Competition, race.

řigēgēnyā *f* Competition.

řigjā *id* Describes the falling of a bulky person or tree: Wani tsōhō yā fādī ~. A bulky old man fell down.

řigimā *f* <řigingimū, -oCi> 1. Quarrel, dispute, uproar. 2. Meddlesomeness.

řigingimū *pl.* of **řigimā**.

řigizā *f* Huge sack (e.g., for storing peanuts or cotton).

řijyā *f* <-oCi> A well.

řikicē *v4* ⇒ **RIKIT-**

řikici *m* 1. Turmoil, intrigue. 2. Trouble with sth: ~n inji Engine trouble.

RIKID- | **řikidā** *v1* Alter s.o. or sth: Yā ~ ta bārēwā. He changed her into a gazelle. — **řikidā** *v3* Metamorphose into a different form or color.

RIKIT- | **řikitā** *v1* Confuse s.o. — **řikicē** *v4*

1. Become tangled (e.g., rope). 2. Become confused (usu. of old people). — **řikitō** *v6* Fall down unexpectedly from a height.

RIK- | **řikā** *v2* Look carefully after s.o. or sth. — **řikā** *v3* Be(come) full grown, ripe. — **řikē** *v4* (**řikō**) Grasp, hold onto, keep (= **řikā** *v1*): Kū ~ tunkiyā kadā tā kubcē. Hold the sheep so it won't get away. 2. ~ ā kā Memorize; ~ ā zūcyā. Hold a grudge.

RIK- | **řikā** *v1* Keep on doing (= **řingā**): Kadā kā ~ yin hakā! Stop doing that!

řikākkē *adj.pp* 1. Tightly held. 2. Established. 3. Huge, giant, magnificent, notorious: ~n bārāwō A notorious thief. 4. Fully developed, esp. a pubescent boy or girl.

řikō *m* 1. Used in řan ~ Adopted child. 2. *v.n.* of **řikē**.

řim *id* Sound of s.o. or sth heavy falling down: Wani yārō yā fādī ~. A boy fell down really hard.

řimā *f* Dampness on the floor, at the bottom of a wall, or under rugs or mats.

řimī *m* <-aye> 1. Silk cotton tree. 2. audūgāf ~ Kapok.

řimis *id* Roasted (as opposed to boiled or steamed): gyādā ~ Roasted peanuts.

RIN- | **řinā** *v1* (**řinī**) Dye.

řinā *f* 1. Wasp(s), hornet(s). 2. see **kabā**.

řinau *m* Dyeing for wages.

RINCĀB- | **řincābā** *v1* Usu used in ~ adō Dress to the hilt. — **řincābē** *v4* Become too much, too numerous.

řindīmēmē *adj* Big and round (e.g., a potbelly).

řindīmī *var.* of **řindīmēmē**.

řindīndīm *id* Describes massiveness, bulkiness, or hardness due to constipation or having eaten too much: Cikin Dōgo yā yi ~. Dogo is constipated.

řingī *m* Piston ring (cf. **řingin**).

řingimēmē *adj* Huge (head).

řingimī *var.* of **řingimēmē**.

řingin *m* Used in řistūn dā ~ Piston and rings.

řingingim *id* Emphasizes the hugeness in appearance of sth, esp. a psn's head.

řinī *m* 1. Cloth to be dyed or already dyed. 2. *v.n.* of **řinā**.

RINJĀY- | **řinjāyā** *v2* Overcome, overpower, predominate. — **řinjāyā** *v3* Tilt or tip over to one side.

- rinjāyè** *m* 1. Victory, success: Tānimū yā sāmi ~ à kāsū. Tanimu was victorious over them. 2. Preponderance, majority: àl'ummā marās ~ Minority (ethnic) group.
- rinjī** = **runjī**.
- RINKIT-** | **rīnkītā** *v2* Grab or pick a bunch of sth (e.g., fruit).
- rinkā** [d.v.] = **dingā**.
- rintō** *m* Dishonesty, cheating.
- rintsā** = **runtsā**.
- RIRIT-** | **rīritā** *v1* Treat gently out of love.
- rīsālā** *f* 1. Standard textbook on Maliki law. 2. A memo.
- rīshī** *m* yi ~ To canter.
- RISK-** | **rīskā** *v2* Find, come upon, surprise s.o.
- rītāyā** *f* Retirement: ~f dōlè Mandatory retirement; shēkārūn ~ Retirement age; yi ~ Retire.
- RITS-** | **ritsā** *v1* 1. Hem in, surround, corner. 2. (+ dā) Be caught up in.
- RIY-** | **riyā** *v1* Assume, come to the conclusion.
- fiya** *f* Insincere action done for the purpose of gaining people's acceptance or praise.
- rōbā** *f* <-oCi> 1. Rubber. 2. Pencil eraser. 3. Hard plastic: hāfōran ~ False teeth. 4. Condom.
- rōdī** *m* <-una> Steel rod for construction.
- rōdī-rōdī** *adj* Spotty, speckled.
- rōgō** *m* Cassava.
- rōkā** *f* <-oCi> 1. Rocket. 2. Lysergene (illicit drug).
- rōko-rōko** = **rōdī-rōdī**.
- RŌK-** | **rōkā** *v2* {rōkō} Beg, request.
- rōkō** *m* <-e2> 1. A request. 2. *v.n.* of **rōkā**.
- rōmō** *m* Broth, soup.
- rōmon-bakā** *m* Sweet talk, false promises made to lure s.o. into doing sth.
- RŌR-** | **rōrā** *v2* {rōrō} Harvest, pick (e.g., beans or peanuts). — **rōrē** *v4* 1. Gather up beans, peanuts, etc. 2. Tidy up one's hair (by women). 3. ~ **kasā** Despoil, clear land and leave it bare.
- rōriyā** *f* Tidying up one's hair.
- rōrō** *v.n.* of **rōrā**.
- rōtōtō** *m* A man who is tall but not strong.
- RŌTS-** | **rōtsā** *v1* 1. Crack, break sth. such as an egg or gourd. 2. Injure s.o.'s head.
- rōtsī, rōtsē** *m* Injury to the head.
- rōwā** *f* 1. Stinginess, avarice. **māi** ~ Tightwad.

2. yi ~f **rūfī'ā** Withhold one's vote, abstain.
- rōzo-rōzo** *m* A large, swift spider (with hairy legs).
- rūbā** *f* Boasting, bragging.
- rūb-dā-cikī** *f* (usu. kwāntā ~) Lie face down on one's stomach. (This has a negative connotation for men, but not for women or children) (cf. **rāiran**).
- rūbūbī** = **ribibī**.
- rūbū'ī** *m* One-fourth.
- rūbūcē-rūbūcē** *pl.* of **rūbū'ī**.
- RUBŪT-** | **rūbūtā** *v1* {rūbūtū} Write.
- rūbūtū** *m* <-e2> 1. Writing. 2. ~n **shā** Verses of the Koran written on a slate and washed off to be drunk as medicine. 3. *v.n.* of **rūbūtā**.
- RUB-** | **rūbā** *v1* Cause to ferment. — **rūbā** *v3* = **rūbē** *v4* Rot, go bad, become fermented.
- rūbānyā** [d.v.] = **ribā**.
- rūbu-rūbu** *id* Being big and fat but not strong.
- RUDUDUG-** | **rūdudugē** *v4* Be(come) shredded into small pieces (e.g., old clothes, books).
- rūduwā** *f* <-oCi> Women's utensils packed and ready for transporting, esp. those of a bride.
- RŪD-** | **rūdā** *v1* 1. Perplex, bewilder, mislead. 2. Put flour in boiling water to make *tuwo*. — **rūdā** *v2* {rūdī} 1. Tease. 2. Pretend that one is going to do sth. — **rūdē** *v4* 1. Be confused due to fear, nervousness, or embarrassment. 2. **Ciklāsā** yā ~. His stomach is acting up. 3. ~ **dā** **dāriyā** Roar with laughter.
- rūdāmī, rūdānī** *m* 1. Talkativeness, several people talking together simultaneously. 2. Causing confusion or dissension: **hālin** ~ Chaos; ~n **shāidān** The wives of Satan; **jāwō** ~ **gā** **zaman** **lāfiyār** **kasār** Endanger state security.
- rūdārwā** *f* Confusion: **rāhōtānnī** **māsu** ~ Conflicting reports.
- rūdē** *m* 1. Putting flour in boiling water to make *tuwo*. 2. *see* **tālgē**.
- rūdēwaf-cikī** *f* 1. Upset stomach. 2. Heart-stopping feeling.
- rūdī** *m* 1. Teasing; pretending to hit or spank, but not actually doing so (done in order to scare s.o.). 2. *v.n.* of **rūdā**.
- fudū-fudū** *id.adj* Marked by insect bites, boils, welts from beatings.

fuf *id* Well closed or covered (e.g., doors, bowls): *Dākin yā rufu* ~. The room was closed tight.

RUF- | **rufā** *v1* {**rufi**} 1. Cover. 2. ~ *gàngā* Make a drum. 3. Conceal. 4. ~ *i.o. àsīfī* Keep s.o.'s secret, ignore bad acts so as to protect s.o.'s name/reputation: *Mātar Audū tā ~ masā àsīfī*. Audu's wife kept his secret. — **rufā** *v2* 1. Cover. 2. Deceive s.o. by concealment. — **rufā** *v3* Wrap oneself with sth, cover up. — **rufē** *v4* {**rufi**} 1. Close. 2. Cover with a lid. 3. *Idiom*: ~ *bāyā* Escort, be in s.o.'s entourage.

rufā-ido *m* 1. Magic. 2. Deception (= *rufā-rufā*).

rufā-rufā, **rufā-rufā** *f* Secrecy, deceit, a cover-up: *bā tāre dā ~ ba* Without any secret about it.

rufēwā *f* Ending, conclusion (e.g., of a book).

rufi *m* 1. Lid, cover. 2. Roof, ceiling. 3. *v.n. of* *rufā* and *rufē*.

RUG- | **rūgā** *v1* Rush, move abruptly.

rugā *f* <aCe, -oCi> Fulani encampment.

rūgēgē *adj* Huge (e.g., psn or interior of a building).

rūgūgū *m* Rumbling (e.g., of stomach or thunder): ~ *fasā* Rumbling of the earth (e.g., during an earthquake) (= *rūgūmniyā*).

rūgūgūwā *f* Rushing about, panic.

rūgūjē = **ḡaḡḡājē**.

rūgūm *id* 1. Boom, thud (made by thunderstorms or s.o. or sth falling down). 2. Epithet for a rainstorm: ~ *fasā tārō* (*lit.* boom breaks up a gathering).

rūgūmniyā *f* 1. Protracted rumbling (e.g., of thunder or an airplane). 2. Confused babble and drumming.

RUGUNGUNT- | **rugunguntā** *v1* Rush, hurry.

RUGUNTSUM- | **ruguntsūmā** *v1* Go off in a group (= *rūntūmā*).

rūguntsumī *m* Quarrel or fight that has escalated into a brawl with lots of people.

rūgūḡḡjē = **ḡaḡḡājē**.

rūgūḡḡzā = **ḡaḡḡāzā**.

rugu-rugu *id* Shattered into pieces: *Gilāshin yā yī ~*. The window pane shattered to pieces.

rugū-rugū = **rūkū-rūkū**.

rūhū, **rūhī** *m* Spirit, soul.

rūkūbū *m* [d.v.] 1. Wild plant with prickles

(= *zākī banzā*). 2. A child who has grown rapidly but is not strong.

rūkūnī *m* Group, category, portion: ~ *n sōjā* Army unit; ~ *n kasāshen gabās* The Eastern bloc.

rūkākē *pl. of* **rūkūkī**.

rūkūkī *m* <a-e> Dense thicket: ~ *n dājī* Dense forest, jungle.

rūkū-rūkū *id. adj* 1. Large, round, and hard (e.g., kolanuts, potatoes). 2. Enlargement (of testicles).

rūlā *f* <-oCi> Ruler (measuring device).

Rūm *f* 1. (oft. *Bīrīn* ~) Rome. 2. *Bāhār* ~ Mediterranean Sea.

rūmādā *pl. of* **rūnjī**.

rūmbū *m* <-una> 1. Granary. 2. Storage facility: ~ *n ajīyē mān fētūr* Oil storage tank.

rūmfā *f* <-una> Shed, shelter, lean-to, market stall.

rūmī *m* Collection of silk threads of various colors.

rūmmān *m* Pomegranate.

RUMURMUS- | **rūmurmūsā** *v1* Crunch, chew loudly.

rūmus *id* 1. Crunchiness (e.g., of candy). 2. Being completely burned down (= *rūrmus*).

rūmūs-rūmūs *id* With a crunchy sound: *Ākuyā tanā cīn hāfāwā ~*. The goat is eating dry grass, crunch-crunch.

rūndunā *f* Crowd, multitude, army.

RUNGUM- | **rūngumā** *v2* = **rūngūmē** *v4* Embrace, clasp.

rūngumā *f* An embrace.

rūngūmē *m* Bundle (e.g., of stalks).

rūngūmēmēniyā *f* Mutual embracing.

rūnhū *m* Cassia tree.

rūnjī *m* <rūmādā> Fulani slave settlement.

RUNTS- | **runtsā** *v1* (oft. *ḡan* ~) Take a nap, catch a short sleep: *Bān ~ ba*. I didn't sleep at all. — **runtsē** *v4* Used in ~ *idō* Close one's eyes, ~ *hannū* Clench one's fist.

runtsī *m* rashin ~ Sleeplessness.

RUNTUM- | **runtūmā** *v1* 1. (+ *i.o.*) Thrash s.o. 2. Go off in a group.

rūntūmēmē *adj* Huge (esp. head).

rūntūmī *var. of* **rūntūmēmē**.

RŪR- | **rūrā** *v1* 1. Make a fire. 2. ~ *ihū* Shout, yell. 3. Roar (e.g., fire, animal): *Wutā tanā ~wā*. The fire was roaring.

rūrī *m* Roar(ing), e.g., of a lion or a fire.

rùrùmā *f* Clamor, loud confusion.

RÛS- | rùshè *v* 1. Destroy, demolish. 2. Dissolve (e.g., a legislative body). 3. Collapse (lit. or fig.): Fàfashlìn mǎi yā ~. The price of oil has collapsed.

rūsā-rūsā *pl.* of rùshèshè.

rùshè *v* 4 ⇒ RÛS-

rùshèshè *adj* Huge quantity (e.g., kolanuts).

RUSUN- | rusùnā *v* 1. Show respect through physical action, e.g., bowing down or distancing oneself. 2. (+ i.o.) Bow down to s.o.

rututu *id* In large numbers (of people or things): Mutànē ~ sun tǎru sunà jiràn gwamnā. There is a huge crowd waiting for the governor.

rù'ùyā *f* Vision, dream, revelation.

ruwā *m* or *pl* <-aCe> (*m* in Standard Hausa, *pl* in some other dialects) 1. Water: ~n shā Drinking water; ~n-bāfī Distilled water for car battery or the acid water in the battery; ~n bagajā Medicinal water; ~n farī Water with some fura in it. 2. (oft. ~n samā) Rain. 3. Liquid, juice. 4. Color: ~n-hōdā Pink. 5. Interest (money). 6. *Idiom* (with possessive) Concern: Ina ~nkā? What concern is it of

yours? Bā ~nmù It's none of our business. — **ruwa-ruwa** *adj* Watery. — **ruwa** *adv* In the water.

ruwā *m* <-aCe> Blade (e.g., of knife or axe). **ruwā-à-jǎllō** *adv* Desperately, with great effort.

ruwā-biyu *m* 1. A little crazy. 2. (punctuation) Colon. 3. Child from an interethnic marriage.

RUWAIT- | řuwaitā *v* Spread news. — řuwaitō *v* Report news: Jāřidār Gaskiyā Tā Fi Kwabō tā ~ cēwā X. The newspaper Gaskiya Ta Fi Kwabo reported X.

ruwan-dare *adv* Commonplace: Ai zāgì yā zama ~ à gārē shì. Insulting people has become second nature to him (= gāmā gārì).

ruwan-idō *m* Indecision, pickiness, inability to choose one thing out of several.

ruwan-samā *m* Rain(fall).

rùwāntau *m* (gram.) Liquid consonant.

rùwā-ruwā *adj* Ripe, soft, moist, tenderly cooked (e.g., grain): Wannān masāřā būsasshiyā cē kō ~? Is this corn dry or moist?

S

sa *pro* He, him, his, it, its (3rd psn masc.).
(Tone varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

sā *pro* They. (Tone varies acc. to tense-aspect; see Appendix A.)

sā *m* <shānū> Ox, bull.

SĀ- | sā *v** 1. Put, place. 2. Wear, put on. 3. Appoint. 4. Cause, bring about: Allāh yā ~ kù dāwō lāfiyā. May God bring you back safely. 5. ~ rāi Expect, anticipate. 6. ~ bāki Take an interest in a matter, interfere. 7. ~ hannū Sign one's name. 8. ~ rānā Set a day or time (e.g., for an event). 9. ~ sūnā Name a price in bargaining.

sa'ā *m/f* <-oCi> Age-mate, peer.

sā'ā *f* <-oCi> 1. Hour, time. 2. Propitious time, lucky moment, good luck.

sā'ad dā, sā'an dā *adv* When (rel. adverb): ~ sukā zō, mukā yi musū māganā. When they came, we spoke to them.

sā'an nan *adv* 1. Then, afterwards. 2. At that time. 3. In addition, moreover: Gā hālin kīrkī ~ kuma gā wāyō. He has good character as well as being clever.

SĀB- | sabbā *v* 1. Be accustomed to doing sth: Nā ~ ganinsā ā nān. I'm used to seeing him here. 2. (+ dā) Be familiar with: Mun ~ dā jūnā. We are familiar with one another.

saba'ā *num* (erudite) 7,000 (= dubū bakwāi).

sābābbi *pl.* of sabbō.

sabābī *m* 1. Reason, cause (= dālilī). 2. Quarrel, trouble. dān ~ Troublemaker.

sābābiyyā *f* Main reason for doing sth.

sābā'in *num* Seventy.

sābarā *f* <-u> Shrub with light green leaves with medicinal properties.

sābbi = sabbābbi.

sabgā *f* <-oCi> Business, personal affairs.

sābīlī dā [d.v.] = sabōdā.

sābis *m* 1. Mechanical service (e.g., on a car). 2. (usu. dān/ya' ~) Waiter/waitress.

sābō *adj* (f. -uwā) <sābābbi, sābbi> New,

novice.

sābō *m* Familiarity.

sabōdā *prep & conj* 1. Because, because of, for. 2. Thanks to. 3. On account of, for the benefit of, for the sake of.

sābon-fitōwā *m* New moon.

sābon-gārī *m* Newcomers' quarter in a town.

sābōn-shiga *m/f* <sābbin-shiga> 1. Recruit. 2. Newcomer to any profession, organization, or activity.

sābulū, sābīlī [d.v.] = sabbūlū.

sābulū *m* <-ai> 1. Soap, bar of soap. 2. ~n salō Type of locally made soap (mostly used to bathe infants or mixed in water to produce a foam that is drunk as medicine against intestinal diseases). 3. *Idiom*: Bā tā biyān kudīn ~. It's not worth the cost or effort.

SĀBUNT- | sabbūtā *v* 1. Renew. — sabbūtā *v* 3 1. Become new, renewed. 2. Become familiar with: Yārōn yā ~ dā Mūsā. The child is comfortable with Musa.

sābūtā, sabbūtākā *f* Newness.

SĀB- | sabbā *v* 1. Carry or fling over the shoulder (e.g., sword or sleeve of gown) (= sabbē *v*4). 2. ~ lāyā Swear on the Koran. 3. Make a move in checkers or a similar game.

SĀB- | sabbā *v* 1. Break a promise, fail to follow an order. 2. (+ i.o.) Miss s.o. on the road. 3. (+ i.o.) Have a quarrel, disagree with, deviate from, disobey: Zārā tā ~ minī kām kudī. Zara and I quarreled over money. Lābāfinkā yā ~ dā nāsā. Your story is inconsistent with his. — sabbē *v*4 1. Abrade, scrape skin; be abraded, scraped. 2. Pound with a bit of water to make softer and more malleable.

sābā *f* Shedding or peeling of old skin.

sābānī *m* 1. Missing a psn one is intending to see; missing one another on the road. 2. Verbal confrontation, quarrel, dispute: An sāmī dān ~ tsākānin Sālē dā mātā tasā. Sale and his wife had a squabble. 3. A charm to prevent scolding.

sābāfniyā *f* Movement of buttocks of a fat woman while walking.

sābā-sābā *id.adj pl* Abnormally large (esp. fingers, arms, legs, thighs): Tanā dā yātsū ~. She has very large fingers (= shābē-shābē).

SABAUT- | sabbūtā *v* Humiliate, frustrate.

sàbē *m* Type of fodder grass that produces very small edible grains.

sāfiyā *f* Second row of stitching when making a seam.

sābō *m* Blasphemy, sacrilege.

SĀBUL- | sàbūlē *v4* Slip off (e.g., shoes), strip off.

sābulanci *m* Wearing trousers in a way that exposes part of the buttocks.

sacē *v4* ⇒ SAT-.

sācē *v4* ⇒ SĀT-.

sācē *adv* (with ā) Furtively: Bā zā mù tāfi ā ~ ba, sai dā sanīnkā. We will not leave on the sly, only with your knowledge.

sācē *f* Type of large men's gown with dagger-like embroidery design.

sācē-sācē *pl.* of sātā.

sācē/sāci *v2* ⇒ SĀT-.

SĀD- | sādā *v1* Cause to meet, introduce: Nā ~ Dōgo dā Bālā. I introduced Dōgo to Bala. — sādāf (dā) *v5* Connect. — sādū *v7* 1. (a) Meet. (b) Have sexual relations. 2. (+ dā) (a) Receive (message). (b) Have sexual relations with.

sadākā *f* <-oCi> Alms, charity.

sadākā-yallā *pl* Non-Hausa-speaking immigrant beggars (originally from Chad).

sādāki *m* Money given by bridegroom to bride through her representative to legally bind a marriage.

sādāf-wā *f* Connections, network.

SADAUK- | sadaukāf (dā) *v5* 1. Volunteer (time). 2. Sacrifice (life). 3. Dedicate: Nā ~ dā wannān littāfi gā Dr. Yūsuf. I dedicate this book to Dr. Yusuf.

sādaukāntakā *f* Bravery.

sadaukāf-wā *f* Dedication in a book.

sadauki *m* <-ai> Brave warrior.

sādāwā *f* Reconciliation.

sādā-zumunci *m* Keeping family ties: ~ gā Hāusāwā abūnē mūhimmi. For Hausa people keeping family ties is very important.

saddā *contr.* of sādā dā.

SADDAK- | saddāfā *v1* Give up, lose hope. — saddāfāf (dā) *v5* (with complement) Expect that sth undesirable is going to happen.

sādidān *m* Certain cure: Yā shā māgāni na ~. He took exactly the right medicine.

sādin *m* Sardine.

SADŪD- | sādūdā *v3* Give up, give in.

sāduwā *f* Intercourse, sexual relations.

SADĀD- | sadāfā *v1* Go stealthily, sneak into.

sadāfā, sādāfām *id* Indicates moving stealthily, on tiptoes: Lādi tā shiga dākin ~. Ladi entered the room on tiptoes.

sādāfā = shādāfā.

sāfā *f* Large intercity bus.

sāfā *f* <-anni> 1. Socks, stockings. 2. ~r hannu Glove(s). 3. ~r gwiwā Knee pad(s) (for sports).

sāfāi = kāsāfāi.

Safār *m* Second month of the Muslim year.

safārā *f* Itinerant trading.

sāfayā *f* A spare (esp. a spare tire).

sāfē *adv* In the morning: Bāfā dā ~. Good morning. — sassāfē Early in the morning. (cf. sāfiyā).

sāfi *m* <-aye> Thimble.

sāfiyā *f* Morning.

sāfiyō *m* Surveying.

SAG- | sagē *v4* 1. Become stiff or paralyzed. 2. ~ i.o. gwiwā Discourage. — sagaf (dā) *v5* Stiffen up sth: Māgānin banzā yā ~ dā hannun Sulē. Fake medicine caused Sule's arm to become stiff.

sagā *f* Rope shelf suspended from the rafters (used for keeping food, clothes, etc. out of reach of children or animals).

sāgarā *f* Pullet.

sāgau *m* Leather charm worn on the upper arm, supposed to stiffen the arm of one's opponent.

sagō *m* Snake (= maciji).

sāhābī *m* <-ai> Companion of a prophet or a caliph.

sāhānī *m* <-ai> Tea kettle.

sā-hānkāki-dākō *m* A bitter herb or weed with strong purgative qualities.

sā-hannū *m* Signature.

sāhībī *m* <-ai> Close friend.

sāhihanci *m* Originality, truthfulness, sincerity.

sāhihi *adj* (f. -iyā) <-ai> Authentic, actual, real: Sāhihiyāf māgānā ita cē bāi kāmātā kà jē gidān nāsā ba. The reality of the matter is that you should not have gone to his house.

sāhōramī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Weak, lazy, wasteful, foolish: Dēlu wata sāhōramāf yāriyā cē. Delu is a foolish girl.

sāhōrō = sāhōramī.

sahū *m* <x2> Row, line of people (esp. in prayer).

sahūf *m* Pre-dawn meal during Ramadan.

sai¹ 1. Except, other than: Bā mǎi iyā ~ gwānī. No one can do it except an expert. 2. Only, nothing but, but rather: Bā mǎ sōn kōmē ~ zaman lūmānā. We don't want anything except to live in peace. 3. (usu. in neg.) Until: Bā za mǔ tsayā ba ~ tsakař rānā. We will not stop until noon. 4. Unless. Bā zā mǔ biyā shū ba ~ dai yā zō dā kāsā. We won't pay him unless he comes himself. 5. Only when: ~ dā mukā kunnā wutā sǎnnan mukā ga macji. It was only when we turned on the lights that we saw the snake. 6. Then (indicates a direct succession of actions): Dā sukā ji gārgādī ~ sukā wātsē. When they heard the warning, they dispersed. 7. (with subjunctive) Should: ~ kù tāmākē mǔ. You should help us. 8. (with completive) Have to, must.

sai² *v2* ⇒ SAY-.

sāi *m* A unit of grain consisting of four **mūdānābī** (which consists of four handfuls) which one has a duty to give away as alms at the end of Ramadan.

sāi *m* 1. Time. 2. Predestined time of one's death. — **sāi** **sāi** *adv* Occasionally, from time to time.

saiβi *m* Bad luck (esp. not finding s.o. to marry).

sai *dā* *v5* ⇒ SAY-.

sā'idā *f* Good luck, success, comfort.

saiā *f* <-oCi> 1. Spleen. 2. ciwōn ~ Anthrax.

saimō *m* Infertile, barren land.

SAISAY⁻¹ | **sāisayā** *v2* Cut hair, shear wool.

SAISAY⁻² | **sāisayā** *v2* Buy many things, buy often (see SAY-).

sāisayē *m* Haircut, trimming hair.

saišē *v5* ⇒ SAY-.

saiti *m* 1. Aiming a gun. 2. Setting a clock or watch.

sāiwā *f* <-oCi> Root.

sājā *m* Sergeant.

sājē *v4* ⇒ SĀZ-.

sājē *m* 1. Long sideburns, side whiskers. 2. (colloq.) mǎi ~n nāirā Wealthy psn.

sājjādā *f* Prayer mat.

sak *id* Straight on: Kā mīkē ~! Head straight on!

SAK⁻¹ | **sakā** *v1* 1. Put (= sā). 2. Lay eggs. 3.

Be close to delivery (of animals).

SAK⁻² | **sākā** *v2* {**saki**, **shikā** *m*} 1. Let loose, set free: **saki** hambūrēk Release the handbrake. 2. Divorce. 3. **saki** bōm Drop a bomb. 4. Become loose, frayed: Jikin Lādī yā ~. Ladi's body has lost body tone. 5. *Idioms*: (a) **saki** bākī Be unmindful in one's speech. (b) **saki** jikī Feel at ease, be carefree. — **saki**, **shikā** *Usu.* form of **sākā** when no object follows. — **sakam** (+ i.o.) (pre-i.o. form of **sākā**) Yield to s.o. or sth: Sun yi ta matsā manā sai dā mukā ~ musū. They pressured us until we gave in to them. — **sakař** (**dā**) *v5* Let loose: ~ dā bīkē Release the brakes.

SĀK⁻¹ | **sākē** *v4* 1. Change, alter: Yā ~ gidā. He changed houses. Tā ~ fuskā. She changed her facial expression. 2. Repeat, do again: Kādā kā ~ yīn hakā! Don't do that again!

SĀK⁻² | **sākā** *v1* Pay back (good for good, evil for evil): Allāh yā ~ dā ālhēfī. May God give rewards for the good that you have done (traditional greeting).

sakacē, **sakaci** *m* Slackness, carelessness, dilly-dallying.

sākacē *m* Picking one's teeth.

sākacē/sākaci *v2* ⇒ SĀKAT-.

sākādāl *m* [d.v.] Men's high heel platform shoes (= cōge).

sākainā *f* <-u> 1. Broken piece of calabash. 2. *Idiom*: yi i.o. rīkōn ~rī kāshī Hold in disdain, don't care for sth at all.

sākākā *id* Randomly.

sākālā *f* [d.v.] Native woven cotton cloth (= lūfū).

sākāliyā *f* Used in lā'asār ~ Toward the end of the day before sunset.

sākāmakō *m* 1. Result, outcome, consequence. 2. Feedback, recompense.

sākāmakon *prep* As a result of, due to.

sakān *m* 1. Second (of time). 2. Second hand of a watch or clock.

sakandārē *f* Secondary school.

sakankāncē *v4* ⇒ SAKANKANT-.

SAKANKANT⁻¹ | **sakankāncē** *v4* 1. Relax, take for granted, feel at home: Mun ~ bā zā kā zō ba. We assumed you were not coming. 2. Let down one's guard.

sākařai *adj* (*f.* **sākařā**) <sākārkař> Silly, feckless: **sākařā** tsōfuwā Silly old woman.

sākařci *m* Foolishness, esp. of adults who

should know better.

sàkàfkaḥī *pl.* of sàkàfai.

sakat *id* 1. Emphasizing pain or difficulty. 2. Preventing s.o. from being at ease.

SAKAT- | sàkatà *v3* Lie down to rest: Bāri nà ~ nà wālā. Let me lie down and have a good rest.

SĀKAT- | sàkatà (-cē/-ci) *v2* 1. Poke out, gouge out. 2. Pick one's teeth.

sàkatà *f* <-u, -oCi> A latch.

sakataḥē *m/f* <-oCi> Secretary.

sàkateriyā *f* Secretariat.

SĀKAY- | sàkayā *v1* 1. Hide fact by talking around it. 2. Partially close doorway (to shield oneself from view).

sakayau *id* Very light in weight (esp. of a metal container).

sàkayyā *f* Recompense (good for good, evil for evil) (= sàkāmākō).

sakē *m* Slackness.

sakī *m* 1. Acquittal. 2. Divorce. 3. ~n jikī Détente. 4. *v.n.* of sàkā. — *v2* Usual form of sàkā when no object is expressed

sàki-nā-dāfē *m* Causing s.o. to lose sth by giving him or her a false sense of security.

sakīn-bāki *m* Talking inappropriately in the presence of older people.

sakīn-fuskā *m* Displaying a friendly expression on the face.

sakīn-tālālā *m* Parole.

sàki-rēshē-kāmā-ganye *m* Giving up sth reliable for sth unreliable thinking that the opposite is the case (= sàki-zāfi-kāmā-tōzo).

sakiyā *f* Lancing an abscess to release pus.

sàkiyā *f* Amendment, alteration.

sakkacēcē = sankacēcē.

Sakkwatāwā *pl.* of Bāsakkwacē.

Sakkwatō *f* Sokoto.

sākō *m* <-anni> Small pod of pumpkins or gourds.

sako-sako *id* 1. Loosely. 2. Poorly, carelessly done (esp. work).

sàkwāiniyā *f* Running or jogging of s.o. who is slight.

sàkwārā *f* Pounded yams.

sakwākwacē *v4* ⇒ SAKWARKWAT.

SAKWARKWAT- | sakwākwacē *v4* 1. Become slack (e.g., pants whose waistband has lost its elasticity). 2. (fig.) Be weakened: Huldōfinsū sun ~. Relations between them

have cooled.

sakwat *id* Light as a feather.

sàkwatō *m* [d.v.] Woman's wraparound underskirt.

SĀK- | sākā *v1* {sākā *f*} Weave (e.g., cloth or mat).

sākā *f* 1. Sth woven. 2. Act, craft of weaving. 3. *v.n.* of sākā.

sākāf-gizō *f* 1. Spiderweb (= yānā). 2. Plot, illusion.

sākāf-zūci *f* Contemplation, pondering, deep thoughts: Yānā ta ~ kō yā kōmā gidā bana kō kūwa yā kārā shēkarā dāya. He is considering whether to return home this year or whether to add another year.

sākāf-zumā *f* Honeycomb (= amyā).

sākī *m* Native material woven from black and blue strands into tiny checks.

sākō *m* <x2> Nook, niche, crevice.

sākō *m* <-anni> Message.

sàkwānnī *pl.* of sākō.

sal = sol.

sālā *f* Section of orange or other citrus fruit.

salaf *id* (oft. ~ ~) Insipid, tasteless (from lack of salt).

sālāk *m* 1. Salad, lettuce. 2. mân ~ Mayonnaise, salad dressing.

sālālā *m* Type of thin medicinal gruel without sugar or salt. — *id* Tasteless.

salam = salaf.

sālāmā *f* Relief from any difficulty.

sālāmū ālaikūm *excl* General greeting on arriving at or leaving a place (response to which is ālaikūm sālām).

sālansā *f* <-u> Muffler, exhaust pipe.

sālātī *m* Invoking God by means of certain fixed expressions such as *la ilaha illallahu*.

sālātī² [d.v.] = sālāk.

sālātīf *m* Scotch tape (Br. sellotape).

sālē *v4* = sālūfē.

sālēbā *f* Saliva dribbling by a sleeper: Nā yi bārī haḥ dā ~. I had a great sleep.

salēkanī *pl.* of sālāk.

salfā *f* Used in tākin ~ Chemical fertilizer.

salgā *f* Pit latrine (= masai = shādda).

sālīhī *adj* (f. -ā) <-ai> Upright and patient.

sālīn-ālin *adv* Peacefully, on good terms.

Sāliyō *f* Sierra Leone.

sālākā *f* <-una, salēkanī> Goatskin water-bag.

sallā *f* 1. Each of the five daily Islamic prayers: ~f Jumma'ā The Friday prayer. 2.

Religious holiday: bābbār ~ Id-al-Kabir (= Id-al-Adhā); kārāmā ~ Id-al-Fitr.

sàllàcē/sàllāci v2 ⇒ SALLĀT-

sàllāhū m Verbal message.

SALLAM- | sàllāmā v1 1. Give in, surrender.

2. Agree to sell sth at the offered price.

— sàllāmā v2 Fire from job, dismiss from school.

sàllāmā f 1. Asking permission to enter: Anā ~. S.o. is at the door. 2. Taking one's leave to depart: Yā tāfi kō bāi yi ~ ba. He left without even saying goodbye.

SALLĀT- | sàllātā (-cē/-ci) v2 1. Perform one of the five daily prayers. 2. Worship. 3. Perform a funeral service.

sālō m 1. Style, fashion, pattern. 2. Affectation. 3. ~n māgānā (a) Wittiness, cleverness with words. (b) Literary expression.

sālsalā, sālsalā f Origin, source, genealogy.

SĀLUB- | sālūbē v4 Peel or scrape off skin; become peeled or scraped off.

sālūlā, sālūlā f Cell phone, mobile phone.

sālūn f Regular car with front and back seats (Br. saloon).

salwāncē v4 ⇒ SALWANT-

SALWANT- | salwāncē v4 Be lost.

sam¹ id (oft. ~ ~) (with neg.) None, not at all: Bābū ābinci ~. There's no food at all. ~ ~ bā yā sālā. He doesn't pray at all.

sam² ⇒ SĀM-

SĀM- | sāmū v2 {sāmū} (pre noun object form is either sāmū or sāmī) 1. Obtain, get. 2. Find. 3. Befall, happen: Wani mūgūn ābū yā sāmī Haladū. Sth unfortunate happened to Haladu. — sāmā v1 (+ i.o.). 1. Get for s.o. 2. Give to s.o. — sāmāf (dā) v5 Provide. — sam (clipped pre-i.o. form of sāmā and sāmāf) Give s.o. a little of sth (esp. food): Sam minī nāmānkā. Give me a little bit of your meat.

samā <-Cai> 1. m or f Sky, heavens. 2. ruwan ~ m Rain. 3. Top. — adv Up, above, on top. — samā dā prep Above (physically or in age or rank): Kanā ~ nī? Are you senior to me?

samā-dā-fādī f Fraud, financial misconduct, illegal enrichment.

samā-jānnati m dān ~ Astronaut.

sāmāmā id Shuffling, rustling movement of sth large (e.g., a cobra) or of a crowd of people.

samāmbītā [d.v.] = samōbītā.

sāmāmē m Surprise attack.

samān prep Above: Yanā ~tā = Yanā samā dā ita. It is above her.

sāmāniyā f (usu. used in sararin ~) Outer space.

sāmanjā m Sergeant major.

sāmārī pl. of saurayī "youth", but can be used in addressing one person: ~ kà zō! Young man, come here!

sāmārtakā f Youthfulness, boyhood.

samā-samā adv Slightly, superficially: Nā san shī ~. I only know him slightly. — adj Superficial: rāunī ~ A slight wound.

sāmbātū m Talking incoherently, being delirious.

sāmāal id 1. Straight (e.g., lines, paths, roads). 2. Very tall.

sāmābābāal id Emphasizes the straight figure of a tall and slender psn.

sāmābālēlē adj Tall and well-formed (psn).

samāfī [d.v.] = santsī.

sāmāfēfā f Sandpaper.

samfūr m <-oCi> 1. Sample. 2. Style, brand.

sammācē v4 ⇒ SAMMAT-

sammācē m Court summons.

sāmāmai pl. of samā.

sāmmakō m Starting out very early in the morning.

SAMMAT- | sammācē v4 Bewitch s.o.

sammoṛē m Trypanosomiasis.

sammū m Bewitching s.o. with native medicine.

samōbītā, sāmōbītā f Semolina (semovita).

sāmū m 1. Wealth, one's possessions. 2. v.n. of sāmū.

san gen. of sau.

SAN- | sanī v* (becomes san before d.o.) 1.

Know sth. 2. Know, be acquainted with s.o.

3. Be intimate with person of the opposite sex. — sanē v4 (+ i.o.) (= sanam) Usu. used in Wā zāi ~ makā? How am I supposed to know what you should do? (lit. who will know it all for you?) — sanāf (dā) v5 Inform.

sānā'ā f <-oCi> 1. Trade, craft, occupation, profession: ~fāsā gini He is a builder. 2. Habit, custom.

sanādī m <-ai> Cause, reason for: Bā ā san ~n cūtār ba. No one knows the cause of the disease.

sàndiyyà *f* 1. = sanàdī. 2. à ~f X As a result of, in response to X: Mè kukà yi à ~f wad'annân hàrbe-hàrbe? What did you do in response to these shootings?

sanáf'wā *f* Announcement.

sànyayà *f* Mutual acquaintance.

sancè = suncè.

sandà *contr.* of sa'ân dà.

sandā *m* or *f* <-una> 1. Stick, club, baton, staff: ~n girmā Scepter; ~n tūtā Flagpole. 2. ~n sàbulū Long bar of soap. 3. dān ~ Policeman. 4. Unit for measuring length of cloth (about one meter). 5. Any kind of manufactured cotton cloth. 6. Two kerosene cans of water suspended from a stick.

sandāl¹ *m* Sandal(s).

sandāl² *m* Sandalwood.

SANDAR- | sandārē *v4* Become rigid, stiff.

sandūrī *m* <-ai> Large box, crate (esp. of metal).

SAND- | sandā *v2* {sandā *f*} Stalk s.o.; move stealthily.

sand'allē *m* <-ai> Welts from beating, insect bites, or allergic reaction.

sand'al-sand'al = radō-radō.

sand'amēmē *adj* Tall and huge with sloppy way of walking.

sand'amī *var.* of sand'amēmē.

sāne *adv* (+dā) Being aware of, knowledgeable about: Gwamnatī tanā ~ dà wahalōlin mahājātā. The government is aware of the difficulties the pilgrims are having.

sānē *m* Pickpocketing.

sangali, sangalālī *m* <-ai> Calf, shinbone.

sangamēmē *adj* Big and tall, but without tact and not alert or intelligent.

sangamī *var.* of sangamēmē.

sàngàngàn *id* Emphasizes tallness and rigidity of stature (e.g., a giant).

sangarmēmē = sangamēmē.

sangarmī *var.* of sangarmēmē.

SANGART- | sangārtā *v1* Indulge, spoil (e.g., a child).

sàngā-sàngā *f* A cassia shrub.

san-girmā *m* Growth spurt in children (= saurin girmā).

sàngō *m* Large harpoon.

sangōjī *m* (rustic) Sandwich (= sanwicī).

sàngwamī = sùngumī.

sanhō *m* <-una> Two-handled bag of woven palm fronds.

sanhōlō *m* Aluminum (= gōran-ruwā).

sanī *m* 1. Knowledge: ~n madāfā Know-how, savoir faire; ~n yā kāmātā Righteousness, fairness. 2. *v** ⇒ SAN-.

sanin-shānū *adv* Casually (regarding degree of acquaintanceship): Nā san shūgābā sanī na hākikā, bā ~ ba. I know the president very well, not just casually.

sāniyā *f* <shānū> 1. Cow. 2. nāmān ~ Beef.

sāniyāf-wārē *m* Ostracism, being ignored.

sankā *f* <-aye> Bunch of tobacco leaves.

sankacē *m* <-u> Reaped corn laid down in a row so that the heads can be cut off.

sankacēcē *adj* Huge (of living things).

sankamēmē *adj* Very large (e.g., well, river), with connotation of being too full.

sankamī *var.* of sankamēmē.

sankatā-sankatā *pl.* of sankacēcē.

sankatū *pl.* of sankacē.

san-kurmī *m* Traditional title for the head of Kano market. (san is a clipped form of sarkin.)

SANK- | sankē *v4* 1. Tuck end of loincloth into a waistband. 2. Tuck tail between the legs (dog, horse).

SANKAM- | sankāmē *v4* Become stiff (esp. a corpse).

sānkānkān = sàngàngàn.

SANKAR- | sankārē *v4* Become stiff: Wuyānā yā ~. I have a stiff neck.

sānkārarrē *adj.pp* Frozen up, stiff.

sānkārau *m* (oft. ānnōbāf ~) Cerebrospinal meningitis.

sankō *m* 1. Baldness. 2. māl ~n nāfā Wealthy psn.

sānnan, sānnan *contr.* of sa'ân nan.

sānnu *excl* 1. Hello! (to which reply is ~ kādai).

2. Used in greetings such as ~ dà zuwā Welcome. 3. "I'm very sorry" (expression of sympathy in the case of a minor injury or loss). — *adv* (oft. ~ ~) 1. Slowly, carefully: Kù tākā ~ ~. Step very carefully. Yī ~ dai! Be careful. 2. *Saying*: ~ bā tākā hanā zuwā. Doing sth slowly and carefully does not prevent one from accomplishing it.

sansamī *m* A slender tree.

sansān¹ *m* Census.

sansān² *m* Type of waterside plant.

SANSAN- | sansānā *v1* Smell, sniff.

sānsani¹ *m* <-oCi> Camp, barracks: ~n sōjā Military barracks; ~n 'yan gudūn

hijirā Refugee camp; ~n gwālè-gwālè
Concentration camp.

sànsanī? *m* Halo around the sun or the moon.

sànsanyā = sàssanyā.

santā *f* Center (e.g., for research).

santalélè *adj* Tall, slender, and well-formed.

santalī *var.* of *santalélè*.

Sàntàmból *f* Istanbul.

sànti *m* 1. Socially inappropriate, gauche
behavior at a meal, esp. making compliments
about the food or discussing an overly
serious topic. 2. Lack of decorum.

sàntilitā *f* Centiliter.

sàntimētā *m* Centimeter.

santsī *m* Slipperiness, glossiness (e.g., of silk
cloth): ~ yā kwāshè ta. She slipped.

sanwā *f* (usu. used in girkā ~, yi ~, or azā
~) Put pot of water on the fire to boil for
cooking.

sanwicī *m* Sandwich.

sānyā *v* Put on (= sà).

SANYAY- | sanyāyā *v* 1. Cool, refresh. 2.
Comfort, ease suffering.

sanyāyā *pl.* of *sàssanyā*.

sānye *adv* (+ dā) Be wearing, be clothed
in: Yanā ~ dā kàftānī. He was wearing a
caftan.

sanyī *m* 1. Coldness (usu. damp), chill: ruwan
~ Cold water. 2. Cold, chilly weather. 3.
Slackness, slowness: Yāu ~ gārè shī. Today
he is lethargic. 4. *Expression*: Jikīnā yā yi ~.
My heart sank (on hearing the bad news).
5. *Idioms*: (a) ~n gwiwā Losing hope, (b)
~n jikī (= ~n hālī) Sluggishness. (c) ~n rāi
Patience. (d) ~n zūciyā Being easy-going.

sanyin-kāshī *m* Rheumatism.

SĀR- | sārā *v* 2 {sārā *m*} 1. Chop up (wood).

2. To bite, by snakes (*cf.* cīzā): Macījin nān
bā zāi sārē kà ba. This snake won't bite you.

3. Speak maliciously about s.o.: Yā sārē nī
gāban sarkī. He spoke against me in front
of the chief. — sārā *v* 1. Cut an opening
through a place. 2. (+ i.o.) Salute s.o. —
sārē *v* 4 1. Slash, hack, cut down. 2. Be
used up, give out, collapse. 3. Lose heart,
give up.

sārā *f* 1. Habit, practice, way, custom. 2.
Argot, jargon.

sārā-dā-mūtūm-samā *m* Talking negatively
about s.o. without knowing that the psn is
nearby listening.

sāfai *adv* 1. Very well. 2. Completely, totally:
Tā warkè ~. She's recovered completely.
Yanā sōntā ~. He loves her with all his
heart.

sārākī *m* <-ai> 1. Member of royalty or psn
attached to a royal household. 2. ~n Kanō
Emir of Kano. 3. (colloq.) Big-shot.

sārākunā *pl.* of *sarkī* and *bāsārākè*.

sārākutā, sārākūtā *f* 1. In-law relationship.
2. Respect and propriety between two
people, aimed at avoiding embarrassment
or shame.

sārākuwā *f* <sūrūkai> = sūrūkā.

sāran-markē *m* Name of a dance.

sāran-wāwā *m* Cutting green wood and
leaving it to dry.

SARĀR- | sarārā *v* Take a short rest; get
peace of mind.

sārārā *f* Cold harmattan wind.

sārārā¹ *id* Walking aimlessly (= gārārā).

sārārā² *id* Transparent, see-through.

sarārī *m* 1. Open space; out in the open: ~n
sāmāniyā (= ~n samā) Outer space. 2. Clear
sky. 3. Chance, opportunity: Bā mu dā ~n
zuwā yāu. We have no time to come today.

sārāucē/sārāuci *v* 2 ⇒ SARAUT-.

sārauniyā *f* <-oCi> Queen: ~rī Ingilā Queen
of England; ~rī kyāu Beauty queen. (*cf.*
sarkī).

SARAUT- | sārāutā (-cē/-ci) *v* 2 Rule over:
Sārauniyā Daurā tā sārāuci Kāsāf Hausa
hāf zuwān Bāyājiddā. The Queen of Daura
reigned over Hausaland until Bayajida
came.

sārāutā *f* <-u> 1. Traditional chieftancy,
rulership. 2. Any high official position.

sārbū *excl* 1. Excuse me for trying to do sth
you are already an expert at. 2. ~ wāf hakā
Forgive me if I mention sth concerning this
same time in the past.

sārcē *v* 4 ⇒ SART-.

sāfdauna *m* A traditional title in Sokoto.

sārēwā *f* 1. Flute (esp. of bamboo or
cornstalk). 2. (colloq.) Insulting term for a
young woman who has lost her virginity.

sārī¹ *m* Buying wholesale for resale.

sārī² *m* [d.v.] Hole for planting.

sārī-kā-nōkē *m* 1. Type of snake which strikes
and retreats. 2. dān ~ Guerilla fighter.

sārī-kutuf *m* Large gecko.

sārkā = sālkā.

sàrkàntakà *f* Arrogant manner of princes.

sarkī *m* (*f.* sàrauniyā) <sàrkunā> 1. Emir, king, chief. 2. Head of a professional craft or occupation: ~n kidā Chief drummer; ~n tashā Head of the truck depot (Br. lorry park). 3. Ace (in playing cards). 4. Used in Allāh madāukākin ~ God the Most Exalted.

SARK- | sarkā *v* 1. Lace around, intertwine. 2. ~ mǎgānā Distort meaning of words. 3. Become bitter enemies. — sarkā *v* 2 Stick to a psn, be a regular at sth: Sun sarkī zuwā kallon wāsān. They came regularly to watch the game. — sarkē *v* 4 1. Choke. 2. Be at a loss for words. 3. Clench teeth. 4. Become intertwined, entangled. — sarkū *v* 7 Become close friends.

sarkā *f* <-oCi> 1. Chain. 2. Chain necklace.

SARKAF- | sarkāfā *v* 1. Hook sth around or onto sth else. 2. Impose: Sun kī ~ wā kāsār tākunkūmī. They refused to impose economic sanctions on the country. — sarkāfē *v* 4 Become caught up, hooked.

SARKĀK- | sarkākā *v* 1. Escape into a thicket.

sarkāfē = sarkē.

sarkāfkiyā *f* Thicket.

sārō *m* Woman's head-tie of stiff woven cloth.

sārō-sārō = borō-horō.

sārrāfaffē *adj. pp* Manufactured.

sārrāfāwā *f* <sārrāfē-sārrāfē> Production (of manufactured goods).

SARRAF- | sārrāfā *v* 1. Manage, control: Kā iyā ~ mōtā? Do you know how to control the car? 2. Process raw materials; produce manufactured goods.

SART- | sārce *v* 4 Comb hair.

sartsē *m* <-u-a> Splinter.

sarutsā *pl.* of sartsē.

SĀSANT- | sāsantā *v* 1. Reconcile.

sāsantāwā *f* Reconciliation.

sāshī *m* <sāssā> 1. District. 2. Section. 3. Department (e.g., in a university).

sāssā *pl.* of sāshī.

SASSAB- | sassābē *v* 4 {sāssābē} Clear land for farming.

sassāfē, sassāfē *see* sāfē.

SASSAK- | sassākā *v* 1. Carve, make of wood: Yā ~ kujērā. He made a chair. — sassākē *v* 4 ~ bāwō Strip bark off tree.

sāssaakā *f* Carpentry.

sassākē *m* 1. Chip of wood. 2. Bark of tree cut off for medicinal purposes (= kaučī).

sāssanyā *adj* <sanyāyā> 1. Cold, cool. 2. Calm or lowered (of speech): Tā yi minī mǎgānā dā ~ī muryā. She spoke to me in a soft voice. (*cf.* sanyī).

sāssārā *f* Making a succession of stumbling steps, esp. by a horse.

sassāucē *v* 4 ⇒ SASSAUT-.

sassaučī *m* 1. Slackness. 2. Concessions, leniency.

sāssaukā *adj* <saukākā> Easy, easy-going (*cf.* saukī).

SASSAUT- | sassautā *v* 1. Loosen, slacken. 2. (+ i.o.) Make concessions to s.o. — sassāucē *v* 4 Become slack or untied.

SAT- | sacē *v* 4 Subside, deflate: Iskā tā ~. The wind has died down.

SĀT- | sātā (-cē/-ci) *v* 2 {sātā *f*} 1. Steal. 2. *Idiom:* sāci jiki Sneak out (*lit.* steal a body). — sacē *v* 4 Steal all, steal from. — sātō *v* 6 Steal for.

sātā *f* <sācē-sācē> 1. Theft, burglary, robbery: An dāurē shi don ~. He was jailed for stealing. 2. kāyan ~ Stolen goods. 3. *v.n.* of sātā.

sātī *m* 1. Week (= mākō). 2. ran ~ Saturday (= āsabār).

sātifikāt *f* Certificate.

sāttin = sittin.

Sātumbā *m* September.

sau¹ *m* <sāwāyē> (*gen.* san) 1. Foot. 2. Footprint, trace: sāwāyēn mōtā Tire tracks. 3. Time: Bāyan ~ na ukū ya cikā tukunyāf. After the third time, he filled the pot. 4. Trip. Sun yi ~ ukū. They made three trips.

sau² Clipped form of sākā "release" used with an object: sau minī ākuyātā! Let go of my goat! sau ta! Let it go!

sāu *m* Times (in multiplication): ~ biyu Twice; ~ shidā Six times.

Sāudiyyā *f* Saudi Arabia.

SAUK- | sauka *v* 3 1. Descend, come down. 2. Be lodged: Nā ~ ā gidan wānē. I'm staying at so-and-so's house. 3. Arrive: Kū ~ lāfiyā. May you arrive safely! (greeting for s.o. going on a trip). 4. Give birth, deliver: Af, yāushē ta ~ nē? Oh, when did she deliver? — saukā *v* 2 1. Help unload sth from s.o. 2. Lodge s.o. — saukē *v* 4 1. Bring

- down, unload. 2. Complete one's studies.
— **saukař** (dà) *v* 1. Unload. 2. Provide temporary accommodation.
- sàukař-kàřàtù** *f* 1. Completing recitation of the Koran. 2. Graduation from school (esp. Koranic school).
- saukē-mù-rabà** *m* Used with place noun (e.g., lungùn ~) to indicate spot for dividing up loot.
- SAUKAK-** | **saukàkà** *v* 1. Reduce, lessen, relieve. 2. Show leniency: Kà ~ minì. Go easy on me (e.g., give me a good price). — **saukàkà** *v* 3. Become easy, lessened, diminished. — **saukàkē** *v* 4. Waive a requirement or obligation.
- saukàkà** *pl. of sàssaukà*.
- saukì** *m* 1. Ease, cheapness: Wannàn yanà dà ~n sāmù. This is easy to get. 2. Relief (from pain or illness). 3. Used in dà ~ "Better", as answer to a polite question such as Yàà jìkì? "How are you feeling?" 4. (euphem.) Scarcity, lack.
- saunà** *m/f* <oCi> Fool, incompetent psn.
- SAUR-** | **saura** *v* 3a Remain, be left over.
- saurà** *m* 1. Remainder, the rest: Àkwai ~? Is there any left? 2. dà ~nsù (abbreviated d.s.) Etc., et al. 3. To, before (in telling time): kàfē tarà ~ minù gōmà Ten minutes to nine o'clock. 4. In a period of time: ~ watà ukù à fàrà ruwà. The rains will begin in three months' time. 5. ~ kàfan Almost, nearly: ~ kàfan mù yi karò. We very nearly had a collision.
- saurà** *f* Farm or plants left untilled and unworked (due to lack of means, abundance of planted land space, or lack of interest): Gōnàtā ~ na bāř tà àmmā nā sāmù àmfānī mài yawà. I left my farm untilled but nevertheless harvested a lot from it.
- saurantà** = **shaurantà**.
- SAURAR-** | **sauràrà** *v* 2 (**sauràré**) 1. Listen to. 2. Await quietly.
- sauràré, sauràrò, sauràró** *m* Listening, awaiting.
- saurayì** *m* <sāmàrì> 1. Young man. 2. Boyfriend, fiancé.
- saurì** *m* Speed, haste.
- saurò** *m* Mosquito(es).
- sau-ta-gà-wāwā** *f* = **sakin-wāwā**.
- sautù** *m* Voice, sound, pitch.
- sautù** *m* <saututtukà> Giving money to s.o. who is going on a journey so that the psn can buy sth for you.
- saututtukà** *pl. of sautù*.
- SAUY-** | **sauyà** *v* 1 Switch, change, alter.
- sàuye-sàuye** *pl* Changes.
- S.A.W.** Abbreviation in writing for the Arabic phrase *Sallallahu Alaihim Wasallam* "Peace and blessing of God be upon him", used after mention of the Prophet Muhammad's name.
- sàwàbà** *f* Cheapness, relief.
- sàwàrwāř** *m* Misfortune.
- sàwāyē** *m* Name of a type of wax-print cotton cloth.
- sàwāyē** *pl. of sau*.
- sāwū** = **sau**.
- SAWWAK-** | **sawwàkà** *v* 1 = **sawwàkē** *v* 4
1. Relieve. 2. Allāh yà ~ (makà)! May God bring you relief! (formulaic greeting said to s.o. on hearing of an illness or misfortune). 3. Get rid of, let go of. 4. (+ i.o.) Divorce, let wife go.
- SAWWAR-** | **sawwàřà** *v* 1 Ponder.
- SAY-** | **sàya** *v* 2 (**sâyē**) Buy. — **sayà** *v* 1 Buy for s.o.: Nā ~ mikì àlèwà I bought you some candy. — **sayē** *v* 4 Buy up, buy all. — **sayař** (dà) *v* 5 (= **sai** dà before d.o. = **saishē** before pro. d.o.) Sell. — **sayò** *v* 6 Buy for, buy and bring back. — **sai** Clipped form of **sàya** and **sayà** used before obj: Mù **sai** tà. Let's buy it. Bà tà **sai** wà kishiyā gishiri ba. She didn't buy salt for her co-wife. — **sayam** (+ i.o.) Opt. pre-i.o. form of **sàya**.
- SĀY-** | **sāyà** *v* 1. Cover (with garment): Tā ~ kàntà dà mayāfi. She covered her head with a shawl. 2. Conceal: Kin ~ masà. You hid the truth from him. Tanà ~ mǎganā. She is disguising her real meaning. 3. Fence in, imprison. — **sâyē** *v* 4 Hide sth.
- sâyākī** = **slyākī**.
- SĀYANT-** | **sāyantà** *v* 1 Set apart, make private.
- sayār-wā** *f* Selling: **sâyē** dà ~ Buying and selling.
- sayau** *id* 1. Lightness of weight: wani damì ~ dà shī A very light bundle. 2. Ease from pain: jì ~ Feel relieved, feel better.
- sâyayyā** *f* Purchases.
- sâyē** *m* <-e2> 1. A purchase; buying: ~ dà sayār-wā Buying and selling. 2. *v.n. of sàya*.
- sâyē** *m* 1. Speaking in a way such as to hide

the meaning from a listener. 2. ~n sūnā Secret name.

sàyen-kifi-à-ruwa *m* A risky business, making a deal on sth that one has not yet seen.

sāyī *m* 1. Privacy. 2. (euphem.) Toilet. 3. Name avoidance. 4. Charm against evil attacks (esp. physical) by a rival.

SĀZ- | **sājē** *v4* Blend with, look like, assimilate into: Yā ~ cikin jama'a. He blended into the crowd.

sēf *m* Safe (for money or valuables).

SHĀ- | **shā** *v0* {**shā** *m*} 1. Drink. 2. Eat (juicy fruits or sweets): Tā ~ mangwārō She ate a mango. 3. Take on or use gasoline: Mōtātā tanā ~n mī dā yawā. My car uses a lot of gas. 4. Smoke (e.g., cigarette or pipe). 5. Undergo (difficulty or loss): Tā ~ rāunī She got hurt. 6. ~ kāshī Be defeated or severely punished. 7. Do a lot of sth, do sth often: Mun ~ kallō. We watched a lot of things. Tanā ~n arō dā yawā. She is prone to borrowing. 8. ~ iskā Go for a walk, relax. 9. ~ bāmbam Be different. 10. ~ ālwāshī Pledge, promise to. 11. ~ azūmī Temporarily break the fast. 12. ~ kūnū Frown. — **shānyē** *v4* 1. Drink up. — **shāyār** (dā) *v5* (= **shā** dā before d.o. = **shāshē** before pro. d.o.) 1. Give water to: Rijiyār nān tā ~ dā gārī. This well provides water for the town. 2. Irrigate. 3. Suckle. 4. Outsmart, get the better of: Su Mūsā sun shā dā nī. Musa and the others pulled a fast one on me. — **shāwō** *v6* 1. Drink (for the benefit of the speaker). 2. ~ kām Control: Yā ~ kām mātālār He has overcome the problem. 3. ~ i.o. kām Persuade, bother: Yā ~ masā kām. It bothers him. — **shāyu** *v7* 1. To have been drunk or consumed. 2. (in continuous tense-aspects) Be potable (water): Ruwān nān bā yā ~wā. This water is not drinkable.

shā *prt* Particle used to form numerals from 11 to 19: (gōmā) ~ daya 11; (gōmā) ~ biyu 12, etc.

Shā'ābān *m* Eighth month of the Muslim year.

SHĀ'AF- | **shā'afa** *v3* Forget temporarily, slip one's mind, esp. when preoccupied: Nā ~ dā sūnā. I can't remember his name.

shā-ālwāshī *m/f* Psn filled with empty promises.

shā'anī *m* <oCi> 1. Business, affair. 2.

Disposition, nature.

shā'awā *f* 1. Liking, wanting, being interested in: ābin ban ~ Sth interesting. 2. Desire for women: Gārba yā cikā ~. Garba is a woman-chaser. 3. Admiration, approval.

shābcēcē *adj* Wide and slit-like (e.g., mouth, cut).

shābtā-shābtā *pl.* of **shābcēcē**.

shābē-shābē [d.v.] = **sābā-sābā**.

SHĀBUN- | **shābūnā** *v1* Wipe one's nose on the back of the hand.

shābūnē *m* Wiping one's nose on the back of the hand.

shācē *v4* ⇒ **SHĀT-**.

shācē/shācī *v2* ⇒ **SHĀT-**.

shācī *m* 1. A mark, trace, zone. 2. Site marked out for a building. 3. *v.n.* of **shātā**.

shāddā *f* (Cotton) brocade.

shāddā *f* Sign in Arabic script indicating a geminate (doubled) consonant.

shāddā *f* <oCi> Pit latrine.

SHĀDDAD- | **shāddadā** *v3* Become severe: Zāfin nān yā ~. This heat is unbearable.

shādfārā *f* <u> Line of writing.

shādī = **shāfō**.

SHĀF- | **shāfā** *v1* 1. Rub, wipe, smear on. Tā ~ mī ā jikintā. She rubbed some lotion on her body. 2. *Idioms:* (a) ~ i.o. kāshin kām Smear s.o.'s reputation. (b) ~ i.o. mī ā bakā Flatter s.o. — **shāfā** *v2* 1. Stroke, wipe. 2. Affect, concern: **fasāshen** da **bālā** in ya ~ The countries that the tragedy affected; **Kadā** laifin wani yā **shāfē** kà. Don't let another's faults affect you. — **shāfē** *v4* Wipe clean, erase.

shāfa *v3a* [d.v.] = **māntā**.

shāfanā *f* Pencil sharpener.

shāfē *m* Plastering (a wall).

shāfi *m* <shāfuffukā> 1. Lining (of garment). 2. Page of a book. 3. Coat (of paint). 4. Dimwitted psn.

shāfi'iyā *f* Shafi'i school of Islamic law.

shāfuffukā *pl.* of **shāfi**.

SHAGAL- | **shāgalā** *v3* 1. (+ dā) Be occupied with: **Kōwā** yā ~ dā **bīn** **kānsā**. Everyone should look after his own affairs. 2. Forget, be absent-minded.

shāgalālē *adj.pp* Absent-minded.

shāgalcē *v4* ⇒ **SHAGALT-**.

shagāli *m* <shagulgulā> Festivity, merrymaking.

SHAGALT- | shagàlcē v4 Become distracted.

SHĀGID- | shāgīdē v4 Become askew.

shāgīrī *m* <-ai> Hairless psn (esp. lacking facial hair).

shāgō *m* <-una> 1. Workshop, atelier, storage room for goods. 2. Room outside of a compound or house used for sleeping or chatting.

shāgūbē *m* Innuendo.

shagulgulā *pl.* of shagālī.

SHAGWAB- | shagwābā v1 Spoil or pamper s.o. (esp. a child or s.o. junior). — **shāgwabā** v2 Coddle a spoiled child.

shāgwabā *f* 1. Irresponsible behavior of a spoiled psn: *dan* ~ A spoiled child; *Yā nūnā* ~ *rsā*. He showed how spoiled he is. 2. *yi* ~ Whine.

shāhādā *f* <-oCi> 1. Making a proclamation of faith: *kalmār* ~ Formulaic phrase ("There is only one God and Muhammad is his prophet"). 2. Certificate. 3. Death in a holy war, martyrdom.

SHAHAR- | shāhārā v3 Be well-known (famous or notorious).

shāhārāfē *adj. pp* Famous, notorious.

shāhīdī *m* <-ai> Martyr.

shāhō *m* <-una> Hawk, falcon.

shai'an *m* Used in *Bāi cē minī* ~ *ba*. He didn't say a word to me. (= *uffān* = *kālā*).

SHAIID- | shāidā v1 (+ i.o.) Inform s.o. 2. Give witness to, testify.

shaidā <-u> 1. *f* (a) Evidence, testimony: ~ *zūr* Perjury. (b) Overt mark, sign. 2. *m/f* A witness.

shaidā² *f* Black-headed weaver-bird.

shāidān *m* (*f* -*iyā*) <-u> 1. Satan. 2. Ill-tempered psn. 3. Stuntman, acrobat.

shāidāncī *m* Naughtiness, recklessness, being strong-headed.

shāidāniyā *fem.* of **shāidān**.

shāidāntā *f* = **shāidāncī**.

shaihi *m* <shāihūnai> 1. Erudite psn, esp. Islamic scholar of a Sufi order. 2. ~ *n* *mālāmī* Professor (*cf.* *shēhū*).

shaihi = **shēhū**.

shaitsāncī = **shāidāncī**.

shaitsāntā = **shāidāntā**.

shajārān mājārān = **hajārān mājārān**.

shā-jībi *f* = 'yañ-ciki.

shā-kaucī *m* Sunbird.

shakāzōbā, shakāsōbā *f* Shock absorber.

shakiyyāncī, shakiyyāncī *m* Roguishness.

shākiyyī *adj* (*f* -*iyā*) <-ai> Roguish, wayward, shameless.

shakkā *f* Doubt (oft. used in neg.): *Bā* ~! It's certain, no doubt!

shakwarā *f* <-oCi> Three-quarter-length men's gown with embroidery only at the neck.

SHĀK- | shākē v4 1. Throttle, choke, strangle.

2. Fill sth to the brim. — **shāku** v7 (oft. + *dā*) Be very close friends with.

SHĀKAT- | shākātā v1 Enjoy a short break.

shākātāwā *f* Resting, enjoyment.

shākiāncī *m* Being a full brother or sister.

shākiikī *m* <-ai> Full sibling (same father, same mother).

shākiyyāncī = **shakiyyāncī**.

shākiyyī = **shākiyyī**.

shākuwā *f* 1. Hiccoughs. 2. Illness of non-stop hiccoughs.

shākuwā *f* Intimacy.

SHALLAK- | shallākē v4 1. Pass s.o. in position, rank, or height. 2. (rare) = **tsallākē**.

Shām *f* Syria.

shāmakāncī *m* The position of a stable-master.

shāmākī *m* 1. Stables, tethering place. 2. Hindrance. 3. Traditional title of the emir's stablemaster.

shāmfō *m* 1. Shampooing. 2. *mān* ~ Shampoo.

shāmmācē/shāmmāci v2 ⇒ **SHAMMĀT-**.

SHAMMĀT- | shāmmātā (-cē/-ci) v2 Trick s.o. unexpectedly.

shāmuwā *f* Stork.

shanana *id* Emphasizes sth with too much oil in it or on it: *Bākīnsā yā yi* ~ *dā māi*. His mouth is covered with oil. *Miyār tāushen nān tā ji māi* ~ *à cikintā*. This sorrel sauce has too much oil in it.

shān-Innā *m* *cūtā* ~ Polio.

shān-kāi *m* 1. Exceeding s.o.'s patience; being irritating. 2. *ruwan* ~ Deep water.

shān-kūnū *m* 1. Frowning, scowling. 2. Returning to one's home to give birth.

shān-miyā *m* Borrowing sth to use (usually sth new): *Yātā tā bā nī sābon āgōgontā don* ~. My elder sister lent me her new watch.

shànshàn-bālè *m* Gentian violet.

shànshānī *m* A centipede with a painful sting.

shànshērā *f* Unshelled or unhusked produce (e.g., peanuts, beans, rice).

SHANTAK- | shantākē *v4* Dawdle, loll about.

shantālī = sintālī.

shāntū *m* Long narrow gourd open at both ends, used as a musical instrument by women.

shānū 1. *pl. of* sā and sāniyā. 2. mām - Butter.

SHANY- | shānyā *v1* {shānyā *f*} Spread sth out to dry. — shānyē *v4* 1. Dry up, shrink (of clothes), shrivel up (of body part). 2. Be(come) paralyzed.

shānyā *f* 1. Cloth or other things spread out to dry. 2. *v.n. of* shānyā.

shānyē *v4* ⇒ SHĀ-

shānyēwā *f* (medical) Stroke.

shāf *id* Emphasizes greenness, freshness (esp. of plants): Ciyāwāf kōfār gidā kōfīyā cē -. The grass in front of the house is bright green.

SHĀR- | shārē *v4* {shārā *f*} = shārā *v2* 1. Sweep. 2. Used in Barcī yā ~ shi. He fell asleep. Yānā shārāf barcī. He is sound asleep. 3. (with dā mārī) Give a quick slap: Yā ~ ta dā mārī. He slapped her. 4. *Idiom*: ~ hawāyē Take care of s.o.'s immediate (financial) needs when that psn is desperate. — shārā *v1* Do much of sth: Mun ~ barcī. We slept a lot. — shārū *v7* Be cleanly swept.

shārā *f* Used in kudīn ~ Money paid to a joking partner during the month of Muharram.

shārā *f* 1. Refuse, sweepings: kwāndōn ~ Wastebasket. 2. *v.n. of* shārē.

shā-rābā *m* Calf of leg, shin (= tikātiki).

shārādī *m* <u-a> 1. Condition, criterion, proviso. 2. Reason.

shārāf = shataf.

shā-rānī *m* Collective hunt in the dry season.

shārēbē *adj* Long and flabby (e.g., a slab of meat).

shārē = safē.

shārī *m* Written commentary, critique; editorial; literary criticism.

shārīhōiyā *f* Carefree living.

shārī'ā *f* <-oCi> Muslim law, sharia.

shārīfī *m* = shārīfā.

shārīf, shārīfī *m* <-ai> 1. Holy, noble man. 2.

Psn who claims descent from the Prophet Muhammad and who, it is believed, cannot be burnt by fire.

shārīfā, shārīfakā *f* Being a sharif.

shārīyā *f* Middle Eastern (as opposed to North African) Arabic script.

shārō *m* Ritual test of manhood among Fulani youths in which they must endure flogging without showing pain (= shādī).

shārān, shārī *m* Evil deed, libel, slander.

shārābēbē *adj* Long and sharp.

shārūdā *pl. of* shārādī.

SHĀS- | shāshē *v4* Lessen after-effects of sth unpleasant by introducing sth more pleasant: Tā ~ turmī dā dūsā. She pounded bran in the mortar (to get rid of the bitterness left by the previous pounding).

shāshāncī *m* Stupidity, silliness, irresponsibility.

shāshāshā *m/f* <-ai> Foolish, irresponsible psn.

SHĀSHĀT-¹ | shāshātā *v1* Sketch out a plan.

SHĀSHĀT-² | shāshātā *v1* 1. Treat as a fool. 2. Divert from a topic, trivialize.

shāshātāu *m* A weed that is supposed to ward off results of wrongdoing if put in the mouth of a criminal or in the water in which he bathes.

shāshē *v5* ⇒ SHĀ.

shāshē *v4* ⇒ SHĀS-.

shāshī = sāshī.

SHASSHAUT- | shasshātū *v1* Cut tribal or decorative scarifications on s.o.

shāsshāwā *f* Decorative markings on face or body (esp. on women).

shāsshēkā *f* Gasping, panting.

shāsshēkuwā *f* 1. A reed whose head contains edible seeds. 2. Flute made from this reed.

shāt *f* Shirt.

SHĀT- | shātā *v1* {shācī} Mark the outline of a plan or pattern. — shātā (-cē/-ci) *v2* = shācē *v4* Comb hair.

shātā *m* Open-work style of weaving.

shataf *id* 1. dānyē ~ Very unripe (= sharaḥ). 2. jikē ~ Be(come) very wet.

shā-tīkā *m/f* Child who is stubborn and continually misbehaves despite spankings.

shaurī *m* Religious ecstasy.

shāunī *m* Procrastination.

shaurā = saurā.

shāwà [d.v.] = shà'awà.

shāwāgī *m* Waiting about, hanging around.

shāwārā¹ *f* <shāwārāwā> 1. Advice, opinion.

2. Decision.

shāwārā² *f* Used in cīwòn ~ Jaundice, hepatitis.

shāwārakī *m* Fool, irresponsible psn.

shāwārcē/shāwārci *v2* ⇒ SHĀWART-.

SHĀWART- | shāwārtā *v1* 1. (+ i.o) Advise

s.o. 2. Deliberate, have a discussion. —

shāwārtā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Consult, seek advice from.

shāwārāwāī *pl.* of shāwārā¹.

shāwō *v6* ⇒ SHĀ-.

Shāwāl *m* Tenth month of the Muslim year.

shā-yābo *m* 1. Popular. 2. A nickname.

shāyāf *v5* ⇒ SHĀ-.

shāye-shāye *m* 1. Drinks served at a social event. 2. Drinking a lot of different drinks.

shāyī *m* Tea.

shāyī *m* đān ~ A circumcised boy.

shāyō = shāwō.

shāyū *v7* ⇒ SHĀ-.

shāzāliyyā *f* Shazali school of thought.

shā-zumāmī *m* Sugar ant.

shēbūr *m* <u-a> Shovel.

shēdī *m* Railway shed for goods.

SHĒD- | shēdā *v1* Breathe, get a breath of air: Nā yi mintūl biyu cikin ruwā bān ~ ba. I spent two minutes in the water without breathing.

shēdā *f* Breathing (= numfāshī).

shēdān = shāidān.

shēdāfā [d.v.] = shāidāfā.

shēgāntakā *f* Impudence, mischievousness, rascality, rudeness.

shēgē *m* (f. -lyā) <-u> 1. Bastard. 2. Rascal, impolite psn; (fem.) bitch. 3. ~n X A hell-of-an X: Yā bā tā ~n mārī. He gave her a hell of a slap.

shēhī = shaihi.

shēhū *m* <shēhūnai> 1. Erudite pious psn (esp. ref. to Usman dan Fodio). 2. (usu. ~n mālāmī) Distinguished professor, deep scholar (cf. shaihi). — Shēhū 1. Traditional title of the emir of Borno. 2. Title for a scholar, e.g., ~ Shāgāri (name of a former Nigerian president).

shēkarā *f* <-u> 1. Year. 2. Age: Shēkārunkā nawā? How old are you?

shēkarān-cittā *adv* Five days hence.

shēkaranjiyā *adv* Day before yesterday.

SHĒK-¹ | shērā *v1* (shīkā *f*) 1. Winnow. 2.

Do sth well: Tā ~ adō. She was very well-

dressed. 3. ~ dà gudū Take off suddenly.

4. (colloq.) ~ Lāhīrā Die on the spot (as a result of an accident or killing, not a natural death). — shērē *v4* 1. Winnow all. 2. *Idiom*:

~ ayā Have fun, have a good time, live it up:

Sun ~ ayāfū à Amūrkā They really enjoyed

themselves in the U.S.

SHĒK-² | shērā *v2* Sniff, inhale powdery

substance (e.g., snuff).

shērā *f* <-una> Nest.

shērēkē *id* Contemptuously.

shērī *m* Glossiness.

shērā *f* 1. Proclamation, public announcement.

2. mārī ~ (a) Town crier. (b) Narrator in a

play.

shēlkwatā = hēlkwatā.

SHĒM- | shēmē *v4* Clear ground for sowing.

shēmēmē *id* Used in kwāntā ~ Be sprawled out.

SHĒR- | shērā *v2* 1. Attract, please: Būdurwār

cān tā shērē nī. That girl appeals to me. 2.

Tease (usu. by name calling).

shērī [d.v.] = shārī.

shērā *f* 1. Loud laughter of women. 2. [d.v.]

Whistling (= fītō).

shī *pro* He, him, his, it, its. (Tone and v.l. vary

acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

Shī'ā *f* Shi'a Islamic sect. đān ~ A Shi'ite.

shībā¹ *m* Teasing cotton.

shībā² *m/f* Fool, useless psn.

shidā *num* Six (= shiddā [d.v.]).

SHĪD- | shīdē *v4* Temporarily stop breathing,

not be able to catch one's breath (e.g., by a

child who is frightened or crying hard).

shīfcē/shīfci *v2* ⇒ SHIFT-.

shīfciyā *f* A mound of *tuwo* (= malmalā).

SHIFT- | shiftā *v1* Serve a lot of *tuwo*.

— shiftā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Dip out a serving of

tuwo.

shiftā *f* Dictation.

SHIG- | shīga *v3* 1. Enter, go in. 2. ~ sōjā Join

the army. 3. *Idioms*: (a) ~ būfū Disguise

oneself, use a clever stratagem. (b) ~ ukū

Be in a jam, face a dilemma. — shīgē *v4*

Pass by, go beyond. — shīgāf (dā) *v5* (=

shīgasshē before *pro.* d.o.) 1. Cause to

enter. 2. Insert: Tā ~ dà wūrā cikin kwālī

She put the knife in the carton. — shīgō *v6*

Come in, arrive.

shīgā *f* (v.n. of **shīga**) 1. Entry: Bā ~ No entry. 2. Outfit, appearance: Kai, yāu sarkī yā yī wata irin ~. Wow, the emir had on a wonderful outfit today.

shīga-bā-biyā *f* Caged police van, paddy wagon (= **bā-hayā**).

shīga-dā-ālwalā *f* Intercity station wagon taxi (= **dāfā-dukā**).

shīgā-dā-fitā = **shīgi-dā-fici**.

shīgā-sharō-bā-shānū *m* Meddlesomeness.

shīgē-dā-ficē *m* Immigration (= **shīgi-dā-fici**).

shīgēgē *m* Intrusion.

shīgi-dā-fici *m* 1. Going in and out, back and forth. 2. Restlessness. 3. Immigration: jāmi'an ~ Immigration officers.

shīgīfā *f* <-u, -ai, -oCi> Large room with arched mud roof.

shikā *see* SAK².

shikāshikai *pl.* of **shishshikē**.

shī kē nan *excl* OK, that's it, that's fine.

shikā *v.n.* of **shēkā**.

shilā *m/f* **dan'ya** ~ <'yan shilōli> Young pigeon.

shillō, **shillō** *m* Swinging, dangling, hanging down.

SHIMFID- 1 **shimfidā** *vI* 1. Spread sth out, lay sth down. 2. Establish, start: Yā ~ mulkī ā **kasā** nān. He established rule in this country. — **shimfidē** *v4* Put a baby to sleep.

shimfidā *f* 1. Anything that is spread out (e.g., mat, bedspread, blanket). 2. Introduction (of book or article).

shimfidēdē *adj* Extensive, spread out (e.g., farm, rug).

shimī *m* Woman's slip, undergarment.

shin' *f* The letter **sh** in Arabic script.

shin' *prt* Interrogative particle used to introduce questions involving doubt: ~ **kō** **kā** **san** **an** **kārā** **manā** **ālbāshī** **watān** **nān**? Did you know that they raised our wages this month?

shinā = **sanī**.

shingē *m* <-aye> Fence.

shingī *m* Remainder.

shīnkāfā *f* Rice.

shīnkīkīmī *adj* 1. Heavy and slow in appearance (of psn or animal). 2. Weak-minded (of psn).

shīnkīmēmē *adj* Very heavy.

shīnshīnā = **sansānā**.

shīrāyī *m* Rectangular thatched mud house.

SHIRBUN- 1 **shīrbūnā** *vI* (+ i.o. or with loc.)

Apply a lot of oil to the body: An ~ **masā** **māi** = An ~ **māi** ā **jīkinsā**. They put some lotion on him.

SHIRG- 1 **shīrgā** *vI* (+ i.o.) Do much of sth bad, inflict: Tā ~ **minī** **karyā**. She told me a whopping lie.

shīrgī *m* Large disorderly pile.

shīrī *m* <shīrye-shīrye> 1. Preparation, arrangement, plan, project. 2. Being about to do sth: Jārīryā **tanā** ~n **kūkā**. The baby is about to cry. 3. Radio or TV program. 4. *v.n.* of **shīryā**.

shīrīnyā *f* Parasitic fig tree. (It twines around other trees with its milky sap and kills them.)

SHIRIRIT- 1 **shīrīricē** *v4* Become lazy, good for nothing. — **shīrīritā** (**dā**) *v5* Make lazy.

shīrīritā *f* 1. Chicanery, double-dealing. 2. Wasting time when working or going somewhere. 3. Procrastination caused by laziness.

shīrīyā *f* Guidance.

shīrkū *m* Polytheism, idolatry.

shīrmē *m* Foolishness, nonsense.

shīrū *m* Silence. — **shīrū-shīrū** *adj* Taciturn.

shīrwā *f* <-oCi> Black kite (hawk).

SHIRY- 1 **shīryā** *vI* {**shīrī**} 1. Prepare, arrange sth. 2. Reconcile people with one another. — **shīryā** (**dā**) *v5* Get s.o. ready.

shīshīgī *m* Meddlesomeness, inquisitiveness, interference.

shīshīkē *m* <**shīkāshikai**> 1. Upright forked beam, pillar. 2. (esp. in pl.) Essential elements of sth: **shīkāshikan** **Musuluncī** **The** **tenets/pillars** of Islam.

shīwākā *f* Shrub with bitter leaves used in cooking.

shīyyā *f* Direction, region.

shōlishō *m* 1. Rubber solution for patching inner tubes of tires. 2. Glue sniffed as a drug.

shōt *m* Used in **yī** ~ Be short, esp. of money or goods.

shū *m* Clipped form of **shīrū** "silence".

shūcī *m* Dry thatching grass.

shūcìn-gizò *m* Illusion: ~n **dā** **yā** **yī** **yā** **wargājē**.

His illusions were shattered.
SHUD- | **shūdē** v4 Pass by (in time): iyāyēnmū
 dā sukā ~ Our forefathers, ancestors (cf.
 wucē).

shūdā pl. of **shūdī**.

shūdī adj (f. -iyā) <-Ca, -aye> Blue. —
shūdī-shūdī Light blue.

shūgābā m <-anni> Leader, president,
 chairman: ~n jami'ā University vice-
 chancellor.

shūgābāncē/shūgābānci v2 ⇒
SHUGABANT-.

shūgābānci m Leadership.

SHUGABANT- | **shūgābantā** (-cē/-ci) v2
 Lead, preside over. — **shūgābantā** (dā)
 v5 Appoint as leader.

SHUK- | **shūkā** v1 Sow, plant.

shūkā f <-e2> Plant(s), crop(s).

shūnāyā f Deep blue thread. — **adj** Deep
 indigo blue.

shūnī m 1. Indigo dye. 2. Indigo-colored. 3.
 Used in māsu hannū dā ~ The well-to-do.

shunkū m Used in kāsūwā ~ Black market.

SHUR- | **shūrā** v2 (shūrī) Kick s.o. — **shūrā**
 v1 Kick foot forward.

shūrī m <-aye> Large termite mound
 (= sūrī).

shūrī v.n. of **shūrā**.

shūshainā, shūshaiyē m Shoeshine boy.

shū'umī m <-ai> 1. Sth or s.o. inhabited by
 spirits. 2. Highly skilled psn.

SHU'UMT- | **shū'umtā** v1 Consider psn or
 thing to be a bad omen.

shūwākī = **asawākī**.

sī'aidī m Secret police, CID (Criminal
 Investigation Department).

siddabafū m Conjuring tricks.

sīdīdī m Used in bā ~ bā sādādā Uselessly.

sīdīk id (usu. with bakt) Emphasizes being
 completely black (cf. **kirin, wulik**).

sīfā, sīfā f <-oCi> 1. Likeness, image, shape,
 form. 2. Description. 3. (pl.) Traits. 4.
 (gram.) Adjective.

sīfīlī m Bicycle gears: kēkē mǎi ~ A bicycle
 with gears.

sīfīrī m Zero.

sīfīrī m Renting (Br. hiring) sth, or renting
 out sth, e.g., a beast of burden.

sīfīrīn m Springs.

sīfīrīt m Alcohol (for medical use).

sīgā f <-oCi> 1. Form, structure. 2. Clause,

proviso.

sīgāfī f (oft. tābā ~) Cigarette.

siginā f Signal, sign.

sihīrcē v4 ⇒ **SIHIRT-**.

sihīrī m Magic, sorcery (= tsāfī).

SIHIRT- | **sihīrcē** v4 Bewitch.

sikāwūt m <'yan sikāwūt> Boy Scout.

sikēlī m <-oCi> Scales (for weighing).

sikēt m <x2> Skirt.

sikinkilā m Second class (e.g., on a train).

SIK- | **sikē** v4 Become temporarily speechless
 or quiet.

silā f Cause.

sīlī m Ceiling.

sīlī m Two-ply thread.

sīlīfā m Slippers, slip-on shoes, sandals.

sīlikī m Silk.

sīlīlī m 1. Disclosure of a secret. 2. tōnon ~
 Public exposure, scandal.

sīlimā, sīlimān m Cinema, movies.

sīlīn = **sīlī**.

sīlīndā f (colloq.) Used in yāryā ~ A slender
 girl.

SILL- | **sillē** v4 Wash one's body thoroughly.

sillē m <-aye> Top part of cornstalk (used as
 spinning stick).

sillē m Being dressed or covered up but
 without trousers.

sīmī = **sūmī**.

sīmīntī m Cement.

sin f The letter *s* in Arabic script.

Sin f China.

sinādāfī m 1. Flux for solder. 2. Raw material.
 3. ~n ginā jikī Protein. 4. A bite to eat or
 money to get food before going out.

singilētī f <-oCi> Undershirt, singlet.

sīnīmā = **sīlimā**.

sīntālī m A traditional title.

sīntālī m <-u-a> Metal tea kettle (oft. used as
 a water jug).

sīntīrī m Sentry duty, patrolling: mǎi ~ Sentry;
 sōjān ~ Army patrol.

sīntulā pl. of **sīntālī**.

sīrādā pl. of **sīrīdī**.

sīrādī m The narrows above the fires of hell
 over which people pass after death.

sīrāntā, sīrāntakā f Thinness.

sīrārā pl. of **sīrīrī**.

sīrīdī m <-a-a> 1. Saddle. 2. Bicycle or
 motorcycle seat.

sīrīfī m <-ai> Cornstalk flute.

sìrínjì *m* Syringe.

sìrírancé *v4* ⇒ SÌRIRANT-.

SÌRIRANT- | sìríràntá *v1* Make thin. —

sìrírancé *v4* Become thin.

sìrírí, sìrírí *adj* (*f.* -lyā) <sìrārā> Thin, slender.

sìrírí *m* 1. = àsírí. 2. yi ~ dà Confide in (= asírí): Inà sô mù yi ~ dà kē. I want to confide in you.

sìsì *m* 1. Six-pence in old Nigerian currency. 2. Five-kobo coin.

sistā *f* <-oCi> Nun, nursing sister.

sitāci *m* 1. Starch (in food or clothes). 2. Neatness, being natty.

sitādiyā *f* Stadium.

sitampì, sitām *m* 1. Postage stamp (= kán sarkí): ~nkā bāi cika ba. You don't have enough postage on your letter. 2. Official stamp, seal.

sitātā *f* Starter (for car or motorcycle).

sitātí = sitāci.

sitirā, sūtufā *f* <-u> 1. Clothing. 2. Shroud. 3. (fig.) yi i.o. ~ Behave well so that others won't make fun of you or pick on you.

sitirōn *f* Citroen car (= mài bākin kifi).

situyāfī *m* Steering wheel.

sitō *m* <x2> Storeroom.

sitsirā = sādārā.

sittā *num* (erudite) 6,000 (= dubū shidā).

sittin *num* Sixty.

siyāki *m* <-ai> Striped hyena.

siyāsā *f* 1. Politics. dan ~ Politician. 2. Being accommodating in dealing with others. 3. Making concessions, giving a reduction in price.

sō *m* 1. Love, affection. 2. *v.n.* of sō.

SŌ- | sō *v0* {sō} 1. Like, want, desire. 2. Love.

sōbārōdō *m* 1. Dried petals of red sorrel. 2. Nit-wit.

sōci *f* T-shirt, undershirt.

sōdā¹ *f* (usu. lēmon ~) Soda water (type of soft drink).

sōdā² *f* (oft. sàbulùn ~) Washing soda.

sōdā³ *f* Solder.

sōjā *m* <-oCi> 1. Soldier(s). 2. Army. 3. káyan ~ Military uniform(s). 4. ~n hayā (a) Mercenary. (b) Player brought into a sports team to strengthen it (a "ringer").

sōjān-gōnā *m* Imposter, impersonator. yi ~ Impersonate.

sōji = sōjā.

SŌK- | sōkā *v2* {sūkā *m*} Pierce, stab. — sōkā *v1* (+ i.o.) Plunge, thrust weapon into s.o. or sth. — sōkē *v4* 1. Pierce, prick. 2. Slaughter (camel). 3. Cancel, repeal, delete, abolish: Kōtūn Kōlī tā ~ kārār. The Supreme Court rejected the appeal. 4. Contradict, go against s.o.'s opinion or testimony.

sōkē *m* Securing body cloth by twisting corners together and tucking them in.

sōke-sōke *pl.* of sūkā.

sōkī *m* Insect that attacks peanuts.

sōkō *m* (*f.* -ūwā) <-aye> Dim-witted psn.

sōl *id* Emphasizes light complexion (e.g., of baby) or smoothness (e.g., of clean-shaved head).

SŌM-¹ | sōmā *v1* Begin, start (= fārā).

SŌM-² | sōmē *v4* = sūma *v3a*. Faint. — sōmār (dā) = sūmār (dā) *v5* Cause to faint.

sōmī *m* Beginning, start.

sōn-iyāwā *m* Showing off, putting on airs.

sōn-jikī *m* Habit (e.g., of child or cat) of wanting to lie on s.o.'s body in search of affection.

sōn-kāi *m* Selfishness.

sōn-rāi *m* Self-interest, personal preference, e.g., choosing the largest or best portion for oneself when one has the first crack at what is available for distribution.

sōn-zūciyā *m* = sōn-rāi.

sōfō *m* <-aye> 1. Rectangular mud house. 2. Multistoreyed building; skyscraper. 3. Roof. 4. Entrance room of a compound (= zaurē). 5. Large hall.

SŌS- | sōsā *v1* {sūsā *f*} Scratch (an itch).

sōsai *adv* 1. Well, correctly, perfectly, really. 2. ~ dà ~ Very well: Aikinkā yā yi kyāu ~ dà ~. Your work was really and truly well done.

sōshiyā *f* Head of guinea-corn or millet from which grains have been stripped.

sōsō *m* Loofah, sponge: ~n fōbā Cellulose sponge.

sōwā *f* Shouting by a number of people (e.g., cheering or booing).

SŌY- | sōyā *v1* {sūyā *f*} 1. Fry in oil (anything except fried cakes). 2. Roast in hot sand (usu. peanuts).

sōyayyā *f* Love, mutual affection.

sōyē *m* Pieces of fried meat.

su¹ *pro* They, them, their. (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

su² *pro* 1. Used before nouns to indicate "and others": ~ Garbā sun tafi siliṁān. Garba and the others went to the movies. 2. Used before nouns to indicate a series: Ākwai nāmān dāji à gidan zū kāmā ~ zākā dà kūrā dà birī. There are wild animals at the zoo such as lions, hyenas, and monkeys. 3. Used to pluralize the interrogative pronouns "who" and "what": ~ wā sukā yārda? Who (pl.) agreed? 4. Optionally used in "oblique impersonal constructions" with no apparent meaning difference: Āshe (su) Mālām bā à sāmū tāfiyā hajj ba. Well, poor Malam didn't get to go on the hajj.

sū *m* Fishing. dān ~ Fisherman (= masūncī).

Subdū *m* [d.v.] Saturday (= Āsabār).

sūbhānāllāhī *excl* Goodness gracious!

subūcē *v4* ⇒ SUBUT.

subū-sūbū *id.adj* Large and round (e.g., cheeks, fruits) (focus on appearance): Nā sāyi dōyā ~ dà ita gā kuma ārahā. I bought some huge yams that were also cheap.

SUBUT- *subūcē v4* Slip out, slip away.

sūdā *f* 1. Senegal bush shrike. 2. (fig.) Talkative chatterbox, esp. a child.

SUD- *subūcē v4* 1. Wipe out remains of food in a pot with one's finger. 2. Be rubbed smooth: Tayār mōtārsā tā ~. His tire is completely bald.

sudī *m* Leftover food to be given away.

sūfā *m* 1. Premium grade (super) gasoline. 2. tākin ~ Chemical fertilizer. 3. Type of wax print cloth.

sūfānā *f* <-oCi> Wrench (Br. spanner).

sūfāncī *m* Qualities or characteristics of a Sufi.

sūfētō *m* <-oCi> Police inspector.

sūffā *f* Spades (in playing cards) (= dūsā).

sūfī *m* <-aye> Islamic mystic, Sufi.

sūfūcē/sūfūrcī *v2* ⇒ SUFURT.

sūfūfī *m* Transport, transport cost, hiring, renting.

SUFURT- *sūfūrtā (-cē/-ci)* Rent (Br. hire) (e.g., a car).

sugā *m* 1. Sugar (= sukāfī). 2. see bintā-sugā.

sui *contr. of su* "they" + yi "do".

sūjjadā, sūjadā *f* Touching the forehead to the ground in prayer; religious prostration.

sukā *pro* They (*wsp* in preterite).

sūkā *m* <sōke-sōke> 1. Criticism. 2. *v.n. of sōkā*.

sukān *pro* They (*wsp* in habitual).

sukāfī *m* 1. Sugar. 2. Cube of sugar. 3. ciwōn ~ Diabetes.

sukē *pro* They (*wsp* in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

sūkōlā *f* Used in yi ~ Be immaculately dressed.

sūkōlāshif *m* Scholarship, fellowship.

sūkūddūfēbā, sūkūndūfēbā *f* Screwdriver.

sūkūkū *id* In a sad, despondent mood.

sūkūnī *m* 1. Leisure. 2. Means of livelihood.

sūkūfniyā = kūsūnniyā.

sūkūtūm *id* Whole, entire: Rāgō ~ sukā gasā.

It was a whole ram they roasted.

sukūwā *f* Horse-racing, galloping.

SUKWĀN- *sukwānē v4* Plunder, loot.

SULĀL- *1* *sulālā v1* Pre- or partially cook, steam. — *sulālā v3* Be slowly cooked with steam.

SULĀL- *2* *sulālā v1* Sneak into: Sun ~ matā cikin dāki. They sneaked into her room. — *sulālē v4* Walk out silently.

sulālē *m* Food that has been pre- or partially cooked.

sulālā *pl. of sulē*.

sulāncē *v4* ⇒ SÜLANT.

SÜLANT- *sulāntā v1* Cause to end in failure. — *sulāncē v4* End in failure.

sulbī *m* 1. Smoothness (e.g., of skin, wood, glass, paper). 2. Slipperiness.

sulē *m* <sulullukā, sulālā> 1. Shilling. 2. Ten-kobo coin.

sulhū *m* 1. Reconciliation, arbitration. 2. Peace. 3. kwāmītūn ~ U.N. Security Council.

SULHUNT- *sulhūntā v1* Make peace between, arbitrate between.

sūlkē *m* <-una> 1. Chain armor. 2. mōtōcī māsū ~ Armored vehicles.

sulkūmī *m* <-u-a> Narrow-mouthed leather bag.

SULLUB- *sullūbē v4* Slip away, escape: Zōbē yā ~ matā. Her ring slipped off.

sūllūtū *adj* (f. -ūwā) Lazy, slatternly.

SULMUY- *sulmūyā v1* Fall into, slip into. — *sulmuyār (dā) v5* Drop, let fall.

sūlū *m* Good-for-nothing psn (= ragō).

sūlū *m* Skein of white thread used for weaving.

sulullukā *pl. of* sulè.

sùlùlù *id* 1. Moving noiselessly, stealthily (esp. a vehicle): mòtā mài tãfiyā ~ A very quiet car. 2. Showing lack of bodily energy.

sùlùsānì *m* Two-thirds.

sulùsī *m* One-third.

sùm *id* Bad-smelling.

sūmā *f* Hair on man's head.

sūma *v3a* ⇒ SŌM-²

sūma² *v5* ⇒ SŌM-²

sumbā *f* A kiss.

sūmbācē *m* Talking to oneself: Mūsā yanā yawān ~. Musa talks to himself a lot.

sūmbācē/sūmbāci *v2* ⇒ SUMBĀT-.

SUMBĀT- | sūmbātā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Kiss s.o.

sūmī *m* Being tongue-tied.

sūmōgā, sūmōgāl *m* Smuggling: ɗan ~ Smuggler; yi ~ Smuggle; kāyan ~ Smuggled goods.

sumul *id* 1. Very well (of health) (= ɗalau). 2. Washed clean, smooth.

sumūmbitā [d.v.] = samōbitā.

sūmūmū *id* Describes moving silently and stealthily (esp. small animals).

sumūnī *m* One-eighth.

sūmuntī = sūmintī.

sumū-sūmū *id.adj pl* Despondent-looking, with protruding lips.

sun *pro* They (*wsp* in complete).

sūnā *pro* They (*wsp* in continuous).

sūnā *m* 1 <-aye> (a) Name: ~n iskā Pseudonym.

(b) Title (of book). (c) Fame, reputation. (d)

First price quoted at the start of bargaining.

2. <sūnānnakī> Naming ceremony.

sūnānnakī *pl. of* sūnā 2.

suncē *v4* ⇒ SUNT-.

suncē/sūnci *v2* ⇒ SUNT-.

sūndūkī = sūndūkī.

SUNDUM- | sundūmē *v4* Be(come) swollen.

sundūmēmē *adj* Big and swollen (or appearing as if swollen).

SUND- | sundē *v4* Steal by stealth.

sundīyā *f* Stealing by stealth.

SUNGUM- | sūngumā *v2* Lift sth heavy.

sūngumī *m* Long-handled hoe used in planting.

sūnkūcē/sūnkūci *v2* ⇒ SUNKUT-.

SUNKUT- | sūnkutā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Lift sth up quickly.

SUNKUY- | sunkūyā *v1* Bend over, stoop

down, bow down. — sunkuyā² (dā) *v5* Used in ~ dā kái Bow one's head.

SUNKWIY- = SUNKUY-.

sūnkūrū *m* 1. Thick bush, uncleared land.

2. Used in yākin ~ Guerilla war; sōjān ~ Guerilla.

SUNN- | sunnā *v1* (+ i.o.) Give sth secretly to s.o.: Yā ~ matā kudī. He slipped her some money.

sunnā *f* <-oCi> The sayings and practices of the Prophet Muhammad.

Sunni *m* Sunni Islamic sect. ɗan ~ A Sunni.

sunsūnā = sansānā.

SUNT-¹ | suncē *v4* Become untied, get loose:

Igiyā tā ~. The rope has become untied. 'Yā

ākuyā tā suncē. The goat has gotten loose.

SUNT-² | sūntā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Catch fish.

suntūbēbē *adj* Fat (people and animals).

sūntum *id* Puffed up, swollen: Cikānā yā kūmburā ~. My stomach is puffed up (due to constipation).

suntumēmē *adj* Big and tall (things); fat and tall (people and animals).

suntumī *var. of* suntumēmē.

sūnūsiyyā *f* 1. The era or kind of government of Sir Muhammad Sunusi, the late Emir of Kano (1953-1963). 2. Islamic mystical sect with large numbers of adherents in North Africa.

SŪR- | sūrā *v2* Swoop down and snatch.

sūrā¹ *f* <-oCi> Chapter of the Koran.

sūrā² *f* <-oCi> Image, picture, form, appearance.

sūrācē *m* Medicinal steam treatment.

sūrāu *m* Epithet for a kite or hawk.

SURB- | sūrā² *v2* Sip noisily, slurp.

SURF- | surfā *v1* {sūrē} Pound moistened grain to remove bran.

sūrfāfau = sūrfau.

sūrfānī *m* Open-stitched chain embroidery.

sūrfau *m* Pounding moistened grain to remove bran.

sūrfē *v.n. of* surfā.

sūrī = shūrī¹.

SURK- | surkā *v1* Add cold water to hot: Ruwān yā yi zāfi sai an ~. The water is too hot, so we ought to add some cold water to it.

sūrkulle *m* Magic, sorcery, abracadabra.

surkūkī *m* Thicket.

sūrukā *f* <-ai> Female in-law (e.g., mother-

in-law, daughter-in-law, sister-in-law) (cf. sùrukī).

sùrukantà = sàràkutà.

sùrukī *m* <-ai> Male in-law (e.g., father-in-law, son-in-law, brother-in-law) (cf. sùrukā).

sùrukutà = sàràkutà.

sùrūtū *m* <-ai> Talkativeness, chattering.

sūsā *v.n.* of sósā.

SUSSUK- | sussukā *v* | (sùssukā *f*) Thresh.

sùssukā *f* 1. Corn to be threshed. 2. *v.n.* of

sussukā.

sūsucē *v*4 ⇒ SŪSŪT-.

sūsūsū *m/f* <-ai> Silly, overly talkative fool.

SŪSŪT- | sūsucē *v*4 Fail, come to naught.

sūtō = sītō.

sūtū *m* Teasing cotton before spinning.

sùturā = sītīrā.

sùwaitā *f* <-oCi> Sweater.

sūyā *v.n.* of sōyā.

swā [d.v.] = sǎ.

T

- ta¹** fem. gen. linker, *see* na.
ta² *pro* She, her, it, its. (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to use; *see* Appendix A.)
ta³ *prep* Via, by means of, by way of: Mā dāwō ~ hanyār Wūdīl. We will return by the Wūdīl road. Tā shīgā ~ tīgā. She came in through the window.
ta⁴ *prt* (follows verb yi "do" or continuous tense-aspect marker) Keep on doing sth: Mū yi ~ Rōkārī. Let's keep trying. Yāu anā ~ ruwā. It has been raining all day today. Mē ya sā yanā ~ yīn dāriyā hakā? Why is it that he keeps on laughing like this?
TĀ- | **tāyār** (dā) v5 (= tā dā or tad dā before d.o. = tashē before pro. d.o.) 1. Lift, raise (e.g., dust). 2. Wake up s.o.: Ā tashē kù lāfiyā! May you wake up safely! (salutation to s.o. who's going off to bed). 3. Set in motion, start: Yā tā dā bābūr dīnsā. He started his motorcycle.
tā'adā <-oCi> = āl'adā.
tā'adda *f* Act of terrorism. dan ~ Terrorist.
tā'addanē *m* Terrorism.
tā'adī *m* Serious damage.
tā'alā Used in Allāh ~ God the Most High.
tā'ammālī *m* Trading, business dealings.
tā'annātī *m* 1. Asking questions that put s.o. on the spot, esp. a student questioning a teacher. 2. Cross-examination. 3. Damaging or spoiling.
tā'āsā *f* Atrocity, massacre, or other tragedy befalling people.
tā'āziyyā *f* Condolences on the occasion of a death.
TA'AZZAR- | **tā'azzaṛā** v3 Become serious or difficult: Rāyuwā tā ~. Living conditions have worsened.
tābā *f* 1. Tobacco, cigarette. 2. ~ gārī Snuff. 3. ~f āljānnū Marijuana (= wī-wī). 4. (colloq.) News: Zān būsā makā ~. I'll tell you the news.
tābā *f* Fraud, dishonesty.

- tābābā** *f* Doubt, skepticism.
tābārau *m* (gen. tābāran) 1. Eyeglasses. 2. tābāran hāngen nēsā Telescope, binoculars.
tābarmā *f* <-i> Mat (usu. rectangular).
tābā-tābā *f* A hollow-branched shrub (used for making pipe stems).
tābbā *pl.* of tabbō.
tabbāci *m* Assurance, certainty, confirmation: Bān san ~n māganār ba. I'm not sure about the matter.
tabbās *adv* Undoubtedly, with certainty: ~ nē Kōfūr Sālē zāi cī zābēn. Corporal Sale will definitely win the election.
TABBAT- | **tabbātā** v1 Be sure, confirm. — **tābbatā** v3 Become certain, be confirmed, be permanent: Aikinkā yā ~. Your position has been confirmed. — **tabbataṛ** (dā) v5 Certify, ensure, reassure.
tābbātaccē *adj.pp* Outstanding in quality, genuine.
tabbātārwā *f* Confirmation, certification.
tābbātātū *pl.* of tābbātaccē.
tabbunā *pl.* of tabbō.
tabdēdē *adj* Huge (with emphasis on width or breadth).
tabdī = cabdī.
tabdījān = cabdījān.
tabkēkē = tabdēdē.
tabō *m* <-Ca, -Cuna> Scar, blemish.
Tāmbūtū *f* Timbuktu.
taḥ = caḥ.
TAB- | **taḥā** v1 1. Touch, feel. 2. Taste. 3. Concern, affect. 4. Do a little of, take a little of. 5. Have ever (never) done sth: Kā ~ zuwā Kādūna? Have you ever been to Kaduna? — **tāḥu** v7 Be mentally unbalanced.
TĀB- | **tāḥē** v4 1. v.t. (a) Force open with strength (e.g., drawing back a bow or forcing open the mouth of a child or animal in order to force-feed medicine or food). (b) Pry off. 2. v.i. (a) Be ripped. (b) (fig.) Be unlucky, disappointed, or not have anything left at one's disposal.
tāḥāḥē *adj.pp* 1. Touched. 2. Mentally unbalanced, deranged: asibitūn māsu ~n hankālī Mental hospital.
tāḥā-kā-lāshē *adj* Insufficient (esp. tasty food).
TABARBAR- | **taḥarḥarē** v4 1. Stagnate, deteriorate (economically), go bad: Tattāunāwā tsākānin 'yan tāwāyē dā

gwamnatl tā ~. The negotiations between the government and the rebels have broken down.

tafārē *pl. of* tafaryā.

tafāgāzā *f* Scandal.

tafaryā *f* <tafārē> 1. Pestle. 2. yi ~ Rear up (by a horse).

tāfē-tāfē *pl* Repeated pilfering, handling.

tafi *m* 1. Touching. 2. Sexual intercourse. 3. Being mentally deranged. — taḥi-taḥi *adj* Mentally ill.

tāfiyā *f* Stretching out (sth elastic).

tāfō *m* Mud.

tāfō *m* Ripe shea fruit.

TĀBUK- | tābūkā *v* Attempt sth; achieve part of what one has set out to do.

tācē *v* ⇒ TĀT-.

tācē/tāci *v* ⇒ TĀT-.

tā dā *v* ⇒ TĀ-.

tādā *f* <-oCi> 1. Not doing sth out of custom, tradition, superstition: Inā ~ī cīn nāmān āladē sabōdā nī Mūsūlmī nē. I do not eat pork because I am a Muslim. 2. Food pickiness. 3. rānā ~ School or work holiday.

tādāfīshī, tādāfīsī *m* Teaching and learning.

tādawā = tāwadā.

tā-dā-zāune-tsāye *f* Uprising, crisis.

tad dā *v* ⇒ TAR-.

tādī *m* Erection (sexual).

TĀD- | tādā *v* Chat, converse.

TĀD-² | tādē *v* Trip s.o. with one's foot.

tādāi *id* Emphasizes closeness of shave or being thoroughly clean: Wānzāmī yā askē mīn kāinā ~. The barber shaved my head clean. Dākīn yā shāru ~. The room is well-swept.

tādī *m* <-e2> Conversation, chatting.

tādīyā *f* Tripping up s.o.

taf *id* (oft. followed by haḥ X). Completely filled up: Yā cika ~ haḥ bākī. It is filled to the brim. Nā cikā tankī ~ dā fētūr. I filled up the tank with gas.

TAF- | tāfi *v** (tāfiyā *f*) Go, go to: Sai mū ~ kāsūwā. Let's go to market. — tafiyār (dā) *v*5 (= tāfi dā before d.o.) 1. Push sth along. 2. Administer, manage. — tahō *v*6 Come. — tāfiyu *v*7 1. Be well-traveled. 2. (in continuous tense-aspects) Traversable: Wannān hanyā bā tā ~wā. This road is not passable.

TĀF- | tāfā *v* 1. *v.t.* (a) ~ hannū Clap hands,

applaud. (b) (+ i.o.) Give handful of sth to s.o. 2. *v.i.* Slap one another's hands as sign of friendship or in enjoyment of a joke.

tāfannuwā = tāfānuwā.

tafarkī *m* <-u> 1. Road, highway. 2. Path, way: Allāh yā bā mū ~ madāidāicī! May God show us the right path!

tāfānuwā *f* Garlic.

TAFAS- | tafāsā *v* 1. Boil sth, bring to a boil. 2. (fig.) ~ i.o. zūciyā Make s.o. angry. — tāfasā *v*3 1. Boil. 2. Become enraged.

tāfāsā *f* Senna plant. (The leaves are cooked and eaten as greens or are dried and made into powder for use in sauces.)

tafāshē *pl. of* taushī².

tāfāshiyā *f* Type of shrub.

tāfā-tāfā *f* Girl's game involving slapping each other's palms.

tāfi *m* <-uka> 1. (~n hannū) Palm of hand. 2. (~n kafa) Sole of foot. 3. Handful. 4. Slap. 5. Applause. 6. *Idiom*: yi ban ~n makāfi Miss one another on the road.

tafidā *m* Traditional title, usu. held by a son or younger brother of an emir.

tāfi-dā-gidankā *adj* na ~ Mobile: asibitūn ~ Mobile hospital.

tāfi-dā-mālāminkā *m* Textbook with footnotes.

tāfin-giwā *m* Small, circular, palm frond mat (used by village women as a prayer mat).

tāfintā *m/f* <-oCi> Interpreter, translator.

tāfirētā *f* <-oCi> 1. Typewriter: bugā ~ Type. 2. rūbūtun ~ Block script (typing, printing) (as opposed to rūbūtun tsūtsā "cursive, handwriting").

tafishē *v*5 ⇒ TAF-.

tāfiyā *f* <-e2> 1. Journey, trip. 2. *v.n.* of tāfi.

tafiyār *v*5 ⇒ TAF-.

tāfiyār-āgwāgwā *f* Waddling stride of a fat person.

tāfiyār-kāguwā *f* Walking on hands with feet in the air.

tāfiyu *v*7 ⇒ TAF-.

TAFK- | tafkā *v* 1. Do a lot of sth, put on a lot of sth: Tā ~ hōdā. She put on a lot of powder. An ~ cinikī jiyā. There was a lot of trading yesterday.

tafkī *m* <-u-a, -una, -oCi> Pond, lake.

tafsā *v* 1 [d.v.] = tāfasā.

tāfsīfī *m* <-ai> Exegesis on Koranic text.

tafukā *pl. of* tafkī.

tāgà *f* <-oCi> Window.

TAGANGAN- | taganganē *v4* Sit with legs apart.

tāganganē *m* Sitting with legs apart.

tagāgādē = tazarāgādē.

tagāri *fem.* of nagāri.

TAGAYYAR- | tagayyārā *v1* Cause hardship, give s.o. trouble. — tagayyārā *v3* Suffer hardship, be emaciated and weak.

tagayyārā *f* Deprivation.

tagē *m* Used in 'yan ~ Decorative scarification marks on each side of the face between the eye and the ear.

tāgiyā *f* <-u, -oCi> Cap, hat.

tagōmāshī *m* Popularity.

tagūllā *f* 1. Copper or bronze. 2. ruwan ~ Bronze-colored.

tāgumī *m* Resting one's head on the hand or knee in deep thought.

tagūwā *f* <-oCi> Long-sleeved men's gown with round neck.

tāguwā *f* <-ai> Female camel.

tagwai [d.v.] = tagwāyē.

tāgwāitakā *f* Being twins.

tagwan-titi *m* Divided highway.

tagwāyē *pl* 1. (oft. 'yan ~) Twins. *dan'* ya' ~ A twin. 2. Pair: ~n gidā A pair of identical houses. 3. ~n hanyā Divided highway.

tahō *v6* ⇒ TAF-.

tāhō-mū-gamā *f* Head-on collision: Bāra wasu jirāgen kāsā sun yi ~. Last year two trains collided.

tai *contr.* of ta "she" + yi "do".

tāibā *f* Cooked cassava flour.

tāibā, tāibā *f* Roll of fat around the midsection.

ta-ido *f* Sense of shame.

tāikā-taikā *m* Four people lifting sth or s.o. with each holding one side.

taikī *m* <-una, tayākā> Leather bag used with pack animals.

TAIMAK- | taimakā *v2* {taimakō} Help, assist (s.o.). — taimakā *v1* Provide help.

taimakō *m* 1. Aid, help. 2. Medicinal charm. 3. *v.n.* of taimakā.

TAIMAM- | taimamā *v3* Be compelled to use sand for ablution in the absence of water.

TAITAY- | tāitayā *v2* Help along a tired or sick psn or animal.

tājādidī *m* (erudite) Religious reform, revitalization.

tājē *v4* ⇒ TAZ-.

ta-jikā *f* Jaundice (= shāwārā).

tājīfāncī, tājīfīcī *m* Being wealthy; being a merchant.

tājīfī *m* Wealthy psn; merchant (= āttājīfī).

TĀJIRT- | tājirtā *v1* Enrich. — tājirtā *v3* Become wealthy.

tak *id* Just (one), one (only): Fensīr dāya ~ akā bā nī. They gave me only one pencil. Bābū kō ~. There's not even one.

TĀK- | takā *v1* 1. Step on, tread on. 2. Run over motionless object (cf. kadē). 3. Measure distance by pacing. 4. (euphem.) Have sex with a woman. 5. (+ i.o.) Walk along with, escort s.o. — takā *v2* 1. Lean on, rely on: Nā takī kārfinā. I am relying on my own ability. 2. *Idiom*: takī sālā Be lucky. — takē *v4* Step on, run over.

takā *pro* Yours (2nd psn masc.), ref. to fem. noun (cf. nākā).

takabā *f* 1. Period of mourning by a widow, during which she may not remarry. 2. nā ~ Be in mourning.

tākāicē/tākāici *v2* ⇒ TAKAIT-.

tākāici *m* Indignation, irritation, frustration.

TAKAIT- | tākaitā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Irritate, frustrate.

TĀKAL- | tākalā *v2* Provoke, incite. — tākalō *v6* Introduce topic into conversation: Yā ~ bātun fashawā. He brought up the subject of corruption.

tākālmī *m* <tākālmā> Shoe(s), sandal(s).

tākāmaimai *m* (gen. tākāmaiman) Real nature or origin of sth: Bān san tākāmaiman aikinsā ba. I don't know the real nature of his work. — *adv* Exactly.

takān *pro* She, it (*wsp* in habitual).

tākānas *adv* (oft. ~ ta Kanō) Especially, purposely, directly, with no embarrassment: Nā zō ~ don in tayā miki muñā. I came expressly to congratulate you.

tākāndā *f* 1. Beef steak fillet. 2. Sweet guinea-corn stalks eaten like sugarcane.

tākārā *f* Group reading where individuals simultaneously read aloud different sections of the Koran.

tākārā *f* Competition, rivalry, candidacy. *dan* ~ Candidate. yi ~ Compete, run for office.

tākarakarāu *f* Nightjar with long skinny legs and a high-pitched sound.

takārdā *f* <-u> 1. Paper. 2. Letter (= wāsikā).

3. (colloq.) kai ~ Drop dead.

takārīmī *m* Showing respect, honor.

takarkārī *m* <-ai> Pack ox.

takārniyā *f* Experiencing difficulty or suffering: Sunā ta -ī gamā aikn ā yāu. They are having trouble finishing the work today.

ta-kāshī *f* (vulgar) Anus.

takā-tsantsan *m* Caution about what one is doing, esp. in trade, office work, or decision making: Gwamnatī tanā ~ ā kân al'amārīn. The government is being cautious about its approach to the problem.

takē *pro* She, it (*wsp* in rel. continuous tense-aspect). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

takē *m* 1. One's theme song. 2. Traditional praise song. 3. National anthem.

takē *adv* Used in nan ~ Right then and there: Nan ~ sukā mutū. They died right on the spot.

takē-takē *m* Showing one's intentions indirectly.

takī *pro* Yours (2nd psn fem.), ref. to fem. noun (*cf.* **nāki**).

takī *m* 1. Step. 2. Distance of a step. 3. Pair (of shoes, socks): ~n takālmī daya A pair of shoes.

takī *m* Manure, fertilizer: ~n zāmānī Chemical fertilizer.

takīlā *m* Third class (e.g., on a train).

takō *m* [d.v.] Hoof, footprint (esp. of a camel) (*cf.* **kōfatō**).

takōbī *m* or *f* <-u-a> Sword.

taksī = **tāsī**.

takū *pro* Yours (2nd psn pl.), ref. to fem. noun (*cf.* **nākū**).

takū = **takī**.

takubā, **takubbā** *pl.* of **takōbī**.

takunkūmī *m* <-ai> 1. Muzzle for animals. 2. Restriction(s), censorship. 3. Embargo, blockade.

TAKUR- | **takūrā** *v1* Constrict, cause to huddle up. — **takūrā** *v3* = **takūrē** *v4* Sit huddled up or crouched from fear or cold.

TAKWAKKWAB- | **takwakkwābē** *v4* 1. Become worn out. 2. (fig) Become very old (*psn*).

takwalā *f* Fine thread used in sewing machines.

takwāfā *f* <-oCi> Namesake, counterpart.

takwāfākwāfā *f* Stilts (= **kwāfā-kwāfā**).

takwās *num* (*gen.* **takwāshin**) Eight.

tākā *m* Pace, stride.

tākāddamā *f* Progress.

tākādirī *adv* Used in kārāmin ~ At least: Ā kārāmin ~, zā ā kashē dalā dubū ā kân wannān aikn. At least \$1,000 will be spent on this project.

tākāi *m* Dance done by young men, characterized by striking sticks together and stamping with rattles on ankles.

tākāice *adv* (with ā) In short, briefly, to make a long story short: Bārī in bā kâ kânun lābārīn ā ~, Let me give you the headlines briefly.

TAKAIT- | **takāitā** *v1* Shorten, summarize. — **tākāitā** *v3* Become shortened, abridged.

takāitāwā *f* Summary.

tākāmā *f* 1. Swaggering, boasting, putting on airs, conceit. 2. Prancing gait of a horse.

TAKARKAR- | **takarārē** *v4* Strive hard, exert oneself.

takī *m* The span of the hand as a measure of distance.

TAL- | **tālē** *v4* Spread apart, open wide (e.g., arms, legs, mouth).

talībījīn = **tālībījīn**.

talākā *m/f* <-awa> 1. Poor psn. 2. (oft. in pl.) Commoners, peasants, working class (as opposed to rich people or people in positions of authority).

tālālā *f* 1. Long tethering rope. 2. *see* **d'aurīn** ~, **sakīn** ~.

Talātā *f* Tuesday.

tālātā *num* (erudite) Three thousand (= **dubū ukū**).

talātainī *m* Used in ~n darē Late in the middle of the night.

tālātin *num* Thirty.

talāucē *v4* ⇒ **TALAUT-**

talāucē *m* Poverty, destitution.

TALAUT- | **talāutā** *v1* Impoverish s.o.: Yawān āure-āure nē duk yā ~ shi. His marrying so many times has impoverished him. — **talāucē** *v4* Become poor.

tālāutaccē *adj.pp* Ruined (economically).

tālāutattū *pl.* of **tālāutaccē**.

tālībījīn *f* Television.

tālībōdī *f* Truck (Br. lorry) with a tailboard.

talgā = **rūdā**.

talgē *m* Mixture of flour and boiling water before it thickens to become *tuwo*.

- talgiřàm** *m* Telegram.
tàlibambam *m* Tadpole.
tàlifi *m* <-ai, -oCi> Written composition.
tàlikì *m* <-ai> Creature, being.
tàliyà *f* Macaroni, spaghetti.
tàllà *m* <-ce2> 1. Hawking goods for sale. 2. Advertising. *yi* ~ Advertise.
TALLAB- | **tàllabà** *v1* (+i.o.) 1. Help, support. 2. Carry on palm of hand. — **tàllabà** *v2* Support sth or s.o.
tallabe *f* Carrying sth such as a large pan or tray over one's shoulder on the palm of the hand.
tàllacè *v4* Used in *Yā wallacè yā* ~. He was really serious.
tàllacè *v4* ⇒ **TALLAT-**
tàllacè-tàllacè *pl. of* **tàllà**.
TALLAF- | **tàllafà** *v1* Support, carry in palm of hand. — **tàllafà** *v2* Provide for, give relief to, take care of: *Gwamnaŋ tã tãllafi 'yan gudun hijiřà*. The government took care of the refugees.
tàllafi *m* 1. Assistance, help. 2. Taking guardianship of a child. 3. A foster child.
tàllahi *excl* Usu. used in *wàllahi* ~ Great God!
TALLAT- | **tàllatà** *v1* 1. Display goods for sale; advertise, publicize. 2. (fig.) Show some part of the body (e.g., muscles) for purposes of showing off. 3. (fig.) Tell others about s.o. without the psn's knowledge or consent. — **tàllacè** *v4* Advertise or display goods and sell all of them.
tallè *m* <-aye> 1. Small soup pot. 2. Small gourd drum (typically played by children during Ramadan).
talliya *f* = **tallè**.
tàlotàlo *m* Turkey.
taltal *id* 1. Smoothly shaved (of head): *Kànsà yā àsku* ~. His head was smoothly shaved. 2. Spotlessly clean: *Sun shàrè d'ākin* ~. They swept the room thoroughly.
TALTAL- | **taltalà** *v1* (usu. ~ *dà* *gudū*) Take to one's heels, rush off.
tam *id* Tied tightly (= **tamau**).
tamā *f* Iron ore.
tāmammānā *f* Thick excretion which collects inside boy's foreskin or girl's genitals.
tamānī *m* High price, value.
tāmānin *num* Eighty.
tāmāniyā *num* (erudite) Eight thousand (= *dubū takwās*).

- tāmat** *f* Formula meaning "the end", used with song, poem, or letter.
tāmāta *adj* <mātā> 1. Female: 'yā ~ Female child (= 'yā mātē); *d'ālibai mātā* Female students. 2. (gram.) Feminine gender.
tamau = **tam**.
tamaula *f* 1. Soccer ball (= *kwallon Rafā*). 2. Ragball.
ta-mazā *f* 1. Bravery, steadfastness in face of hardship or pain. 2. *yi* ~ Be brave, endure hardship or pain.
tambā *f* Finger millet seeds used to flavor porridge.
tambārī *m* <-u-a> 1. Royal hemispherical drum. 2. Official government seal. 3. Trademark. 4. Lowest string on a *garaya*.
TAMBAY- | **tāmbayā** *v2* Ask, inquire, ask about.
tāmbayā *f* <-oCi> Question: *ālāmār* ~ Question mark.
tāmbōlā *f* 1. Lotto, bingo-like games (Br. *tombola*). 2. Betting pools, lottery.
tambulā *pl. of* **tāmbulān**.
tāmbulān *m* <tāmbulōlī, *tāmbulā*> Drinking glass.
tāmbulōlī *pl. of* **tāmbulān**.
tāmburā *pl. of* **tāmbārī**.
tāmbakēkē *adj* Huge.
tāmfār = **tāmkar**.
tāmfōl *m* Tarpaulin.
tāmkār *prep & conj* 1. Like: *hūlā* ~ *wannān* A cap like this one. 2. As: *Yanā tākamā* ~ *shī sarkī nē*. He is strutting as if he were the chief.
tāmmahā *f* [d.v.] = **tāmmānī**.
tāmmānī = **tāmmānī**.
tāmōjī *pl* Wrinkling or shriveling of the skin (due to old age or emaciation).
tāmū *pro* Ours, ref. to fem. noun (*cf.* *nāmū*).
tanā *pro* She, it (*wsp* in continuous).
tānā *f* 1. Earthworm. 2. [d.v.] (a) Membrane covering a body part. (b) Thin, sometimes crispy skin, e.g., on roasted chicken.
TĀNAD- | **tānadā** *v2* {**tānādī**} Prepare sth in advance, get sth ready.
tānādī *m* 1. Thrift, economizing, budgeting. 2. Saving for the future. 3. *v.n. of* **tānadā**.
tānākā *f* <-u> Metal container for perfume.
TĀNAN- | **tānānā** *v1* {**tānānē**} Stir-fry and steam meat and onions in a pan with a bit of water.

tànàné *v.n.* of *tànàná*.

tandá¹ *f* Earthenware tray with indentations in which *waina* cakes are fried.

tandá² *f* <-oCi> Tender offer made by a contractor or supplier.

TANDAR- | *tandará v/* Throw down forcefully.

tandarà *f* Type of small harmless snake.

tandèrù *m* Pottery receptacle for cooking, e.g., ~n *gùfàsà* Oven for baking *gurasa* bread; ~n *wàinà* Indented receptacle for frying *waina* (= *tandà*).

tandù *m* <-aye> 1. Small leather container for oil, honey, or antimony. 2. Gourd-shaped hide drum.

TAND- | *tandá v2* Lick. — *tandè v4* Lick clean (with no trace of food left).

tandè-tandè *pl* (oft. *lâshe-lâshe dà ~*) Snacks served at a party or reception.

TANG- | *tangè v4* 1. Tether (oxen) by the forefeet. 2. Tether many calves together in a series.

tàngadī *m* 1. Staggering, reeling. 2. Rolling, rocking movement: *Kwàlekwa* *yanà ~ à ruwa*. The canoe is rocking back and forth in the water.

tàngalélè *adj* Huge (of head or sth uncomfortable to carry, e.g., a boulder or brick).

tàngarāhò *m* (usu. *wayār ~*) Telegraph. *yi ~* Send a telegram.

tàngafan¹ *id* Crystal-clear, clearly, wide-open.

tàngafan², *tàngafam m* <*tàngarāyè*, *tàngarāyè*> Chinaware, dishes.

tàngarāyè *pl.* of *tàngafan²*.

tàngarā² *f* Difficulty, hitch.

tàngè *m* 1. Tethering rope. 2. Action of tethering.

tanis *m* Tennis.

tànjārīn, *tànjèrù m* (oft. *lèmon ~*) Tangerine.

TANK-¹ | *tankà v/* Argue, answer back, reply: *Mun yi masà maganà, yā fi ~ manà*. We talked to him, but he refused to answer.

TANK-² | *tankè v4* Reinforce thatch or fence by lashing rows of grass or cornstalk across it.

tankà *f* Grass or cornstalks lashed to inside of thatched roof or fence to provide reinforcement.

tankà *f* <-oCi> Military tank.

TANKAD- | *tankādā v/* = *tankādè v4* Winnow, sift. — *tankādè v4* Knock over (usu. from behind).

tankādè *m* 1. Sifting flour. 2. Flour that has been sifted. 3. ~ *dà rairayè* Analyzing in order to pick the best from available options. 4. ~ *dà rairayà* Governmental shake-up, reshuffle, reorganization.

tankamēmè *adj* Massive (e.g., a mountain).

tanka² = *tamka²*.

tankarkī *m* Black-bellied bustard.

tankī *m* 1. <-una> (a) Tank (for water, etc.). (b) Tanker truck. 2. <-oCi> Military tank (= *tankà*).

tankifā *m/f* Timekeeper (in sports).

tankiyā *f* Arguing, quarreling.

tankamēmè *adj* Big and wide (with a pond, connotes being too full).

tankamī *var.* of *tankamēmè*.

tankwalélè *adj* Tall to the point that one stoops a little.

tankwalī *var.* of *tankwalélè*.

TANKWAR- | *tankwārā v/* Bend a flexible thing (e.g., stick or bamboo) into a bowed shape. — *tankwārè v4* Become bent.

TANKWAS- | *tankwāsā v/* Bend sth (e.g., a wire). — *tankwāshè v4* Used in ~ *kafā* Tuck one's legs under oneself while sitting.

tankwāshè *v4* ⇒ TANKWAS-.

tànó *m* [d.v.] Drum, barrel for liquids.

tàntabārā, *tàntabārā f* <-ai> Pigeon.

tàntakwāshī *m* Soft part of inside of bone near marrow (used for making broth or soup).

tàntāl Used in *māgen ~ Civet*.

tàntālā = *taltālā*.

tàntamā *f* Doubt(s).

tàntan *f* Kind of tractor.

tàntàncè *v4* ⇒ TANTANT-.

tàntanī *m* Membrane from abdominal wall of cow used for covering children's drums.

TANTANT- | *tàntàncè v4* Explain, make clear.

tàntārwaì, *tàntārkwai id* Being at a loss, being bewildered (e.g., at a crossroads).

tàntauri *m* Epithet for tough meat.

tàntèbùr *f* Large truck (semi-trailer).

tàntū *m* Tent, small tarpaulin.

tàntūrī *adj* (*f. -iyā*) <-ai> Poor, penniless: *Jàtau ~n matsiyāci nè*. *Jatau* is a penniless pauper.

TAR-1 | **tārā** v2 {**tārē**} 1. Intercept; go to meet.

2. Interrupt: Bā nā sōn à tārī numfāshīnā idan inā māgānā. I don't like being interrupted when I am talking. — **tarē** v4 Block, ward off; meet, intercept. — **tarāf** (dā) v5 (= **tad** dā before d.o. = **tarshē** before pro. d.o.) 1. Catch up to, overtake on the road. 2. Come upon: Nā ~ dā ōfis à rufe. I found the office closed. 3. (with complement) Mun ~ sun tarē hanyā. We found that they had blocked the road.

TAR-1 | **tārā** v1 1. Collect, gather, assemble.

2. (+ dā) Add to: Ukū à ~ dā biyu biyāf kē nan. Three plus two equals five. 3. (+ dā) (euphem.) Have sexual intercourse with. — **tārē** v4 1. Collect all. 2. Used in Tā ~. She (a bride) has moved into her husband's home. — **tāru** v7 1. Meet together, assemble. 2. (euphem.) Have sexual intercourse.

TAR-2 | **tārā** v1 Cough as a means of sending a subtle message to s.o. when one does not want to be understood by the surrounding people. — **tārē** v4 Come to the end of trance possession in *bori*.

tafā num Nine.

tārā¹ f A fine: An cī shī ~r nāfā dubū gōmā. He was fined ₦10,000.

tārā² f 1. Being mindful of: Bā yā ~r shīgā rījyā dā bāya. He couldn't care less about going backwards into a well. 2. Being finicky.

Tārābulūs f Tripoli.

tafādā pl. of **tafde**.

tafaddādī m Anxiety, fear.

tafāfīs m Traffic policeman.

tafagū m <-ai> (obs.) Railroad car (= **wāgūnū**).

tāraktā f <-oCi> Tractor.

TARĀR- | **tārārā** v3 Drip.

tāfāfādī = **tāfaddādī**.

tārauniyā f A gum tree.

tārāwā f 1. Sexual relations. 2. Addition.

tārāyā f 1. Partnership. 2. (mulkin ~) Federation: Jāmhūriyāf ~r Nājēriyā. Federal Republic of Nigeria.

TARB- | **tārbā** v2 Go out to meet or welcome s.o. (esp. an important psn).

tāfbiyyā f 1. Good upbringing, character training. 2. (Tijaniyya sect) = **halwā**.

tafde m <a-a, -una> Woven ring used for carrying loads on the head (= **gammō**).

tārē m Interception, welcoming.

tārē adv 1. Together, gathered, collected. 2. (+ dā) (a) Together with. (b) (in neg) Without: Aikīn yā yi daidai bā ~ dā wata mātālā ba. The job went fine, without any problem.

tārēniyā f Going to and fro.

tafēwadī pl. of **tafwaḍā**.

TARF- | **tarfā** v1 1. Pour out a little bit, pour out drop by drop. 2. *Saying*: Allāh yā ~ wā gārīnsā nōnō. He has had good fortune (*lit.* God has poured milk on his meal).

tarfī m Small amount of sth.

targadē m Sprain, dislocation: Yā yi ~ à kafā. He sprained his foot.

tārfhō f Telephone.

tārī m 1. Heap, pile. 2. Collection, crowd, group (of wild animals or fowl): ~n tsuntsāyē Flock of birds. — *adv* In abundance, in great quantity: sàu ~ Countless times; ~n yawā A lot.

tārī m <-aye> Black cotton cloth worn by Tuareg women, either over the shoulders or as a skirt.

tārī m 1. Cough, coughing: ~n shīkā Whooping cough. 2. General term for lung diseases: ~n fūkā Asthma; ~n hūhū Tuberculosis (= **tībī**).

tārīhī m History, biography: ~n kái Autobiography.

tārīyā f 1. Spinning. 2. Big spool of thread.

TARK- | **tarkō** v6 Used in ~ wā kái wāhālā Invite trouble upon oneself.

tarkacē m/pl (often 'yan ~) 1. Odds and ends. 2. One's belongings.

TARKAT- | **tarkātā** v1 1. Collect scattered articles, odds and ends. 2. Go about one's business.

tārke m Criticism. *dan* ~ Critic.

tarkō m <-una> Trap.

tārmānī m [d.v.] = **tūmā-dā-gayyā**.

TARNAK- | **tafnākē** v4 1. Hobble horse or donkey by tying a front and back leg together. 2. Incapacitate (usu. through illness).

tafnaī m Hobbling a horse or donkey by tying a front and back leg together.

tafnatsā f 1. Thunder. 2. (fig.) shā ~ Swear by thunder.

tafō m <-aCe> Three-pence coin in former Nigerian currency.

tārō m/pl Meeting, assembly, gathering.

tāron-dangi *m* A coalition against a second party.

tārōsō *m* Fertilizer, manure.

tārsāshī *m* Whole group of, totality of.

TARTS- | tartsā *v* | = tartsam (+ i.o.) Spurt onto: Jini yā ~ masā à rīgā. Blood spurted onto his robe.

tātsātsī *m* Sparks.

tārū *m* <-aye> Large fishing net.

taṛwādā *f* <taṛēwādī> 1. Mudfish. 2. wankan ~ Light-skinned African.

TARWATS- | taṛwātsā *v* | Scatter, disperse; mess up a lot of things: 'Yan sādā sun ~ māsu zāngā-zāngā. The police dispersed the demonstrators. — taṛwātsē *v* | Become scattered, explode. — taṛwātsāf (dā) *v* | Detonate a bomb.

TARY- | taryē *v* | (tāryē) Go meet s.o. — taryō *v* | Meet (there) and bring.

tāzōmā *f* 1. Struggle, riot, demonstration, rebellion. 2. 'yan kashē ~ = 'yan kwantāf dā ~ Riot police.

tas *id* 1. Emphasizes being spanking clean (= tsaf = tatas): Kāyān sun wāku ~ ~. The clothes were washed clean. 2. Emphasizes extreme whiteness of sth.

tās *excl* Taxi! (used in calling a taxi).

TĀS- | tāśā *v* | Rise up, grow up: Yāriyā tā dān ~. The girl has grown up a little. — tāśā (-shē/-shī) *v* | (tāshī) 1. Raise up, awaken s.o.: Anā tāshīnmū à kārē shidā. They wake us up at 6 o'clock. 2. Start up an engine. 3. Move location of one's place of business. 4. Correct s.o.'s recitation. — tāshī *v* | 1. Stand up, get up. 2. Awaken, arise. 3. Fly up. 4. Leave, go away. 5. Set out, proceed to. 6. Rise, rise to, reach: Gāngāf mán fētūr ta ~ dalā tāmānin. The price of a barrel of oil has gone up to eighty dollars. 7. Become aroused, break out, flare up: Hankālīnsā yā ~. He has become angry. Yākī yā ~. War has broken out. 8. Become invalid: Māgānā tā ~. What was said no longer holds. — tāśō *v* | 1. Get up and come this way. 2. Arise, originate (e.g., a river). — tāsam (+ i.o.) 1. Attack: Mun ~ mā kāsāf nan. We attacked that country. Yā ~ matā dā fādā. He started attacking her. 2. Head for a place.

tāsā *pro* His, ref. to fem. noun (cf. nāsā).

tāsā *f* <-oCi> 1. Metal bowl or basin. 2. Plate.

tāsālimā *f* Being distressed or disconcerted about some terrible event that occurred.

tāsām ⇒ TĀS-.

tāsā-nī *m* Visit by a groom and his friends to express thanks to relatives and in-laws after a wedding ceremony (= gaisuwaṛ gōdiyā).

tāsāfīfī *m* (gram.) Morphology.

tāsau *m* Demanding money back from a prostitute for services not provided.

tāsbahā *f* <-u> [d.v.] Prayer beads (= cāzbī).

tāshā *f* <-oCi> Station: ~r mōtā Truck depot (Br. lorry park); ~r jirgī Airport.

tāshē¹ *m* Being popular, enjoying sth.

tāshē² *v* | ⇒ TĀS-.

tāshē *m* 1. Holiday, esp. in Koranic school. 2. Children going from house to house during Ramadan singing and dancing.

tāshē/tāshī *v* | ⇒ TĀS-.

tāshen-bālagā *m* 1. Sexual urge in adolescents. 2. Feeling that one is as strong as some other psn (a challenging attitude).

tāshī *m* Used in auren ~ Courting a young girl with the intention of marrying her when she grows up.

tāshī *v* | 3b ⇒ TĀS-.

tāshī *m* 1. Departure. 2. Flight, take-off (of bird or airplane). 3. Erection (sexual).

tāshīn-hankālī *m* <tāshe-tāshen-hankulā> Crisis, turmoil, social unrest: Kwānan nān gāgarūmin ~ ya bārkē à kāsāf. Serious social unrest broke out in the country recently.

tāshīn-kiyāmā *m* Day of Resurrection.

tāshīn-kauyē *adj* Ill-mannered, clumsy.

tāshīn-tāshīnā *f* Riot, disturbance, crisis.

tāshīn-zūciyā *m* Nausea.

tāsi *f* Taxi.

tāsīrī *m* 1. Influence, power. 2. Benefit, usefulness.

taskā *f* <-oCi> 1. Personal room of the head of a household. 2. Safe, strongbox.

taskilā = tākilā.

taskirā *f* 1. Small shallow basket used in spinning. 2. Net made of palm fronds that people attach to the roof of their rooms for storing food items in calabash containers.

taskū *m* 1. Cruelty, oppression.

tāsōnō *m* Snot, dried nasal mucus.

tāsōwā *f* Used in mālī/māsu ~ Developing: kāsāshē māsu ~ Developing countries (cf. tāsō "get up").

tāsū *pro* Theirs, ref. to fem. noun (cf. nāsū).

tāswīrā *f* <-oCi> Map.

TĀT- | tāta (-cē/-ci) *v2* (tātā *f*) Filter; refine (oil). — tācē *v4* (tātā *f*) 1. Sift, filter. 2.

Copyedit: Zā tā ~ wāfōkīn don à bugà. She's going to edit the poems for publication.

tātā *f* 1. Refining oil. 2. *v.n.* of of tātā and tācē.

tātā *pro* Hers, ref. to fem. noun (*cf.* nātā).

tātaccē *adj.pp* 1. Filtered. 2. Officially authorized (e.g., of news).

tatas¹ *id* Used in yi i.o. ~ Severely condemn, criticize s.o.: Sun yi wā gwamnā ~. They badmouthed the governor.

tatas² = tas.

tātātā *f* Baby's first attempts at walking.

tātātū *pl.* of tātaccē.

TATG Abbreviation of Tsīrā dà àmīncī sù tābbatā à gārē shī "Peace be upon him" (*see* tsīrā).

TĀTIK- | tātikē *v4* Reduce to poverty (*usu.* from gambling).

TĀTS- | tātsā *v1* (+ i.o.) Squeeze sth into sth else: An ~ minī māgānī à ido. They squeeze medicine into my eye. — tātsā *v2* Milk an animal.

tātsītsī *adj* (*f.* -iyā) <-ai> (*usu.* dan ~) Tiny.

TĀTSUL- | tātsulē *v4* Squash flat.

tātsūniyā *f* <-oCi> Folktale, fable.

tāttabāfā = tāntabāfā.

tāttabā-kunne *m/f* Great-grandchild.

TATTAG- | tāttagā *v2* Attempt sth beyond one's ability.

TATTAK- | tāttakē *v4* 1. Tear to shreds (= fatāttakē). 2. Become worn out.

TATTĀK- | tāttākā *v1* = tāttakē *v4* Trample on.

tāttakā *f* Stable bedding (of hay or dried grass).

TATTAL- | tāttalā *v2* Look after, care for.

tāttali *m* 1. Planning for the future, economy. 2. ilimin ~n afziki Economics. 3. ~n ālbārkātū Natural resources.

TATTAR- | tāttarā *v1* Collect together (scattered things).

TATTĀS- | tāttāsā *v1* Used in ~ baŋi Learn to read in syllables.

tāttāsai *m* Large, long, red peppers.

tāttāshiyā *f* Learning to read in syllables (= hājātū).

TATTAUN- | tāttāunā *v1* Discuss, talk over (*cf.* taunā "chew").

tāttāunāwā *f* Discussion, negotiations.

tāttāusā *adj* <tausāsā> Nice and soft (*cf.* taushī¹).

tātul *id* Having drunk excessively (*usu.* beer): Cikīnā yā cika ~. I'm bloated. Yā yi ~ dà giyā. He is intoxicated.

taubāshī *m* Cross cousins, i.e., children of one's mother's brother(s) or one's father's sister(s).

taubāstakā *f* 1. Being related as cross cousins. 2. Joking relationship between cross cousins. (*cf.* taubāshī).

tāuhīdī *m* 1. Belief in the unity of God. 2. Strong faith, reliance on God.

tāulā *f* Stick with ropes on either end used to carry water buckets.

TAUN- | taunā *v1* Chew.

taurā¹ *f* <-aye> Women's plaits above the temples.

taurā² *f* Small tree with white flowers and edible fruit.

tāurā *pl.* of taurē.

tāurārō *m* <-i> 1. Star (celestial): ~ mài wutsiyā Comet. 2. (a) Star (celebrity). (b) ~nsā/-ntā yā fādī. His/her fame has run out.

tāurārūwā *fem.* of taurārō.

taurē *m* <taurā> Castrated goat.

taurī *m* 1. Hardness, toughness. 2. Charm for making skin resistant to cuts. dan ~ Psn who can draw a knife across his skin without getting cut.

taurin-hannū *m* Miserliness.

taurin-kāi *m* 1. Stubbornness, strong-headedness. 2. Dull (not smart) in school.

TAUS- | tausā *v1* Press down gently: Nā ~ tufā à ruwa. I pressed the clothes down into the water. — tausā (-shē/-shī) *v2* Calm s.o. down by talking gently. — taushē *v4* 1. Crush with all one's weight. 2. Be on top of a woman with intention to have intercourse with her without her consent. 3. Do damage to (by termites).

tāusā *f* Massage.

TAUSAS- | tausāsā *v1* 1. Soften. 2. Make easier. 3. Treat gently.

TAUSAY- | tausāyā *v1* (+ i.o.) Sympathize with.

tāusāyī *m* Pity, mercy, sympathy.

taushē *v4* ⇒ TAUS-.

tāushē/taushī *v2* ⇒ TAUS-.

təushē *m* (usu. miyāf ~) Type of stew or sauce made with sorrel.

taushī¹ *m* Softness, comfortableness: kātīfā māl ~. A nice soft mattress.

taushī² *m* <tafāshē> Bowl-shaped drum, played with the fingers.

tautāu *m* 1. Long-legged spider. 2. A skin rash thought to be caused by drinking water in which a spider has died.

TAUY- | tauyē v4 Hinder, deprive: ~ hakki. Deprive people of their rights.

tauyī *m* Beams laid across a wall to support main beams that are too short.

tāwa *pro* Mine, ref. to fem. noun (cf. nāwa).

tāwadā *f* <-u, -oCi> Ink.

tāwadāf-Allāh *f* Birthmark, mole, dark pigmentation on the skin: ~ tā cikā wā Bārau fuskā. Bārau's face is full of birthmarks.

tāwagā *f* Entourage, delegation, procession: sarkī dā -fāsā The emir and his entourage; ~f wakilē Diplomatic mission.

tāwakkālī *m* Putting oneself in God's hands.

tāwālī'ū *m* Humility, submissiveness.

TAWAY- | tāwayā v3 1. Shrink (of cloth). 2. (fig.) Be damaged (of psn).

tāwayē *m* Rebellion, revolt. dan ~ Rebel, agitator.

tāwūl *m* <-oCi> Towel.

TAY- | tayā v1 1. Make an offer in bargaining. 2. Flirt. 3. Challenge s.o.

TAY-² | tayā v1 [d.v.] Assist, help (= tāimakā).

TĀY- | tāyā v2 Strip off outer covering (e.g., bark, skin).

tāyā *f* <-oCi> Tire (of automobile or bicycle). tayākā *pl.* of taikī.

tāyā-nī-mūnī *m* Protruding cheekbones.

tāyāf v5 ⇒ TĀ-.

tāyē *m* Necktie.

tayī *m* An offer.

tāyī *m* (usu. dan ~) Fetus, embryo.

TĀZ- | tājē v4 (tāzā *f*) 1. Comb hair. 2. Separate out cotton strands in preparation for weaving.

tāzā *f* 1. Combing. 2. *v.n.* of tājē.

tazāfā *f* Some distance away: Yā yi minī 'yāf ~ bā nā ganinsā. He has moved out of my sight.

tazaḡgādē *m* or *f* An aromatic medicinal herb.

TAZGAD- | tazgādā v1 Tilt. — tazgādē v4

Be tilted.

tēbūr¹ *m* <-u-a, -oCi> Table, desk.

tēbūr² = tantēbūr.

tēf *m* 1. Measuring tape. 2. Recording tape. 3. Movie, film. 4. Tape recorder, boom box (short for tēf rākōdā).

tēkī = taikī.

tēku *f* Ocean, sea.

tēlā *m* <-oCi> Tailor.

teibijlā = tālbijlā.

tētē *m* Baby's first efforts at walking.

tī *m* Tea.

Tibi *m* Tiv: 'yan ~ Tiv people; harshēn ~ Tiv language.

tibi *m* Tuberculosis.

tiōis *id* 1. Tired (= tīkis). 2. Soft and tender.

tīf *m* Inner tube.

tīfā *f* <-oCi> Dump truck, sand truck.

tījārā *f* 1. (usu. dan ~) Troublesome, cantankerous psn. 2. (obs.) Humiliation.

tījāniyyā *f* Tijaniyya Islamic sect (founded by Sidi Ahmad Tijani).

tīk *id* Sound of heavy object falling.

tīkātīkī *m* <-ai> Calf of leg, shin (= shā-rāfa).

tīkītī *m* <-oCi> Ticket.

TĪK- | tīkā v1 (+ i.o.) = tīkā v2 Whack s.o. (usu. on the back).

tīkā *f* Serious beating: Bārāwō yā shā ~ à kāsūwā. The thief suffered a beating in the market.

tīkēkē *adj* Huge.

tīkis *id* 1. Very tired: Nā gāji ~. I am completely exhausted.

tīkis-tīkis *id* Moving in a tired manner (e.g., walking dragging one's feet): Nā ga wasu tsōfāfi sunā tāfiyā ~. I saw some old people dragging along.

tīlās *f* Necessity: ~ cē ta kāwō nī nān. It was necessity that brought me here. — *adv* Necessarily: ~ kā zō kā yi wannān aikī. You must come do this work.

TĪLAST- | tīlāstā v1 (+ i.o.) Coerce, compel s.o.

tīlīsōfō *m* Long, transversely blown cornstalk flute.

tīlō *m* 1. Just a single one: dan ~ One and only son. 2. (gram.) Singular (cf. jam' "plural").

tīm¹ *m* Sports team.

tīm² = tīk.

TĪM- | *tīmā* v/ (+ i.o.) = *tīmā* v2 Strike, flog s.o.: An *tīmā masā sādā* = An *tīmē shī dā sādā*. He was beaten with a stick.

tindīmī, tindirmī m Elephantiasis.

tīnjim id Full (of water): *Yā cika ~ dā ruwā* = *Yā cika dā ruwā ~*. It is full of water (= *tīnkim*).

TINJIM- | *tīnjimā* v/ Fall into water with a big splash.

TINKĀR- = TUNKĀR-

tinklāyā = tunklāyā.

tīnkāhō m Putting on airs, showing off.

tīnkim = tīnjim.

tīnkis-tīnkis id Walking in an exhausted state (similar to *tīkis-tīkis*, but connotes a slower movement).

tinyā f Poisonous, cactus-like plant.

tīr id Expression of strong disapproval, condemnation, or annoyance: *Yā yi ~ dā lāmārīn*. He disapproved of the matter. — *excl* What a bother!

TIR- | *tirā* v/ 1. Dye with material other than indigo, often a pale dye. 2. Re-dye, renew color. 3. Cause formerly mad psn to become mad again. — *tirē* v4 Provoke, incite; be provoked, incited.

tīrdēdē adj Massive, huge.

tīrē m Tray.

tīrēdī m Thread on a screw.

tīrēlā f Truck trailer.

tīrī m 1. Dyed cloth. 2. The action of dying.

tīrīrī = tūrūrī.

tīrjē = turjē.

tīrjiyā f Stopping short from fear.

tīrkāshī excl Wow! (expression of astonishment or surprise at seeing something gigantic or phenomenal).

TIRSĀS- | *tīrsāsā* v/ Humiliate, force s.o. to do sth. — *tīrsāshē* v4 Come to a screeching halt.

tīrsāshē v4 ⇒ **TIRSĀS-**.

TIS- | *tisā* v/ {*tishī*} 1. Grind condiments into fine powder. 2. Redo, repeat an action: *Nā ~ bābī*. I reviewed the chapter.

tishī m 1. Repetition (e.g., in Koranic school). 2. v.n. of *tisā*.

tis'in = cāsā'in.

tītī m <-una> Street.

tītī f Little girl.

tītīsī f Teacher training college (TTC).

TITSIY- | *titsiyē* v4 1. Put sth down in front

of s.o. open or inside-out. 2. Badger s.o. until he or she gives in.

titsiyā f Badgering s.o. until he or she gives in.

TITTID- | *tittidā* v2 Drink a lot of.

tittirēkē adj Huge (with implication of moving with difficulty).

tittirī var. of *tittirēkē*.

tittirfā adj (oft. 'yār ~) Short, squat: *Kā ga wata yārinyā 'yār ~ dā ita?* Have you seen a short, squat girl?

tiyā f Standard-size bowl used as a measure for grain.

tiyā² f Score of 21 in cards.

tiyātā f Operation (medical): *An yi masā ~*. He was operated on.

tiyō m [d.v.] Hose, pipe.

TIZG- | *tizgā* v2 Pull or pluck out (e.g., hair).

tō, tō excl 1. OK, that's all right. 2. Well then.

tōcīlān f Flashlight.

TŌF- | *tōfā* v/ 1. (oft. ~ dā yau) Spit. 2. (fig.) (in neg.) Not answer back, not say a word:

Tā yi ta zāginsā ammā bāi kō ~ matā ba. She kept on insulting him but he did not say a single word back. 3. *Idiom*: ~ *ālbaṛkācin bākī* Give one's blessings. — **tōfē** v4 = **tōfā** (dā) v5 Spit out.

TŌF² | *tōfā* v/ = **tōhō** v6 Sprout up, grow back (e.g., leaves, hair).

tōfā f Elephant grass.

tōfī m 1. Spitting, spittle. 2. Medical therapy used by traditional native doctors and *malams*. 3. Used in yi i.o. ~n Allāh tsīnē Curse, say sth pejorative about s.o. 4. *Idiom*: *Kō ~ bān tōfā ba*. I didn't say a word (lit. even spittle I didn't spit).

tōfī² see *d'an-tōfī*.

TŌG- | *tōgē* v4 1. Deny, take back one's word: *Yā ~ māganār dā ya yi jiyā*. He denied what he had said yesterday. 2. Hold back, withdraw, stand aloof.

tōge m Cheating at cards (= *cōge*).

tōgō m = **tōgiyā**.

tōhō v6 ⇒ **TŌF-**.

tōhō m Buds, newly sprouted leaves, new-grown hair.

tōkā f Ashes.

TŌKAR- | *tōkārā* v/ Prop against: *Nā ~ sādā gā tufāniyā*. I propped a stick against the door. 2. (+ i.o.) Prop up, support (lit. or

fig.) — **tòkarā** v2 Prop up: Nā tòkàrì jinkā dà itācē. I propped up the thatch with some wood. — **tòkārē** v4 1. Prop all up. 2. Block a doorway.

tòkārì *m* Propping up.

tòka-tòka *adj* Gray (cf. **tòkā**).

tòlègèt *m* Toll gate on highway.

tòliyā *f* 1. Tuft of hair on the crown of the head (old hair style for male children). 2. Crest of a cock (= **tukkū**).

tòn *m* Ton.

TÓN- | **tónā** *v* | (**tònō**) 1. Dig up, unearth, harvest root crops. 2. ~ i.o. **āsīfī** (a) Reveal a secret. (b) Abuse s.o.'s confidence by publicly ridiculing or humiliating him. — **tōnā** v2 (**tōnō**) Provoke, tease.

tōnīs *m* Tonic water.

tōnō *m* 1. Hole that has been dug up. 2. *v.n.* of **tōnā** and **tōnā**.

tōrō *m* Male, esp. ~n **āgwāgwā** Drake, ~n **gīwā** Bull elephant.

TÓS- | **tōshē** *v* 1. Stop up (e.g., a drain). 2. Be(come) stopped up.

tōshē *v* 4 ⇒ **TÓS-**.

tōshī *m* Gifts given by a boy to a girl he is courting.

tōshiyā *f* Bribe.

tōtō *m* [d.v.] = **tōtūwā**.

TÓTS- | **tōtsē** *v* 1. Poke, stab. 2. Be asymmetrical, out of line.

tōtsiyā-kārē *f* Asymmetrical teeth, especially one behind the other.

tōtūr *m* Accelerator, gas pedal, throttle.

tōtūwā *f* 1. Pith (e.g., of gourds, sugarcane). 2. ~f **masārā** Corn cob.

TÓY- | **tōyā** *v* | (**tūyā** *f*) 1. Fry (cakes in oil). 2. Heat up oil or butter. 3. Burn (e.g., to clear a farm). 4. [d.v.] = **SÓY-**.

tōye-tōye *pl* Various kinds of fried cakes.

tōyī *m* 1. Burning things such as trash or grass. 2. *Saying* (play on words): **Tayī bā ~ ba nē**. Don't get angry about my low offer (*lit.* an offer is not burning up sth) (oft. used by a customer to a seller).

tōzālī *m* Antimony.

TÓZART- | **tōzārtā** *v* | Humiliate, treat contemptuously. — **tōzārtā** *v* 3 Be humiliated, be looked down on.

tōzō *m* <-aye> 1. Hump (e.g., of camel). 2. ~n **kabārī** Mound over a grave.

tsābā *f* 1. Kernel(s) of corn, peanuts, etc. 2. ~f

kudī Coin(s) (as opposed to paper money).

3. [d.v.] Grain (= **hatsī**).

tsābā *f* (with gen. linker) Absolute, unmitigated: ~f **fārgāba** Absolute dread; ~f **karyā** Unmitigated lie.

tsābāgē *m* Plentiful amount: ~n **kudī** Loads of money.

tsabgā *f* <-u, -oCi> Cane, rod, switch.

tsābī'ā = **dābī'ā**.

TSĀBUR- | **tsāburā** *v* 2 Tickle psn on the sides.

tsādā *f* Tree with yellow plum-like fruit.

tsāda *f* Senegal firefinch (= **bainā**).

tsādā *f* Expensiveness: **Mōtāf** nan tanā dà ~.

This car is expensive.

tsādāncē *v* 4 ⇒ **TSĀDANT-**.

TSĀDANT- | **tsādāncē** *v* 4 Mutually agree on the amount to be paid for doing work.

tsādārākī *m* Type of cobra.

tsādārī *m* Very hard soil that is difficult to farm.

tsāf' *id* Used in **tsakā** ~ Right in the center (cf. **TSĀF-1**).

tsāf' *id* Neatly, completely clean: **Yā fitō** ~ dà **shī**. He came out neatly dressed. (cf. **tsāftā**).

TSĀF-1 | **tsāfā** *v* | Squeeze into a place, squeeze in between people.

TSĀF-2 | **tsāfā** *v* | Believe that sth (e.g., a disease) was caused by spirits and that only black magic can take care of it.

tsāfī *m* Fetish, magic.

tsāftā *f* Cleanliness.

tsāftācē *v* 4 ⇒ **TSĀFTAT-**.

TSĀFTAT- | **tsāftācē** *v* 4 Clean, cleanse.

TSĀG- | **tsāgā** *v* | 1. Split, crack, rip. 2. Make cut or incision in sth. 3. Let out a loud, uninhibited sound: **Yā ~ tūsā bā kō dāmuwā** He farted loudly, with no embarrassment.

— **tsāgā** *v* 2 Tear off (e.g., a piece of cloth): **Nā tsāgi tsūmmā don in tōshē hūjīn**. I tore off a piece of rag to fill the hole with. — **tsāgē** *v* 4 Become split, cracked.

tsāgā *f* 1. Crack, slit. 2. Tribal marks.

tsagagī *m* Wood ibis.

TSAGAIT- | **tsagāitā** *v* | 1. Shorten, lessen. 2. Become less, decrease.

tsāgāwā *f* Arrogance.

tsagē *m* Tiger-fish.

tsāgē *m* Tribal marks (= **tsāgā**).

tsagērā *adj* <-u> Bad-tempered, shameless,

- quarrelsome; tough, unprincipled.
tsagērancì *m* Cantankerousness.
tsāgì *m* 1. Bits of cloth discarded by tailor. 2. One quarter of a kolanut.
tsagiya *f* 1. Bilharzia, schistosomiasis. 2. Long tail hairs of a horse or donkey.
tsai dà *v5* ⇒ **TSAY-**.
tsai-dà-māganà *m* Hair under the lower lip (= *hàna-karya*).
tsaidau = **tsidau**.
tsaikò *m* Roof frame.
tsaishē *v5* ⇒ **TSAY-**.
tsàitsaye *adv* 1. Standing together in groups out of fear or respect for sth or s.o. more powerful who is approaching. 2. Standing up in a disheveled, uncombed manner (of hair). 3. (with à) Determinedly: Sun ci gāba dà aikin à ~. They continued the job with determination.
tsaiwā *f* 1. Stopping, a pause, a stop: ~f bās Bus stop. 2. *v.n.* of **tsayā**.
tsāiwā *f* Plaited string curtain for doorway.
tsakā *adv* 1. In the middle/center, in the midst. 2. *rānā* ~ Mid-day. — **tsakā-tsakā** More or less in the middle/center.
tsakā *f* <-aCe> 1. Small gecko. 2. (fig.) Unpopular psn.
tsākānī *m* 1. Interval between two points: Dà kōgi biyu ~. There are two rivers in between. 2. Relationship: Yā batā ~nmū. He spoiled our relationship.
tsākānī-dā-Allāh *adv* Very well, honestly, with dedication.
tsākānin *prep* Between: Gidan wayā yanā ~ kanti dà banki. The post office is between the shop and the bank. Yā shiga ~ dā dà mahāifi. He came between the father and his son.
tsakaf *f* (alt. gen. form of **tsakiya**) 1. In the middle of (location): Yanā zāune à ~ dākī. He was seated in the middle of the room. 2. In the midst of (activity): Tanā ~ girki ya shigō. She was in the midst of cooking when he came in.
tsakaf-darē *f* Midnight.
tsakaf-gidā *m* Courtyard inside a house where women work and chat.
tsakaf-rānā *f* Mid-day, noon.
tsakā-tsakī, tsakā-tsakā *adv* 1. In the middle of, halfway through. 2. In moderation: ~n àl'amāri shī akā fi sō. Moderation is

- preferred in any matter. 3. (na/ta ~) Of medium size or quality.
tsākī *m* 1. Coarse part of ground flour. 2. Undissolved lumps in *fura*. — **tsākī-tsākī** *adj* Coarse.
tsākī *m* Sucking noise made with pursed lips to indicate disapproval, disgust, or contempt.
tsākī *pl.* of **tsākō**.
tsakiyā *f* 1. Middle, center. 2. Prime, height: Yanā ~f kūrūciyāsā mōtā tā takē shi. He was in the prime of his youth when he was hit by a car.
tsakiyā *f* Cornelian stone necklace.
tsākō *m* (f. -uwā) <-i> (usu. *dan tsākō m*, 'ya' tsakuwā *f*, 'yan tsākī *pl*) Baby chick.
TSĀKUR- | **tsākura** *v2* Take a little bit of.
tsakuwā *f* <-oCi> Small stone, gravel. — **tsakuwā-tsakuwā** *adj* Stony (mixed with little stones).
TSĀL- | **tsālā** *v1* Do much of: An ~ ruwā jiyā. It rained heavily yesterday.
tsālā *m* Yoghurt thinned with water.
tsālā *m* Fulani-style trousers with narrow legs and wide top.
tsalala *id* Very thin or watery (esp. food).
tsālā-tsālā *id.adj pl* Long and skinny (esp. legs).
tsālēlē *adj* Tall, slender, and attractive: tsālēlēyāf mādē A good-looking woman.
TSĀLLAK- | **tsallākā** *v1* Cross over, go from one side to the other. — **tsallākē** *v4* 1. Jump over. 2. Omit, skip. 3. *Idiom*: ~ rījiyā dà bā ya Narrowly escape death or injury.
tsallē *m* <-eZ> 1. Jumping. 2. ~n gwangwalā Pole vault.
tsam *id* (usu. *tāshī* ~) Stand up and leave without saying a word to anyone.
tsām *id* 1. Indicates body being numb or having goosebumps from fear. 2. Used in *Bākinā yā yi* ~ I have an awkward feeling in my mouth after seeing s.o. sucking a lime.
TSĀM- | **tsāmā** *v1* Block s.o.'s plans. — **tsāmē** *v4* 1. Pick from, pull out: Yā ~ Bellō dāgā hālākā. He saved Bello from harm. 2. Withdraw, keep aloof.
tsāmāikū *pl.* of **tsāmiyā**.
tsāmāri *m* Increase in intensity, quantity; development, growth.
tsāmbam *id* In abundance, full: Jākātā ~ takē dà kudī. My bag is chock-full of money.

TSAMBAM- | **tsambāmā** *v* Overdo, make sth difficult: 'Yan kāsūwā sun ~ fafāshì.

Traders have hiked up the prices.

tsàmbàrē = **tsùmbùrē**.

tsāmē *m* Act of taking a piece of sth while it is still cooking to give to s.o. (usu. a child): Tā yī masā ~n nāmā. She picked out a piece of meat and gave it to him.

tsāmī *m* 1. Sourness, acidic taste. 2. Stomach acid. 3. Soreness of body from hard work or being beaten. 4. Tingling sensation in limbs.

tsāmin-bākī *m* Lisp, mispronunciation, of certain sounds, e.g., *r* and *l*, esp. by children or characters in folktales: À tātsumiyōyin Hausa, kōwā yā san gizò dà ~. In Hausa folktales, everyone recognizes Gizo by his defective way of speaking.

tsāmiyā¹ *f* <tsāmāikū, -oCi> Tamarind tree, tamarind.

tsāmiyā² *f* Brown and white striped cloth.

tsāmmānī *m* 1. Thought, thinking: Inà ~ nā san shì. I think I know him. 2. Expectation.

tsāmnū [d.v.] = **tsāfnū**.

tsāmō-tsāmō *id. adj* 1. Dripping wet. 2. Getting immersed in sth. 3. Feeling embarrassed. (= **tsūmū-tsūmū**).

TSĀMUK- | **tsāmukā** *v* Have a stomach spasm (= **tsankā**). — **tsāmukā** *v* 2 = **tsāmukē** *v* 4 Pinch a child as a form of punishment.

TSAN- | **tsānā** *v* 2 Dislike, disapprove, find fault with. — **tsānē** *v* 1. Dry up (of well). 2. Become dry (e.g., rice) due to being left on the fire too long.

tsana *f* 'yāf ~ Doll.

tsānāke *adv* (with à) Carefully and deliberately: Mun yī shirīn tāfiyārmū à ~, bā gaggāwā. We prepared our trip carefully, not in haste.

tsānākī *m* Caution, carefulness, deliberation: Sun yī aikī cikin ~ = Sun yī aikī à tsānāke. They did the work with care.

tsānanī *m* 1. Extreme, severe condition: Anā cikin ~n yunwā. There is great famine going on. Sun yī yāfī mālī ~. They waged a terrible war. 2. Sternness, strictness.

TSANANT- | **tsānantā** *v* 1. Recommend, urge. 2. (+ i.o.) Harass, aggravate, make worse. — **tsānantā** *v* 3 Become severe, serious.

tsandaure *m* Place with hard, barren earth.

tsandō *m* (oft. *kudan* ~) Tsetse fly.

tsāngayā *f* 1. Retreat by *malams* and students away from town for the study of the Koran. 2. Institute.

TSANGWAM- | **tsāngwamā** *v* 2 Mistreat, dislike.

tsānī *m* <-uka> Ladder.

tsankā *v* 1 = **tsāmukā**.

tsānkī *m* Stomach spasm, colic.

tsantsā *f* Purity, in pure, unalloyed state: zināfiyā ~ Pure gold; āddīnī na ~ Fundamentalism; mālāmī nē ~ A scholar through and through.

TSANTSAM- | **tsantsāmē** *v* 4 Wash lightly.

tsantsāmā = **tsātsāmā**.

tsātsāmī *m* Aversion to filth.

tsan-tsan *id* 1. Firmly, securely (tied) (= **tamtam**, **tamau**). 2. Cautiously, meticulously: Gwamnati tanā tākā ~ à kân àl'amāfin. The government is being cautious in trying to solve the problem.

tsantsanī *m* 1. = **tsātsāmī**. 2. = **jānjānī**.

TSANTSANT- | **tsātsantā** *v* 3 (+ dà) Be disgusted by, distrust, be careful with.

tsanwā, **tsanwā** *adj* Light green. — **tsanwa-tsanwa**, **tsanwā-tsanwā** Faded green.

tsānwākā *m* Senegal roller.

tsanyā¹ *f* <-oCi> Cricket.

tsanyā² *f* [d.v.] Moat or ditch around a town.

TSAR-¹ | **tsarā** *v* 1 Lance, make a small cut to remove sth (= **tsāgā**). — **tsārā** *v* 2 Initiate sth.

TSAR-² | **tsarē** *v* 1. Guard, protect. 2. Imprison, confine. 3. Block, obstruct.

TSĀR- | **tsārā** *v* 1 (**tsārī**) 1. Arrange, line up, organize. 2. Compose, arrange (song, poem). 3. Edit.

tsarā *f* (usu. ~f bāi) Middle of the back from the neck to the coccyx.

tsārā *m/f* <tsārārakī> Age-mate, contemporary, peer, cohort.

tsārābā *f* <-oCi> Small gift or souvenir given by s.o. returning from a trip.

tsārāncē *m* Dating, petting between unmarried young men and women.

tsārārakī *pl. of tsārā*.

tsararriyā *f* Reddish-brown bean.

TSARG- | **tsārgā** *v* 2 Ostracize, treat s.o. badly. — **tsārgē** *v* 4 Slit (sth). — **tsārgu** *v* 7 Feel guilty.

- tsārgi** *m* Apprehension, misgiving.
tsārguwā *f* 1. Feeling of guilt. 2. Contemptuous behavior towards s.o.
tsārī *m* 1. Confinement, imprisonment. 2. Purdah: Mātan ~ bā sà fitā. Women in purdah do not go out.
tsārī *m* <-e2> 1. Arrangement, plan, system, table, list: ~n abjādi Alphabetical order; ~n fittātafai Bibliography. 2. *v.n.* of tsārā.
tsārī *m* Water in which grain with bran removed has been soaked (often given to animals to drink).
tsārī *m* Water monitor.
tsārīkā = d'āfīkā.
tsārīn-mulkī *m* Constitution: An yi tārōn ~ na ukū à Ābūjā. They held the third constitutional convention in Abuja.
TSARKAK- | **tsarkākā** *v* Purify, cleanse, sanctify. — **tsarkākā** *v* 3 Become clean (literally or metaphorically). — **tsarkākē** *v* 4 Cleanse or make to appear clean.
tsarkākā *pl.* of tsātsarkā.
tsarkākakkē *adj.pp* Holy, sanctified (= tsātsarkā): Anā sō kā yi sallā à wūrī wandā yakē ~. They want you to pray in a sanctified place.
tsarkī *m* 1. Cleanliness, purity, holiness. 2. Littāfi māl ~ The Holy Bible.
tsarkiyā = tsirkiyā.
TSARM- | **tsarmā** *v* 1. Mix in: Sun ~ kūrū dā tsāmiyā. They mixed tamarind in the gruel. 2. Mix with, dilute: Sun ~ kūrū dā ruwā. They diluted the gruel with water.
tsārñū *m/pl* Fence post(s).
tsārō *m* Defense, protection, security.
TSART- | **tsartā** *v* Spit out (e.g., saliva or water) in a thin stream between the teeth. — **tsartō** *v* 6 Spurt out, squirt out: Ruwā nā tsartōwā dāgā famfō. Water is squirting out of the faucet. — **tsartam** (+ i.o.) Spurt out onto s.o. or sth: Jinī yā ~ mā Mūsā à rīgā. The blood spurted out onto Musa's gown.
tsartuwā *f* Spitting in a thin stream.
tsātsā *f* Rust.
tsātsāniyā = hātsāniyā.
tsātsō *m* 1. Loins. 2. Genes, inheritance: Shī ~nā nē. He is my progeny.
tsātsō *m* Earwig.
TSATTSAF- | **tsattsafō** *v* 6 Spring up, well up (of water).
tsattsafā *f* Fried sweet cake made of millet,

rice, or wheat flour.

tsattsafi *m* Drizzle, light rain.

TSATTSGA- | **tsattsagā** *v* 1. Shake down (e.g., flour in a sack). 2. Tap down (e.g., sand in hole in order to secure a peg). — **tsattsagā** *v* 2 Peck continuously (by chickens).

tsātsāmā *adj* <tsāmāmā> Sour (cf. tsāmī).

tsātsarkā *adj* <tsarkākā> Holy, pure (= tsarkākakkē): Dōlè nē kā yi ibādā à wūrī ~. You must do your prayers in a pure place. (cf. tsarkī).

tsātsaurā *adj* <tsaurārā> 1. Strong, stringent, stiff: ~n mātākai Stiff measures. 2. Tough, brave (e.g., stunt man). (cf. tsaurī).

tsātsēwā *f* Swallow, swift (bird).

tsaunī *m* <-uka> Hill.

TSAURAR- | **tsaurārā** *v* 1. Pull taut (e.g., bowstring or rope). 2. Harden, toughen. — **tsaurārā** *v* 3 Be pulled taut.

tsaurārā *pl.* of tsātsaurā.

tsaurē *m* A tall, coarse grass (used for zana mats).

tsaurī *m* 1. Dry hardness of ground. 2. Hardness of a subject. 3. Stinginess. 4. Tautness, tightness (e.g., of thread or rope).
tsaurin-idō *m* Insolence: Wannān yārōn ~ gārē shī. This boy is insolent.

tsāutsāyī *m* 1. Accident involving injury or material loss. 2. Bad luck.

tsāuyā = tsāiwā.

tsāwā *f* 1. Sound of thunder. 2. yi ~ Scold, shout at s.o. in a loud voice.

tsāwācē/tsāwāci *v* 2 ⇒ **TSĀWAT-**.

TSĀWAIT- | **tsāwaitā** *v* 1 Lengthen. — **tsāwaitā** *v* 3 Become lengthened.

tsāwarwarā *f* Brindled cat.

TSĀWAT- | **tsāwatā** (-cē/-ci) *v* 2 = **tsāwatā** *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Scold s.o.: Mālām yā tsāwāci ālmājīrai = Mālām yā tsāwatā wā ālmājīrai. The teacher bawled out the pupils.

tsāwatāfā *f* Warning, reprimand.

tsawō *m* 1. Height, altitude. 2. Length.

tsawon-rāi *m* 1. Long life. 2. Life expectancy.

TSĀWWAL- | **tsāwwalā** *v* 1 Raise, make higher (esp. price). — **tsāwwalā** *v* 3 Become serious.

TSAY- | **tsayā** *v* 1 {tsāiwā *f*} 1. Stop, stand in place, wait. 2. Be limited to, come to an end: Ilmīntā yā ~ à fīrāmārē kawāi. Her education stopped at primary school.

3. Persist, persevere: Yā ~ kân kâfātū. He kept at his studies. Kā ~ kân gaskiyā! Stand firmly on the truth! 4. Insist: Yārān sun ~ cēwā mū mayāf musū dā kudīnsū. The children insisted that we pay them back their money. 5. (+ i.o.) Stand behind s.o., give guarantee for. — tsayāf (dā) v5 (= tsai dā before d.o. = tsaišhē before pro. d.o.) 1. Bring to a stop. 2. Cause to wait, stay in one place. 3. Establish, set up: An ~ dā dōkā à kân shān kwayā. A law has been passed regarding drug use. 4. Raise a roof. 5. Nominate: An ~ dā shī shūgābā. He was nominated for president.

tsayayyā f 1. Perseverance. 2. Impertinence (of a child).

tsayayyē adj.pp 1. Persistent, insistent. 2. ~n dān tākāfā A declared candidate. 3. Well-rounded (of a scholar) Shī ~n masānī nē. He is a well-rounded scholar. 4. Famous: ~n dān kōkawā nē shī. He is a very famous wrestler indeed. 5. Unrelenting in misbehavior, whining (of children).

tsāye adv (oft. with à) 1. In a standing position. 2. Erect. 3. Stationary, not moving. 4. Lengthwise. 5. Persistently: Mun tāshī ~ kân aikīnmū. We were persistent in our work. 6. Idiom: tā dā zāune ~ Cause an uproar. 7. kái ~ see kái-tsāye.

tsayī = tsawō.

tsayīn-dakā, tsayuwāf-dakā adv Firmly, resolutely: Sun tsayā ~. They took a firm stance.

tsayuwāf-watā f 1. Appearance of a new moon. 2. Standing on hands with feet in the air (cf. tāfiyāf-rāguwā).

TSAYYAB- | tsayyabā v/ Usu. used in Allāh yā ~. May God soothe your pain.

TSEF- | tsēfē v4 {tsifā f} 1. Comb out (hair). 2. Pick edible leaves (e.g., from a tree).

tsēgūmī m 1. Gossip, talking about s.o. behind her back; slander. 2. Constant complaining about other people with implied threats.

tsēre m Race, contest.

tsērē v4 ⇒ TSĪR-2.

tsērērēniyā f Race: ~f kērā makāmai Arms race.

TSIB- | tsibā v/ Pile up.

tsibbū = tsubbū.

tsibī m Heap, pile.

tsibircē v4 ⇒ TSIBIRT-.

tsibiri m <-ai> Island.

TSIBIRT- | tsibircē v4 Sit by oneself.

tsidāhū m Small hot red chillies.

tsidau m A painful thorny weed.

tsidik id Appear suddenly or unexpectedly:

Munā māganāfsā, ~ sai gā shi. We were talking about him and then he suddenly appeared.

tsifā v.n. of tsēfē.

TSĪG- | tsigē v4 1. Pull out completely. 2.

Depose, remove, impeach.

tsigātsigai pl. of tsittsigē.

tsigāu m <tsigwāigwai> [d.v.] Testicle(s) (= gōlō).

tsigī m Lark, warbler.

tsigīgī adj (f. -iyā) <tsigī-tsigī> 1. (oft. dān ~) Very small and thin (of psn or plant).

2. Used in kō ~ bābū There are absolutely none (of countables).

tsigīl id <tsigī-tsigī> (oft. dān ~) Tininess (of boys and girls or clothing) (cf. tsīrit).

tsigirigī adj Short, thin, and not growing (of psn).

tsigī-tsigī pl of tsigīgī.

tsik = tsit.

tsikā f 1. Prickly spike on grasses. 2. Used in ~f jikīnā tā tāshī. My hair stood on end.

TSĪKAR- | tsikarā v2 {tsikārī} Tickle s.o. on the sides.

tsikārī m 1. Tickle, tickling. 2. v.n. of tsikarā.

tsila f Tapeworm.

tsililligā = cilligā.

tsillūmā = tsullūmā.

TSIM- | tsimā v/ Soak, steep, infuse. — tsima v3 Become soaked, infused.

tsimā f Trembling, shivering.

tsimē m 1. Ink made from charcoal or soaked pods of acacia tree. 2. Infusion from herb or tree roots which is drunk as potion against intestinal or stomach bacteria.

tsimī m Thrift, economizing, placing in reserve: Munā ~n hatsī don bādī. We are keeping a reserve of grain for next year.

tsimī m 1. Refreshing medicinal drink made from herbs and leaves to which sugar or honey and lemon or tamarind are added. 2. v.n. of tsimā.

TSĪN- | tsinā v2 Pick out individually one by one. — tsinē v4 1. Pick out (= tsinā v2). 2. (+ i.o.) Curse s.o.: Allāh yā ~ wā bārāwō!

God damn the thieves!

tsinannē *adj.pp* 1. Cursed, terrible, of bad upbringing: ~n yāfī A terrible war. 2. (colloq.) Great, top-rate.

tsinantā *f* Malevolence: halin ~ Malevolent character.

tsincē/tsinci *v2* ⇒ **TSINT-**.

tsindimā = **tsundumā**.

tsingārō *m* <-i, -u> Small potsherd.

tsinī *m* <tsinunnukā> Sharp point.

TSINK- | **tsinkā** *v1* Break, snap in two (of rope, thread, wire). — **tsinkā** *v2* Pick, pluck off (e.g., fruit, leaves). — **tsinkē** *v4* 1. *v.t.* Break off, snap off, pluck. 2. *v.i.* (a) Break or snap loose. (b) Escape (of tied-up animal).

TSINKĀY- | **tsinkāyā** *v2* 1. See, spot in the distance. 2. Foresee, anticipate.

tsinkāyā *f* Foresight.

tsinkē *m* <-aye> 1. Thin stick; piece of dried grass. 2. ~n sākā Knitting needle. 3. ~n fitilā Sharp point of light.

tsinkēkē *adj* Handsome and pleasant to see.

TSINT- | **tsintā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* 1. Pick up sth by chance, luckily chance upon sth.: Mun tsinci damī à kàla. We got sth by a stroke of good luck. 2. (+ reflexive) Find oneself in a situation: Mun tsinci kânmū à cikin gwamnatīn sōjā. We find ourselves under military rule.

tsintā *f* Poor-quality kolanut.

tsintsiyā *f* <-oCi> Broom.

tsintuwā *f* A lucky find.

tsinunnukā *pl.* of **tsinī**.

TSIR- | **tsira** *v3* Sprout, germinate. — **tsirā** *v2* Be the first to introduce or initiate sth.

TSĪR- | **tsirā** *v1* 1. Put meat on a skewer. 2. Pile up. — **tsirē** *v4* Impale (e.g., with spear or skewer); crucify.

TSĪR- | **tsira** *v3a* 1. Escape, get away safely. 2. Be saved, get salvation from God. — **tsērē** *v4* 1. Escape, flee. 2. (+ i.o.) Outstrip, outrun s.o. — **tsirāf** (dā) = **tsērāf** (dā) *v5* Rescue, save.

tsirā *m* 1. Escape, salvation. 2. Tsirā dā āminci sū tabbatā à gārē shī (abbreviated TATG) Peace be upon him (said or written when the name of the Prophet Muhammad is mentioned in speaking or writing). 3. gidan ~ The Next World.

tsiraicē *m* 1. Nakedness. 2. Being indecently dressed, exposing oneself.

TSIRAIT- | **tsiraitā** *v1* 1. Strip clothes off. 2. Expose sth: Yā ~ mātāfā. He revealed his wife's secret. — **tsiraitā** *v3* Become naked, exposed; get undressed.

tsiraitā *f* = **tsiraicē**.

tsirārā *adj* Naked: Nā ga wani mahāukācī ~ dā shī. I saw a stark-naked madman.

tsirārī, tsirārū *pl* (usu. ~n) A few, a small number of, a minority of: Wasu 'yan ~n mutānē nē sukā fārā tawāyē. It is a small number of people who started the rebellion.

tsirē *m* Skewered meat cooked on an open fire.

tsirgāgiyā *f* Hard part of a stalk surrounding the pulp.

tsirī *m* Rising high (e.g., water or fire).

tsirī *m* Large pile, heap.

tsirit *id* 1. Tiny: Dan yārō nē ~. He is a wee small lad. 2. Small amount: Dā rāgōwāf ruwā à tūlū ~. There is only a little water remaining in the pot.

tsirkiyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Hair from a horse's tail. 2. Bowstring. 3. String of a musical instrument.

tsirō *m* <-e2, -Cai> Sprout, shoot, plant.

tsirrai *pl.* of **tsirō**.

tsiryā *f* Senegal long-tailed parakeet.

tsit *id* (oft. with **shirū**) In complete silence, hushed (still and quiet): Kōwā yā yi shirū ~. Everyone was dead quiet. Tāron mutānē yā yi ~. The crowd went dead silent.

tsittsigē *m* <tsigātsigai> 1. Tree stump; root of tooth. 2. Shrub that barely grows. 3. Epithet for a child who is small and doesn't seem to grow.

tsiwā *f* <-ce2> 1. Insolence, arrogance. 2. Badgering: Kadā kà yi masā ~. Don't badger him.

tsiwāce-tsiwāce *pl.* of **tsiwā**.

tsiyā *f1* Extreme poverty. 2. Quarrelsomeness. 3. Intensifies unpleasant action: dūkàn ~ A terrible beating.

tsiyācē *v4* ⇒ **TSIYĀT-**.

TSIYĀT- | **tsiyātā** *v1* Make destitute, impoverish. — **tsiyātā** *v3* = **tsiyācē** *v4* Be(come) poor, destitute.

tsiyā-tsiyā *f* Quarrel, mutual recrimination.

TSIYĀY- | **tsiyāyā** *v1* Pour out liquid in a thin stream. — **tsiyāyā** *v3* Come out in a thin stream.

tsòfaffi *pl.* of tsòhō and tsòhuwā.

tsòfai-tsòfai *id* Very old: mùtūm ~ dà kai An old man like you.

tsòfē *v4* ⇒ TSUF-.

tsòhō (*f.* -uwā) <tsòfaffi> *adj* Old. — *m* 1. Old man. 2. (with possessive) Father.

tsòhuwā <tsòfaffi> *adj* (*fem.* of tsòhō) Old. — *f* 1. Old woman. 2. (with possessive) Mother.

tsòkà *f* <-oCi> 1. Muscle. 2. Piece of (lean) meat other than entrails. 3. Flesh or edible part of fruit around the seed. 4. mài ~ Substantial, abundant.

tsòkacē/tsòkaci *v2* ⇒ TSOKAT-.

tsòkaci *m* Reminder, prodding; opinion.

TSOKAN- | tsòkànā *v1* (+ i.o.) Poke sth into s.o.: Nā ~ masà tsinkē à ido. I poked a piece of grass in his eye. — tsòkànā *v2* Tease, provoke. — tsòkànē *v4* Poke s.o. or sth: Nā ~ masà idō. I poked him in the eye.

tsòkànā *f* Provocation.

TSOKAT- | tsòkatā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Prod with sth sharp.

tsòlōlō *adj* (*f.* -uwā) Tall, skinny, and not very smart.

TSOM- | tsòmā *v1* 1. Dip into liquid. 2. (*fig.*) ~ bàkī = ~ hannū Poke one's nose into s.o. else's affairs: Tā ~ bàkī cikin àl'amāfīn. She poked her nose into the matter.

tsòmī *m* Dipping thin slices of meat into condiments to make *kilishi*.

tsònē *v4* = tsòkànē.

tsòràcē-tsòràcē *pl.* of tsòrō.

tsòràcē/tsòràci *v2* ⇒ TSORAT-.

TSORAT- | tsòratā *v1* Frighten. — tsòratā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Be afraid of. — tsòratā *v3* Be(come) frightened, afraid. — tsòratāf (*dā*) *v5* Frighten off.

tsòfō *m* 1. Bun or plait of hair. 2. Bird's crest. 3. Cock's comb.

tsòrō *m* <-ce2> 1. Fear, fright, timidity. 2. jī ~n X Be afraid of X: Munā jīn ~n kārīnsū. We fear their strength.

tsòfōfūwā *f* 1. Summit, apex (= kōlōluwā). 2. Women's hair style with top combed pointing upwards.

TSOTS- | tsòtsā *v2* Suck. — tsòtsē *v4* Become thin, emaciated.

tsùbbacē/tsùbbaci *v2* ⇒ TSUBBAT-.

TSUBBAT- | tsùbbatā (-cē/-ci) *v2* Put a spell on.

tsubbū *m* Dealing in protective charms, medicines, amulets, etc. by a *malam* making use of his religious knowledge.

TSUF- | tsūfa *v3a* Become old. — tsòfē *v4* (+ i.o.) Be older than (= girmē).

tsūfā *f* Old age.

TSUG- | tsūgā *v1* Pour out in great quantity: Anā ~ ruwā kāmāf dà bàkin kwaryā. It is raining cats and dogs.

TSUGUN- | tsugunā *v1* 1. Squat. 2. (*euphem.*) Relieve oneself. — tsugunāf (*dā*) *v5* 1. Make s.o. squat down. 2. Impoverish s.o. by taking away his means of livelihood. 3. Take s.o. to court (= guffunāf): An ~ dà shī gāban shāfī'ā. He was taken to court.

tsūgūne 1. *m* Act of squatting. 2. *f* Saying: ~ bà tā kārē ba. Sth (implied in a conversation) is a long way from being solved.

tsūgūni-tāshī *f* Restlessness, being over-active.

tsūgūnō *m* 1. Squatting position. 2. Defecating.

TSUK- | tsūkē *v4* 1. Draw/become drawn together, tie closed with drawstrings. 2. ~ bàkī Purse one's lips. 3. (*fig.*) ~ àljihū Tighten one's belt.

tsūkakkē *adj.pp* Tight, drawn in, as of modern trousers or skirts.

tsukū *m* 1. Crunching sound. 2. Pangs.

tsūkūkū *adj* (*usu.* *đan* ~) Emphasizes smallness, constrictedness: Dākīnā *đan* ~ nē. My room is very small.

TSUL- | tsulā *v1* Pour out a large quantity of a liquid.

tsulā 1. *f* (a) Small yellowish monkey. (b) One-seater motorcycle. (c) Used in tsafatā ~ Cleaning sth and then putting it back where it is going to get dirty again. 2. *m/f* Short, skinny psn, a "shrimp".

tsūliyā *f* <-oCi> Anus.

TSULLUM- | tsullumā *v1* 1. Fall, jump into water. 2. Throw into water.

tsululu *id* Very thin or watery (food or runny stools): nōnō ~ Thin watery milk; Bāyan-gidansā yā kōmā ~. He has the runs.

tsulūm *id* Sound of a small object (e.g., a coin) falling into water.

tsumāgiyā = tsumangiyā.

tsùmammiyā *f* Loathing, enmity.

tsumangiyā *f* <-oCi> Cane switch.

tsùmanniyā *f* 1. Sth that has been soaked. 2.

Rankling dislike.

Tsumāy- | *tsumāyā* v2 Wait for.

Tsumbur- | *tsumburē* v4 Be incompletely developed, be(come) stunted. — *tsumburāf* (dā) v5 Stop growth (usu. of plants).

tsumburē m Carelessly or incompletely done work.

tsummā 1. m Rag, ragged piece of cloth: ~n bārgō dā mayāfi Ragged blanket and sheet. 2. f (colloq.) Prostitute.

tsumulmulā f 1. Miserliness. 2. Untrustworthiness, lack of openness, shadiness in behavior and in speech.

tsumāmī m Tidal wave caused by underwater earthquake.

tsumdum id Emphasizes being full (esp. liquid in a container): Kwānō yā cika ~ dā mī. The pan is filled with oil.

tsumdum id Sound of sth medium-sized falling into water: Yā fādā ruwa ~. He fell into the water with a splash.

TSUNDUM- | *tsundumā* v1 Fall, plop into water.

tsuntsū m <-aye> Bird.

tsuntsun-Makā m Peacock (= *dāwīsū*).

tsuntsuwā f = *tsuntsū*.

tsūrā m 1. Handleless knife. 2. Being alone and empty-handed: Yā zō ~nsā. He came without bag or baggage.

tsurū-tsūrū id, adj Describes the look of guilt or shame: Yā fitō ~ dā shī. He looks very ashamed.

tsūtsā¹ f <-oCi> Worm, maggot, caterpillar.

tsūtsā² f Putting perfume on cotton to apply to children.

tsuttsugē = *tsittsigē*.

tsuttsūkī m Purse with mouth drawn together by a cord.

tsuwē m <tsuwāwū, tsuwāyā> Testicle(s).

tsuwwā f Squeaking of small rodents.

TUB- | *tūba* v3a Repent. — *tūbam* (+ i.o.) Repent to s.o.

tūbalājē m [d.v.] Loose-fitting men's trousers (= *fānjāmā*).

tūbālcē v4 ⇒ **TUBALT-**.

tūbālī m <a-a> Brick.

TUBALT- | *tūbālcē* v4 Make into bricks.

tūbānī m A food made from bean flour.

tūbāfcallā excl Praise God! Bravo! (This expression is believed to ward off harm to s.o., esp. a child, after that person's beauty

or character has been complimented.)

tubūrā f Inner stomach of a ruminant.

tubufān adv 1. Being seriously crazy: Mahāukācī nē ~. He is a raving madman. 2. Standing firm regarding a principle or position: Yā tsayā ~ kân cēwā sai an bā shī kudīnsā. He is insisting that they give him his money.

TUB- | *tūbē* v4 1. Take off (clothing). 2. Depose (political leader).

tubuf-tubuf id Describes (shaking of) large and round buttocks.

tubus = *tibis*.

tūddai, *tūddunā* pl. of *tudū*.

tudū m <-Cai, -Cuna> High ground, hill, river bank.

tudufu id Large numbers of a moving crowd of people or ants: Turūruwā tā fitō ~ à gidan Sulē. A swarm of ants appeared in Sule's house (cf. *fututu* which connotes large numbers but in one place).

tufā m or f <tufāfi> Piece of clothing.

tufā m Apple (= *afūl*).

tufāfi m/pl Clothing.

tufānī, *tufānū* pl. of *tufāniyā*.

tufāniyā f <-oCi, tufānī, tufānū> Mat covering for doorway.

TUFĀT- | *tufātā* v3 Become clothed. — *tufātāf* (dā) v5 Clothe.

TUFK- | *tufkā* v1 Braid, twist into rope.

tufkā f 1. Braiding (of rope). 2. Strand, ply: igiyā mī ~ biyu Two-ply rope.

TUG- | *tugē* v4 1. Uproot sth, pull out by the roots. 2. Fall out (hair, feathers, fur).

tugandē m Long, thin peppers.

tūhumā f <-ce2> 1. Suspicion, accusation. 2. Interrogation.

tūhumce-tūhumce pl. of *tūhumā*.

tūhumce/tūhumci v2 ⇒ **TUHUMT-**.

TUHUMT- | *tūhumtā* (-cē/-cī) v2 1. Suspect s.o. 2. Question a suspect.

tūjē¹ v4 ⇒ **TŪZ-**.

tūjē², *tūjī* m 1. Bustard. 2. (fig.) Big fat man.

tūjī m Elephant grass.

tukkū m, *tukkuwā* f <-aye> 1. Tuft of hair on the crown of the head (a traditional hair style for male children). 2. Rooster's crest (= *tōliyā*).

tukūbā f <-oCi> Mound used in roasting skewered meat (*tsirē*).

tùkudī m Milk drink with spices and

honey, typically prepared for wedding celebrations.

tukuf *id* (usu. with "old" or the verb "to age") Very old (of people): Mùtùmìn tsōhō nē ~. The man is very old. Tā tsūfa ~. She has become very old.

tùkùna, tùkùn *adv* 1. (with neg.) Yet: Bà sù dāwō ba ~. They haven't returned yet. 2. Not yet: Yā tafi? ~. Has he gone? Not yet. 3. (with *sai* at beginning of clause) Only after, not until: Bà zān jē ba *sai* nā gamā ~. I won't go until I've finished. 4. First, before (with following clause understood): Bārī mù dūbā ~. Let's look first (and then do such and such).

tùkùna [d.v.] = **tùkùna**.

tukunyā, tukunya *f* <tukwānē> Cooking pot.

tukurā *f* Local tobacco (which one rolls oneself for smoking).

tukūfī *m* Group recitation from memory of whole sections of the Koran.

tukurwā *f* <-oCi> Midrib of a raffia palm branch (= gwangwalā).

tukwānē *pl.* of **tukunyā**.

tukwīcī *m* Small gift, esp. of money, given to psn bringing a present from s.o. else.

TUK- | **tukē** *v4* Be enraged or upset to the point of being at a loss for words: Zūciyā tā ~ shi. He is so angry he can't speak.

TUK- | **tukā** *v1* {**tūrī**} 1. Stir sth thick (e.g., *tuwo* or indigo). 2. Drive a car, propel or row a boat. 3. Have a sharp pain: Ciknā yanā tūkāwā. My stomach is hurting me. — **tūkā** *v2* Upset, perturb.

tūkā *f* *yi* ~ Chew the cud.

tūkā *f* Abdominal pains.

tūrī *v.n.* of **tūkā**.

tukufī *m* Used in ~n hayāfī Dense smoke.

tukūru *adv* Hard, demanding (of work): Gā aikā ~ à gābanmū. We have a lot of hard work ahead of us.

TUL- | **tulā** *v1* 1. Heap up, pile up. 2. (fig.) ~ *fasā* Behave obsequiously.

tulī *m* Heap, crowd. — *adv* In abundance.

tulluwā *f* 1. Summit, dome. 2. Small calabash for drumming.

tulū *m* <-una> Water pot with narrow neck (shaped like a bottle gourd).

TUM- | **tuma** *v3* Jump up. — **tumē** *v4* 1. Jump over. 2. Escape from danger.

TUM- | **tumā** *v1* Prepare young millet for eating by roasting and picking off grains.

tumā *m* Country bumpkin.

tumā-dā-gayyā *m* Biting black ant before the wings have dropped off.

tumākī *pl.* of **tunkiyā**.

tumārasā *f* Crocheted doily used to cover dishes of food.

tumāmī *m* Jumping up and down and falling, esp. by children having temper tantrums.

tumātūf *m* Tomato.

tumāyē, tumānyē *v4* [d.v.] = **tumē**.

TUMBATS- = **TUMBUD-**.

tumbī *m* <-aye> Partially filled container.

tumbī *m* <-una> Stomach, esp. large potbelly of a fat psn.

tumbudī *m* Spitting up by a nursing infant.

TUMBUD- | **tumbudō** *v6* 1. Overflow, spill out (esp. as result of container being shaken while full). 2. Appear in large numbers.

TUMBUK- | **tumbūkē** *v4* 1. Uproot, pull out. 2. Depose, overthrow: An ~ gwamnaī. The government was overthrown.

tūmfāfiyā *f* <tūmfāfi> Milkweed shrub.

tumū *m* Head of newly ripened millet with well-developed grains (roasted and eaten as such or with milk).

tumūn-darē *m* (usu. used in *zāfen* ~) Making a wrong choice: Mun *yi* *zāfen* ~ à *zāfen* gwamnān jihāmū. We made a wrong choice in our State's gubernatorial election.

TUMURMUS- | **tumūrmūsā** *v1* Throw s.o. down and get him dirty (e.g., in a fight or in wrestling). — **tūmūrmūsā** *v3* Wallow in the dirt.

tun *prep* 1. Since, ever since: Munā nān ~ jiyā We have been here since yesterday. ~ à Kanō na bā shī shāwārā yā gyārā bīrkī. Since we were back in Kano I advised him that he should repair the brakes. Tā dāwō ~ kwānā biyāf She returned five days ago.

2. Since, while: Nā fi sōn kwallon rāgā ~ inā yārō I have preferred basketball since I was a boy. 3. (with neg. completive or *kāfin*) Before: Sun fita ~ bā kà zō ba. They left before you came. 4. Used in ~ dā yakē Since, in view of the fact that, even though. 5. (with neg.) Especially: Sun iyā rawā, ~ bā Binta ba. They can dance, especially Binta.

TUN- | **tunā** *v1* 1. (usu. + dā) Remember. 2. (+ i.o.) Remind s.o.

tùnnānī *m* 1. Thinking, reflecting. 2. Apprehension: Àbîn dà nakè ~ kadà à kāmā ni. What I fear is that they might catch me.
TUNĀT- | **tunātar** (dā) *v5* Remind (= tunā + i.o.): Kā ~ dà shī (= Kā tunā masā) cēwā nā zō. Remind him that I have come.

tundurmī = **tindimī**.

tungā¹ *f* Obstinacy, e.g., refusal by a small animal to move forward.

tungā² *f* Small hamlet.

TUNGUM- | **tungumē** *v4* 1. Tie securely. 2. Wrap one's arms around s.o. or sth to move it somewhere else.

tunī *m* Reminder.

tūnī *adv* Long ago: ~ ya tāfi ai. He's been gone for a long time. (see **tuntūnī**).

tūnjērē *m* Syphilis (= cūsāyī).

TUNKĀR- | **tunkārā** *v2* Advance towards: Sun tunkārī ābōkin gābā. They advanced towards the enemy.

tunkiyā *f* <tumākī> 1. Sheep. 2. Ewe.

tunkū *m* <-una> 1. Mongoose. 2. ~n jūdā = māgen jūdā Civet.

TUNKUD- | **tunkūdā** *v1* 1. Push towards. 2. Grind coarsely, carelessly. — **tunkūdē** *v4* Push aside.

tunkūdē *m* Grinding coarsely or carelessly.

tunkūdēfēniyā *f* Pushing one another.

tunkurā *f* Local cigarette.

tunkufkūdā [d.v.] = **dunkufkūdā**.

TUNKUY- | **tunkuyā** *v2* (tunkūyī) Butt, gore.

tunkūyau *m* Flea(s).

tunkūyī *m* 1. Act of butting. 2. *v.n.* of tunkuyā.

tunkūzā *f* Peanut residue after the oil has been pressed out.

tunnīkē = **tuñnīkē**.

tunnukū = **tuñnukū**.

TUNTSUR- | **tuntsurā** *v1* Tip over, cause to topple over. — **tuntsurē** *v4* Fall to the ground (e.g., having lost one's balance or having been tripped in wrestling).

tuntū *m* <-aye> Tassel or knob on top of a cap or crown.

TUNTUB- | **tuntuḃā** *v2* Ask (question); inquire of (psn): Yā tuntuḃi Jibō gāme dà rāncen kudī. He raised the question of a loan with Jibo.

tuntuḃē *m* 1. Stumbling. 2. ~n ālkalāmī Skipping a letter or word in writing. 3. ~n

harshē Slip of the tongue.

tuntumī *m* Hadada ibis.

tuntūn *m* Pouf, ottoman. — *id* Fully stuffed (e.g., cushion): Matāshin kái yā cika ~. The pillow is stuffed full.

tuntūnī *adv* Long, long ago (cf. **tūnī**).

tuntuzū *m* Thick cluster: Gōnārsā tā yī ~ dà cīyāwā. His farm is thick with weeds.

TUNZUR- | **tunzurā** *v1* Incite. — **tunzurā** *v3* Become angry, infuriated; become alarmed, frightened. — **tunzurē** *v4* ~ bākī Protrude one's mouth, usu. out of anger or petulance.

TUR- | **tūrā** *v1* 1. *v.t.* (a) Push. (b) ~ wutā Push unburned part of wood into fire. (c) Send a psn. 2. *v.i.* Be well advanced in the progress of sth: Aikīnmū yā ~. Our work is well advanced. — **tūrē** *v4* 1. Knock over, push over, knock down. 2. Depose.

turā¹ *f* Used in ci ~ Fail at sth.

turā² = **tirā**.

tūrā *f* 1. Act of pushing. 2. *Idiom*: ~ tā kai bangō. It's reached the limit of patience; it has reached an impasse.

Tūfai *m* Europe.

tūrākā *f* Bedroom of the head of a household.

turāmē *pl.* of **turmī**.

Tūfanci *m* 1. English language. 2. [Niger] French language. 3. dōgon ~ Bureaucratize.

tūrārē *m* 1. Perfume, scent. 2. Eucalyptus tree.

tūrārēn-wutā *m* Incense.

tūrarrē *adj.pp* 1. Dyed. 2. Stubborn, difficult.

Tūrāwā, Tūfāwā Europeans, white people (*pl.* of **Bātūrē**).

turbā *f* Path, track, lane.

TURBUD- | **turbūdā** *v1* (turbūdā *f*) 1. Thrust into sand or other granular substance. 2. ~ cikin cāfi Wallow in mud. — **turbūdē** *v4* Cover sth with dust.

tūfāyā *f* Fine sandy soil.

tūrē *m* Fodder left by animals that is mixed with manure and carried off for use as fertilizer.

tūrērēniyā *f* Pushing done by a crowd (= **tūre-tūre**).

tūfgunniyā, tūfgunnūwā *f* = **lālō**.

turjē *v4* ⇒ **TURZ-**.

TURK- | **türkè** *v4* 1. Tether an animal or psn. 2. Curtail s.o.'s movements, tie s.o. down: Aikin lauyà yā ~ shi à òfis. His legal work has him tied down at the office. 3. Expose s.o. as having lied about sth.

turkà *f* Fattening an animal for slaughter.

türkè *m* <a-a, a-u> 1. Tethering post. 2. ~n *mil* Milepost. 3. Children's tag-like game in which one child is in the middle of a circle surrounded by pieces of clothing belonging to the other players, who try to take their clothing from the pile. If the child who is "it" catches s.o., that psn replaces him. If he doesn't catch anyone, the others roll up the clothing and try to whip him with it (= *jigò*). 4. [d.v.] Peg (= *fègì*).

turkùdī *m* <u-a> Cloth consisting of twelve strips sewn together, dyed with indigo, and beaten until shiny (sometimes worn by women as a head scarf).

turkàshi *excl* Wow! Amazing!: ~, Binta tā kāmū. Amazing, Binta has finally been caught.

turmi¹ *m* <a-e> 1. Mortar: ~ dà tabaryā Mortar and pestle. 2. Molar tooth.

turmi² *m* <a-e> Six-yard length of printed cloth or three women's bodyclots of an identical fabric.

TURMUS- | **turmùsà** *v1* 1. Make clothing dirty by sitting on the ground or kicking dirt on it. 2. Throw s.o. to the ground.

turmùsheshēniyā *f* Struggling on the ground by two or more people.

TURNIK- | **tuñnikè** *v4* 1. Overcome with or be overcome by dense smoke or dust: Dākī yā ~ dà hayāki. The room was dense with smoke. Kūrā tā ~ su. The thick dust overwhelmed them. 2. Quarrel violently.

tuñnuū *m* 1. Dense smoke. 2. Dark, thick dust raised by the wind before a rainstorm.

tùfòzà *m* Trousers.

TURSĀS- | **tursāsā** *v1* Humiliate. — **tùrsāsà** *v3* Be humiliated.

tùrū¹ *m* <-aye> 1. Drum similar to *kalangu* but played between the legs. 2. Small drum made by children from gourd or from neck of an old water jug.

tùrū² *m* 1. Rebellion against authority. 2. ~n *bāshī* Refusal to pay debts.

tùrū *m* Wooden stocks (traditionally used for restraining lunatics or thieves).

tùrumbā *f* <-oCi> Small oil can.

tùrūrī *m* Steam.

tùrūruwā *f* Large black ant(s).

turū-tùrū *id.adj* Large wide-open eyes showing confusion and indecisiveness: Sun yi ~ dà idānuwā. They remained undecided, as shown through their eyes.

TURZ- | **turzā** *v1* Exert one's utmost effort: Tā ~ tā ci jaffābāwā. She did her utmost to pass the exam. — **turjè** *v4* 1. Refuse to budge, resist being moved. 2. Balk. 3. Disagree.

tūsā *f* Fart.

tūsār-jāki *f* Wart.

tùshè *m* 1. Shoot of young plant. 2. Base, trunk (of tree). 3. Foundation, basis: Nōmā shī nè ~n aīzkinmū. Farming is the basis of our wealth. 4. Origin, source: Yanā binciken ~n wannān jīta-jīta. He is looking into the source of these rumors.

tùshiyā *f* <-oCi> Stump of millet or guinea-corn.

tùtā *f* <-oCi> Flag, banner.

tùtsū *m* Bucking (e.g., by donkey or horse).

tùttut = **tùtuf**.

tùtū *m* Poop (baby talk or humorous).

tùtuf *adv* 1. Forever, always: ~ yanā cikin fushī = Yanā cikin fushī ~. He is always in a bad mood. 2. (in neg.) Never: Nā cè tā tafi gidā àmmā tā cè ~ hakā bā zai yīwu ba. I told her to go home but she said that no way was that going to happen.

tuwō *m* 1. Staple food made from guinea-corn, rice, or millet flour, which is cooked in boiling water and stirred until thick. 2. *Idioms*: (a) *kāfin* ~ Force of arms. (b) Yā ci musū ~ à kwaryā. He meddled in their affairs. 3. *Proverb*: Bā à san macī ~ ba sai miyā tā kārè It's not over till it's over (*lit.* one doesn't know who ate up the *tuwo* until the sauce is finished).

tüyā *v.n. of tōyā*.

TÜZ- | **tüjè** *v4* Scrape from surface (e.g., hair from hide, weeds from ground).

tùzürü *m* <-ai> Confirmed bachelor, i.e., a man who has long passed the age of marrying but has never married (*cf.* gwaurō).

U

- ùbā** *m* <-anni> 1. Father. 2. ~n-rāna Foster father. 3. Head, leader, patron: ~n dākī Master of a house, patron of a praise-singer.
- ùbākā** *excl* (crude insult) Damn you, screw you!
- ùbangidā** *m* 1. Master, boss (= *màigidā*). 2. Employer (e.g., at home or on a farm).
- ùbangijī** *m* 1. Master. 2. (with initial capital) God: Ùbangijī Allāh shī nē mahāliccin kōmē. God is the creator of everything.
- ūdā** *m/f* Black and white sheep.
- Ūf-** | **ufē** *v4* Run away quickly, disappear.
- uffān** *m* (with neg.) Not a word: Bā tā cē masā ~ ba. She didn't utter a single word to him.
- ujilā** *f* 1. Haste. 2. *dan* ~ Troublesome psn (= *dan tūjārā*).
- ukkū** [d.v.] = *ukū*.
- ukū** *num* 1. Three. 2. *Idiom*: shīga ~ Be in a jam, face a dilemma.
- ùkūnnī** *pl* Triplets (children).
- UKUNT-** | **ukuntā** *v1* 1. Do sth three times. 2. Triple sth.
- ùrūbā** *f* Misery, anguish.
- ulū** *m* Wool, wool thread.
- ùmārcē/ùmārci** *v2* ⇒ **UMART-**.
- ùmārūnī** *m* Command, order, instructions.
- UMART-** | **ùmařtā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* Order, command.
- ùmbōlā** *f* An insulting gesture made by pointing at s.o. with the fingers and open palm of the hand (cf. *uwākā*).
- ùmma** *f* Term of address for one's mother (= *innā*).
- ummāl** *hābā'isī* *m* The real reason; the greatest cause.
- umfā** *f* The lesser hajj.
- ùmūfī** = *ùmārūnī*.
- ungō** *excl* Here it is, here you are: Ungō tā! = Ūngō ta! Take it!
- ungōzōmā** *f* <-ai> Midwife.

ungōzōmāncī *m* Midwifery.

ùngūlu *f* <-aye, ùngūlāyē> 1. Vulture. 2. *jirgī* *māi* *sāukāf* ~ Helicopter (= *helikwaftā*). 3. *Idiom*: yi i.o. *kāfār* ~ Renege on a promise to s.o.

ùngūlu-dā-kān-zābōfī 1. Wrong, inappropriate combination: Bālā yā yi wata shīgā ~. Bala is dressed in non-matching clothes. 2. A wolf in sheep's clothing.

ùngūrnū *f* Potash, natron from Lake Chad.

ùnguwa *f* <-oCi, -anni> Quarter, district of town.

ungūzā = *ingizā*.

ūrā *f* <-oCi> "Afro-comb" (comb with large, widely separated teeth).

ushīfī *m* 1. One-tenth. 2. One-tenth of settlement paid to Islamic courts in debt cases (= *ushīfā*).

usulā *f* <-oCi> Political charter.

ushīf *m* <-oCi> Whistle.

urwā *f* <uwāyē> 1. Mother. 2. ~rāna Foster mother. 3. ~r X (a) Most important psn or thing: ~r sōrō Woman who is head of an emir's household; ~r-garkē Oldest cow in a herd; ~r yākī Commander-in-chief. (b) Body of sth: ~r tukunyā Body of a pot (as opposed to the neck). (c) ~r kudī Principal (of money). 4. ~r cībiyā Placenta, afterbirth. 5. ~r tsiyā Epithet for gambling.

uwākā *excl* (crude insult) Damn you! Screw you!

uwař-dākī *f* 1. Mistress of a household (*fem. of* *ùban-gidā*). 2. Foster mother (esp. for Koranic pupils).

uwařgidā *f* 1. (Only) wife. 2. Senior wife as opposed to junior wife or wives. 3. Madam, Mrs. (term of address).

uwař-gōyō *f* Maid-servant who carries babies on her back.

uwař-hanji *f* Large intestine.

uwař-kudī *f* 1. Principal (of money). 2. Epithet for a person named Dala.

uwař-maķērā *f* Anvil.

uwař-ùbā *m* 1. Having overall responsibility.

2. The ultimate answer, the final word: Tō gā ~ nan dāgā bākin gwamnatī; kù barī mū saurārā. All right, here is the final word from the government; be still and let's listen.

uzūfī *m* Excuse.

W

wà¹ prt To, for, from (general i.o. marker except before personal pronouns, where *ma-* is used): Tā dafā wà mijlntà àbinci. She cooked food for her husband. Shī nè na gayā wà. He is the one I told it to; cf. Nā gayā masà. I told him.

wà² prt Connective used with higher numbers formed with Arabic derived terms, e.g., alif ~ mētan 1,200 (lit. 1,000 plus 200).

wà³ pro <su wà> 1. Who?, whom?: ~ ka ganī? Whom did you see? Su ~ sukā gan shī? Who (pl.) saw him? 2. (with gen. linker) Whose?: gidan ~? Whose house?

wā m <yāyū, yāyē> 1. Elder brother: ~n wānsà The elder brother of his elder brother (= yāya). 2. Man of comparable age to one's elder brother.

wā'ādī m <-oCi> 1. Fixed term (e.g., in office). 2. (euphem.): ~nsà yā cika. He has died (i.e., his life term has ended). 3. Deadline, promised time (e.g., to pay a debt): Yā bā nī ~n biyān bāshī na watā ukū kāfin in biyā shī. He set the term of the loan at three months.

wā'āzī m <-ai> 1. Sermon, preaching. 2. Warning, admonition.

wābī m Frequent death in infancy of a woman's children. fan ~ Child whose elder siblings died young.

wācā-wacā, wācāniyā f Squandering, extravagance: Yanā ta ~ dà kudī sai kà cē bai san dafajārsā ba. He throws money around such that you would say that he doesn't know what it is worth.

waccān fem. of wancān.

waccē fem. of wandā.

waccē fem. of wānnē.

waccē = waddā.

wacē fem. of wānē.

wacē cē fem. of wānē nē.

wādā f 1. Wealth. 2. (fig.) ~ī zūci Contentment, satisfaction.

wādā m/f <-anni> 1. Dwarf. 2. Pygmy. 3. Tiny,

undersized: ~n littāfi A miniature book; ~ī gīwā Dwarf elephant.

wādācē/wādāci v2 ⇒ **WADĀT-**.

wadai prt (gen. wadan) Used in Allāh ~. 1. Damn it: Allāh wadankū! Damn you! 2. yi Allāh ~ dà Condemn, denounce.

WADĀT- 1 **wadātā v** / Enrich. — **wadātā (-cē/-ci) v2** Be sufficient for s.o., suffice: Gidān yā wādācē mù. The house is adequate for us. — **wadātā v3** 1. Be(come) wealthy. 2. Be sufficient, abundant. 3. Be contented. — **wadātāf (dā) v5** 1. Take good care of, provide enough for. 2. ~ dà kái Be independent and self-reliant.

wadātā f Wealth (= wādā).

waddā fem. of wandā.

wadāncān pl. of wancān.

wadāndā pl. of wāndā.

wadāngā pl. of wāngā.

wadānnān pl. of wannān.

wadānnan, wadānnan pl. of wānnan.

wadānnē pl. of wānnē.

wadānnē pl. of wānnē.

wadānsu = wasu.

wadāri m <-u-a> 1. Skein of thread. 2. Arranging thread in required lengths for weaving.

wadūrà pl. of wadāri.

wafcē v4 ⇒ **WAF-**.

wafcē/wafci v2 ⇒ **WAF-**.

wafcēcē adj Huge.

WAF- 1 **wafcē v4** = **wāftā (-cē/-ci) v2** Swoop down fast and take away by force (e.g., a chick by an eagle).

wāftā-wāftā pl. of wafcēcē.

WĀG- 1 **wāgē v4** Open mouth widely (= fāfē).

wāgā m <-aCe> 1. Pair of (hide) bags for carrying goods (e.g., on pack animal, motorcycle). 2. Grass bag for packing kolanuts.

wāgāmbāri m Type of European-made cloth (worn primarily by Yorubas).

wāgga fem. of wāngā.

wāgūnū m <-oCi> Railroad car (for people or goods).

wahā f Playing in water.

wāhalā f <-oCi, -ce2, wāhāhālū> Trouble, difficulty.

wāhālcē-wāhālcē pl. of wāhalā.

wāhālcē/wāhālcē v2 ⇒ **WAHALT-**.

wàhàlhalū *pl. of wàhalā.*

WAHALT- | wàhaltā (-cē/-ci) v2 Burden s.o.

— wàhaltā v3 Suffer a lot.

wahāmī *m* 1. Doubts: Yā dēbē minī ~. He cleared away my doubts. 2. Bewilderment: ~ yā dāukē shī. He is bewildered.

wahāyī *m* Vision, revelation.

WAHIMT- | wāhima v3 Be bewildered.

wai *m* (usu. in neg.) Hearsay, mere rumor:

Bā ~. There is no doubt about it. — *adv* 1.

One says, it is said that: ~ Tūrāwā sukān ci

danyen fkwai. It is said that Europeans eat

raw eggs. 2. Known as, called: Gā sābon

difēbā ~ shī Dōgo. Here is the new

driver whose name is Dogo. 3. That

(complementizer): Mun ji ~ tsōhon shūgābā

yā mutū. We heard that the former president

died. Nā sā rāi ~ zā sū zō. I expect that they

will come. Yā kāmātā ~ sāmārin nān sū yi

aurē. It is desirable that these young men

get married. 4. (usu. with don) In order to,

for the purpose of: Yā kārbi bāshī ~ don yā

ciyā dā iyālinā. He took out a loan in order

to provide for his family.

wai *excl* Goodness, my word!

wāi *prt* (followed by sentence) Here's what I meant to say.

wai *f* <-oCi> Windshield wiper.

wai *gā* = waiwāyā.

wai *gī* = wējī.

wainā *f* 1. Fried cake made from rice, millet,

or guinea-corn flour. 2. ~f-kwai Omelette.

3. jūyīn ~ Coup d'état. 4. *Idiom*: à cikin ~f

dā akā tōyā à wannān mākō Among this

week's events.

wai-wai *m* Rumor, hearsay (*cf.* wai¹).

wāi wāi *excl* Ouch! (expression of slight pain as from an insect bite).

WAIWAIT- | waiwaitā v1 Consider as a rumor: An ~ lābāfin. The matter is being treated as a rumor.

WAIWAY- | waiwayā v1 {waiwayē}

Turn one's head around to look behind.

— waiwayā v2 Turn to s.o. about sth. —

waiwayō v6 Return unexpectedly.

waiwayē *m* 1. Used in mai dā ~ gā Turn one's attention to. 2. (literary) Allusion. 3. *v.n. of* waiwayā.

WAJAB- | wājabā v3 Be required, be necessary.

WAJABT- | wajābtā v1 (+ i.o.) Require,

make compulsory: An ~ wā kōwā biyān hārājī. Everyone is required to pay taxes.

wajē *m* <-aCe> Side, direction, vicinity: Yanā ~n hagu. It is on the left. Sun kōmā ~ dāya.

They went off to one side.

waje *adv* Outside: ciki dā ~ Inside and out.

wajen *prep* 1. To, towards. 2. About, approximately: ~ mutānē gōmā About ten

men. 3. At, with respect to: Mun sauyā

hannū ~ tūfī. We took turns driving. 4.

With, at: Yā sākē hayār kēkē ~ Tankō. He

again rented a bicycle at Tankō's.

wājibi *m* <-ai> Necessity, requirement, obligation: ~ nē mutūm yā cī dā iyālinā. A

man has to provide for his family.

wājīyā *f* Meat with layers of fat.

WAKĀN- | wākānā v3 Happen, occur, be fulfilled (= tābbatā).

wākē *m* 1. Black-eyed peas and similar beans:

~n tūrāwā Peas; ~ dā shīnkāfā Rice and

beans cooked together (= fātō-dā-lāgē). 2.

Idiom: cī ~ Be pregnant. — wāke-wāke *adj*

Speckled (e.g., fowl).

wākilcē/wākilci v2 ⇒ **WAKILT-**.

wākilancē *m* Having the position of a *wakili*.

wākilci *m* Being an agent or representative on a specific occasion: tāwagār ~ Diplomatic mission.

wākili *m* <-ai> 1. Representative, agent, delegate. 2. majālisār wākilai House of

representatives (*cf.* majālisār dattāwā

"senate").

wākiliin-sūnā *m* (gram.) Pronoun.

WAKILT- | wākiltā (-cē/-ci) v2 Represent s.o.: Yā wākilci Sarkin Kanō à tārōn.

He represented the Emir of Kano at the

meeting. — wākiltā v1 Appoint s.o. as

one's representative.

wākiyā *f* <-oCi> Small perfume bottle.

wākā *f* <-oCi, -e2> Song, poem.

wākāfi *m* 1. Free accommodation given to the needy. 2. gidan ~ Jail for people awaiting

trial. 3. (a) Pause (e.g., in speech). (b)

Comma. (c) ~ mai ruwā Semicolon.

wākē *m* <-oCi> 1. Religious song, poem. 2. [d.v.] = wākā.

wāl, **wālāu** *id* Sudden flash of light: ~ sai mukā ga haskē. Suddenly we saw a flash of

light.

WĀL- | wālā v1 Relax: Kā sākātā kā ~. Take it easy and relax.

wālā *f* Turtledove.

wālā'allā [d.v.] = watakilā.

wālāgigi *m* Aimless wandering.

wālāhā *f* Morning from about 8 a.m. to 9 a.m.

wālāhauī *m* Used in dà kyař dà ~ With great difficulty: Dà kyař dà ~ sukà sāmū sukà isō nān. They arrived here with great difficulty.

wālākin *m* Used in dà ~ There's more than meets the eye.

wālāt *f* Wallet.

wālāu = wāl.

wālā-wālā *f* 1. Trickery, con game done with three playing cards. 2. Playing a trick on s.o.

wāldā *f* 1. Welding. 2. yi i.o. ~ Weld sth. 3. Place where two items have been welded together.

wālī = wāliyyī.

wālī *m* A traditional title.

wāliccī *m* Being the representative of a bride or groom at a wedding ceremony.

wālimā *f* <-oCi> 1. Banquet, feast (e.g., for wedding, graduation). 2. Food brought to such an occasion.

wālittā, wālittakā, wāliyyāntakā *f* Sainthood, being a holy man.

wāliyyāncī = wāliccī.

wāliyyī *m* <-ai> (oft. shortened to wālī) 1. Holy man, saint. 2. Psn (such as father, grandfather, or paternal uncle) who has the right to represent a girl in contracting a marriage.

wālkiyā *f* 1. Lightning in the sky (cf. āfādū). 2. Glossiness, sheen, sparkling.

wāllacē v4 ⇒ WALLAT-.

WALLAF- | wāllafā v2 Compose, write (e.g., book, poem).

wāllāhī *excl* 1. By God! 2. ~ tāllāhī! Great God!

WALLAT- | wāllacē v4 1. [d.v.] Swear (say wāllāhī). 2. *Idiom*: Yā ~ yā tāllacē. He was really serious.

wāllē *m* 1. Being exposed, vulnerable. 2. One's weak spot.

wālwālā *f* Relaxation, being at ease and in good spirits.

wāmbai *m* A traditional title.

WĀN- | wānā v1 (wānī) 1. Wind (e.g., a clock). 2. Rev up an engine.

wāncān *pro & det* (f. wāncān) <wāncāncān>

That one, that (distant but visible).

wāncān *pro & det* (f. wāncān) <wāncāncān>

1. That one, that (not visible). 2. That one, that (the one referred to).

wāncē <su wāncē> *fem. of wānē*.

wāndā *pro* (f. wāddā, wāccē) <wāndāndā> (followed by a rel. clause) 1. (The one) who, (that) which: ~ ya zō The one who came; yā rinyā wāddā ta bācē A girl who disappeared. 2. bā ~ No one: Bā ~ ya tsērē manā. No one escaped from us.

WANDAR- | wāndārā v1 Bend sth. — wāndārē v4 Be(come) bent.

wāndār-wāndār *m* Zigzagging, swerving, swaying from side to side.

wāndō *m* <-una> Trousers, pants: gājēren ~ Short pants.

wānē *pro* (f. wāncē) <su wānē> So-and-so.

wānē *det* (f. wācē) <wāndāncē> 1. Which?: ~ dōkī ya sayāř? Which horse did he sell? 2. ~ irīn What kind of?: ~ irīn ābinci ka fi sō? What kind of food do you prefer?

wānē *pro* Used in expressions to question s.o.'s ability or worth: ~ nī in āurē kī? Who am I (a simple ordinary man) that I could marry you? ~ kai? Who do you think you are? ~ Jummai? Of what account is Jummai? ~ mūtūm (in ji mutuwā). This is beyond human ability (i.e., man is mortal).

wānē nē *pro* (f. wācē cē) <su wānē nē> 1. Who is it? Who? Whom?: ~ ya kāwō baucā? Who brought the voucher? 2. (with gen. linker) Whose? (cf. wā).

wānga (f. wāgga) <wāngāngā> [d.v.] = wannān.

wāngamēmē *adj* Extensive or broad (e.g., container, pond).

wāngamgāmī *var. of wāngamēmē*.

wāngamī *var. of wāngamēmē*.

wānī (f. wata) <wasu, wāfānsu> *pro* 1. Some, someone. 2. Another psn or thing. 3. ~ ... ~ One ... the other: ~ yā bi nān, ~ yā bi cān. One went this way, one went that way. — *det* 1. Some, a (indefinite article): Wasu yārā bā sā shān mādāfā. Some children don't drink milk. Dā ākwai ~ mūgūn macīji. Formerly there was an evil snake. 2. Another, some other: Bā sū yi nīsā ba, sai wasu mutānē sukā tarē su. They hadn't gone far when some other men caught up with them. 3. Used in sai ~ lōkaci Goodbye, see you some

other time.

wānì *v.n.* of wānā.

wānìrē *m* Running tongue around mouth to remove food.

WANK- | wankà *v* Wash: Nā ~ nā ~ bāi fita ba. I kept on washing but it wouldn't come out. — wankè *v* {wanki} 1. Wash, launder sth. 2. Wash off, away. 3. *Idioms*: (a) ~ lāfi Exonerate s.o. (b) ~ kái Absolve oneself of blame.

wankā *m* Bathing.

wankan-amaryā *m* Ceremonial washing of bride for a marriage ceremony.

wankan-ta'wafā *adj* Being of medium complexion.

wankē *m* Ink made from a wash of soot from a cooking pot.

wanki *m* 1. Laundering. 2. Laundry. 3. Tanā ~. She is having her period. 4. *v.n.* of wankè.

wannā *pro & det* <wafānnā> This one, this.

wannā *pro & det* <wafānnā> 1. That one, that (near you). 2. That one, that (referred to).

wannē *pro* {f. waccē} <wafānnē> Which one?: ~ dāgā cikinsū ya fi kārī? Which one among them is strongest?

wān-shēkarē *adv* The day after (= wāshēgārī).

WANTSAL- | wantsalā *v* Fall headlong, roll into, topple into.

wānwē *f* One-way street.

WANY- | wānyē *v* Finish sth and have a good feeling about it.

WANZ- | wānzū *v* 1. Happen, occur. 2. Be eternal.

wānzāmī, wānzām *m* <-ai> Barber.

wānzācī *m* Barbering.

WĀR- | wārē *v* 1. Separate things, set things aside. 2. Secede.

wāfāntī *m* Arrest warrant.

wara-wara *id* Spaced apart: Yā jērā su ~. He set them out apart from one another.

wāfcē *v* ⇒ **WART-**

wāfdī *m* Rosewater perfume.

wārgājē *v* ⇒ **WARGAZ-**

WARGAZ- | wārgāzā *v* 1. Break into pieces.

2. Cause plan to fail. — wārgājē *v* 1. Become scattered, disarranged, disorderly.

2. Fail (of plan): Shīrīn dā mukā yi yā ~. The plan we made has come to naught.

wārgī *m* [d.v.] 1. Game, sport. 2. Playing,

joking (= wāsā).

wāf hākā *adv* At this time on some other day, month, or year: gobe ~ At this time tomorrow; bāra ~ At this time last year.

wārī *m* Stench, bad odor (but not as unpleasant as dōyī).

wārī *m* 1. One of a pair. 2. Part or share.

wārin-rāshī *m* Persistent body odor.

wāriyā *f* 1. Secession, separation, segregation: ~ī āl'ummā Apartheid. 2. *Idiom*: yi i.o. ~ī sāniyā Isolate s.o.

WARK- | warkē *v* Be(come) cured, recover from illness. — warkāf (dā) *v* 5 Cure.

wāfki *m* <-una> Leather loincloth.

wāfka *f* <-oCi> 1. Sheet of paper. 2. Paper money. 3. Leaf.

WART- | wāftā *v* Used in ~ dā gudū Suddenly take off running. — wāfcē *v* 4 Snatch quickly and run away.

WARTSAK- | wartsakē *v* 1. Become fully awake, alert. 2. Become clear, bright. Gārī yā ~. The weather has cleared up. 3. Be cured. 4. Cease being shy. — wartsakāf (dā) *v* 5 Clear up, clear away: Iskā tā ~ dā hadarī. The wind drove away the rainstorm.

WARWAD- | wāfwādā *v* Write sth hastily. wāfwājē *m* White oryx.

WARWAR- | warwārē *v* 1. *v.t.* (a) Unwind, unravel, disentangle; solve (a problem); decode. (b) Cancel, revoke. (c) Exercise (body). 2. *v.i.* (a) Become unraveled. (b) Become well.

warwarō = awarwarō.

wāfwas *id* Having fallen flat: Yā fādī jārābāwā ~. He completely flunked the exam. Fārāshīn mām fētūr yā fādī ~. The price of gas has tumbled.

WARWĀTS- | wāfwātsā *v* Scatter, rout (cf. wātsā).

WAS- | wāsā (-shē/-shī) *v* 2 Find fault with, dislike.

WĀS- | wāsā *v* {wāshī} 1. Sharpen (e.g., knife). 2. Sharpen one's wits. 3. Praise s.o. lavishly. 4. ~ bākī Put sth hard or sweet in the mouth to chew on.

WĀS- | wāshē *v* 1. Loot, sack, ransack. 2. (fig.) Make a lot of money: Yā ~ dā kudī mūnkūdai. He got a lot of money.

WĀS- | wāshē *v* 4 Improve, get better (= wāsāshē): Gārī yā ~. The weather has cleared up.

wāsā *m* <-anni> 1. Game, sport. 2. Playing. 3. Joking, not being serious: ~ nakè yī. I am only kidding.

wasākī *m* Leather bucket used for drawing water from a well (*cf.* gūgā).

wasā-kwakwalwā *m* Riddle, puzzle.

wasālam = wassālam.

wasālcē *v4* ⇒ **WASALT**.

wasālī *m* <-u-a> Vowel.

WASALT - **wasālcē** *v4* Insert vowel marks into Arabic script.

wasān-kwaikwayō *m* Theatrical play.

WASAS - **wasāshē** *v4* Disperse, scatter: Gārī yā ~. The clouds scattered and the sky cleared up.

wasāshē *v4* ⇒ **WASAS**.

wasā-wasā *m* Cooked coarse bean-flour balls.

wāsa-wāsa *adv* Gradually, little by little.

wāsh *excl* 1. Expression of concern over bad news. 2. Expression of relaxation by a tired psn.

wāshā *f* <-oCi> Washer (rubber or metal).

wāshē/wāshi *v2* ⇒ **WAS**.

wāshē *v4* ⇒ **WAS**.

wāshēgārī *adv* The next day, the following day.

wāshēwashī *m* Having cracks: Tunkunyā tā yī ~. The bottom of the cooking pot has cracks.

wāshī *m* 1. Sharpening; item to be sharpened. 2. Praising lavishly. 3. *v.n.* of wāsā.

wāshiryā = wushiryā.

wāshiyā *f* 1. Looting. 2. Making a lot of money.

wāsirā *f* <-u> 1. Letter. 2. (pl.) Mail.

wāsiyyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Last will and testament. 2. A dying man's final message to his children.

wāskē *v4* [d.v.] = baudē.

wāskiyā *f* = baudiyā.

wāsō *m* Action of sacking, looting (*see* **WAS**²).

wāsōsō *m* Scrambling to get sth for oneself.

wassālam *excl* 1. The matter is ended! Yā cē ~. He said, "That's that." 2. hāzā ~ Formulaic closing for a letter.

wassu = wasu.

wasu *pl.* of wani.

wasulā *pl.* of wasālī.

wāswāsi *m* Indecisiveness, pondering.

wata *fem.* of wani.

watā *m* <-anni> 1. Moon. 2. Month: ~n bātūrē Month in the Western calendar. — **watā** *adv* Monthly.

watākīlā, watakīlā *adv* Perhaps, maybe: ~ mōtār ta lālācē à hanyā. Perhaps the car broke down on the road. ~ nā sāmī tikitūnā mākōn gōbē. Maybe I will get my ticket next week. (Notes: [a] Sometimes pronounced **watakīlā, watakīlā** with high-high-high-low tone. [b] Oft. shortened to **kīlā, kīlā**.)

wātāu = wātō.

wata-wata *f* (usu. in neg.) Hesitation: Bāi yī ~ ba sai ya mārē tā. Without waiting at all he slapped her.

wātō, wātāu *prt* 1. In other words, that is to say: Nauyin wannān ōzā shā shidā, ~ lābā gūdā faya cif. This weighs sixteen ounces, that is, exactly one pound. 2. So ... : ~ bā kà yārda ba kē nan? So you don't agree after all?

WATS - **wātsā** *v1* {wātsī} 1. Scatter, disperse. 2. ~ lābārī Broadcast news. 3. Squander. — **wātsē** *v4* Be scattered, dispersed, squandered. — **wātsār** (dā) *v5* 1. Fling sth. 2. Reject, get rid of: Shin kun ~ dā àddininkū? Did you really renounce your religion? — **wātsu** *v7* Be dispersed, be scattered, be lying about: Tsōfāffin littātāfai sun ~ kō'īnā à cikin gidansā. Old books were scattered everywhere in his house.

wātsāl-watsāl *id*, **wātsālīniyā** *f* Wriggling, squirming (of fish, snakes, or boiling water): Kifi yanā ~ à ruwa. The fish is wriggling in the water.

wātsī *m* Dispersal, rejection: Sunā ~ dā đan siyāsā. They are disregarding the politician.

wau *m* The letter w in Arabic script.

WAUT - **wautār** (dā) *v5* Mistreat, treat like a fool.

wāutā *f* Foolishness, immature act by an adult, general stupidity.

wāwā *m/f* (alt. *f.* **wāwanyā**) <-aye> 1. Fool, foolish: ~n-zamā Sitting by woman with legs apart (considered indecent). 2. ~n sarkī Court jester. 3. ~n X Thorough, excessive: ~n bugū A serious beating; ~n-barcī Heavy sleep; ~n cī Greedy eating; ~n kibā Obesity.

wāwanci *m*, **wāwāntakā** *f* = wāutā.

wāwanyā [d.v.] *fem.* of wāwā.

WĀWAS- | *wāwāshē* v4 Scramble to get sth: Tùrāwan mulkīn mǎllakā sun ~ kāsāshen Afīrkā. The colonial powers scrambled to grab the countries of Africa.

wāwāshē v4 ⇒ **WĀWAS-**.

wāwasō = *wāsōsō*.

WĀWUR- | *wāwūrā* v2 Snatch, grab.

WĀY- | *wāyē* v4 1. v.t. Used in ~ i.o. kái Explain, clarify: Nā ~ masā kái. I explained it to him. 2. v.i. (a) Dawn, become light: Gārī yā ~ musū à Kanō. The day dawned on them in Kano. (b) (with kái as subject) Become enlightened, broadminded: Kānsā yā ~. He became enlightened. — *wāyār* (dā) v5 (usu. ~ dā kái) Explain to, enlighten.

wayā f 1. Wire, telegram, telephone call: ta ~r tārthō By telephone. 2. gidan ~ Post-office. 3. Any type of wire or cable: ~r kēkē Spoke(s). 4. (fig.) ji à ~r iskā Hear through the grapevine.

wayā f 1. Pound (weight). 2. Weighing scales.

wayam id Completely empty, deserted.

wāyē pro Who?

wāyēwār-kāi f Enlightenment, civilization.

wāyō m 1. Cleverness, cunning. 2. yi ~ Grow up, reach maturity.

wāyyō excl Expression of deep regret, sorrow, pain.

wazanā f Calling to prayers by the muezzin.

wāzifā f Set of group prayers and religious praise chants of the Tijaniyya sect.

wāzīfci, *wāzīfanci* m Being a vizier.

wāzīrī m <-ai> 1. Senior councillor at the emir's court. 2. Vizier, chief minister.

wējī m Wedge, piece of wood used to prevent sth from moving.

wīlī m <-oCi, -una, -uka> Wheel.

wī-wī m Marijuana (= *ganjā* = *ganyē* = *māndūlā* = *tābār-ālānnū*).

wō = *yō*.

wōbā f Apprehension, misgivings.

wōfī m/f <-aye> 1. Silly, useless psn. 2. Emptiness: Nā zō hannunā ~. I came empty-handed.

wōfintā f Being in a pitiful, rejected state.

wōhō m 1. Booming. 2. *Saying*: Wāndā bāi ji bārī bā yā ji ~. Whoever rejects good advice will live to regret it.

wōhōhō excl Exclamation indicating a brave performance in warfare (usu. used in

narratives): ~ yākī yā kaurē. Oh my God, the battle has broken out.

wōkaci [d.v.] = *lōkaci*.

WŌN- | *wōnē* v4 (+ i.o.) Cause misfortune to fall on s.o. by magical means.

wōnē m 1. Misappropriating s.o. else's property. 2. Plagiarism.

wū excl Expression of surprise on feeling slight pain.

wucē v4 ⇒ **WUT-**.

wucl m Used in wani ~ Sometimes, occasionally.

wucin-gādī m Interim, spare, reserve: gwamnatin ~ Interim government; sōjōjin ~ Reserve army; shūgāban ~ President pro-tem.

wuf id Sudden movement: Yā yi ~ yā hau dōkī. He leaped on the horse in a flash.

wujigā-wūjigā id In a disheveled state (appearance).

WUJIJIG- | *wujijigā* v1 Twirl, swing, shake sth or s.o.

wūjinniyā, *wūjiniyā* f Swinging arms and body while walking.

wukā f <-aCe> 1. Knife. 2. ~r sūmunū Trowel.

wukī-wukī id Looking guilty: Idōn bārāwō ~. The thief has a guilty look on his face.

wul = *wulik*.

wūl m Wool (= *ūlū*).

wulākancī = *wulākancī*.

wulākāi, *wulākākāi* adv Contemptuously, harshly (= à *wulākānce*).

wulākancī m Disgracefulness, contempt; harsh treatment.

WULĀKANT- | *wulākantā* v1 = *wulākanta* (dā) v5 Belittle, treat harshly or with contempt.

WULG- | *wulgā* v1 Pass by quickly. — *wūlgā* v2 Eat a lot of, wolf down.

wulik id (usu. with bakī) Emphasizes shiny blackness (jet black); shiny deep blue: Yā sā hūlā bakā ~. He put on a jet black cap. (cf. *Rīrin*, *sīdik*).

wundī m <-aye> 1. Large circular or oval straw mat. 2. Flowering gown with a circular neck and V-shape embroidery on the front and back.

wunī = *yinī*.

wunī m 1. Daylight period. 2. Used in *īnā* ~? Good afternoon. 3. Spending a day working

on a farm: gàyayā ~ Whole day of collective work on a farm. 4. Whole day spent by unmarried girls at the house of a married woman weaving mats and such. 5. ~n amaryā, ~n X (where X is a bride's name) Celebrating the day on which the bride is taken to her husband's home. 6. ~n angò Taking the responsibility (usu. by an uncle or other relative) of feeding the groom and his friends on the day after he has been bathed for the marriage ceremony.

wùni-wuni *m* Behaving or speaking in a shifty, suspicious manner: Tun dà ka ga yanà ~, tò, (yā nūnà) lallē bā shi dà gaskiyā kē nan. Since you saw him behaving suspiciously, it's clear that he is not being honest.

wuŋ *see* jàwuŋ.

wuŋdī = **wuŋdī**.

WURG- | **wuŋgā** *v* 1. Throw hard. 2. Swing, jerk arms. — **wuŋgā** (dà) *v* 5 Fling away sth.

wuri *adv* (with dà) Early, in good time. — **wurwuri** Very early.

wurī *m* <-aCe> 1. Place. 2. Used in Bā ni ~! Get out of here, leave me alone!

wurī *m* 1. Cowrie shell: ~n kidā Cowrie shell plectrum for playing a lute; ~n kidān bū tā Cowrie shells fastened to the left hand when playing a gourd rattle. 2. *Idiom*: ~ nā gūgān ~ Without a problem, properly done (*lit.* cowries rubbing cowries): An biyā shi bāshīnsā garai-garai ~ nā gūgān ~. He was paid the money owed him in a straightforward manner.

wuŋdī, **wuŋdī** *m* <-e2> Counting, reciting prayer beads.

wurin *prep* 1. At place of: Sunā ~ aikā. They are at work. 2. With (psn): Yanā ~ mālāmī.

It is with the teacher.

wurwuri *see* **wurī**.

wus *excl* Expression of disapproval or disgust.

wusākē *pl.* of **wuskī**.

wushiryā *f* Natural gap between the two top front teeth (viewed as a mark of beauty).

wuskī *m* <-a-e> 1. Destitute psn. 2. Thief.

wuskī *f* Whiskey.

WUT- | **wucē** *v* 4 1. Pass by, pass through, overtake. 2. Exceed, go beyond expectation: Wannan yā ~ àbūtā. This goes beyond mere friendship. 3. Pass (of period of time): ran Jumma'ā dà ta ~ Last Friday; tun shēkarā biyu dà sukā ~ Two years ago. 4. Die, pass on. 5. *Idiom*: ~ gōnā dà irī = ~ makādī dà rawā Do sth to an extreme, overdo.

wutā *f* <-aCe> 1. Fire. 2. (~f lantaŋkī) Electricity 3. kunnā ~ Turn on the lights. 4. izā/ragē ~ Accelerate/decelerate. 5. farāf ~ Sulfur.

wutaf-Allāh = **tāwadāf-Allāh**.

wutaf-'yōlā *f* Glowworm.

wutā-wutā *f* Type of red-flowered weed.

wutsi-wutsi *m* Making lame excuses.

wutsiyā *f* <-oCi> 1. Tail. 2. tāurārō māl ~ Comet. 3. (vulg.) Penis.

wutsiyāf-hāwainiyā *f* Young bean pod.

wutsiyāf-idō *f* Corner of the eye.

wuyā *m* <-oCi> 1. Neck (of body or thing). 2. ~n hannū Wrist.

wuyā *f* Difficulty, trouble. shā ~ Suffer hardship.

wuyān-hannū *m* Wrist.

WUYÄT- | **wuyāta** *v* 1 Make sth difficult or impossible. — **wuyātā** *v* 3 1. Become difficult. 2. Become scarce: Shīnkāfā tā ~ à kāsūwā. Rice is hard to find in the market.

Y

ya *pro* He, it. (Tone and v.l. vary acc. to tense-aspect; see Appendix A.)

yà *prep* 1. Just like, equivalent to: Kà dīnkà minì hūlā ~ wannān. Make me a cap just like this one. Tā fassāfā shi kalmā ~ kalmā. She translated it word for word. 2. Used in rānā ~ ta yāu A week from today. 3. (between identical pronouns) Among one's own kind: Mun yi tārō mū ~ mū. We had a meeting just among ourselves. 4. Used in ~ zuwā Up until: dāgā watān Māris ~ zuwā yāu From March until the present.

yā¹ *v** Come! (special imperative form used with a following 2nd psn singular pronoun): yā-kā! Come [you, masc.]. yā-kī! Come [you, fem.]. (In the plural, one uses the normal verb zō in the subjunctive, e.g., kù zō! Come [you, pl.].)

yā² *excl* Honorific: ~ Sarkin Kanò! O Emir of Kano!

yā = yàya.

yā *f* <yāyū, yayyē> 1. Elder sister (= yàya).

2. Woman of comparable age to one's elder sister

YĀ- | **yā** *dā* *v5* (= yāshē before *pro. d.o.*) (= yāf with no obj. expressed) 1. Throw away, discard one thing: Kārbi kà yāf. Take this and throw it out. 2. Leave, abandon s.o. 3. Lose: Yā ~ dā kudīnsā. He lost his money. 4. Overcome (e.g., pride, shame, shyness). 5. ~ dā zangō Set up a camp stop for the night.

YAB- | **yabā** *v1* (+ i.o.) Recommend, appreciate s.o. — **yābā** *v2* {yābō} Praise.

yabanyā *f* Young crop.

yābirbīrā *f* Fruit bat.

yābō *m* 1. Praise: takāfdaī ~ Letter of recommendation; ~n kāi Self-praise, conceit. 2. Eulogy. 3. *v.n. of yābā*.

YĀB- | **yābā** *v2* {yābē} Smear on, plaster.

yābē *m* 1. Plastering. 2. Plaster. 3. *v.n. of yābā*.

yācē *v4* ⇒ **YĀT-**.

yācī *m* (usu. *dan* ~) Small amount (e.g., of oil, salt): *dan* ~n gishirī A small amount of salt.

yaddā, yāddā *adv* How, the way in which (rel. adverb): Nūnā minì ~ akē yīnsā. Show me how it is done.

yādī¹ *m* <yāduddukā> Yardage (cloth).

yādī² *m* Yard (length).

yādī³ *m* Public works yard.

yāduddukā *pl. of yādī*¹.

YĀD- | **yāfā** *v1* Spread (e.g., news, information, rumors). — **yāfā** *v2* Skim off.

— **yāfū** *v7* Have been spread, be spreadable: māl ~wā Contagious, malignant.

yādī *m* Thin white membrane on meat.

yāfīyā *f* 1. A twining plant. 2. Food made from its leaves.

yāfō *m* Spreading, e.g., of a vine: Tūmāfīr yānā ~. The tomato plant is spreading.

YĀF-¹ | **yāfā** *v2* Forgive. — **yāfē** *v4* (+ i.o.) 1. Forgive a psn. 2. Forgive a debt: Bankīn Dūniyā yā ~ musū bāshīn. The World Bank canceled their debt. 3. Relinquish one's share or rights to sth.

YĀF-² | **yāfā** *v1* 1. Wear or throw sth over one's shoulders; wrap sth on one's body. 2. Sow by scattering seeds; sprinkle (water). 3. Add a little extra grain (by seller to buyer).

yāfācē *v4* ⇒ **YĀFAT-**.

yāfācē/yāfāci *v2* ⇒ **YĀFAT-**.

YĀFAT- | **yāfatā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* = **yāfācē** *v4* = **yāfutō** *v6* Beckon.

yāfē *m* 1. Throwing sth over the shoulder: Tā yi ~ dā zanē. She threw the cloth over her shoulder. 2. Cloth thrown over the shoulder.

yāfiyā *f* 1. Sowing by scattering seeds. 2. Plants sown by scattering seeds. 3. A little extra given to a purchaser of grain.

yāfutō ⇒ **YĀFAT-**.

YĀG- | **yāgā** *v2* Break off, tear off a bit (esp. food). — **yāgē** *v4* Rip, become ripped, tear up, be torn up.

YAGALGAL- | **yagalgalā** *v1* Tear to pieces.

yagiya [d.v.] = **igiyā**.

yāgū *m* 1. Fingernail scratch. 2. Tear on a piece of cloth.

Yahūdāwā Jews (*pl. of Bāyahūdē*).

Yahūdū = **Bāyahūdē**.

yai *contr. of ya* "he" + *yi* "do".

yāji *m* 1. Any sharp-tasting spice (e.g., pepper, ginger). 2. Going off in a huff, leaving home (of wife). 3. Strike, boycott. 4. Strength, resistance (of metal or psn). 5. Used in *karfi-dā* ~ Forcefully, overwhelmingly.

yākā = **yā kà**, see **yā**¹.

yākān *pro* He, it (*wsp* in habitual).

yākānā *f* 1. Contentment (= *wādaŋ-zūci*). 2. Proper etiquette (= *dā'ā*).

yākē *pro* He, it (*wsp* in rel. continuous). (Final v.l. varies acc. to use; see Appendix A.)

yāki = **yā kī**, see **yā**¹.

yākūbāy *pl* The masses.

YĀKUS - **yākūsā** (-*shē/-shi*) *v2* Scratch with fingernails or claws.

yākūshē/yākūshi *v2* ⇒ **YĀKUS**.

yākūwā *f* Red sorrel.

YĀK - **yārā** *v2* Make war on. — **yārē** *v4* 1. Bare teeth. 2. Open mouth wide.

yārāyā *f* Mutual hostility, warfare (= *yārēkēniyā*).

yārē *m* Smiling expression while hiding embarrassment; sheepish grin.

yārēkēniyā = **yārāyā**.

yārī *m* <-e2> 1. War, combat. 2. ~ *dā jāhilcī* Adult literacy campaign (*lit.* war with ignorance). 3. *uwar* ~ Commander.

yārīnī *m* Certainty: *Mun yi ~ zā mù sāmī kudī*. We were certain we would get the money.

yālā-yālā *id. adj* Long, soft, smooth, and shiny (esp. of hair): *gāshī* ~ Long and healthy hair; *ciyāwā* ~ Beautiful lawn. (= *layā-lāyā*).

yallā [d.v.] = **wātārīlā**.

yallābāi *excl* Respectful form of address to a superior.

yālō *adj* Yellow. — **yālō-yālō** Yellowish.

yālō *m* 1. Native yellow tomato. 2. ~n Bellō Small type of *yalo*.

yālwā *f* Abundance: *Dā ākwai ~r ābinci*. Formerly there was plenty of food.

yālwācē *adv* (with *ā*) In abundance.

yālwācē/yālwāci *v2* ⇒ **YALWAT**.

YALWAT - **yālwatā** *v1* 1. Increase size of sth. 2. (usu. + i.o.) Provide liberally for s.o. — **yālwatā** (-*cē/-ci*) *v2* Suffice amply for s.o. — **yālwatā** *v3* Be ample, abundant, have plenty to spare.

yālwatācē *adj. pp* Spacious, ample.

yālwatātū *pl. of yālwatācē*.

Yāmāi *f* Niamey.

Yāmāl *f* Yemen.

yāmāmā *id* Crawly feeling produced by insect moving over one's body (cf. *yānyāmī*).

yambālā *m* Boy dressed up as a girl during *tashe*.

yāmi *m* Sour taste or smell.

yāmma *f* West: *jihār* ~ Western region.

yāmmā *f* Afternoon: ~ *tā fi sāfiyā zāfi kō'īnā ā kasār nan*. The afternoon is hotter than the morning everywhere in this country. — **yāmma** *adv* (usu. with *dā* or *na*) In the afternoon, evening.

yammāci *m* (usu. ~n) Westwards of, western area of.

yammāci *m* 1. Period between afternoon and evening. 2. Small collective work on someone's farm done during that time.

yamsūf *m* Black rosary decorated with silver.

YĀMUTS - **yāmutsā** *v1* 1. Mix, stir up. 2. Confuse, muddle. 3. Crumple up, wrinkle. 4. Quarrel, have a misunderstanding. — **yāmutsē** *v4* 1. Be mixed up or crumpled up. 2. Be confused.

yāmutsī *m* Confusion, melee.

YĀN - **yānē** *v4* Cover with a fine film.

yanā *pro* He, it (*wsp* in continuous).

yānā *f* 1. Film on milk, gruel, etc. 2. Film over the eyes, cataracts. 3. Cobweb. 4. Internet, world wide web.

yānāsū-yānāsū = **īnāsū-īnāsū**.

yanāyī *m* 1. Climate, weather, environment. 2. Disposition, temperament. 3. Atmosphere (of book or play).

yandā = **yaddā**.

yàngā *f* Strutting, showing off (esp. by women for men).

yangārā = **fantsārā**.

YANK - **yankā** *v1* {*yankā m*} 1. Cut up. 2. Slaughter an animal: *Kōwācē shēkarā sunā ~ rāgō biyu*. Every year they slaughter two rams. 3. Execute s.o. 4. ~ *karyā* Tell a lie. 5. ~ *hukuncī* Pronounce a verdict. — **yānkā** *v2* {*yānkā m*} 1. Cut off a piece of sth. 2. Make a cut in or through sth. 3. Cut across a place. 4. *yānkī tikitū* Buy a (train) ticket. — **yānkē** *v4* 1. Cut off, cut away. 2. Cut s.o. accidentally. 3. Set a limit to: ~ *māganā* Cut off discussion and make a decision. 4. ~ *kāunā* Lose hope, give up; humiliate, show disrespect towards s.o. 5. ~ i.o. *hukuncī*

- Pronounce a verdict or impose a sentence on. 6. Become reduced or cut off.
- yankā** *m* 1. Amputation. 2. Sth slaughtered. 3. ~n *kāunā* Wickedness, sadism, humiliation: *Mūdī yā nūnā minī ~ dā ya hanā ni shīgā*. Mudi humiliated me by not allowing me to come in. 4. *v.n.* of *yankā* and *yānkā*.
- yankan-gishiri** *m* Episiotomy.
- yānkē** *m* Shortcut.
- yānkī** *m* <-una> 1. Part, section. 2. District, region, province, state.
- YANKWAN-** | *yānkwanā* *v3* Become withered, emaciated.
- YANT-** | *yantā* *v1* {*yantā* *f*} Prepare thatching grass.
- yantā** *f* 1. Thatching grass. 2. *v.n.* of *yantā*.
- YANTSAR-** | *yantsārā* *v1* Produce in abundance.
- yānyāmī** *m* Crawly sensation produced by insect moving over one's body.
- yānyānniyā** *f* [d.v.] = *yānyāmī*.
- YANYAN-** | *yanyānā* *v1* Cut into long strips (e.g., meat, leather).
- yānyāwā** *f* <-i> 1. Fennec. 2. (pejor.) barbarā ~. Racially mixed psn (black-white).
- yānyāyī** *pl.* of *yānyāwā*.
- yānzū** *adv* Now, at present: *hāf ~ Up till now; ~ ~ Right now*.
- yāf** *v5* ⇒ **YĀ-**.
- yārā** *pl* 1. Boys (*pl.* of *yārō*). 2. Children (boys and girls).
- Yāfābāwā** *pl.* of *Bāyāfābē*.
- yārāntā** *f* Being a servant, working under a boss or foreman (*cf.* *yārāntakā*).
- yārāntakā** *f* Boyishness, childishness.
- YARB-** | *yārōā* *v1* (+ i.o. or with loc.) 1. Fling down: *Yā ~ ni ā kāsā*. He flung me to the ground. 2. Splash with mud: *Yā ~ minī tābō ā fuskā*. He flung some mud in my face. 3. (fig.) Falsely accuse, smear: *Sun ~ masā lāifī*. They falsely accused him. — *yārōā* *v4* (fig.) Dump (e.g., a boyfriend), stop supporting. — *yārōā* (dā) *v5* 1. Fling down. 2. Fling, flick away (sth sticky). 3. (fig.) Ignore, snub s.o.
- yārōī** *m* 1. Throwing down, throwing out. 2. (fig.) Removing s.o. from a group or committee due to lack of trust in the psn.
- YARD-** | *yārda* *v3* 1. Agree, give consent, approve. 2. (+ dā) Trust. — *yārjē* *v4* (+ i.o.) Agree, allow: *Nā ~ musū sū shīgā gidanā*. I allowed them to enter my house.
- yārē** *m* <-uka> 1. Dialect or language other than one's own. 2. Language.
- yārī** *m* Earring(s).
- yārī** *m* 1. (oft. *sarkin ~*) Chief warden of a prison. 2. *gidan ~* Prison (= *kūrkukū*).
- yārīmā** *m* Traditional title (usu. held by younger brother or son of an emir).
- yārīmā** *m* Position of a *yārīmā*.
- yārīntā** *f* 1. Childishness. 2. Childhood.
- yārīnyā** *f* <'yammātā> Girl, young lady (*cf.* *yārō*).
- yārjē** *v4* ⇒ **YARD-**.
- yārjējēniyā** *f* 1. Mutual consent, agreement. 2. Treaty.
- yārō** *m* (f. *yārīnyā*) <yārā> 1. Boy, child. 2. Follower of a chief or similar psn. 3. Servant, retainer.
- yārītānī** *m* Plait of thread used on forehead of women's hairdo.
- yārīyādī** *m* A creeping vine.
- YĀS-** | *yāsā* (-shē/-shī) *v2* = *yāshē* *v4* Clean out (esp. water from a pit latrine).
- yāshē** *v5* ⇒ **YĀ-**.
- yāshē** *v4* ⇒ **YĀS-**.
- yāshē/yāshī** *v2* ⇒ **YĀS-**.
- yāshī** *m* Fine sand. — *yāshī-yāshī* *adj* Sandy.
- YĀT-** | *yācē* *v4* 1. Wipe off, flick off (e.g., sweat, cobweb). 2. Remove thatch from roof.
- yātsā** *m* <yātsū> (oft. *dān ~* <'yan yātsū>) 1. Finger. 2. (oft. ~n *kafā*) Toe. 3. *bābān ~* Thumb or big toe. (Note: In some dialects this word is feminine.)
- YĀTSIN-** | *yātsinē* *v4* Make a grimace (usu. due to pain).
- yātsinā** *f* Grimace.
- yātsū** *pl.* of *yātsā*.
- yau** = *yāwū*.
- yāu** *adv* 1. Today. 2. ~ *dā gōbē* Sooner or later: ~ *dā gōbē sai Allāh*. Nothing is permanent in life. 3. ~ *dā kullum* Everyday: *Aikīnmū na ~ dā kullum nē, bā mu dā hūtū*. We work every day, we don't get a holiday. 4. 'yan ~ The current generation.
- yauī** *m* Lateness.
- yāuī** *m* Used in *Allāh yā bā mū ~!* May God prolong our lives!
- YAUDAR-** | *yāudaṛā* *v2* Deceive, cheat.
- yāudaṛā** *f* Deception, fraud.
- YAUKAK-** | *yaukākā* *v1* 1. Make viscous. 2.

Stretch out (e.g., money). — **yaukàrà** v3
Become viscous.

yaukàrà pl. of **yàyyaukà**.

yauki m Viscousness, sliminess (e.g., of cooked okra).

yauni = **nauyi**.

yauni m Type of large fish.

YAUSAS- | **yausàsà** v/ Cause to wither, dry up; cause psn to feel weak. — **yàusàsà** v3
Wither; feel weak.

yàushè, yàushè adv 1. When?: ~ zà kà kōmà Kanò? When will you be returning to Kano? 2. How (come)? (used to express surprise or disappointment) (= **yàyà**). ~ zà à cè nī nè na kàsà shìgà? How come it was I who couldn't get in?

yaushi m Flabby, limp, shriveled, withered, drooping.

yautai m 1. Nightjar (bird). 2. (fig.) Psn who sleeps too much or too often.

yāuwā excl 1. Response to standard greetings: Bařkà dà àsùbà! ~ bařkà kàdai! Good morning! Good morning to you also! 2. That's right! 3. Bravo! Well done!

yawā m 1. Quantity. 2. dà ~, mài ~ A lot, in abundance. 3. ~n jàma'à Population: mài ~n jàma'à Populous.

yāwāce-yāwāce pl. of **yāwō**.

yawaici = **yawanci**.

YAWAIT- | **yawàitā** v/ Increase sth, produce a lot of.

yawanci m Majority, most. — *adv* Mostly, primarily: Yawanci cìnìkìnsà na atamfōfi nè. Mostly he deals in printed cotton goods.

YĀWAT- | **yāwātā** v/ Stroll, wander.

yāwō m <-ce2> Walking, strolling.

yāwū m 1. Saliva. 2. (usu. dà ~n) In the name of, on behalf of: Yā yi máganà dà ~n Gwamnà. He spoke on behalf of the governor.

YĀY- | **yāyā** v2 Gather together grass (e.g., for fodder).

YĀY- | **yāyē** v4 1 v.t. (a) Wean. (b) Separate out, clear away, remove. (c) Graduate students: Sābuwāř makafantā tā ~ dālibai tālātūn. The new school graduated thirty students. 2. v.i. (a) Cease. (b) Disappear, vanish.

yāyā m Address term or title for an older brother.

yāya m/f <yāyyū> (= wā and yā) For Hausas,

this is used as an address term or title for an elder sibling, male or female; for Fulanis, it is used for an elder sister only, elder brother being **yāyā**.

yāyā adv 1. How?: ~ sukà sāmī wurin fitā? How did they find a way to get out? 2. Used in greetings such as ~ gidā? How's the family? 3. Used in ~ sūnankā? What's your name? (cf. **lānā**).

YĀYĀT- | **yāyātā** v/ Spread (e.g., rumors).

yāyē m Weaning.

yāyī m Odds and end of grass and broken twigs used for making fires.

yāyī m 1. Time (= **lōkàcī**). 2. Current fashion, vogue, fad.

yāyū pl. of **wā** and **yā**.

YĀYY- | **yāyyē** v4 Leak through.

YĀYYAF- | **yāyyāfā** v/ {yāyyafi} Sprinkle, water plants: Kā ~ wā cīyāwā ruwā. Water the lawn.

yāyyafi m Drizzle, light rain.

yāyyāmā adj Sour tasting or smelling (cf. **yāmī**).

yāyyāmniyā = **yānyāmniyā**.

YĀYYANK- | **yāyyānkā** v/ Mince, cut into pieces. — **yāyyānkā** v2 Cut a piece each. —

yāyyānkē v4 Cut sth or s.o. many times.

yāyyaukā adj <yaukàrà> Very viscous, slimy (cf. **yauki**).

yāyyē pl. of **wā** and **yā**.

yāyyō = **yōyō**.

yazgā [d.v.] = **izgā**.

yēkūwā f Proclamation, announcement (= **shēlā**).

yēlō fībā m/f (colloq.) Traffic cop.

yī = **yā**.

YI- | **yī** v0 {yī} 1. v.t. (a) Do, make: Mē zā kà ~? What are you going to do? (b) Used with action nouns to form verbal phrases: Sun ~ aikī. They worked (*lit.* did work). (c) (with nouns of quality or sensation) Be(come), be too much: Miyā tā ~ gishirī. The stew is too salty. Yā ~ minī nauyī. It is too heavy for me. (d) (with time nouns) Spend: Tā ~ awā biyu tanā dīnkī. She spent two hours sewing. (e) (with location words) Go in direction of: Sun ~ gabās. They went east. (f) (usu. in narratives) an ~ X There was an X: An ~ wādā màl wāyon gāske. Once upon a time there was a very clever dwarf. (g) ~ ta Keep on doing: Zā mū ~ ta

kòkari hāf mù ci nasarā. We will keep on trying until we succeed. 2. *v.i.* (a) Be ready, done, accomplished: Dābārā tā -. The plan worked out. Lōkaci yā -. Time is up. (b) Try: Nā ~ nā -, àmma yā gāgarā. I tried and tried but it was impossible. — *yiwō* *v6* 1. Do for the benefit of the speaker. 2. ~ itācē Collect firewood. — *yīwu* *v7* Be possible.

YĪ- | *yī* *dā* *v5* Slander, talk about people behind their back.

YIF- | *yifā* *v1* Cover sth temporarily.

yifī *m* Temporary mat roof.

yimbū = *yumbū*.

YIN- | *yini* *v3b* Spend a day (= *wuni*): Nā ~ inā kārātū. I spent the whole day reading.

yin-hannu *adj* Handmade.

yis *id* Tiny: Tā 'yam minī bufōdin wani d'an ~ dà shī. He gave me a tiny piece of bread. (= d'an kis).

yis *m* Yeast.

yiwō *v6* ⇒ **YI-**.

yīwu *v7* ⇒ **YI-**.

yō = *yiwō*.

yō, *yō* *prt* Particle used to introduce rhetorical questions.

yōfi *m* [d.v.] 1. = *wōfi*. 2. Nakedness.

yōyō *m* 1. Leak. 2. Leaking, dripping.

yūkā [d.v.] = *wukā*.

Yūli *m* July.

yumbū *m* Red clay (used for making pots).

Yūni *m* June.

YUNKUR- | *yunkūrā* *v1* Strain, make an effort: Sun ~ sū kāmā 'yan tawāyē. They tried hard to catch the rebels. — *yùnkurā* *v3* Gather one's strength and exert force.

yùnkuri *m* Serious attempt, effort.

yunwā *f* 1. Hunger. 2. Famine.

YUNWAT- | *yùnwatā* *v3* Be hungry.

yùfēniyàm *m* Uranium.

Y

'yā *f* <'yā'yā> Daughter.

'YAM- l 'yam (+ i.o.) Give a little bit of (esp. food or drink): Nā ~ masā nāmā. I gave him a little piece of meat.

'yammātā *pl* Girls, young women (*pl. of* yārinyā).

'yammātāncì *m* Youthfulness (of girls), girlishness.

'yan *pl. of* dān and 'yaḥ.

'yan-amshì *pl* Chorus singers.

'yan-biyu *pl* Twins.

'yāncì *m* 1. (oft. ~n kâi) Freedom, independence. 2. Rights: ~n dān Adām Human rights. 3. Behaving as a well-bred child, reserving one's dignity and honor (especially girls).

'yāngā *f* Contempt for one's work.

'yānkāmāncì *m* 1. Comical performance, usu. characterized by reference to food and often consisting of imitations and parodies of famous singers. 2. Shamelessness.

'YANT- l 'yāntā *vI* Emancipate a slave. —

'yantaḥ (dā) *v5* Liberate (e.g., a country).

'yāntaccē *adj.pp* Free, independent.

'yāntāttū *pl. of* 'yāntaccē.

'yan'ubāncì *m* Hostility, resentment.

'yan'uwā *pl* Brothers, colleagues (*pl. of* dān'uwā).

'yān'ūwāntakā *f* Family relationship, being on friendly terms.

'yaḥ *fem. of* dān.

'yaḥ-ciki *f* Light shirt worn under a man's gown.

'yaḥ-gabū *f* Rags, tatters.

'yaḥ-Gūsau *f* Famine that occurred in Hausaland in the 1940s.

'yaḥ-hāḥtūm *f* Plain, long-sleeve caftan.

'yaḥ-iskā *f* Bitch (term of insult) (*fem. of* dān-iskā).

'yaḥ-ḥasā *f* Intrigue, plot, trick: Yā yi manā -. He tricked us.

'yaḥ-ḥwaryā *f* Calabash drummer.

'yaḥ-Muḥṭalā *f* Twenty naira note.

'yaḥ-shārā *f* Fulani-style men's hand-woven pullover open-side, sleeveless shirt.

'yaḥ'uwā *fem. of* dān'uwā.

'yaḥ-wāzōbiyā *f* Fifty naira note.

'yā'yā *pl. of* dā and 'yā.

'yā'yān-Audū-māi-lāge *pl* (colloq.) Thieves, men of the underworld.

'yā'yān-bōḥs *m* Ball bearings.

'yā'yān-lūlayā *pl* [d.v.] = 'yā'yān-bōḥs.

Z

zā prt Future tense-aspect marker (with a following *wsp*): Gôbe ma'aikātā ~ sù tāsī wajen kārē biyu. Tomorrow the workers will leave around 2 o'clock.

zā prt (followed by high tone pro.) 1. Go to: ~ mu kāsūwā. We are going to market. 2. [d.v.] Future tense-aspect marker (with a following *wsp* and a verb typically in the v.n. form): ~ ta sāyen zanē. She is going to buy a wrapper.

zābainā f Sole, only: ~ī dāwā akā shūkā. They only planted guinea-corn.

zābārī m Extricating sth that has fallen into a well: Yā yī ~n gūgā. He got the bucket out of the well.

zābārjadī m Topaz, chrysolite.

ZABG- | **zabgā v1** (+ i.o.) = **zābgā v2** Do a great deal of, do strongly. — **zabgē v4** 1. Take away a lot: Ruwā yā ~ gārū. The rain has eroded the wall. 2. Lose a lot.

zabgai m *Strophanthus* arrow poison.

zabgēgē adj Tall and attractive (e.g., psn, sugar cane).

zābī pl. of zābō.

zābīb m Raisin(s).

zābibī m Food coloring added to drinks.

zābīrā f <-u> Leather pouch with multiple compartments, used esp. by barbers.

zābīyā m/f <-oCi, -u> Albino.

zābīyā f <-oCi, -u> Female lead-singer.

zābō m (f. -uwā) <zābī, zābbī> Guinea-fowl.

zābōrī m <-ai> Strings at top of calabash or bucket attached to the main rope of a well.

zābtārē = gābtārē.

ZĀBUR- | **zāburā v3** Jump up or move quickly. — **zāburāf (dā) v5** Stimulate s.o. to step up and take action.

zāburā f Psalms.

zābuwā fem. of zābō.

ZĀB- | **zābā v2 {zābē}** Choose, select, elect: Zābī sōnkā! Choose what you like! (name of a popular radio program).

ZĀBĀBĀK- | **zābābākā v1** Boil food on and on (esp. meat); overcook.

ZĀBAK- | **zābakā v3** Be boiled, cooked.

zābālniyā f Boiling briskly.

zābāl-zābāl id Sound of boiling briskly.

zābē m <zābūbūkā> 1. Choice. 2. Election. 3. v.n. of zābā.

zābī m Choice, option.

zābūbūkā pl. of zābē.

zācē/zāci v2 ⇒ ZAT-

zādō-zādō id.adj Long and healthy (of vegetables, esp. okra).

ZĀFĀF- | **zāfāfā v1** 1. Heat up, warm up.

2. Aggravate a situation. 3. (+ i.o.) Annoy, anger s.o. — **zāfāfā v3** 1. Be warmed up.

2. Become heated, intensified (e.g., an argument).

zāfāfā pl. of zāzzāfā.

zāfāfān m Saffron.

zāfī m 1. Heat: ruwā ~ Hot water. 2. Intensity (esp. of illness, pain): Cīwōnsā yā yī ~. His illness has become serious. 3. Hemorrhoids (= bāsūf). 4. Anger, being hot-tempered: ~n rāi Being quick-tempered; ~n hannū Tendency to hit others at the slightest provocation; Zūcīyātā tā yī ~. I became angry.

ZAG- | **zāgē v4** 1. Undress, strip down. 2. Set to doing sth: Tā ~ cikin girkī. She is busily preparing food.

ZĀG-¹ | **zāgā v2 {zāgī}** Insult, criticize.

ZĀG-² | **zāgē v4** 1. Erode. 2. Crumble (e.g., of boiled beans).

ZĀG-³ | **zāgā v1** Strip grains from ears of fresh millet that have been roasted on live coals. — **zāgā v2** 1. Extract one long thin thing (e.g., arrow or spaghetti) out of a bunch. 2. Take sword out of sheath. — **zāgē v4** Remove penis after intercourse.

ZĀG-⁴ | **zāgā v1** Go off, go around a place (= zāgāyā): Īnā yārōn? Yā ~. Where's the boy? He's gone off.

zāgā f Canine tooth (esp. of dogs).

zāgā f Saddle sores.

zāgāntakā f, zāgāncī m Being a zagi.

zāgāfātū m see rishī.

ZĀGAY- | **zāgāyā v1** Circle around, go around, go off (= zāgā): Yā dān ~ gārī dā mōtā. He took a little ride around the town.

zāgāyayyē adj.pp Round.

Zagèzagi pl. of Bāzazzāgī.

zagī *m* <-aCe> 1. Psn who leads the horse of an important dignitary. 2. *dan* ~ Political advance man, a yes-man.

zāgī *m* <-e2> 1. Insult, criticism. 2. *v.n.* of zāgā.

zāgiyā *f* 1. Causing arrow(s) to project from quiver to facilitate their withdrawal. 2. Erection of a donkey's or horse's penis.

zagō *m* Large termites (*cf.* gārā).

zagon-*fas*(ā) *m* Sabotage.

zagō-zagō *id.adj* 1. Dense and rich (of eyebrows). 2. Huge and long (of teeth).

zāgwāfī *m* Overeagerness.

zāhāfatū *f* = zāfā'.

zāhīfī *m* 1. Clearness, obviousness of fact or statement: Yā fādī ~n gaskiyā. He spoke the obvious truth. 2. Literal meaning of a word.

3. ā ~ In fact, actually.

zāi *contr.* of zā "future" + yā "he/it".

zāibā *f* Quicksilver, mercury.

zā'idā *f* Exaggeration.

zaitī *m* Eucalyptus oil.

zaitūn *m* 1. Olive(s), olive tree. 2. Type of hardwood prayer beads.

ZAIZAY- | zaizayē *v4* 1. Wear sth down, erode. 2. Become eroded, worn down, dilapidated, threadbare.

zāizayā *f* Erosion: ~f *fasā* Soil erosion.

zakā *v3b* {zakūwā *f*} [d.v.] Come (= zō).

zākanyā *fem.* of zākī.

zākarā *m* <-u> 1. Rooster. 2. Champion, hero; man who sacrifices himself to please others, esp. women: ~n damben dūniyā World boxing champion. 3. Psn who leads responses during prayers.

zākarān-wuyā *m* Adam's apple (= māfwallatō).

zākī *m* (*f.* zākanyā) <-oCi> 1. Lion. 2. An honorific means of referring to an emir.

zakkā *f* Small calabash or metal bowl used to measure corn for giving a religious tithe at the end of Ramadan.

zakkā *f* Compulsory religious tithe.

ZAKUD-¹ | zākudā *v1* 1. Mix dry foodstuffs (e.g., beans and rice) by shaking them back and forth in a basket or pan. 2. Move away a little. (= zaudā).

ZAKUD-² | zākudā *v2* Spur on a horse.

zakūwā *v.n.* of zakā.

ZAK- | zākā *v2* Eat too much of. — zākē *v4* Go overboard, do too much of. — zāku *v7*

Be very eager.

ZĀKAK- | zākāfā *v1* Sweeten. — zākāfā *v3* Become sweet.

zākāfā *id* Appearance of sth very long or tall.

zākālā = zūngurā.

ZAKALKAL- | zākālkalā *v2* Eat sth greedily. — zākālkalē *v4* Dominate conversation.

zākāmī *m* 1. Thorn apple tree. 2. Seed of the tree used as a stimulant.

zākē-zākē *id.adj* Unsuitably long, out of proportion.

zākī *m* Sweetness, pleasant tasting: ~n māganā Sweet-talk, persuasive speech.

zākī-banzā *m* Wild plant with prickles and soft stem whose leaves are boiled and eaten as spinach.

zākō-zākō *id.adj* Protruding and ugly-looking (esp. fingernails, teeth).

zākūwākwatā *v3* = zāku.

zālāidū *m* White-breasted whydah.

zālāfā *f* Eloquence.

zālāu *id* <zalau-zālāu> Long (neck): Sunā dà wūyā zalau-zālāu. They have long necks.

zālē *m* Gray heron.

zālī *m* 1. Used in *An ci* ~nsā. He has been oppressed. 2. māi cīn ~ S.o. who does not mind the suffering of others as long as he benefits or makes a profit from it.

zālā *adv* Purely, solely, truly: Shī Bāhaushē nē ~. He is a true Hausa. Karyā cē ~. It is an absolute lie.

zālō *m* Sudden reaction to being tickled.

zālūncē/zālūnci *v2* ⇒ ZĀLUNT-.

zālūnci *m* Oppression, tyranny.

ZĀLUNT- | zāluntā (-cē/-ci) *v2* 1. Oppress, bully, mistreat. 2. Cheat.

ZALZAL- | zalzālō *v6* Hang tongue out while panting.

zālzalā *f* Place where earth is shaking.

ZAM- | zama *v** 1. Be, become: Yā ~ *dan* jāridā. He became a reporter. Māganārsā tā ~ gaskiyā. What he said proved to be true. — zamē *v4* (+ i.o.) = zam Pre-i.o. form of zama: Yā zamē/zam masā kamaf masifā. It became like an obsession to him. 2. ~ i.o. jiki Become a habit with: Karyā tā ~ masā jiki. Lying has become second nature to him. — zam [d.v.] 1. Clipped pre-obj. form of zama: Yā zam mātālā. It became a problem. 2. Keep on doing (= rikā).

ZĀM- | **zāmè** *v4* {**zāmiyā** *f*} 1. *v.t.* (a) Rein in a horse sharply so that it slides along the ground. (b) Deduct money out of a payment, garnish wages. 2. *v.i.* (a) Slip, slide (of foot). (b) Slip out of position, become displaced, slip away.

zāmā *m* 1. Sitting, dwelling, existence: ~n-lāfiyā Peace, peaceful coexistence. 2. ābōkin ~ Companion. 3. mǎi ~n kāsā (or kātā) Independent: jāfīdā mǎi ~n kātā An independent newspaper. 4. ci ~ Stay a long time. 5. Used in greetings such as Yāyā ~n gārī? How are you getting along? 6. *v.n.* of **zama**.

zāmanā *v3* [d.v.] = **zama**.

zāmananci *m* Modern ways, trends, styles.

zāmānī *m* 1. (a) Period, epoch. (b) Used in Allāh yā jā ~nkā. May God prolong your life (greeting to an important psn). 2. (a) Time: ~n dā Formerly, former times; ~n nān Nowadays, current times. (b) dān ~ Modern psn. (With the meanings in 1, **zāmānī** occurs as an alt. pronunciation.)

ZAMANT- | **zamantō** *v6* Become, happen, happen to become: Yā ~ dān jāfīdā. It happened that he became a journalist. (cf. **zama**).

zāmba *f* <-ce2> Fraud, swindling, deceit: ~ cikin aminci Scam.

zāmbāce-zāmbāce *pl.* of **zāmba**.

zāmbācē/zāmbāci *v2* ⇒ **ZAMBAT-**.

ZAMBAD- | **zāmbādā** *v1* (+ i.o. or with loc.) Put a lot of sth into sth (esp. seasoning in food): Tā ~ wā miyā yāji = Tā ~ yāji à miyā. She put a lot of spice in the stew.

zāmbār *num* Thousand (alt. form used in multiples): ~ ukū Three thousand (cf. **dubū**).

ZAMBAT- | **zāmbatā** (-cē/-ci) *v2* 1. Swindle, embezzle, deceive, cheat. 2. Mock, ridicule.

zāmbatā *f* Bank fraud.

zāmbō *m* Satire, ridicule.

zāmiyā *f* Periodic deduction from wages by employer for money owed by employee.

zāmzām *m* Used in rījīyā ~ or ruwan ~ The purest water in the world (referring to water where the Prophet Ismael put down his heel in the desert and water came out).

zān *contr.* of **zā** "future" + **nī** "I".

ZĀN- | **zānā** *v1* 1. Draw a design or picture.

2. Etch or carve out an ornamental design (e.g., on a gourd). 3. (+ i.o.) Cut decorative markings in skin. 4. Count up, account for. **zānā** *f* <zānākū> Large rectangular grass mat used for fencing and roofing.

zāncē *v4* ⇒ **ZANT-**.

zāncē *m* <zantukā, zantuttukā> 1. Talk, conversation. 2. Subject, matter. 3. Courting. 4. Mere talk, unreliable statement.

zāncen-zūci *m* Deep thinking, pondering, musing over an issue.

Zāndāf *f* Zinder.

zanē *m* <zannuwā> 1. Woman's body wrap, body cloth. 2. Cloth: ~n gadō Bed sheet, bedding; ~n gōyō Cloth used to carry a baby on one's back.

zānē *m* <-e2> 1. Line, marking, drawing, diagram. 2. ~n yātsā Fingerprint.

zangarērē *adj* Very tall and well-formed (psn).

zangārniyā *f* <zāngārni> Head of grain.

zāngārni *pl.* of **zangārniyā**.

zāngā-zāngā *f* Demonstration, riot.

zangō *m* <-una> 1. Travelers' camp. 2. Stopover, stage: Mun yā dā ~ à Landān. We had a stopover in London. 3. End of day's activities: Zā mū yā dā ~ dā kārē ukū. We are going to stop work at 3 o'clock. 4. A day's march between two stopping points. 5. School term, semester. 6. Hausa quarter in a non-Hausa town.

zanī = **zanē**.

zankadēdē = **zangarērē**.

zankō *m* <-aye> 1. Bird's crest, cock's comb. 2. Tuft of hair.

ZANK- | **zankē** *v4* 1. Protrude, be out of line. 2. Exceed slightly.

zankalēlē *adj* Very long or tall.

zankalmī *var.* of **zankalēlē**.

zankamēmē = **zankalēlē**.

zannā-bukār *f* Tall, hand-embroidered cap.

zannī *m* Suspicion.

zannuwā *pl.* of **zanē**.

ZANT- | **zāntā** *v1* Have a talk, converse. — **zāncē** *v4* = **zantā** (dā) *v5* Prompt s.o. (esp. a witness). — **zāntu** *v7* Be coached, led (esp. a witness).

ZANTAR- | **zāntārā** *v1* Overcharge.

zāntārī *m* Overcharging, overstating the value of sth.

zantukā, zantuttukā *pl.* of **zāncē**.

zanzamēmē *adj* Very high.

zanzamī *var. of zanzamēmē.*

zanzānā *f* 1. Smallpox. 2. Smallpox marks.

ZANZAR- | **zanzārē** *v* 4 Tuck in (shirt or blouse).

zanzārē *adv* (with à) Tucked in.

zanzārō *m* 1. Mason wasp. 2. yi ~ Tuck in shirt or blouse (= zanzārē).

ZAR- | **zārā** *v* 2 Snatch, grab. — **zarē** *v* 4 (+ i.o.) Snatch from.

ZĀR- | **zārē** *v* 4 1. Pull out, unsheath, disengage. 2. Withdraw from, be unconcerned with: Tā ~ hannuntā dāgā cikin māgānāf. She washed her hands of the matter. 3. ~ i.o. idō Glare at s.o., esp. as a threat to prevent further misbehavior.

zārā *f* Vacillation; moving from side to side.

zārā¹ *f* Venus (planet) (= zāhārātū).

zārā² *f* Red-bellied tree starling.

zāfāfi *m* <-oCi, u-a> 1. Chance, opportunity: In nā sammu ~ zān zō. If I have the chance, I'll come. 2. Business, matter: Wannān ~ nā nē, bā ruwankā. This is my business; stay out of it. 3. Wealth: mutānē māsū ~ Wealthy people. 4. Used in ci ~ Slander.

zāfātā *pl. of zāfāfi.*

zārā-zārā *id.adj pl* Long and slender (e.g., fingers or stalks).

zārīl = **zālīlē.**

zarcīyā *f* Line of embroidery on a gown.

zārē *m* <zarurukā, zarūruwā> Thread, string.

zārē *m* 1. Goods rejected because of poor quality. 2. Outcast (psn).

ZARG- | **zargā** *v* 1 (+ i.o.) Attach a noose to psn or animal. — **zārgā** *v* 2 {zārgī} Accuse, blame. — **zārgē** *v* 4 Ensnare with a rope.

zārgē *m* Noose, slip-knot.

zārgī *m* 1. Accusation, blame. 2. *v.n. of zārgā.*

zārgīnā *f* Bluing.

zārgō *m* Embroidery buttonhole stitch.

zārī *m* Greed, gluttony.

zārī-rūgā *m* (oft. wāsan & wallon ~) Rugby.

Zāriyā *f* Zaria (cf. Zazzāu).

zāriyā *f* Trouser string.

ZARM- | **zarmē** *v* 4 Be very keen on.

zārnī *m* Acrid smell of urine.

zarō-zārō *id.adj* Emphasizes length of mustache, body hair, or cat's whiskers.

ZART- | **zārē** *v* 4 1. Exceed, surpass. 2. Pass

beyond or on to a place. 3. Used in Tā ~! May it pass forward! (said by supporters of ruling party as slogan to do whatever it takes to extend one's stay in power). — **zāfāfi** (dā) *v* 5 Finalize, carry out, execute (e.g., instructions, law, verdict): ~ dā fudurī Pass a resolution.

zāfāfēfē *adj* Tall and huge.

zāfāfāwā *f* Verdict

zāfō *m* <-una, a-a> 1. Saw. 2. Energetic psn.

zāfīsī *m* Brackishness, unpleasantly salty (of water).

zāfufā, zāfuffā *pl. of zāfāfi.*

zāfūmī = **jāfūmī.**

zarurukā, zarūruwā *pl. of zārē.*

zāfāyā *f* Hurrying to and fro.

ZAT- | **zātā** (-cē/-ci) *v* 2 {zātō} Think, imagine, expect, suppose: Nā zāci zāi zō. I thought he would come.

zātō *m* 1. Thinking, supposing, assuming. 2.

Idiom: bā ~ bā tsāmmanī Unexpectedly. 3. *v.n. of zātā.*

zau *id* 1. Very hot. 2. Very sweet.

zauḍā = **zākūḍā.**

ZAUN- | **zaunā** *v* 1. Sit (down). 2. Settle down, live, remain in a place. 3. *Idiom:* ~ dā gindinsā Be well established financially. — **zāunu** *v* 7 Be livable: Dākin dā ākwai yārā bā yā zāunuwā. A room where there are children is not comfortable to stay in.

zāunā-gārī-banzā *m/f* Idle and unemployed psn.

zāunannē *adj.pp* 1. Settled: Filānī zāunannū Non-nomadic Fulani. 2. Permanent: ~n kwāmītū Permanent committee.

zāune-tsāye *m* Used in yi ~ or tāyāf dā ~ Cause trouble, riot.

zāurāncē *m* Jargon, argot, secret language.

ZAURANT- | **zaurāntā** *v* 1 Talk in a code or secret language.

zaurē *m* <-uka> 1. Entrance room to a compound. 2. Filānin ~ Town Fulani.

zawārā = **bāzawārā.**

zawārāwā *pl. of bāzawārā.*

zawarē *m* Being divorced or widowed (of a woman).

ZĀWAY- | **zāwayē** *v* 4 Soil with excrement.

zāwayī, zāwō *m* Diarrhea (see gudāwā).

zāwwātī *m* Soft shirting material.

Zāyāf *f* Zaire.

ZAYYAN- | **zayyānā** *v* 1 Describe in detail,

- give a full account of.
zàyyanà *f* Designs, decorations on religious books.
zāzā *f* <zāzāikū> [d.v.] (vulg.) Pubic hair.
zāzāikū *pl.* of **zāzā**.
ZAZZAB- | **zazzabā** *v* | {zazzabā *f*} Steam rice prior to cooking.
zazzabī *m* Fever, feverish cold.
zazzāfā *adj* <zāzāfā> Very hot (*cf.* **zāfī**).
ZAZZAG- | **zazzagā** *v* | Sprinkle or shake out: Yā ~ tābā. He shook out a cigarette (from a packet).
Zazzau *f* Traditional name for Zaria, esp. the emirate rather than the town (*cf.* **Zāriyā**).
zī *m* Diamonds (in playing cards).
zīgīdīr *id* (oft. with **zīndīr**) Stark naked: Nā ga wani mahāukāci ~ zīndīr dā shī. I saw a stark naked madman.
zīk *m* Zipper. jā ~ Zip or unzip.
zīkīfī *m* Formulaic chanting the names of God whereby people professes their faith in Islam.
zīnā *f* <-ce2> Adultery, extramarital sex.
zīnā *f* Used in wāndō māl ~ Big wide pants with embroidery on legs.
zīnāce-zīnāce *pl.* of **zīnā**.
zīnārī *m*, **zīnārīyā** *f* 1. Gold. 2. Gold colored.
zīndīfāncī *m* 1. Apostasy, heresy. 2. Laziness, indolence.
zīndīkī *m* <-ai> 1. Heretic, apostate, blasphemer. 2. Destitute psn. 3. Epithet for a lazy psn who doesn't like to work hard.
zīndīr *id* see **zīgīdīr**.
zīrā = **zurā**.
zīrā'ī *m* Measure of length from the elbow to the tip of the finger.
zīrgā-zīrgā *f* Constantly going to and fro.
zīrī *m* Strand of thread or rope.
zīrī *m* Strip, narrow pathway: ~n Gāzā The Gaza Strip.
zīrīrī *adj* (*f.* **zīrīrīyā**) Narrow (e.g. road); thin (e.g. thread).
zīrnārō *m* Black hornet.
zīyārā *f* <-ce2> 1. Visit. 2. ~rī ban girmā Courtesy call of respect.
zīyārce-zīyārce *pl.* of **zīyārā**.
zīyārce/zīyārce *v* 2 ⇒ **ZIYART-**.
ZIYART- | **ziyartā** (-cē/-cī) *v* 2 1. Visit. 2. Pay homage to.
zīzā *f* 1. Buzz, hum of voices (= **jīzā**). 2. Noise of a motor vehicle: Kunā jin ~rī mōtā

- dāgā nēsā? Do you hear a car coming from a distance? 3. Continuous excruciating pain caused by a wound or disease: Hannūnā yanā ta ~. I have an excruciating pain in my finger. 4. (fig.) Yāriyā cē ~. She's a lovely girl.
zīzā *f* Zigzag stitch in sewing.
ZŌ- | **zō** *v* 0 {zuwā *m*} 1. Come (*cf.* **yā**). 2. Become. 3. Ejaculate.
ZŌB- | **zōbē** *v* 4 Withdraw or take back sth given: Sun ~ kyātār dā sukā yi manā. They took back the gift that they gave us.
zōbanyā *f* [d.v.] Ring (= **zōbē**).
zōbbā *pl.* of **zōbē**.
zōbē *m* <-Ca> 1. Ring. 2. Encirclement.
ZŌB- | **zōbā** *v* 1. Be a little bigger than. 2. Overlap. — **zōbē** *v* 4 Be out of line, protrude.
zōbārōdō = **sōbārōdō**.
zōbiyā *f* Overlapping, being asymmetric.
zōgale, zōgalegandī *m* Horseraddish tree.
zōgī *m* Throbbing pain.
zōjē *v* 4 ⇒ **ZŌZ-**.
zōjē *m* Implicating another in one's misdeeds.
ZŌLAY- | **zōlayā** *v* 2 1. Interrogate: An zōlayē shī sai dā ya fādī gaskiyā. They interrogated him until he confessed. 2. Tease, pick on s.o.
zōlōlō *id* Long-necked, tall and thin looking: rākumi rākumi ~ The tall and long-necked camel (part of a children's song).
zōmō *m* <-aye> 1. Hare. 2. barcin ~ = kwānan ~ Sleeping but being partially awake and alert. 3. see **kabā**.
ZŌZ- | **zōzā** *v* 1. Rub, scratch: Jākī yā ~ jīkinsā ā gīnī. The donkey rubbed his body against the building. 2. (+ i.o.) (fig.) Implicate another in one's misdeeds. — **zōjē** *v* 4 1. Damage a fence. 2. Rub against, skirt edge of. 3. Deduct an amount from a payment to cover a debt.
zōzau *m* (gram.) Fricative consonant.
zōzayē = **zāzayē**.
zōzō *m* Cartilage between the nostrils.
zū *m* gidan ~ Zoo.
ZUB- | **zubā** *v* 1. Pour into. 2. Put several things into: Nā ~ bātūrā ā tōcīlān. I put some batteries in the flashlight. 3. Do lots of. 4. ~ jāfī Invest. 5. *Idiom*: ~ idō Pay attention to. — **zūba** *v* 3 1. Leak. 2. Erode (of wall). 3.

Fall out (e.g., hair from head or fruit from trees). 4. Fade (of color). — **zubè** v4 1. Pour away all. 2. Leak or flow out. 3. Collapse (of wall). 4. Become lessened or emaciated: *Martabàtā tā zubè*. She lost face. — **zubař** (dà) v5 (= **zub dà** before d.o. = **zubshè** before pro. d.o.) 1. Pour out or away. 2. Throw away quantity of sth. 3. ~ dà cikì Have an abortion. — **zubō** v6 Pour down, fall down (of many things): *Mangwārō yā ~ řasā*. (A good quantity of) mangoes fell to the ground.

zub-dà-cikì *m* Abortion.

zùbè-ban-kwaryātā *m* Talkative psn.

zubi *m* 1. One's contribution to a fund; one's turn to pay for sth. 2. Bank deposit. 3. Unit measure (of sth to be poured or spread out): *cōkālī na mām shānū ~ biyu* Two spoonfuls of butter. 4. Casting in metal. 5. Preparing indigo infusion in a dye pit. 6. wani ~ Some time: *Sai wani ~*. See you later.

zubō *m* Pile of grass, cornstalks, etc.

zùbō *m* Fading of color from poor quality fabric when washed: *Zanētā yānā ~*. Her wrapper is becoming faded.

zubshè v5 ⇒ **ZUB-**

zūci *adv* 1. (with à) In the heart or mind: *An hārē shì à ~* He was shot in the heart. 2. *Idioms*: *kāfāntā à ~* Read silently; *riřē à ~* Hold a grudge. 3. *wādāř ~* Contentment, satisfaction. (cf. **zūciyā**).

zūciyā *f* <-oCi, **zūkātā**> 1. Heart. 2. Courage: *Tanā dà ~*. She is courageous. 3. Temper, anger: *~ tā kashē shi*. He is extremely angry. 4. *dā ~ biyu* Half-heartedly.

zūci-zūci *m* Intention or anxiousness to say sth: *Yanā ~n yā fādā minī sai ya mātā*. He was intending to tell me but he forgot.

zufā, zuffā *f* 1. Hot weather. 2. Perspiration.

ZUG- | **zugā** *v*1. 1. Blow up a fire with bellows. 2. Spur a horse. 3. Provoke, incite. 4. (fig.) (with reflexive) Praise oneself: *Mē ya sā kakē ~ kākā?* Why are you praising yourself?

ZUG- | **zūgē** v4 Tighten drawstring of trousers; zip up trousers.

zugā *f* Provocation, incitement.

zugāzugī *m* <-ai> Bellows.

zugū *m* <-aCe> Roll of native cloth.

zūgūgū *m* Exaggeration, overstatement.

ZUGUGŪT- | **zūgūgūtā** *v*1. Exaggerate. 2.

Drop a bucket deep down into a well.

zūgum *id* Used in *yi ~* Be pensive.

zugwīgūtā = zūgūgūtā.

zuhudū *m* Asceticism. *māi ~* Ascetic.

zūkātā *pl. of zūciyā*.

ZŪK- | **zūrā** v2 1. Draw into mouth, suck, inhale, smoke. 2. Do sth thoroughly. — **zūrē** v4 Suck, inhale, smoke: *Tā ~ masā tābā*. She smoked all of his cigarettes.

ZŪK- | **zūrē** v4 Dodge, move aside: *Kīfī yā ~ wā masūncī*. The fish slipped away from the fisherman.

zūrā *f* Whiff of smoke: *Yā yi ~ ukū*. He took three puffs.

zūrā-zūrā *pl. of zūrēkē*.

zūrēkē *adj* Beautiful.

zūrē-zūrē *m* Hesitating, looking for excuse to get out of doing sth.

zūrī-ta-mālle *f* Tall tale, blatant lie: *'Yan sīyāsā sun iyā shiryā wā mutānē ~*. Politicians really know how to lie to people.

zūrī *excl* How beautiful!

zūrīyā *f* Sliding back (physically or in speech).

zūlaikā *f* Ankle-length men's gown.

zūlāmā *f* Used in *dan ~* Psn who complains too much or who constantly nags for things.

ZULAY- | **zūlayā** v2 Cross-examine.

Zulhajjī *m* Twelfth month of the Muslim year.

Zūlkīdā *m* Eleventh month of the Muslim year.

zulūmī, zullūmī *m* Anxiety, concern, reflection.

zumā *m* 1. (oft. *ruwan ~*) Honey. 2. (usu. *kudan ~*) Honeybee.

zumai *pl. of zumù*.

ZUMBUD- | **zumbūdā** *v*1 Put a lot of sth in or on; do a lot of sth; apply great amounts: *Tā ~ gishirī à miyā = Tā ~ wā miyā gishirī*. She put a lot of salt in the sauce. *Sun ~ řaryā*. They told fantastic lies.

zumbūlutū *m* Long edible squash (Br. marrow).

ZUMBUR- | **zumbūrā** *v*1 Used in *~ bākī*. Pout.

zūmbūtū *m* Rump of a cooked chicken ("parson's nose").

zummā *f* 1. Energy. 2. Large, ample quantity (esp. a gift).

zumù, zūmū *m* (*f. zūnlyā*) <zumai> Close

- friend, age-mate.
zùmūfī *m* Anxiousness, eagerness, excitement.
zumuncē *m*, **zùmuntā** *f* 1. Very close relationship of family members or intimate friends. 2. Being friendly and considerate.
zumūffudū *m* Emerald.
zundum *id* Describes sth deep being full of water: Rījīyā cike takè dà ruwā ~. The well is full of water. (cf. **tsundum** which describes a container being full of liquid.)
zundūm *id* Sound of a heavy object falling into a body of water (e.g., well or pond): Dutsē yā fādā rījīyā ~. A big rock fell into the well with a splashing sound.
zundumēmē *adj* Cavernous and deep.
zundumī *var. of* **zundumēmē**.
ZUND- | **zundā** *v2* { **zundē** } Point out s.o. or sth using one's eyes or lips.
zundē *m* 1. Bad-mouthing s.o. when the psn is not present. 2. *v.n. of* **zundā**.
ZUNGUR- | **zungurā** *v1* 1. Poke a stick into sth. 2. (with i.o) Poke s.o. or sth with a stick. 3. (fig.) Provoke. — **zungurā** *v2* { **zungurī** } Poke (with a stick), jab (with elbow). — **zungurō** *v6* Used in ~ **bākī** Give an indication of displeasure but without speaking up.
zungurērē, **zungurmēmē** *adj* Long (e.g., a stick), deep (e.g., a gourd).
zungurī *m* 1. Poking, prodding. 2. *v.n. of* **zungurā**.
zungurmī *var. of* **zungurmēmē**.
zūngūrū *m* Long, tubular gourd (a) used by women for applying henna to the hands or (b) fitted with metal rings and used as a musical instrument.
zūnīyā *fem. of* **zūmū**.
ZUNKUD- | **zunkudā** *v1* 1. Shift, adjust, hitch up (esp. baby on the back): Tā ~ gōyontā. She adjusted the position of the baby on her back. 2. Poke (e.g., a rat from a hole). — **zunkudē** *v4* Slip off to one side (esp. baby on the back). — **zunkudō** *v6* Used in **zūciyārsā tā** ~ 1. He felt his heart coming up in his throat (e.g., on seeing lots of blood). 2. (fig.) Suddenly become angry.
zūnubī *m* <-ai> Sin.
zunzūrūtū *adj* (f. -ūwā) Significant: ~n **ḡārāwō** A notorious thief; ~n **kuḡī** A huge amount of money; ~ **lābārī** Major news.

- zūf**, **zūr** *id* 1. Used in **shaidār** ~ = **shaidun** ~ Outright lie, perjury, false evidence on behalf of s.o. 2. Showing partiality in a dispute between two or more people without any real information on what is involved. 3. Being a devil's advocate.
ZUR- | **zurā** *v1* (+ i.o. or with loc.) 1. Insert sth into a hole: Yā ~ zārē à **àllūrā** = Yā ~ wā **àllūrā** zārē. He threaded the needle. Tā ~ **gūgā** à **rījīyā**. She put a bucket down in the well. 2. ~ i.o. **idō** Stare at. 3. ~ **idō** Wait eagerly: Tā ~ **idō** tanā **saurāren** **zuwānsā**. She is eagerly awaiting his arrival.
ZŪR- | **zūrā** *v1* 1. (+ i.o.) Inflict a lot: Mun ~ **masā mārī**. We slapped him very hard. 2. Rush away: Yā ~ dà **gudū** = Yā ~ à **gūjē**. He took to his heels.
ZURĀR- | **zurārā** *v3* Trickle down.
ZURFĀF- | **zurfāfā** *v1* 1. Deepen. 2. Search deeply into a matter. — **zurfāfā** *v3* Become deep or aggravated.
zurfāfā *pl. of* **zūzzurfā**.
zurfi *m* Depth.
zurfin-cikī *m* 1. Being an introvert. 2. (pejor.) Secretiveness: Lallē **manajā** dà ~. The manager is being very secretive.
zūriyā, **zūfī'ā** *f* <-oCi> 1. Descendant, offspring. 2. Clan.
ZURM- | **zurmā** *v1* 1. Put hand or foot into sth (e.g., pocket, hole). 2. Collapse (e.g., well, wall, roof).
zurmán *m* Castor-oil plant.
zūrū *m* Staring, stare.
zūrūtūtū *m* Meddlesomeness, kibbitzing.
zurū-zūrū *id. adj* Describes eyes of a scared or guilty person: Yā yī ~ dà **idōnsā**. He looks scared.
zuwā *m* 1. Arrival: Dà ~n 'yan-sāndā **nan** dà **nan** māsū zāngā-zāngā sukā wātsu. On the arrival of the police the demonstrators quickly dispersed. 2. **māi** ~ Next, coming: wātā **māi** ~ Next month. 3. *v.n. of* **zō** and **jē**: Sunā ~ **gidanmū** **kōwacē** **rānā**. They come to our house every day. — *prep* 1. To, towards: Sun **kāmā** **banyā** ~ Kanō. They took the road to Kano. 2. ~ **gā** Form of address at beginning of a letter: ~ **gā** **Editā** **Dear** **Editor**. 3. To, into: Zā **mū** **fassārā** **Tūfāncī** ~ Hausa. We will translate from English into Hausa. 4. As far as, up to, until: **dāgā** **sāfiyā** ~ **darē** From morning till night. — **zuwā** **zuwā** *adv*

From time to time, irregular: Ruwan samà
à yankɪn nân, ai ~ nè. Rain in this area is
irregular.

zùwō *m* Nettle tree.

zùzū *m* Winged termite.

zuzzugè = zugàzugì.

zùzzurfā *adj* <zurfāfā> Very deep (*cf.* zurfi).

APPENDIX A

(Reproduced with minor changes from the companion *English-Hausa Dictionary*)**Hausa Pronoun Paradigms**

Hausa distinguishes eight pronouns in non-subject functions and nine as "subjects" (= "weak subject pronouns". The ninth is an impersonal pronoun (conventionally treated as 4th plural pronoun) usually corresponding to English "one does" or "they do". Gender is distinctive in the second and third persons singular only. The following are the pronominal categories:

| | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------|
| first person singular | <i>1s</i> | "I, me, my, mine" |
| second person masculine singular | <i>2m</i> | "you, your, yours" |
| second person feminine singular | <i>2f</i> | "you, your, yours" |
| third person masculine singular | <i>3m</i> | "he, him, his, it, its" |
| third person feminine singular | <i>3f</i> | "she, her, hers, it, its" |
| first person plural | <i>1p</i> | "we, us, our, ours" |
| second person plural | <i>2p</i> | "you, your, yours" |
| third person plural | <i>3p</i> | "they, them, their, theirs" |
| impersonal | <i>4p</i> | "one" or "they" |

Each pronoun belongs to a grammatically determined paradigm. These paradigms reflect syntactic function, e.g., direct object, indirect object, possessive, and, in the case of the weak subject pronouns, the tense/aspect/mood employed. Each non-subject paradigm is illustrated below with brief examples.

I. Non-Subject Pronouns**(i) Independent**

| | |
|---------------|--------------|
| <i>1s</i> nī | <i>1p</i> mū |
| <i>2m</i> kai | <i>2p</i> kū |
| <i>2f</i> kē | |
| <i>3m</i> shī | <i>3p</i> sū |
| <i>3f</i> ita | |

Examples

Shī sarkī nè.
Kē cè mukà ganī.
An kōmā dà ita.

He is the chief.
It was you (f) we saw.
They returned with it (f).

(ii) Direct Object (d.o.)

A. "Strong" (of verbs of grades 1 and 4)

1s ni

2m ka

2f ki

3m shi

3f ta

1p mu

2p ku

3p su

B. "Weak" (of all other verbs)

ni

ka

ki

shi

ta

mù

kù

sù

Examples

A. 'Yan sàndā sun kāmā su.

A. An bincikē shi.

B. Tā tāmbyē ni.

B. Mun gan tā jiyā.

The police caught them.

One investigated it (*m*).

She asked me.

We saw her yesterday.

(iii) Indirect Object

1s minì (= mìn)

2m makà (= mǎ = mǎ)

2f mikì

3m masà (= mishì = mǎf)

3f matà

1p manà

2p mukù

3p musù

Examples

Kadà kà gayà matà làbārì!

Nā sayō makà.

Don't tell her the news!

I bought it for you (*m*).

(iv) Free Possessive

A. Referring to *m* or *pl* noun

1s nàwa

2m nākà

2f nākì

3m nāsà

3f nātà

1p nāmù

2p nākù

3p nāsù

B. Referring to *f* noun

tàwa

tākà

tākì

tāsà

tātà

tāmù

tākù

tāsù

Examples

Wannàn bà nāmù ba nè.

Fensifōrin nàn nàwa nè.

Tākà tā ɗ kyáu.

This (*m* referent) is not ours.

These pencils are mine.

Yours (*f* referent) is the best.

(v) Suffixed Genitive

A. Attached to *m* or *pl* noun

| | |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| <i>1s</i> | -nā |
| <i>2m</i> | -nkā |
| <i>2f</i> | -nki |
| <i>3m</i> | -nsà, -nshì |
| <i>3f</i> | -ntà |
| <i>1p</i> | -nmù (pronounced [mmù]) |
| <i>2p</i> | -nkù |
| <i>3p</i> | -nsù |

B. Attached to *f* noun

| |
|-----------------------------|
| -tā |
| -fka (= -kka) |
| -fki (= -kki) |
| -fsà, -fshì (= -ssà, -sshì) |
| -ftà (= -ttà) |
| -fmù (= -mmù) |
| -fkù (= -kkù) |
| -fsù (= -ssù) |

Examples

Gà gidansù.
 Nā bōyè zòbèn à cikinsà.
 Mōtārkā cē?

Here is their house.
 I hid the ring in it (*m* referent).
 Is it your car?

(vi) Reflexive (literally "head" plus a suffixed genitive)

| | |
|-----------|------------------|
| <i>1s</i> | kāinā |
| <i>2m</i> | kānkā |
| <i>2f</i> | kānkì |
| <i>3m</i> | kānsà (= kānshì) |
| <i>3f</i> | kāntà |

| | |
|-----------|-------|
| <i>1p</i> | kānmù |
| <i>2p</i> | kānkù |
| <i>3p</i> | kānsù |

Examples

Sun cūci kānsù.
 Nā gyārā mōtā dà kāinā.

They cheated themselves.
 I fixed the car myself.

II. Tense/Aspect/Mood Pronouns (Weak Subject Pronouns)

(i) Subjunctive

| | | | |
|-----------|------------|-----------|----|
| <i>1s</i> | ìn (= nà) | <i>1p</i> | mù |
| <i>2m</i> | kā | <i>2p</i> | kù |
| <i>2f</i> | kì | | |
| <i>3m</i> | yà (= shì) | <i>3p</i> | sù |
| <i>3f</i> | tà | <i>4p</i> | à |

(ii) Completive

| | | | |
|-----------|-----|-----------|-----|
| <i>1s</i> | nā | <i>1p</i> | mūn |
| <i>2m</i> | kā | <i>2p</i> | kūn |
| <i>2f</i> | kin | | |
| <i>3m</i> | yā | <i>3p</i> | sūn |
| <i>3f</i> | tā | <i>4p</i> | an |

(iii) Negative Completive

1s bân ... ba
 2m bà kâ ... ba
 2f bà kî ... ba
 3m bài ... ba
 3f bà tà ... ba

1p bà mù ... ba
 2p bà kù ... ba
 3p bà sù ... ba
 4p bà à ... ba

(iv) Preterite (= Relative Completive)

1s na
 2m ka
 2f kika
 3m ya
 3f ta

1p mukà
 2p kukà
 3p sukà
 4p akà

(v) Continuous

1s inà
 2m kanà
 2f kinà
 3m yanà
 3f tanà

1p munà
 2p kunà
 3p sunà
 4p anà

(vi) Negative Continuous

A. With verbal, stative, and locative predicates

1s bā nā
 2m bā kâ
 2f bā kyâ
 3m bā yâ
 3f bā tâ
 1p bā mâ
 2p bā kwâ
 3p bā sâ
 4p bā â

B. With "have" predicates

bâ ni
 bâ ka
 bâ ki
 bâ shi
 bâ ta
 bâ mu
 bâ ku
 bâ su
 bâ a

(vii) Relative Continuous

A. With verbal predicates

1s nakè (= nikè)
2m kakè
2f kikè
3m yakè
3f takè
1p mukè
2p kukè
3p sukè
4p akè

B. With non-verbal predicates
(e.g., locatives or adverbs of state)

nakè (= nikè)
 kakè
 kikè
 yakè
 takè
 mukè
 kukè
 sukè
 akè

(viii) Future

1s zân
2m zâ kâ
2f zâ kî
3m zâi
3f zâ kâ

1p zâ mù
2p zâ kù

3p zâ sù
4p zâ à

(ix) Potential/Indefinite Future

1s ná
2m kâ
2f kyâ
3m yâ
3f tâ

1p mâ
2p kwâ

3p sâ
4p â

(x) Habitual

1s nakàn
2m kakàn
2f kikàn
3m yakàn
3f takàn

1p mukàn
2p kukàn

3p sukàn
4p akàn

(xi) Rhetorical

1s nikâ
2m kakâ
2f kikâ
3m yakâ
3f takâ

1p mukâ
2p kukâ

3p sukâ
4p akâ

APPENDIX B

Selected Derivational Classes with Regular Gender and Plural Formations

Agentives with *ma-*

| | <i>masculine -i</i> H-(L)-L-H | <i>feminine -lyā</i> H-(H)-H-L-H | <i>plural -ā</i> H-(L)-L-H |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| beggar | maròkī | maròkilyā | maròkā |
| parent | mahàifi | mahaifiyā | mahàifā |
| coward | matsòràci | matsòraciyā | matsòràtā |
| quarrelsome psn | mafàfàci | mafàfāciyā | mafàfātā |

Ethnonyms with *bà-*

| | <i>masculine -è</i> (L-(H)-H-L) | <i>feminine -lyā</i> (L-(H)-H-L-H) | <i>plural -āwā</i> (all H or L-L-H) |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Arab | Bàlāfābè | Bàlāfābiyā | Lāfābāwā |
| psn from Sokoto | Bàsakkwacè | Bàsakkwāciyā | Sakkwatāwā |
| European | Bātūrè | Bātūriyā | Tūrāwā |
| Hausa | Bàhaushè | Bàhaushiyā | Hāusāwā |

NOTE: Although most masculine ethnonyms end in *-è*, some end in *-i* (or, occasionally, some other vowel) with lexically specified tone. In the corresponding feminines, the final *-i* is usually replaced by *-ā*.

| | <i>masculine -i</i> | <i>feminine -ā</i> | <i>plural -āwā</i> |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| easterner | bàgabāshī | bàgabāsā | gabasāwā |
| psn from Daura | Bādāuri | Bādāurā | Daurāwā |

Adjectival Past Participles

| | <i>masculine -aCCē</i> (L)-L-H-H | <i>feminine -aCCiyā</i> (L)-L-H-H-H | <i>plural -ū</i> (L)-L-L-H |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| filled, full | cikakkē | cikakkiyā | cikākkū |
| rebellious | gàgàrrrē | gàgàrrriyā | gàgàrrrū |
| roasted | gàsasshē | gàsasshiyā | gàsāssū |
| written | fùbùtaccē | fùbùtacciya | fùbùtātū |

Augmentative Adjectives

| | <i>masculine -ēCē</i> (H)-H-H-L | <i>feminine -aCCiyā</i> (H)-H-H-L-H | <i>plural -ā (x2)</i> H...-L... |
|----------------|------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| huge | gabjējē | gabjējīyā | gabzā-gābzā |
| long and sharp | shāftāfēfē | shāftāfēfiyā | shāftāfā-shāftāfā |
| slender | tsālēlē | tsālēfiyā | tsālā-tsālā |

APPENDIX C

Days of the Week and Months of the Year**Days of the Week (all feminine gender)**

| | | | |
|----------------|----------|----------------|-----------|
| Jumma'ā | Friday | Tālātā | Tuesday |
| Āsabār | Saturday | Lārābā | Wednesday |
| Lahādī | Sunday | Ālhamīs | Thursday |
| Litīnīn | Monday | | |

Months of the Western Calendar (all masculine gender)

| | | | |
|-----------------|----------|----------------|-----------|
| Jānaifū | January | Yūñ | July |
| Fābfaifū | February | Āgustā | August |
| Māfīs | March | Sātumbā | September |
| Āfrilū | April | Ōktōbā | October |
| Māyū | May | Nūwambā | November |
| Yūnī | June | Disambā | December |

Months of the Muslim Calendar (all masculine gender)

| | | | |
|----------------------|--------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| Mūhaḥḥrām | first month | Rajāb | seventh month |
| Safār | second month | Shā'ābān | eighth month |
| Rābī'ū Lawwāl | third month | Rāmādān = Rāmālān | ninth month |
| Rābī'ū Lāhīf | fourth month | Shāwwāl | tenth month |
| Jimādā Lawwāl | fifth month | Zūlkidā | eleventh month |
| Jimādā Lāhīf | sixth month | Zulhajjī | twelfth month |

A Hausa-English Dictionary

Paul Newman

This up-to-date volume, the first Hausa-English dictionary published in a quarter of a century, is written with language learners and practical users in mind. With more than 10,000 entries, it primarily covers Standard Nigerian Hausa but also includes numerous forms from Niger and other dialect areas of Nigeria.

The dictionary includes new Hausa terminology for products, events, and activities of the modern world. Its definitions show the use of Hausa words in context, and particular attention is paid to idioms, figurative meanings, and special usages. As a guide to pronunciation, headwords and illustrative sentences are fully marked for tone and vowel length. The book adopts a unique approach to the presentation of verb forms that clarifies lexical relationships and their correct usage.

"Professor Newman has devoted his life to Hausa linguistics, and he is the ideal author to create this dictionary. This book makes a very important contribution to the field of Hausa language, linguistics, and cultural studies."

—Beverly Mack, University of Kansas

"The definitions are remarkably clear and concise. This totally new work is sure to become the dictionary of choice for Hausa-language scholars and students at all levels."

—William R. Leben, Stanford University

Paul Newman is Distinguished Professor Emeritus, Indiana University, and the world's authority on the Hausa language. He is also an attorney and a member of the Indiana Bar.

Also available from Yale University Press:

The Hausa Language: An Encyclopedic Reference Grammar

Paul Newman

An English-Hausa Dictionary

Roxana Ma Newman

Yale University Press
New Haven and London

yalebooks.com

www.yalebooks.co.uk

ISBN 978-0-300-12246-6

